DOE/RW--0073-Vol.1

TI91 017486

Nuclear Waste Policy Act
(Section 112)

Environmental Assessment

Yucca Mountain Site, Nevada Research and Development Area, Nevada

Volume I

May 1986

U.S. Department of Energy
Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management
Washington, DC 20585

MASTER

DISTRIBUTION OF THIS DOCUMENT IS UNLIMITED

MASTER

DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, make any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United States Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the United States Government or any agency thereof.

DISCLAIMER

Portions of this document may be illegible in electronic image products. Images are produced from the best available original document.

FOREWORD

The Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (the Act) established a process for the selection of sites for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste in geologic repositories. The first steps in this process were the identification of potentially acceptable sites and the development of general guidelines for siting repositories. In February 1983, the DOE identified nine sites in six States as potentially acceptable for the first repository. The Yucca Mountain site in Nye County, Nevada, was identified as one of those sites. The general guidelines were issued in November 1984 as Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 960. The DOE is now proceeding with the next step in the site-selection process for the first repository: the nomination of at least five of the nine potentially acceptable sites as suitable for site characterization, which is a program of detailed studies.

The Act requires that site nomination be accompanied by an environmental assessment (EA). The DOE has prepared EAs for the nominated sites through a process that provided opportunity for public input. Public hearings were held during March, April, and May 1983 to obtain recommendations on the issues to be addressed in an EA. All such recommendations were considered in preparing the EAs. The DOE issued draft EAs for public review and comment in December 1984 and conducted a series of public hearings in February and March 1985. The issues raised in the comment letters and hearings were considered in preparing the final EAs. These issues are addressed in a comment-response document appended to the final EAs (Appendix C).

The information presented in the EAs is derived from hundreds of technical reports containing more-detailed data and analyses. All of these reference documents are available to the public in various libraries and reading rooms; a listing of their locations is given in Appendix B.

After the nomination, the Secretary is required by the Act to recommend to the President not fewer than three of the nominated sites for characterization as candidate sites for the first repository. This recommendation will be submitted and documented in a separate report that is being issued separately from this environmental assessment. After submittal, the Act provides the President 60 days to approve or disapprove the candidate sites. The President may delay his decision for up to six months if he determines that the information supplied with the recommendation of the Secretary is insufficient to permit a decision within the 60-day period. If the President does not approve, disapprove, or delay the decision, the candidate sites shall be considered approved. After the President approves the candidate sites, the DOE will start site characterization.

ABSTRACT

In February 1983, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) identified the Yucca Mountain site in Nevada as one of nine potentially acceptable sites for a mined geologic repository for spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste. The site is in the Great Basin, which is one of five distinct geohydrologic settings considered for the first repository. To determine their suitability, the Yucca Mountain site and the eight other potentially acceptable sites have been evaluated in accordance with the DOE's General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for the Nuclear Waste Repositories. These evaluations were reported in draft environmental assessments (EAs), which were issued for public review and comment. After considering the comments received on the draft EAs, the DOE prepared the final EAs.

On the basis of the evaluations reported in this EA, the DOE has found that the Yucca Mountain site is not disqualified under the guidelines. The DOE has also found that it is suitable for site characterization because the evidence does not support a conclusion that the site will not be able to meet each of the qualifying conditions specified in the guidelines. On the basis of these findings, the DOE is nominating the Yucca Mountain site as one of five sites suitable for characterization.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
FOREWORD	iii
ABSTRACT	v
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
1 PROCESS FOR SELECTING SITES FOR GEOLOGIC REPOSITORIES	1-1
1.1 Introduction	1-1
1.1.1 The geologic repository concept	1-1
1.1.2 The Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982	1-2
1.1.3 The environmental assessment	1-3
1.2 Summary of the overall decision process	1-5
1.2.1 Site screening	1-5
1.2.2 Salt sites	1-7
1.2.2.1 Salt domes in the Gulf Coast Salt dome basin of Mississippi and Louisiana	1-8
1.2.2.2 Bedded salt in Davis Canyon and Lavender Canyon, Utah	1-9
1.2.2.3 Bedded salt in Deaf Smith and Swisher Counties, Texas	1-10
1.2.3 Sites in basalt and tuff	1-11
1.2.3.1 Basalt lava in the Pasco Basin, Washington	1-11
1.2.3.2 Tuff in the Southern Great Basin, Nevada	1-12
1.2.4 Nomination of sites for characterization	1-14
1.2.5 Final steps in the site-selection process	1-15
1.3 Evaluation of potentially acceptable sites against the disqualifying conditions of the guidelines and grouping into geohydrologic settings	1-16
1.3.1 Evaluation against the disqualifying conditions	1-16
1.3.2 Diversity of geohydrologic settings and types of host rock	1-16
1.3.2.1 Geohydrologic classification system	1-17
1.3.2.2 Distinct differences among the geohydrologic settings and host rocks	1-19
References for Chapter 1	1-22
2 DECISION PROCESS BY WHICH THE SITE PROPOSED FOR NOMINATION WAS IDENTIFIED	2-1
2.1 Regional setting of Yucca Mountain	2-3
2.2 Identification of Yucca Mountain as a potentially acceptable site	2-11
2.2.1 Selection of the Nevada Test Site as an area of investigation	2-11
2.2.2 Restriction of exploration to the southwestern part of the Nevada Test Site and adjacent areas	2-12
2.2.3 Selection of Yucca Mountain as the primary location for exploration	2-14
2.2.4 Confirmation of site selection by a formal system study	2-15
2.2.5 Selection of the host rock for further study	2-44

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

2.3 Evaluation of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions of 10 CFR Part 960 2-47
References for Chapter 2 2-61

3 THE SITE 3-1
3.1 Location, general appearance and terrain, and present use . . . 3-1
3.2 Geologic conditions 3-5
3.2.1 Stratigraphy and volcanic history of the Yucca Mountain area 3-5
3.2.1.1 Caldera evolution and genesis of ash flows 3-6
3.2.1.2 Timber Mountain Tuff 3-10
3.2.1.3 Paintbrush Tuff 3-10
3.2.1.4 Tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills 3-11
3.2.1.5 Crater Flat Tuff 3-12
3.2.1.6 Older tuffs 3-12
3.2.2 Structure 3-12
3.2.3 Seismicity 3-20
3.2.4 Energy and mineral resources 3-22
3.2.4.1 Energy resources 3-23
3.2.4.2 Metals 3-23
3.2.4.3 Nonmetals 3-26
3.3 Hydrologic conditions 3-26
3.3.1 Surface water 3-26
3.3.2 Ground water 3-27
3.3.2.1 Ground-water movement 3-30
3.3.2.2 Ground-water quality 3-30
3.3.3 Present and projected water use in the area 3-31
3.4 Environmental setting 3-33
3.4.1 Land use 3-33
3.4.1.1 Federal use 3-33
3.4.1.2 Agricultural 3-35
3.4.1.2.1 Grazing land 3-35
3.4.1.2.2 Cropland 3-35
3.4.1.3 Mining 3-35
3.4.1.4 Recreation 3-35
3.4.1.5 Private and commercial development 3-37
3.4.2 Terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems 3-38
3.4.2.1 Terrestrial vegetation 3-38
3.4.2.1.1 Larrea-Ambrosia 3-38
3.4.2.1.2 Larrea-Ephedra or Larrea-Lycium 3-40
3.4.2.1.3 Coleogyne 3-40
3.4.2.1.4 Mixed transition 3-40
3.4.2.1.5 Grassland-burn site 3-40
3.4.2.2 Terrestrial wildlife 3-41
3.4.2.2.1 Mammals 3-41
3.4.2.2.2 Birds 3-42
3.4.2.2.3 Reptiles 3-42

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
3.4.2.3 Special-interest species	3-42
3.4.2.4 Aquatic ecosystems	3-43
3.4.3 Air quality and weather conditions	3-46
3.4.3.1 Air quality	3-50
3.4.4 Noise	3-50
3.4.5 Aesthetic resources	3-51
3.4.6 Archaeological, cultural, and historical resources	3-51
3.4.7 Radiological background	3-60
3.4.7.1 Monitoring program	3-60
3.4.7.2 Dose assessment	3-62
3.5 Transportation	3-65
3.5.1 Highway infrastructure and current use	3-65
3.5.2 Railroad infrastructure and current use	3-68
3.6 Socioeconomic conditions	3-72
3.6.1 Economic conditions	3-74
3.6.1.1 Nye County	3-75
3.6.1.2 Clark County	3-76
3.6.1.3 Methodology	3-77
3.6.2 Population density and distribution	3-78
3.6.2.1 Population of the State of Nevada	3-79
3.6.2.2 Population of Nye County	3-80
3.6.2.3 Population of Clark County	3-81
3.6.3 Community services	3-84
3.6.3.1 Housing	3-85
3.6.3.2 Education	3-85
3.6.3.3 Water supply	3-85
3.6.3.4 Waste-water treatment	3-91
3.6.3.5 Solid waste	3-91
3.6.3.6 Energy utilities	3-91
3.6.3.7 Public safety services	3-93
3.6.3.8 Medical and social services	3-95
3.6.3.9 Library facilities	3-97
3.6.3.10 Parks and recreation	3-98
3.6.4 Social conditions	3-100
3.6.4.1 Existing social organization and social structure	3-100
3.6.4.1.1 Rural social organization and structure	3-100
3.6.4.1.2 Social organization and structure in urban Clark County	3-104
3.6.4.2 Culture and lifestyle	3-104
3.6.4.2.1 Rural culture	3-104
3.6.4.2.2 Urban culture	3-105
3.6.4.3 Community attributes	3-106
3.6.4.4 Attitudes and perceptions toward the repository	3-107
3.6.5 Fiscal and governmental structure	3-108
References for Chapter 3	3-111

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
EXPECTED EFFECTS OF SITE CHARACTERIZATION ACTIVITIES	4-1
4.1 Site characterization activities	4-2
4.1.1 Field studies	4-2
4.1.1.1 Exploratory drilling	4-3
4.1.1.2 Geophysical surveys	4-4
4.1.1.3 Geologic mapping	4-6
4.1.1.4 Standard operating practices for reclamation of areas disturbed by field studies	4-6
4.1.2 Exploratory shaft facility	4-7
4.1.2.1 Surface facilities	4-9
4.1.2.2 Exploratory shaft and underground workings	4-14
4.1.2.3 Secondary egress shaft	4-15
4.1.2.4 Exploratory shaft testing program	4-15
4.1.2.5 Final disposition	4-17
4.1.2.6 Standard operating practices that would minimize potential environmental damage	4-19
4.1.3 Other studies	4-20
4.1.3.1 Geodetic surveys	4-20
4.1.3.2 Horizontal core drilling	4-20
4.1.3.3 Studies of past hydrologic conditions	4-20
4.1.3.4 Studies of tectonics, seismicity, and volcanism	4-21
4.1.3.5 Studies of seismicity induced by weapons testing	4-21
4.1.3.6 Field experiments in G-Tunnel facilities	4-21
4.1.3.7 Laboratory studies	4-22
4.2 Expected effects of site characterization	4-22
4.2.1 Expected effects on the environment	4-22
4.2.1.1 Geology, hydrology, land use, and surface soils	4-22
4.2.1.1.1 Geology	4-22
4.2.1.1.2 Hydrology	4-22
4.2.1.1.3 Land use	4-23
4.2.1.1.4 Surface soils	4-24
4.2.1.2 Ecosystems	4-24
4.2.1.3 Air quality	4-25
4.2.1.4 Noise	4-28
4.2.1.5 Aesthetics	4-30
4.2.1.6 Archaeological, cultural, and historical resources	4-30
4.2.2 Socioeconomic and transportation conditions	4-31
4.2.2.1 Economic conditions	4-31
4.2.2.1.1 Employment	4-31
4.2.2.1.2 Materials	4-33
4.2.2.2 Population density and distribution	4-33
4.2.2.3 Community services	4-36
4.2.2.4 Social conditions	4-36

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

4.2.2.5 Fiscal and governmental structure 4-36
4.2.2.6 Transportation 4-37
4.2.3 Worker safety 4-38
4.2.4 Irreversible and irretrievable commitment of resources 4-38
4.2.5 Summary of environmental effects 4-38
4.3 Alternative site characterization activities 4-40
References for Chapter 4 4-47

5 REGIONAL AND LOCAL EFFECTS OF LOCATING A REPOSITORY AT THE SITE . . 5-1
5.1 The repository 5-4
5.1.1 Construction 5-12
5.1.1.1 The surface facilities 5-12
5.1.1.2 Access to the subsurface 5-15
5.1.1.3 The subsurface facilities 5-16
5.1.1.4 Other construction 5-18
5.1.1.4.1 Access route 5-18
5.1.1.4.2 Railroad 5-19
5.1.1.4.3 Mined rock handling and storage facilities 5-19
5.1.1.4.4 Shafts and other facilities 5-19
5.1.2 Operations 5-20
5.1.2.1 Emplacement phase 5-20
5.1.2.1.1 Waste receipt 5-20
5.1.2.1.2 Waste emplacement 5-21
5.1.2.2 Caretaker phase 5-23
5.1.3 Retrievability 5-23
5.1.4 Decommissioning and closure 5-24
5.1.5 Schedule and labor force 5-24
5.1.6 Material and resource requirements 5-28
5.2 Expected effects on the physical environment 5-35
5.2.1 Geologic impacts 5-35
5.2.2 Hydrologic impacts 5-36
5.2.3 Land use 5-37
5.2.4 Ecosystems 5-38
5.2.5 Air quality 5-40
5.2.5.1 Ambient air-quality regulations 5-40
5.2.5.2 Construction 5-42
5.2.5.3 Operations 5-45
5.2.5.4 Decommissioning and closure 5-49
5.2.6 Noise 5-49
5.2.6.1 Construction 5-49
5.2.6.2 Operations 5-53
5.2.6.3 Decommissioning and closure 5-54
5.2.7 Aesthetic resources 5-54
5.2.8 Archaeological, cultural, and historical resources . . . 5-55
5.2.9 Radiological effects 5-57
5.2.9.1 Construction 5-58
5.2.9.2 Operation 5-60

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

5.2.9.2.1 Worker exposure during normal operation 5-60
5.2.9.2.2 Public exposure during normal operation 5-61
5.2.9.2.3 Accidental exposure during operation 5-62
5.3 Expected effects of transportation activities 5-65
5.3.1 Transportation of people and materials 5-65
5.3.1.1 Highway impacts 5-65
5.3.1.1.1 Construction 5-65
5.3.1.1.2 Operations 5-73
5.3.1.1.3 Decommissioning 5-73
5.3.1.2 Railroad impacts 5-76
5.3.2 Transportation of nuclear wastes 5-77
5.3.2.1 Shipment and routing nuclear waste shipments 5-77
5.3.2.1.1 National shipment and routing . . . 5-77
5.3.2.1.2 Regional shipment and routing . . . 5-79
5.3.2.2 Radiological impacts 5-83
5.3.2.2.1 National impacts 5-88
5.3.2.2.2 Regional impacts 5-90
5.3.2.2.3 Maximally exposed individual impacts 5-95
5.3.2.3 Nonradiological impacts 5-95
5.3.2.3.1 National impacts 5-95
5.3.2.3.2 Regional impacts 5-97
5.3.2.4 Risk summary 5-97
5.3.2.4.1 National risk summary 5-97
5.3.2.4.2 Regional risk summary 5-100
5.3.2.5 Costs of nuclear waste transportation 5-100
5.3.2.6 Emergency response 5-102
5.4 Expected effects on socioeconomic conditions 5-102
5.4.1 Economic conditions 5-103
5.4.1.1 Labor 5-103
5.4.1.2 Materials and resources 5-106
5.4.1.3 Cost 5-106
5.4.1.4 Income 5-107
5.4.1.5 Land use 5-110
5.4.1.6 Tourism 5-110
5.4.2 Population density and distribution 5-111
5.4.3 Community services 5-115
5.4.3.1 Housing 5-117
5.4.3.2 Education 5-120
5.4.3.3 Water supply 5-120
5.4.3.4 Waste-water treatment 5-122
5.4.3.5 Public safety services 5-122
5.4.3.6 Medical services 5-123
5.4.3.7 Transportation 5-123

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

5.4.4 Social conditions 5-124
5.4.4.1 Social structure and social organization . . . 5-127
5.4.4.1.1 Standard effects on social structure and social organization 5-127
5.4.4.1.2 Special effects on social structure and social organization 5-128
5.4.4.2 Culture and lifestyle 5-128
5.4.4.3 Attitudes and perceptions 5-128
5.4.5 Fiscal conditions and government structure 5-130
5.5 Summary of environmental effects 5-132
References for Chapter 5 5-145

6 SUITABILITY OF THE YUCCA MOUNTAIN SITE FOR SITE CHARACTERIZATION AND FOR DEVELOPMENT AS A REPOSITORY 6-1
6.1 The DOE siting guidelines 6-1
6.1.1 Format and structure of the guidelines 6-1
6.1.2 Use of the siting guidelines in evaluating site suitability 6-3
6.1.3 Division of the guidelines into categories 6-4
6.1.4 Formats for the presentation of site evaluations 6-5
6.2 Suitability of the Yucca Mountain site for development as a repository: evaluation against the guidelines that do not require site characterization 6-7
6.2.1 Technical guidelines 6-7
6.2.1.1 Postclosure site ownership and control (10 CFR 960.4-2-8-2) 6-7
6.2.1.1.1 Introduction 6-7
6.2.1.1.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-8
6.2.1.1.3 Favorable condition 6-10
6.2.1.1.4 Potentially adverse condition . . . 6-10
6.2.1.1.5 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure site ownership and control guidelines 6-11
6.2.1.2 Population density and distribution (10 CFR 960.5-2-1) 6-12
6.2.1.2.1 Introduction 6-12
6.2.1.2.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-12
6.2.1.2.3 Favorable conditions 6-17
6.2.1.2.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . . 6-18
6.2.1.2.5 Disqualifying condition 6-19
6.2.1.2.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the population density and distribution guideline 6-20
6.2.1.3 Preclosure site ownership and control (10 CFR 960.5-2-2) 6-21

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

		Page
6.2.1.3.1	Introduction	6-21
6.2.1.3.2	Data relevant to the evaluation	6-23
6.2.1.3.3	Favorable condition	6-24
6.2.1.3.4	Potentially adverse condition	6-24
6.2.1.3.5	Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure site ownership and control guideline	6-25
6.2.1.4	Meteorology (10 CFR 960.5-2-3)	6-26
6.2.1.4.1	Introduction	6-26
6.2.1.4.2	Data relevant to the evaluation	6-26
6.2.1.4.3	Favorable condition	6-29
6.2.1.4.4	Potentially adverse condition	6-30
6.2.1.4.5	Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the meteorology guideline	6-32
6.2.1.5	Offsite installations and operations (10 CFR 960.5-2-4)	6-33
6.2.1.5.1	Introduction	6-33
6.2.1.5.2	Data relevant to the evaluation	6-33
6.2.1.5.3	Favorable conditions	6-39
6.2.1.5.4	Potentially adverse conditions	6-39
6.2.1.5.5	Disqualifying condition	6-44
6.2.1.5.6	Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the offsite installations operations guideline	6-46
6.2.1.6	Environmental quality (10 CFR 960.5-2-5)	6-47
6.2.1.6.1	Introduction	6-47
6.2.1.6.2	Data relevant to the evaluation	6-47
6.2.1.6.3	Favorable conditions	6-68
6.2.1.6.4	Potentially adverse conditions	6-70
6.2.1.6.5	Disqualifying conditions	6-75
6.2.1.6.6	Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the environmental quality guidelines	6-78
6.2.1.7	Socioeconomic impacts (10 CFR 960.5-2-6)	6-79
6.2.1.7.1	Introduction	6-79
6.2.1.7.2	Data relevant to the evaluation	6-83
6.2.1.7.3	Favorable conditions	6-83
6.2.1.7.4	Potentially adverse conditions	6-88
6.2.1.7.5	Disqualifying condition	6-91
6.2.1.7.6	Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the socioeconomics guideline	6-93
6.2.1.8	Transportation (10 CFR 960.5-2-7)	6-94
6.2.1.8.1	Introduction	6-94
6.2.1.8.2	Data relevant to the evaluation	6-95

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

6.2.1.8.3 Favorable conditions 6-101
6.2.1.8.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . . 6-108
6.2.1.8.5 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the transportation guideline 6-110
6.2.2 Preclosure system guidelines 6-111
6.2.2.1 Preclosure system guidelines, radiological safety (10 CFR 960.5-1(a)(1)) 6-111
6.2.2.1.1 Introduction 6-111
6.2.2.1.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-113
6.2.2.1.3 Evaluation of the Yucca Mountain site 6-113
6.2.2.1.4 Conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure system guideline: radiological safety 6-116
6.2.2.2 Preclosure system guideline: environment, socioeconomics, and transportation (10 CFR 950.5-1(a)(2)) 6-116
6.2.2.2.1 Introduction 6-116
6.2.2.2.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-118
6.2.2.2.3 Evaluation of the Yucca Mountain site 6-118
6.2.2.2.4 Conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure system guideline: environment, socioeconomics, and transportation 6-120
6.2.3 Conclusion regarding suitability of the Yucca Mountain site for development as a repository 6-121
6.3 Suitability of the Yucca Mountain site for site characterization: evaluation against the guidelines that do require site characterization 6-121
6.3.1 Postclosure technical guidelines (10 CFR 960.4-2) . . . 6-121
6.3.1.1 Geohydrology 6-122
6.3.1.1.1 Introduction 6-122
6.3.1.1.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-122
6.3.1.1.3 Favorable conditions 6-131
6.3.1.1.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . . 6-141
6.3.1.1.5 Disqualifying condition 6-146
6.3.1.1.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure geohydrology guideline 6-166
6.3.1.1.7 Plans for site characterization . . 6-167
6.3.1.2 Geochemistry 6-168
6.3.1.2.1 Introduction 6-168
6.3.1.2.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-168
6.3.1.2.3 Favorable conditions 6-174

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

		Page
	6.3.1.2.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . .	6-199
	6.3.1.2.5 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure geochemistry guideline	6-205
	6.3.1.2.6 Plans for site characterization . .	6-206
6.3.1.3	Rock characteristics (10 CFR 960.4-2-3)	6-206
	6.3.1.3.1 Introduction	6-206
	6.3.1.3.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . .	6-207
	6.3.1.3.3 Favorable conditions	6-211
	6.3.1.3.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . .	6-218
	6.3.1.3.5 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure rock characteristics guideline	6-225
	6.3.1.3.6 Plans for site characterization . .	6-226
6.3.1.4	Climatic changes (10 CFR 960.4-2-4)	6-227
	6.3.1.4.1 Introduction	6-227
	6.3.1.4.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . .	6-227
	6.3.1.4.3 Favorable conditions	6-231
	6.3.1.4.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . .	6-239
	6.3.1.4.5 Evaluation and conclusion for the climate changes qualifying condition	6-242
	6.3.1.4.6 Plans for site characterization . .	6-243
6.3.1.5	Erosion (10 CFR 960.4-2-5)	6-243
	6.3.1.5.1 Introduction	6-243
	6.3.1.5.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . .	6-243
	6.3.1.5.3 Favorable conditions	6-246
	6.3.1.5.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . .	6-251
	6.3.1.5.5 Disqualifying condition	6-252
	6.3.1.5.6 Qualifying condition	6-252
	6.3.1.5.7 Plans for site characterization . .	6-253
6.3.1.6	Dissolution (10 CFR 960.4-2-6)	6-253
	6.3.1.6.1 Introduction	6-253
	6.3.1.6.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . .	6-254
	6.3.1.6.3 Favorable condition	6-254
	6.3.1.6.4 Potentially adverse condition . . .	6-256
	6.3.1.6.5 Disqualifying condition	6-257
	6.3.1.6.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure and dissolution guideline	6-257
	6.3.1.6.7 Plans for site characterization . .	6-258
6.3.1.7	Tectonics (10 CFR 960.4-2-7)	6-258
	6.3.1.7.1 Introduction	6-258
	6.3.1.7.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . .	6-261
	6.3.1.7.3 Favorable condition	6-262
	6.3.1.7.4 Potentially adverse condition . . .	6-263

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

6.3.1.7.5 Disqualifying condition 6-274
6.3.1.7.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure tectonics guideline . . 6-279
6.3.1.7.7 Plans for site characterization . . 6-280
6.3.1.8 Human interference technical guideline (10 CFR 960.4-2-8): natural resources (10 CFR 960.4-2-8-1) and site ownership and control (10 CFR 960.4-2-8-2) 6-281
6.3.1.8.1 Introduction 6-281
6.3.1.8.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-281
6.3.1.8.3 Favorable conditions 6-285
6.3.1.8.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . . 6-287
6.3.1.8.5 Disqualifying conditions 6-290
6.3.1.8.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure human interference and natural resources technical guideline 6-291
6.3.1.8.7 Plans for site characterization . . 6-292
6.3.2 Postclosure system guideline (10 CFR 960.4-1) 6-292
6.3.2.1 Introduction 6-292
6.3.2.2 Evaluation of the Yucca Mountain Site 6-293
6.3.2.2.1 Quantitative analyses 6-294
6.3.2.2.2 Qualitative analysis 6-296
6.3.2.3 Summary and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the postclosure system guideline 6-298
6.3.3 Preclosure technical guidelines 6-299
6.3.3.1 Surface characteristics (10 CFR 960.5-2-8) . . 6-299
6.3.3.1.1 Introduction 6-299
6.3.3.1.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-300
6.3.3.1.3 Favorable conditions 6-302
6.3.3.1.4 Potentially adverse condition . . . 6-303
6.3.3.1.5 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure surface characteristics guideline 6-304
6.3.3.1.6 Plans for site characterization . . 6-304
6.3.3.2 Rock characteristics (10 CFR 960.5-2-9) 6-305
6.3.3.2.1 Introduction 6-305
6.3.3.2.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-305
6.3.3.2.3 Favorable conditions 6-309
6.3.3.2.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . . 6-315
6.3.3.2.5 Disqualifying condition 6-324
6.3.3.2.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure rock characteristics guideline 6-326

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Page

6.3.3.2.7 Plans for site characterization . . 6-327
6.3.3.3 Hydrology (10 CFR 960.5-2-10) 6-328
6.3.3.3.1 Introduction 6-328
6.3.3.3.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-328
6.3.3.3.3 Favorable conditions 6-331
6.3.3.3.4 Potentially adverse condition . . . 6-333
6.3.3.3.5 Disqualifying condition 6-334
6.3.3.3.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure hydrology guideline . . . 6-335
6.3.3.3.7 Plans for site characterization . . 6-335
6.3.3.4 Tectonics (10 CFR 960.5-2-11) 6-336
6.3.3.4.1 Introduction 6-336
6.3.3.4.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-336
6.3.3.4.3 Favorable condition 6-339
6.3.3.4.4 Potentially adverse conditions . . . 6-341
6.3.3.4.5 Disqualifying condition 6-344
6.3.3.4.6 Evaluation and conclusion for the qualifying condition on the preclosure tectonics guideline . . . 6-351
6.3.3.4.7 Plans for site characterization . . 6-354
6.3.4 Preclosure system guideline 6-354
6.3.4.1 Ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure (10 CFR 960.5-1) 6-354
6.3.4.1.1 Introduction 6-354
6.3.4.1.2 Data relevant to the evaluation . . 6-355
6.3.4.1.3 Evaluation 6-355
6.3.4.1.4 Conclusions for the qualifying condition on the ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure guideline 6-360
6.3.5 Conclusion regarding suitability of the Yucca Mountain Site for site characterization 6-360
6.4 Performance analyses 6-360
6.4.1 Preclosure radiological safety assessments 6-361
6.4.1.1 Preclosure radiation protection standards 6-361
6.4.1.2 Methods for preclosure radiological assessments 6-361
6.4.1.2.1 Radiological assessment of construction activities 6-362
6.4.1.2.2 Radiological assessment of normal operations 6-362
6.4.1.2.3 Radiological assessment of accidental releases 6-364
6.4.2 Preliminary analysis of postclosure performance 6-364
6.4.2.1 Subsystem descriptions 6-365
6.4.2.1.1 Engineered barrier subsystem 6-367

Page

6.4.2.1.2 The natural barrier subsystem (the geohydrologic setting) 6-369
6.4.2.2 Preliminary performance analyses of the major components of the system 6-371
6.4.2.2.1 The waste package lifetime 6-371
6.4.2.2.2 Release rate from the engineered barrier subsystem 6-372
6.4.2.3 Preliminary system performance analysis 6-377
6.4.2.3.1 System description 6-377
6.4.2.3.2 System analysis 6-380
6.4.2.4 Comparisons with regulatory performance objectives 6-380
6.4.2.5 Preliminary evaluation of disruptive events 6-385
6.4.2.5.1 Disruptive natural processes 6-386
6.4.2.6 Conclusion 6-388

References for Chapter 6 6-389

7 COMPARATIVE EVALUATION OF NOMINATED SITES 7-1

7.1 Introduction 7-1
7.1.1 Purpose and requirements 7-1
7.1.2 Approach and organization 7-1

7.2 Comparison of the sites on the basis of the postclosure guidelines 7-3
7.2.1 Technical guidelines 7-4
7.2.1.1 Geohydrology (postclosure) 7-4
7.2.1.2 Geochemistry 7-16
7.2.1.3 Rock characteristics 7-24
7.2.1.4 Climatic changes 7-29
7.2.1.5 Erosion 7-33
7.2.1.6 Dissolution 7-36
7.2.1.7 Tectonics (postclosure) 7-40
7.2.1.8 Human interference 7-44
7.2.1.8.1 Natural resources 7-45
7.2.2 Postclosure system guidelines 7-51

7.3 Comparison of sites on the basis of preclosure guidelines . . . 7-52
7.3.1 Preclosure radiological safety 7-54
7.3.1.1 Technical guidelines 7-54
7.3.1.1.1 Population density and distribution . 7-55
7.3.1.1.2 Site ownership and control 7-59
7.3.1.1.3 Meteorology 7-62
7.3.1.1.4 Offsite installation and operations . 7-66
7.3.1.2 Preclosure system guidelines for radiological safety 7-70

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
7.3.2 Environment, socioeconomics, and transportation	7-72
7.3.2.1 Technical guidelines	7-72
7.3.2.1.1 Environmental quality	7-72
7.3.2.1.2 Socioeconomic impacts	7-79
7.3.2.1.3 Transportation	7-89
7.3.2.2 System guidelines on environment, socioeconomics, and transportation	7-100
7.3.3 Ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure	7-106
7.3.3.1 Technical guidelines	7-106
7.3.3.1.1 Surface characteristics	7-106
7.3.3.1.2 Rock characteristics (preclosure)	7-110
7.3.3.1.3 Hydrology	7-117
7.3.3.1.4 Tectonics (preclosure)	7-121
7.3.3.2 System guidelines on the ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure	7-127
GLOSSARY, LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	G-1
APPENDIX A TRANSPORTATION	A-1
APPENDIX B AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCES	B-1
APPENDIX C COMMENT-RESPONSE DOCUMENT	C-1

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Title	Page
1-1	Potentially acceptable sites for the first repository	1-4
1-2	Geohydrologic regions of the contiguous United States	1-18
2-1	Location of Yucca Mountain in southern Nevada	2-2
2-2	View of Yucca Mountain looking northeast	2-4
2-3	Schematic cross sections portraying the geologic complexity surrounding Yucca Mountain in southwestern Nevada and showing the style of faulting and caldera complexes	2-6
2-4	General relationships among hydrogeologic units and geologic formations in the southern Great Basin	2-8
2-5	Location of Yucca Mountain site with respect to the relevant basins of the Death Valley ground-water system	2-9
2-6	General distribution of the major aquifers and aquitards in the southern Great Basin near Yucca Mountain	2-10
2-7	Past, current, and potential future weapons testing areas on the Nevada Test Site and areas initially considered for repository siting	2-13
2-8	Map of the area on and adjacent to the Nevada Test Site within which screening for repository locations was conducted	2-17
2-9a	Upper-level and middle-level site screening objectives of the NNWSI Project ranked by weight for each level of the objectives tree	2-28
2-9b	Lower-level site screening objectives of the NNWSI Project ranked by weight for each level of the objectives tree	2-29
2-10	General form of graphs for plotting the favorability estimates used to link the attributes to objectives	2-35
2-11a	Examples of results of screening analyses based on geographical attributes	2-37
2-11b	Typical histogram and host-rock rating scores used to place individual grid cells into high, medium, and low categories	2-38

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure	Title	Page
2-12	Screening analysis results with the value of most highly rated host rock added to the ratings for geographical attributes from Figure 2-11a and the scores scaled to a total score of 100,000	2-39
2-13	Approximate boundaries of 15 alternative locations identified from groupings of similarly rated grid cells for 25 separate analyses	2-41
2-14	Ranking of locations (highest to lowest from top to bottom) based on ratings of all or most grid cells	2-42
2-15	East-west cross section (approximate) through repository area at Yucca Mountain showing correlation between lithologic and thermalmechanical stratigraphy developed for the unit evaluation study	2-45
3-1	Location of Yucca Mountain site in southern Nevada	3-2
3-2	Physiographic features of Yucca Mountain and surrounding region	3-3
3-3	Southern end of southern Nevada volcanic field showing possible locations of calderas in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	3-7
3-4	Map of the southern Great Basin showing major Basin-Range faults, tilt of major structural blocks, and attitudes of Tertiary rocks	3-14
3-5	Generalized map of Yucca Mountain and vicinity showing calderas and late Cenozoic normal faults and a few strike-slip faults	3-16
3-6	Geologic map of Yucca Mountain with approximate outline of primary repository area indicated by dashed line	3-17
3-7	Approximately east-west hydrogeologic cross sections modified from Montazer and Wilson (1984) showing faults at and near Yucca Mountain as mapped by Scott and Rank (1984)	3-18
3-8	Generalized outlines of the primary repository and possible expansion areas	3-19
3-9	Historical seismicity in the western United States showing the Nevada Seismic Belt, the Intermountain Seismic Belt, and the southern Nevada East-West Seismic Belt	3-21

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure	Title	Page
3-10	Location of metallic ore deposits, industrial materials, thermal waters, and mining districts in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	3-25
3-11	Drainage basins in the Yucca Mountain area showing direction of flow of surface water	3-28
3-12	Land use in southern Nevada	3-34
3-13	BLM grazing leases near the Yucca Mountain site	3-36
3-14	Distribution of major vegetation association groups on Yucca Mountain	3-39
3-15	Distribution of Mojave fishhook cactus on Yucca Mountain	3-44
3-16	Distribution of desert tortoise burrows on Yucca Mountain	3-45
3-17	Location of historic trails near Yucca Mountain	3-59
3-18	Locations of radioactive waste areas at Nevada Test Site	3-61
3-19	Community monitoring stations around the Nevada Test Site	3-63
3-20	Regional transportation network and proposed road and rail access to the Yucca Mountain site	3-66
3-21	Bicounty area surrounding the Yucca Mountain site	3-73
4-1	Three-dimensional illustration of exploratory shaft facility	4-8
4-2	Location of proposed exploratory shaft facility and utilities	4-10
4-3	Site plan for exploratory shaft facility	4-11
5-1	Artist's rendition of the proposed Yucca Mountain repository	5-5
5-2	Proposed highway and rail access routes to the Yucca Mountain repository	5-9
5-3a	Repository schedule for vertical emplacement	5-10
5-3b	Repository schedule for horizontal emplacement	5-11
5-4	Two-stage repository site plan	5-13
5-5	Preliminary site plan for proposed surface facilities for a two-stage repository	5-14

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure	Title	Page
5-6	Artist's rendition of the proposed subsurface facilities . . .	5-17
5-7a	Number of direct workers over time for vertical emplacement . .	5-29
5-7b	Number of direct workers over time for horizontal emplacement .	5-30
5-8	Employee travel patterns for the Yucca Mountain repository . .	5-67
5-9	Regional routing Scenario I	5-84
5-10	Regional routing Scenario II	5-85
6-1	Past, current, or potential future weapons testing areas on the Nevada Test Site	6-36
6-2	Conceptual hydrogeologic section from Solitario Canyon, northwest of the site, to Well J-13 in Jackass Flats	6-147
6-3	Water-table position at Yucca Mountain showing 20-meter contours of water table altitude, location of drill holes, outlines of the primary repository area (dashed), perimeter drift of the design repository (solid), and location of the hydrogeologic section	6-148
6-4	Isopach contour maps	6-154
6-5	Schematic diagram illustrating three-dimensional geometry for travel-time calculations	6-156
6-6	Travel-time contour map from disturbed zone to water table . .	6-158
6-7	Travel-time plots: (A) Travel-time histogram for flux = 0.5 millimeter per year using 10-foot thickness elements; (B) Cumulative frequency of travel times through 963 vertical columns	6-159
6-8	Travel-time histogram: flux = 1.0 millimeter per year using 10-foot element increments	6-161
6-9	Cumulative frequency of travel times Method 1: more realistic case: Method 2 - more conservative, probably unrealistic case	6-163
6-10	Plan view of the Yucca Mountain area based on the map by Scott and Bonk (1984)	6-179

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-11	Major intervals containing the sorptive minerals clinoptilolite or mordenite	6-180
6-12	Major zeolite distributions, north-south cross section	6-181
6-13	Major zeolite distributions, from center of Figure 6-10 to the southeast	6-182
6-14	Potential repository expansion areas	6-213
6-15	Potential repository expansion areas	6-215
6-16	Approximately east-west cross section of primary repository area showing possible location of the underground repository envelope	6-216
6-17	Location of Yucca Mountain site with respect to relevant basins of the Death Valley ground-water system	6-237
6-18	Contours of the overburden thickness above the midplane of the repository for primary repository area	6-247
6-19	Profiles of the 200- and 300-meter depths below the surface of Yucca Mountain on schematic east-west cross section, labeled A-A' on Figure 6-18	6-248
6-20	Geologic map of Yucca Mountain, primary repository area indicated with dashed line	6-265
6-21	Historical seismicity in the western United States showing the Nevada Seismic Belt, the Intermountain Seismic Belt, and the southern Nevada East-West Seismic Belt	6-270
6-22	Historic earthquakes of Mercalli intensity V or magnitude 4.0 within 500 kilometers of Yucca Mountain site through 1974	6-277
6-23	Location of metallic ore deposits, industrial minerals, thermal waters, and mining districts in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	6-286
6-24	Potential repository expansion areas	6-310
6-25	Approximately east-west cross section of primary repository area showing possible location of the underground repository envelope	6-312

LIST OF FIGURES (Continued)

Figure	Title	Page
6-26	Total thickness of unsaturated zone from disturbed zone (located 50 meters below repository midplane) to water table	6-318
6-27	Incidence rate of injuries in tunneling operations at the Nevada Test Site compared to industry averages for hard rock metal mining	6-322
6-28	Reference conceptual design for spent fuel waste disposal container	6-368
6-29	A simple model of proposed waste-disposal system at Yucca Mountain	6-378
7-1	Sites selected for nomination	7-2

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Title	Page
2-1	Three-tiered hierarchical arrangement of objectives used in site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project	2-18
2-2	Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria	2-20
2-3	Physical attributes used to discriminate among alternative locations within the screening area	2-30
2-4	Matrix of attributes and objectives showing the weights assigned to attributes	2-32
2-5	Weights assigned to lower-level objectives (level 3) shown in Table 2.4	2-36
2-6	Ranking of alternative locations based on the number and weights of rating categories for the 12 analyses of related objectives	2-43
2-7	Ranking of four rock units identified as primary candidates for a potential repository host rock	2-46
2-8	Summary of evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions	2-49
3-1	Generalized volcanic stratigraphy for Yucca Mountain showing probable source calderas and ages when calderas were active	3-8
3-2	Mining operations in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain	3-24
3-3	Dual classification of Tertiary volcanic rocks at Yucca Mountain: stratigraphic units reflect origin and hydrologic units reflect hydrologic properties	3-29
3-4	Climate summary for Yucca Flat, 1962-1971	3-47
3-5	Listing of all sites eligible for the National Register and the recommended preservation procedures for cultural resources in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project area	3-52
3-6	Prehistoric archaeological sites in the Yucca Mountain area	3-58
3-7	Airborne radionuclides from the Nevada Test Site detected off the site, 1974 through 1983	3-64

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
3-8	Traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95, 1982	3-67
3-9	Traffic service levels and characteristics	3-69
3-10	Evening-peak-hour (5-6 p.m.) traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95, 1982	3-70
3-11	Recent railroad-traffic patterns	3-72
3-12	Employment in selected industries in Nye County, 1978-2000	3-76
3-13	Employment in selected industries in Clark County, 1978-2000	3-77
3-14	Population of the State of Nevada, 1970-2000	3-80
3-15	Population of Nye County, 1970-2000	3-81
3-16	Population of Clark County, 1970-2000	3-82
3-17	Comparison of population forecasts (in thousands) for Clark County, 1980-2000	3-83
3-18	Housing characteristics in Clark and Nye counties, 1980	3-86
3-19	Elementary and secondary school facilities and enrollment in Clark and Nye counties	3-87
3-20	Current water supply accounted for in areas of Clark and Nye counties near the Nevada Test Site	3-88
3-21	Water supply in metropolitan areas of Clark County	3-90
3-22	Waste-water treatment facilities in Clark and Nye counties	3-92
3-23	Energy distributors in Nye and Clark counties	3-94
3-24	Hospital facilities in Nye and Clark counties, 1982	3-96
3-25	Public parks and recreational facilities in Nye and Clark counties	3-99
3-26	Selected social characteristics	3-101
3-27	School district general fund revenue sources for Nye and Clark counties	3-109
3-28	Local governmental revenue sources in millions of dollars in southern Nevada, 1982-83	3-110

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
4-1	Summary of nonfugitive atmospheric emissions from site characterization	4-27
4-2	Maximum noise from construction of the exploratory shaft facility	4-29
4-3	Peak number of site-characterization workers	4-32
4-4	Resources committed to the exploratory shaft facility	4-34
4-5	Distribution of maximum population increase associated with site characterization to selected communities in Clark and Nye county nearest the Yucca Mountain site	4-35
4-6	Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization	4-41
5-1	Comparison of alternative repository design concepts	5-2
5-2	Dimensions of underground openings for vertical and horizontal waste emplacement	5-18
5-3	Spent fuel waste receipts by year, metric tons uranium equivalent	5-22
5-4	Waste quantities by waste category	5-22
5-5a	Average annual number of repository related workers for vertical emplacement	5-26
5-5b	Average annual number of repository related workers for horizontal emplacement	5-27
5-6	Repository requirements for power, fuel, and construction materials	5-31
5-7	Highway, bridge, and railroad construction materials	5-32
5-8	Estimated use of construction equipment	5-33
5-9	Estimated repository resource requirements	5-34
5-10	Ambient air-quality standards	5-41
5-11	Maximum allowable pollutant increments assuming prevention of significant deterioration requirements	5-42

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
5-12	Estimated total particulate emissions from repository construction	5-43
5-13	Estimated total potential gaseous emissions during repository construction	5-44
5-14	Estimated maximum 24-hour concentrations of pollutants from repository construction	5-46
5-15	Estimated emissions during 60 years of repository construction, operation, retrievability, and decommissioning phases based upon diesel fuel use	5-47
5-16	Estimated total emissions, over 35 years, from commuter traffic	5-48
5-17	Estimated emissions over 30 years from transportation of radioactive wastes	5-48
5-18	Noise sources during repository construction	5-50
5-19	Summary of maximum noise impacts from construction activities	5-51
5-20	Maximum noise levels from operation of the repository	5-53
5-21	Noise levels from decommissioning operations	5-55
5-22	Estimated annual releases of naturally occurring radionuclides to the atmosphere from repository construction	5-59
5-23	Summary of expected occupational exposures from repository operation	5-61
5-24	Preliminary population dose commitments from postulated accidents	5-63
5-25	Preliminary worker dose commitments from postulated accidents	5-64
5-26	Settlement patterns of Nevada Test Site employees	5-68
5-27	Projected traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 during evening peak hour (5-6 p.m.), 1995	5-69
5-28	Projected traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 during evening peak hour (5-6 p.m.), 1998	5-70

Table	Title	Page
5-29	Projected annual accidents on U.S. Highway 95, 1995	5-71
5-30	Projected annual accidents on U.S. Highway 95, 1998	5-72
5-31	Projected traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 during evening peak hour (5-6 p.m.), 2003	5-74
5-32	Projected annual accidents on U.S. Highway 95, 2003	5-75
5-33	Summary of national nuclear waste shipments	5-80
5-34	Summary of regional shipment and routing scenarios	5-86
5-35	Summary of waste routing scenarios used for regional impact analysis	5-87
5-36	Summary of national radiological impacts of nuclear waste transportation	5-89
5-37	Identification of highway segments used in transport risk assessment	5-91
5-38	Radiological risk factors for transportation of nuclear waste within Nevada	5-92
5-39	Summary of regional radiological impacts of nuclear waste transportation	5-94
5-40	Summary of national nonradiological impacts of nuclear waste transportation	5-96
5-41	Nonradiological risk factors for transportation of nuclear waste within Nevada	5-98
5-42	Summary of regional nonradiological impacts of nuclear waste transportation	5-99
5-43	Summary of total transportation costs	5-101
5-44	Preliminary cost estimates for the Yucca Mountain repository assuming vertical emplacement	5-107
5-45	Potential annual wage expenditures associated with vertical emplacement	5-108
5-46	Potential annual wage expenditures associated with horizontal emplacement	5-109

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
5-47	Maximum population increase for vertical emplacement and bicounty population forecast with and without the repository	5-112
5-48	Maximum population increase for horizontal emplacement and bicounty population forecast with and without the repository	5-113
5-49	Per capita ratios used to forecast community service requirements	5-116
5-50	Maximum service requirements associated with the location of a repository at Yucca Mountain during any one year in each period (vertical emplacement)	5-118
5-51	Maximum service requirements associated with the location of a repository at Yucca Mountain during any one year in each period (horizontal emplacement)	5-119
5-52	Projected future baseline (without repository) housing demand in Clark and Nye counties, 1980-2000	5-121
5-53	Projected annual average daily traffic on U.S. Highway 95 in Las Vegas, 1996	5-125
5-54	Projected annual average daily traffic on Interstate 15 in Las Vegas, 1996	5-126
5-55	Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository	5-133
6-1	Level of finding for qualifying and disqualifying conditions	6-6
6-2	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.1; postclosure site ownership and control (10 CFR 960.4-2-8-2)	6-9
6-3	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.2; population density and distribution (10 CFR 960.5-2-1)	6-14
6-4	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.3; preclosure site ownership and control (10 CFR 960.5-2-2)	6-22
6-5	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.4; meteorology (10 CFR 960.5-2-3)	6-27
6-6	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.5; offsite installations and operations (10 CFR 960.5-2-4)	6-34

Table	Title	Page
6-7	Airborne radionuclides from NTS detected off the site, 1974 through 1983	6-41
6-8	Summary of analyses for 6.2.1.6; environmental quality (10 CFR 960.5-2-5)	6-48
6-9	Preliminary summary of Federal environmental regulatory requirements that may apply to a repository at Yucca Mountain	6-51
6-10	Preliminary summary of State regulatory environmental requirements that may apply to a repository at Yucca Mountain	6-64
6-11	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.7; socioeconomic impacts (10 CFR 960.5-2-6)	6-80
6-12	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.1.8; transportation (10 CFR 960.5-2-7)	6-96
6-13	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.2.1; preclosure system guideline: radiological safety (10 CFR 960.5-1(a)(1))	6-112
6-14	Summary of analyses for Section 6.2.2.2; preclosure system guidelines: environment, socioecomics, and transportation (10 CFR 960.5-1(a)(2))	6-117
6-15	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.1; geohydrology (10 CFR 960.4-2-1)	6-123
6-16	Published geohydrologic well reports	6-128
6-17	Dual classification of Tertiary volcanic rocks at Yucca Mountain	6-149
6-18	Parameters used in travel-time calculations for the unsaturated zone	6-155
6-19	Estimates for ground-water travel times through the saturated zone	6-165
6-20	Summary of total travel times for upper bound flux at 0.5 millimeter per year	6-166
6-21	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.2; geochemistry (10 CFR 960.4-2-2)	6-169

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
6-22	Commonly zeolitized intervals at Yucca Mountain	6-183
6-23a	Average sorption ratios (distribution coefficients) from batch sorption experiments on crushed tuff for Sr, Cs, Ba, Ce, Eu	6-185
6-23b	Average sorption ratios (distribution coefficients) from batch sorption experiments on crushed tuff for Am, Pu, U, Se, Tc, NP	6-186
6-24a	Average sorption ratios (distribution coefficients) from batch disorption experiments on crushed tuff for Sr, Cs, Ba, Ce, Eu	6-187
6-24b	Average sorption ratios (distribution coefficients) from batch disportion experiments on crushed tuff for Am, Pu, U, Tc, Np	6-188
6-25	Representative sorption ratios (distribution coefficients) and retardation factors for eight radionuclide elements with Yucca Mountain tuff	6-190
6-26	Solubilities of elements that are the dominant contributors to spent fuel radioactivity 1,000 years after repository closure	6-195
6-27	Chemistry of J-13 well water	6-201
6-28	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.3; postclosure rock characteristics (10 CFR 960.4-2-3)	6-208
6-29	Thermal rock properties for a variety of common rock types	6-218
6-30	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.4; climate changes (10 CFR 960.4-2-4)	6-228
6-31	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.5; erosion (10 CFR 960.4-2-5)	6-244
6-32	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.6; dissolution (10 CFR 960.4-2-6)	6-255
6-33	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.7; postclosure tectonics (10 CFR 960.4-2-7)	6-260
6-34	Potassium-argon ages of late Cenozoic basalts in Yucca Mountain area	6-266

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
6-35	Approximate rates of relative tectonic adjustment for burial at selected locations in the southwestern Great Basin during the late Neogene and Quaternary	6-272
6-36	Rerupture times for faults in South Basin and Range Province	6-276
6-37	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.1.8; human interference technical guideline (10 CFR 960.4-2-8-8)	6-282
6-38	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.3.1; surface characteristics (10 CFR 960.5-2-8)	6-301
6-39	Summary of analyses of Section 6.3.3.2; rock characteristics (10 CFR 960.5-2-9)	6-306
6-40	Average thermal and mechanical properties of the Topopah Spring Member	6-326
6-41	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.3.3; hydrology	6-329
6-42	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.3.4; preclosure tectonics (10 CFR 960.5-2-11)	6-337
6-43	Facilities that were designed and have experienced strong ground motion or fault movement	6-348
6-44	Magnitude vs. fault length and distance from fault to peak horizontal accelerations	6-352
6-45	Summary of analyses for Section 6.3.4.1, preclosure systems guidelines	6-356
6-46	Assessment of releases from normal preclosure operations	6-364
6-47	Radionuclide inventory in repository at 360 and 1,060 years after emplacement of 10-year-old spent fuel	6-366
6-48	Distribution coefficients (sorption ratios) and calculated retardation factors used in preliminary system performance analyses-reference case	6-376
6-49	Summary of values and conditions used in preliminary system performance analysis	6-381

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

Table	Title	Page
6-50	Preliminary estimates of cumulative radioactivity released to the accessible environment from a repository containing 70,000 metric tons of heavy metal	6-382
6-51	Comparison of regulatory criteria and the results of preliminary system performance analyses for a repository at Yucca Mountain	6-383

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. INTRODUCTION

By the end of this century, the United States plans to begin operating the first geologic repository for the permanent disposal of commercial spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste. Public Law 97-425, the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (the Act), specifies the process for selecting a repository site, and constructing, operating, closing, and decommissioning the repository. Congress approved geologic disposal by declaring that one of the key purposes of the Act is "to establish a schedule for the siting, construction, and operation of repositories that will provide reasonable assurance that the public and the environment will be adequately protected from the hazards posed by high-level radioactive waste and such spent nuclear fuel as may be disposed of in a repository" [Section 111(b)(1)].

A geologic repository can be viewed as a large underground mine with a complex of tunnels occupying roughly 2,000 acres at a depth between 1,000 and 4,000 feet. To handle the waste received for disposal, surface facilities will be developed which will occupy about 400 acres. The repository will be operational for about 25 to 30 years. After the repository is closed and sealed, waste isolation will be achieved by a system of multiple barriers, both natural and engineered, that will act together to contain and isolate the waste as required by regulations. The natural barriers include the geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical environment of the site. The engineered barriers consist of the waste package and the underground facility. The waste package includes the waste form, the waste disposal container, and materials placed over and around the containers. The underground facility consists of underground openings and backfill materials, not associated with the waste package, that are used to further limit ground-water circulation around the waste packages and to impede the subsequent transport of radionuclides into the environment.

In February 1983, the DOE carried out the first requirement of the Act by formally identifying nine sites in the following locations as potentially acceptable sites for the first repository (the host rock of each site is noted in parentheses):

1. Vacherie dome, Louisiana (domal salt)
2. Cypress Creek dome, Mississippi (domal salt)
3. Richton dome, Mississippi (domal salt)
4. Yucca Mountain, Nevada (welded tuff)
5. Deaf Smith County, Texas (bedded salt)
6. Swisher County, Texas (bedded salt)
7. Davis Canyon, Utah (bedded salt)
8. Lavender Canyon, Utah (bedded salt)
9. Reference repository location, Hanford Site, Washington (basalt flows).

The locations of these sites are shown in Figure 1.

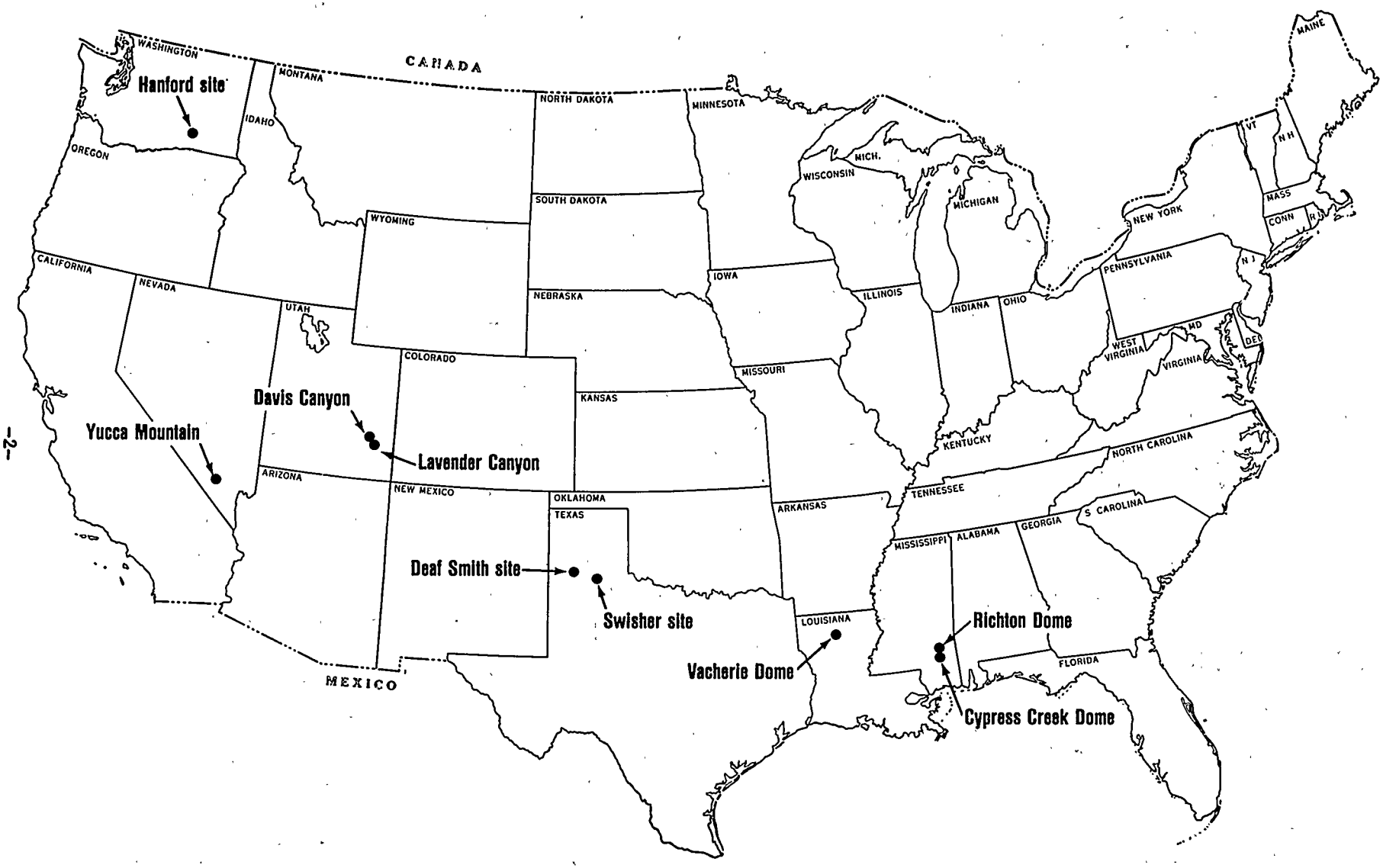


Figure 1. Potentially acceptable sites for the first repository.

After identifying these potentially acceptable sites, the DOE published draft General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories (the guidelines) in accordance with the Act. The draft guidelines were revised in response to extensive comments and received the concurrence of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in June 1984. Final guidelines were published in December 1984 as 10 CFR Part 960.

The Act requires the DOE to nominate at least five sites as suitable for site characterization--a formal information-gathering process that will include the sinking of one or more shafts at the site and a series of experiments and studies underground. The DOE must then recommend not fewer than three of those sites for characterization as candidate sites for the first repository. After site characterization is completed, one of the characterized sites will be recommended for development as a repository.

The Act also requires the DOE to prepare environmental assessments (EAs) to serve as the basis for site-nomination decisions. These EAs contain the following information and evaluations consistent with the requirements of Section 112 of the Act:

- A description of the decision process by which the site is being considered for nomination (EA chapters 1 and 2).
- A description of the site and its surroundings (EA Chapter 3).
- An evaluation of the effects of site characterization activities on public health and safety and the environment and a discussion of alternative activities that may be taken to avoid such effects (EA Chapter 4).
- An assessment of the regional and local effects of locating the proposed repository at the site (EA Chapter 5).
- An evaluation as to whether the site is suitable for site characterization (EA Chapter 6).
- An evaluation as to whether the site is suitable for development as a repository (EA Chapter 6).
- A reasonable comparative evaluation of the site with other sites that have been considered (EA Chapter 7).

This executive summary highlights the important information and evaluations found in the accompanying EA. Section 2 of this executive summary presents a summary of the decision process and findings leading to the nomination of the Yucca Mountain site. Sections 3 through 7 summarize the results of evaluations contained in corresponding chapters in the EA.

2. DECISION PROCESS AND PRELIMINARY CONCLUSIONS

2.1 DECISION PROCESS

The guidelines require the DOE to implement the following seven-part evaluation and decision process for nominating and recommending sites for characterization:

1. Evaluate the potentially acceptable sites against the disqualifying conditions specified in the guidelines.

2. Group all potentially acceptable sites according to their geohydrologic settings.

3. For those geohydrologic settings that contain more than one potentially acceptable site, select the preferred site on the basis of a comparative evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites in the setting.

4. Evaluate each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting and decide whether such site is suitable for the development of a repository under the qualifying condition of each applicable guideline.

5. Evaluate each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting and decide whether such site is suitable for site characterization under the qualifying condition of each applicable guideline.

6. Perform a reasonable comparative evaluation under each guideline of the sites proposed for nomination.

7. Consider an order of preference of the nominated sites as recommended sites and, on the basis of this order of preference, recommend not fewer than three sites for characterization to the President.

The DOE prepared a draft EA for each of the nine potentially acceptable sites to give all interested parties an opportunity to review the full evaluation of all sites considered. In preparing the final EAs for the five nominated sites, the DOE considered all comments that were received, as documented in Appendix C.

With the issuance of the final EAs, the DOE will formally nominate five sites as suitable for characterization. The Secretary of Energy will then recommend not fewer than three of these sites to the President as candidate sites for characterization. After the President approves the Secretary's recommendation, characterization activities will begin at those sites. After characterization is completed, the DOE will again evaluate each site against the guidelines and, after completing an environmental impact statement, will recommend one site to the President for the first repository. The President may then recommend the site to Congress. At this point, the host State may issue a notice of disapproval that can be overridden only by a joint resolution of both Houses of the U.S. Congress. If the notice of disapproval

is not overridden, the President must submit another repository site recommendation with 12 months. If no notice of disapproval is submitted, or if Congress overrides the notice of disapproval, then the site designation is effective, and the DOE will file an application with the NRC to obtain a construction authorization for a repository at that site.

2.2 PRELIMINARY FINDINGS AND DETERMINATIONS

Summarized below are the DOE's preliminary findings and determinations that apply to the Yucca Mountain site.

2.2.1 EVALUATION AGAINST THE DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS

The evidence does not support the disqualification of the Yucca Mountain site under the guidelines; nor are any of the other eight potentially acceptable sites found to be disqualified.

2.2.2 GROUPING OF SITES BY GEOHYDROLOGIC SETTING

The nine potentially acceptable sites are contained within five distinct geohydrologic settings as defined by the U.S. Geological Survey. The sites are grouped by the DOE's geohydrologic designations as follows:

Geohydrologic setting	Site
Columbia Plateau	Reference repository location, Hanford Site, Washington
Great Basin	Yucca Mountain, Nevada
Permian Basin	Deaf Smith County and Swisher County, Texas
Paradox Basin	Lavender Canyon and Davis Canyon, Utah
Gulf Interior Region of the Gulf Coastal Plain	Vacherie Dome, Louisiana; Cypress Creek Dome and Richton Dome, Mississippi

The Yucca Mountain site is hydrologically distinct from the other sites. The proposed repository horizon at the site is in the unsaturated zone about 200 to 400 meters (656 to 1,300 feet) above the water table. The proposed horizons at the other eight sites are all situated well below the water table.

2.2.3 SELECTION OF THE PREFERRED SITE IN THE GREAT BASIN

The Yucca Mountain site is the only potentially acceptable site identified in the Great Basin. The process by which it was identified as the preferred site in that setting is described in Chapter 2 of the Yucca Mountain EA.

2.2.4 SUITABILITY OF THE YUCCA MOUNTAIN SITE FOR DEVELOPMENT AS A REPOSITORY

Section 112(b) of the Act requires the DOE to evaluate the suitability of a site for development as a repository under each guideline that does not require site characterization as a prerequisite for the application of such guideline. The intent is to preclude the investment of money and effort in sites that could be disqualified under those guidelines for which substantial information is available for site evaluations. The guidelines that do not require characterization address mainly those characteristics of a site that are related to the effects of a repository on public health and safety, the quality of the environment, and socioeconomic conditions during the operating period, before the repository is closed and sealed.

For a site to be suitable for repository development under each of those guidelines that do not require site characterization, no disqualifying conditions can be present, and each of the qualifying conditions must be met. A final determination of suitability for repository development cannot be made until site characterization is complete. However, at this stage, the evidence does not support a finding that the Yucca Mountain site is disqualified. Furthermore, the evidence does not support a finding that the Yucca Mountain site is not likely to meet all the qualifying conditions under those guidelines that do not require site characterization.

2.2.5 SUITABILITY OF THE YUCCA MOUNTAIN SITE FOR CHARACTERIZATION

To determine whether a site is suitable for characterization, the DOE must evaluate the site against all the guidelines, including those that require site characterization. To judge that a site is suitable, the DOE must conclude that the evidence does not support a finding that the site is not likely to meet all of the guidelines. The evaluations against the guidelines have led to a preliminary conclusion that the Yucca Mountain site is suitable for characterization.

2.2.6 DECISION ON NOMINATION

Having made the above findings, the DOE has decided to nominate the Yucca Mountain site as suitable for characterization. The other potentially acceptable sites selected for nomination are Davis Canyon, Utah; Deaf Smith, Texas; the reference repository location at the Hanford site, Washington; and the Richton dome, Mississippi.

3. THE SITE

The Yucca Mountain site is in Nye County, Nevada, on and adjacent to the southwest portion of the Nevada Test Site, about 137 kilometers (85 miles) by air northwest of Las Vegas (Figure 2). The Yucca Mountain site is on three adjacent parcels of Federal land, each under the separate control of the DOE, the U.S. Air Force, and the Bureau of Land Management.

Yucca Mountain is in the southern part of the Great Basin, a part of the Basin and Range Physiographic Province in which all surface waters drain into closed basins rather than flowing into the ocean. As shown in Figure 3, the rocks in this province can be divided into four groups in order of decreasing geologic age: (1) Precambrian crystalline basement rocks; (2) Upper Precambrian and Paleozoic sedimentary rocks that have been folded, faulted, and uplifed to form large mountain ranges that eventually eroded to a gentle plain; (3) Tertiary tuffaceous volcanic material such as that which forms Yucca Mountain; and (4) alluvium derived from the erosion of the surrounding mountains. The tuffaceous rocks occur in layers at least 2,000 meters (6,500 feet) thick.

Faulting and volcanism that produced the early features of the Basin and Range Province took place concurrently approximately 10 to 40 million years ago. In the vicinity of Yucca Mountain, tectonic activity has steadily decreased over the last 10 million years. Minor volcanic activity has continued during basin filling and, most recently, produced thin, areally restricted flows and cones of basaltic material on Crater Flat, west of Yucca Mountain. Some faults in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain show evidence of continued movement during the last 2 million years. Investigations to date covering an 1,100 square-kilometer (425 square-mile) area around the site have found thirty-two faults that offset or fracture Quaternary deposits. Quaternary faults have been divided into three broad age groups: 5 faults last moved between 270,000 and 40,000 years ago; 4 other faults last moved about 1 million years ago; and 23 faults last moved probably between 2 million and 1.2 million years ago. Recently available but unevaluated thermoluminescence dates may indicate on the order of 1 to 10 centimeters (2.54 to 25.4 inches) of fault displacement in eastern Crater Flat less than 6,000 years ago. Yucca Mountain and areas to the west and south have had a relatively low level of seismicity throughout the historical record.

The hydrologic system of the southern part of the Great Basin is characterized by low precipitation, deep water tables, and closed topographic and ground-water basins that contain all surface-water flow within the region. Ground water is recharged by the slow infiltration and percolation of rain and surface water through intergranular pores and perhaps through fractures in the rocks overlying the water table. At Yucca Mountain, most of the annual precipitation of 150 millimeters (5.91 inches) is returned to the atmosphere through evaporation and plant transpiration before it can infiltrate deep enough to become percolation and finally ground-water recharge. Only a small fraction (3 percent or less) of the annual precipitation reaches the depth proposed for the repository.

At Yucca Mountain, a repository would be constructed in the unsaturated zone 200 to 400 meters (656 to 1,300 feet) above the water table. The movement of ground water in the unsaturated zone is typified by a very low

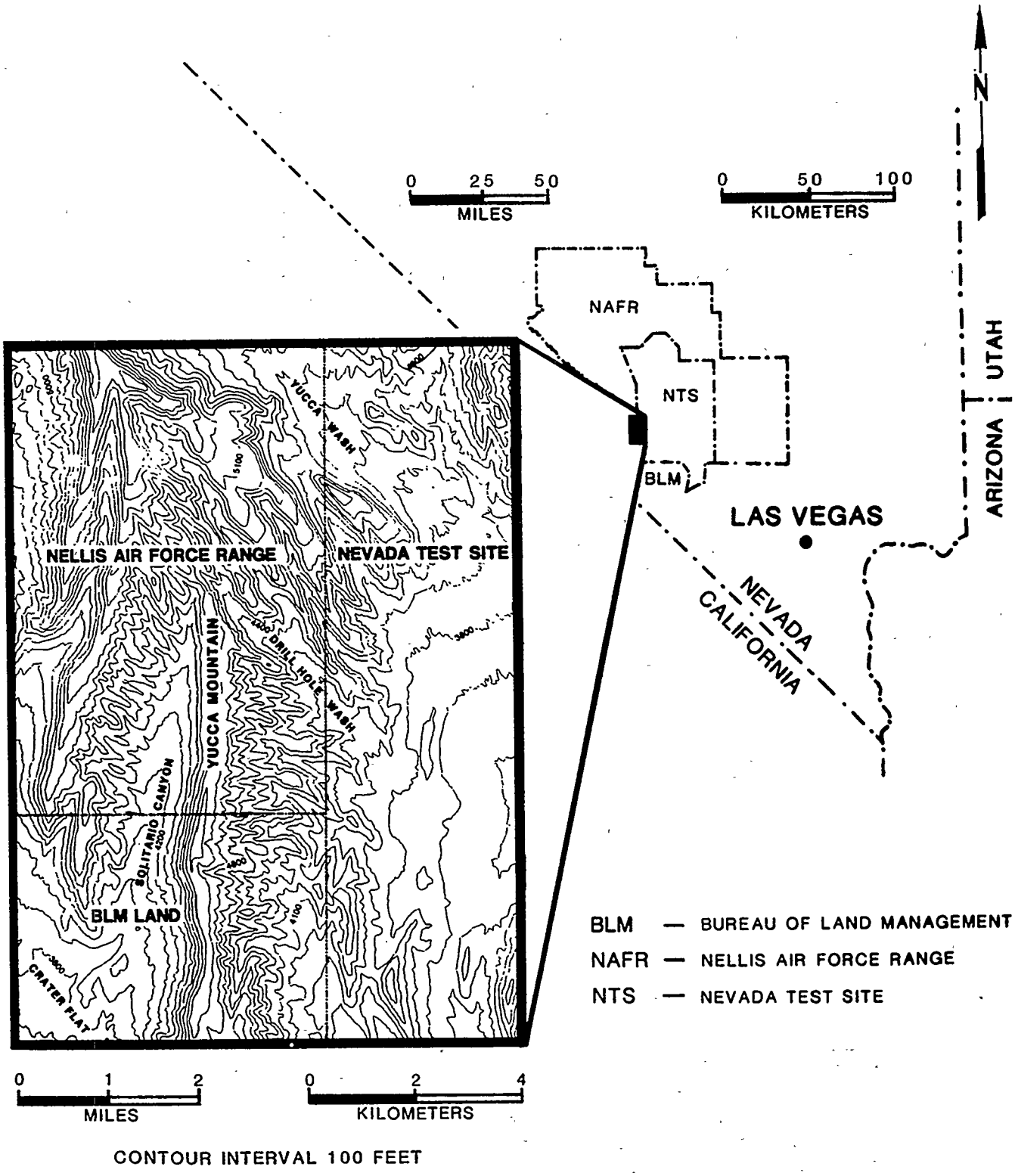


Figure 2. Yucca Mountain site in southern Nevada.

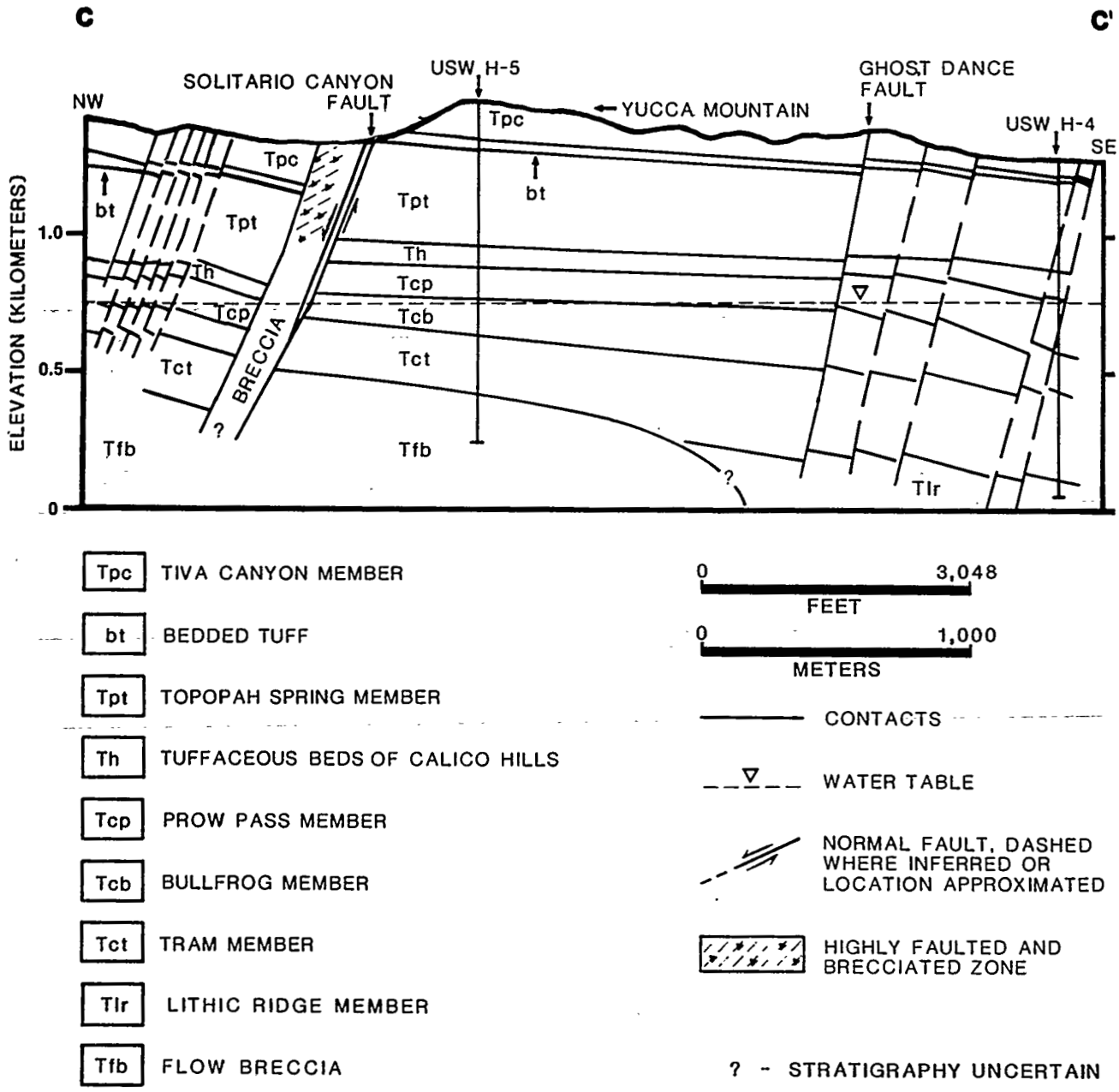


Figure 3. Geologic cross section of the Yucca Mountain site.

flux of water moving downward primarily through the intergranular pores of the tuff layers. In the saturated zone below, water moves laterally through fractures and pores in both the tuffs and in the underlying carbonate-rock aquifers.

There is no evidence that the Yucca Mountain site contains any commercially attractive geothermal, uranium, hydrocarbon, oil shale, or coal resources, although low-grade uranium and geothermal resources are found in the general area of the site. Under foreseeable economic conditions and in spite of the many small mining operations in the area, there is no potential at the site for extracting the limited mineral resources.

No perennial streams occur at or near Yucca Mountain. The only reliable sources of surface water are springs in Oasis Valley, Amargosa Desert, and Death Valley. Rapid run-off during heavy precipitation fills the normally dry washes for brief periods of time. Local flooding can occur where the water exceeds the capacity of the channels. The terminal playas may contain standing water for days or weeks after severe storms.

The climate at Yucca Mountain is characterized by high solar insolation, limited precipitation, low relative humidity, and large diurnal temperature ranges. Meteorological data have been collected at the Nevada Test Site since 1956. Average monthly temperatures at Yucca Flat vary from 1.8°C (35.3°F) to 24.8°C (76.6°F); Yucca Mountain is expected to have slightly lower temperatures.

No site-specific information about air quality is available for the Yucca Mountain site. However, data from similar remote desert areas suggest that the ambient air quality at Yucca Mountain probably surpasses the National Ambient Air Quality Standards. Suspended particulates are probably the most important source of air pollution at Yucca Mountain.

No plant or animal on the Nevada Test Site or in the proposed repository area is currently listed, nor is one an official candidate for listing, under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. Therefore, there are no areas designated as critical habitats in the repository area. The Mojave fishhook cactus (*Sclerocactus polyancistrus*) and the desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*), both of which occur in the repository area, are under consideration for Federal protection as endangered species. The desert tortoise is a State-protected species.

Literature reviews and field surveys of the archaeological, cultural, and historical resources of Yucca Mountain and its vicinity have led to the identification of 178 prehistoric aboriginal sites. These sites are evidence that the area of Yucca Mountain was used by small and highly mobile groups or bands of aboriginal hunter-gatherers.

Social and economic impacts are expected to occur in areas where repository-related expenditures would be made and where the inmigrating repository-related work force would reside. Historical settlement patterns of workers at the Nevada Test Site (NTS), located in Nye County, provide a reasonable indication of where repository workers and their families would settle. Data on recent settlement patterns of these workers indicate that most (96 percent) of the repository-related population would likely settle in Nye and Clark

counties. Therefore, the areas expected to experience socioeconomic effects consist of Nye County, where the site is located, and neighboring Clark County.

Nye County is largely rural, with a population density of 0.5 person per square mile. The three unincorporated towns in southern Nye County closest to the proposed site are Amargosa Valley, Beatty, and Pahrump. The total population of Nye County in 1980 was 9,048.

The 1980 population of Clark County was 463,087, with a density of 58.8 persons per square mile. Approximately 96 percent of this population resides in the Las Vegas valley. Incorporated cities in the Las Vegas valley include Henderson, Las Vegas, and North Las Vegas. Unincorporated towns and communities in the Las Vegas valley are East Las Vegas, Enterprise, Grandview, Lone Mountain, Paradise, Spring Valley, Sunrise Manor, and Winchester.

4. EFFECTS OF SITE CHARACTERIZATION

To obtain the information necessary for evaluating the suitability of the Yucca Mountain site for a repository, the DOE will conduct a site characterization program of underground testing. To carry out this program, the DOE will construct two shafts (one shaft for exploration and one for emergency egress), excavate drifts at the proposed repository depth, and construct support structures on the surface. In addition to the tests performed underground and in the exploratory shaft, geologic field studies will be conducted to characterize underground conditions. This site characterization program will require the clearing of about 285 hectares (705 acres) of land.

Concurrent with geologic site characterization activities, the DOE will study the environment of the site and its vicinity, including weather conditions, air quality, noise, plant and animal communities, and archaeological and cultural resources. Social and economic conditions will also be investigated in the area expected to be affected by the repository.

The site characterization program will last several years. At the end of this period, if the site is found to be unsuitable for a repository, the exploratory shaft facility would be either decommissioned or preserved for other uses. Decommissioning could include the backfilling and sealing of the underground openings and shafts, and restoration of the surface area.

Site characterization activities are expected to result in minimal localized environmental effects on geologic and hydrologic conditions; land use; surface soils; ecosystems; air quality; noise levels; aesthetic quality; and cultural, historical, and archaeological resources. However, some potentially adverse effects that would result from site characterization have been identified.

One adverse impact of site characterization would be the effects on wildlife populations resulting from the removal of wildlife habitat. Approximately 285 hectares (705 acres) of habitat would be disturbed by drill pads, roads, utility lines, trenches, seismic lines, off-road driving, and construction. Wildlife in the surrounding areas could also be disturbed by human presence and activity. In addition, some roadkills are expected. Measures

will be taken to mitigate adverse effects. For example, sensitive areas, such as habitats for the Mojave fishhook cactus, could be avoided. Reclamation of the disturbed lands would be undertaken. However, because the site and its immediate surroundings do not support any ecologically unique communities and because the area to be cleared is small compared to the tens of thousands of acres of relatively undisturbed desert surrounding Yucca Mountain, the ecological effects on a regional level will be minimal.

Adverse effects on air quality may result from the particulate and gaseous emissions from construction and operation of the exploratory shaft and concomitant site characterization activities. Because Yucca Mountain is in an area where the existing air quality is considered to be better than State and Federal ambient air-quality standards, site characterization would be subject to regulations designed to prevent a significant deterioration of the ambient air quality.

The effect of noise is expected to be insignificant on a regional level. Analyses indicate that wildlife may be affected within 0.6 kilometer (0.4 mile) of the exploratory shaft construction site and within 1.5 kilometers (1 mile) of a surface blast site. No wildlife impacts are expected from underground blasting or from operation of the exploratory shaft facility. The potential effects of noise on wildlife is speculative and based on laboratory experiments. Residents of the nearest town (Amargosa Valley) are not expected to be adversely affected by noise produced by site characterization activities.

Because of site-characterization activities and increased human activities in the area, there is a potential for unauthorized nonscientific excavation of archaeological sites or the collection of artifacts. To mitigate this effect, sensitive sites will be identified in cultural-resource surveys and avoided or protected where possible. An archaeologist will supervise the collection of artifacts in the areas directly affected by site-characterization activities and where sites cannot be avoided or adequately protected. Four significant sites have been identified. Systematic collections of the cultural remains at the sites have been completed to mitigate the potential adverse impact of site characterization.

The social and economic impacts of site characterization are expected to be small and insignificant. Some social effects may result from an increase in public awareness of the repository project. Selection of Yucca Mountain for site characterization could induce changes in social organization associated with the formation of support and opposition groups, disputes within existing groups, and focusing of attention on repository-related issues.

A potentially significant fiscal effect of recommending Yucca Mountain for site characterization would be an increase in the State and local participation in planning activities. However, the Act explicitly recognizes the fiscal implications of State participation and provides a mechanism for financial assistance.

5. REGIONAL AND LOCAL EFFECTS OF REPOSITORY DEVELOPMENT

To determine the effects of developing a two-stage repository at Yucca Mountain, three periods of repository development were examined: (1) construction, (2) operations, and (3) decommissioning and closure.

All of the Stage 1 and a portion of the Stage 2 facilities would be constructed and some of the subsurface facilities would be excavated during the first 4.3 years of the 7-year construction period. The Stage 2 facilities would be completed in the last 3 years of the construction period, which would overlap with the first 3 years of the operations period. The operations period, which would last for 50 years, would consist of two phases. Radioactive waste would be received and emplaced during the 28-year emplacement phase. The underground facilities and surrounding environment would be monitored during this phase. The 22-year caretaker phase would follow completion of waste-emplacement operations; the facilities, as well as the surrounding environment, would continue to be monitored, and the retrievability option would be maintained in compliance with NRC requirements (10 CFR Part 60, 1983) for ensuring retrievability at any time up to 50 years after waste emplacement begins. If a decision to retrieve the waste were made during the caretaker phase, the lifetime of the project would be extended approximately 30 years during which actual waste retrieval would be accomplished. A decision to close and decommission the repository could be made at any time during the caretaker phase. The decommissioning and closing of the repository would last for an 8-year period under the vertical-emplacement alternative or a 3-year period under the horizontal-emplacement alternative. During closure and decommissioning, shafts and boreholes would be closed and sealed, land-use controls would be instituted, the surface facilities would be decontaminated and decommissioned, and permanent markers or monuments would be erected at the site to warn future generations about the presence of the underground repository.

Both beneficial and adverse effects could result from development of a repository at Yucca Mountain. Locating a repository at Yucca Mountain is expected to have minimal impact on the geologic environment, the hydrologic environment, and land use.

Possible adverse effects on ecosystems are greatest for the construction period, and are a result of removing vegetation and increasing transportation in the vicinity of the site. The primary ecological effect would be the removal of approximately 680 hectares (1,680 acres) of vegetation. Clearing this land is not expected to be ecologically significant because the affected areas are very small compared to the surrounding undisturbed areas of similar vegetation.

Indirect ecological effects of construction may also be caused by combustion emissions, fugitive dust, sedimentation, and noise.

The potentially adverse effects on ambient air quality would be due largely to the particulates generated by site clearing, construction activities, traffic, and wind erosion. The projected concentrations of the combustion emissions are not considered high enough to cause any significant adverse effects to the plants and animals in the region. However, fugitive dust deposition on the leaves of desert shrubs can increase the loss of leaves

and the death of shrubby vegetation near disturbed areas. Mitigative measures, such as wetting the surfaces of disturbed areas, can be used to minimize fugitive dust. Ambient levels of regulated pollutants are expected to be below State and Federal standards for ambient air quality; however, a more precise determination of air-quality effects and the measures that can be taken to reduce them will be made during site characterization.

Repository workers, who are protected by worker safety regulations, and wildlife are the only sensitive noise receptors in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. The effects of noise on wildlife are speculative. No significant noise effects are expected, but any impacts to wildlife should be limited to the immediate vicinity of the site during construction, U.S. Highway 95 during transportation of men and materials to the site, and in the vicinity of the repository during operations. Noise from rail transport could affect humans at Indian Springs, Floyd R. Lamb State Park, and Mercury. No significant impacts are expected in Amargosa Valley or Indian Springs from road traffic.

The construction and operation of the repository may lead to the physical disturbance of archaeological sites and possibly the loss of data that are crucial for interpreting these sites. Several mitigating measures would be used to protect known sites where such impacts could occur; for example, fences could be erected around significant sites and a professional archaeologist could be employed to monitor construction within sensitive locations.

Transportation effects would result from increased commuter traffic and the hauling of supplies and radioactive waste. Radiological risks would result from the direct external radiation emitted by the radioactive waste as a shipment is transported. Nonradiological risks are traffic accidents and the health effects that result from the pollutants emitted by combustion engines; they would occur regardless of the cargo carried by the railcar or truck. In general, both types of risk will vary with the distance traveled and with the mode of transportation (road or rail).

Transportation accidents severe enough to release radioactive materials from a shipping container are extremely unlikely. On a national basis, the radiological impacts associated with truck shipment are much greater than those for rail, and the use of a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility would reduce the total radiological impact of transporting nuclear wastes, especially if rail is used as a shipping mode between the waste generation point and the MRS. As in the case of national impacts, the radiological risk on a regional basis from truck shipment is significantly greater than for rail shipment, but the risk of transporting nuclear waste within the State of Nevada is very low regardless of the mode of shipment or the use of an MRS facility.

Certain nonradiological risks are inherent in any large-scale transportation program, regardless of whether nuclear materials are involved or not. Nonradiological effects include the potential induction of cancer by nonradioactive pollutants emitted by the truck or train and the fatalities or injuries resulting from railcar or truck accidents. On a national scale the results follow the same general pattern as that of radiological impacts when waste is shipped directly to the repository in that truck shipments represent a greater risk than do rail shipments. The difference in nonradiological risk between shipping modes is significantly reduced if an MRS facility is assumed. For

the regional case involving no MRS, the total nonradiological risk is low; the risk associated with truck shipments is greater than that for train shipments; and the largest fraction of the risk for truck shipments is incurred along the Interstate 15 southbound route. If an MRS facility is assumed, the total nonradiological risk also is low and the risk associated with train shipment is greater than that for truck shipment.

Total national risk is a function of the number of shipments made and whether an MRS facility is used in the waste-management system. In all cases nonradiological fatalities and injuries far exceed those due to the radiological nature of the cargo. The four scenarios are ranked according to risk in the following manner, with the highest risk first:

1. Truck transport of spent fuel to an MRS facility with a dedicated train from the MRS facility to Yucca Mountain.

2. Direct truck transport to Yucca Mountain.

3. Rail transport of spent fuel to an MRS facility with a dedicated train from the MRS facility to Yucca Mountain.

4. Direct rail transport to Yucca Mountain.

From a regional standpoint the safest scenario is direct transport from origin to Yucca Mountain by rail. The highest risk is associated with direct transport of western fuel from origin to Yucca Mountain by truck with eastern fuel being transported from the MRS facility by dedicated rail. However, as previously noted, all scenarios produce extremely low risk within the State of Nevada.

Access routes would be relatively easy to construct at the Yucca Mountain site and would traverse flat terrain, thereby reducing the risk of accidents. These routes would also bypass local towns and communities, providing direct access to regional and national transportation networks.

Total employment (direct plus indirect) induced by the project would increase and decrease over time in relation to the size of the direct project work force. Total annual employment would reach a peak of about 4,800 jobs in 1998. Near the end of the construction period in 1999, this number would decline to about 4,150. The average level of total employment would be about 4,260 for the 25-year emplacement phase through 2024. Labor market impacts would depend upon the local and regional availability of workers at various phases of the project, particularly during the construction period (from 1993 through 2000) when direct work force requirements would reach their peak. Labor market impacts could include inmigration of workers having mining and construction skills and an increase in wages and salaries to induce these workers to relocate to the area. Peak annual direct and indirect wage expenditures are expected to be between $95.37 and $110.04 million dollars during the overlap of the construction and operations periods. Additional revenues would result from local repository-related purchases.

During peak employment in 1998, the project could cause a worst-case population increase of about 16,100 over baseline projections for the bicounty area, which is about 2 percent of the baseline bicounty population. If direct

and indirect workers follow the settlement patterns of workers recently employed by the DOE and its contractors at the Nevada Test Site, Clark County would receive 83 percent of the maximum annual project-related population increase or a maximum of about 13,940 people. Nye County, which would receive about 13 percent of the total, would experience a maximum influx of about 2,180 people.

Potential community-service impacts would be mainly on county-wide service providers that are more likely to have the resources for managing growth than are the unincorporated towns of Nye and Clark counties. However, available information on the current adequacy of community services indicates that repository-related population growth in the sparsely populated areas of Nye and Clark counties could contribute to existing community service supply problems in some communities. These problems would be small in urban areas of Clark County. The specific details of the effects on community services and net government revenues are not certain at this time; however, the Act provides for mitigation assistance where needed.

In Nye County, the maximum service requirements increase over those projected for the future baseline would be about 5 percent in 1998. During most of the project, service requirements would be less than 4 percent higher than the projected baseline. In Clark County, it is not expected that the requirements for increased services would exceed forecast baseline service levels by more than 1.7 percent during the period of greatest impact, which is the combined construction-operations period from 1998 to 2000. In other periods, the incremental service requirements associated with the repository in Clark County would range from about 0.1 to 1.4 percent over those expected due to projected baseline growth.

6. EVALUATIONS OF SITE SUITABILITY

The DOE has evaluated the Yucca Mountain site to determine its suitability as a candidate for site characterization. This evaluation was based mainly on the siting guidelines, but it was also based in part on the expected effects of site characterization and of repository development, as summarized in the preceding sections.

6.1 THE STRUCTURE OF THE GUIDELINES

The guidelines are divided into two sets: postclosure (the period after the repository is permanently closed) and preclosure (the period of repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning). The postclosure and preclosure guidelines contain both technical and system guidelines. The technical guidelines address the specific characteristics of the site that are considered to have a bearing on preclosure and postclosure performance of the repository. The system guidelines address the expected performance of the total system, including its engineered components; their objective is to protect public health and safety and to preserve the quality of the environment.

The postclosure technical guidelines address the characteristics that could affect the long-term ability of the site to isolate waste from the accessible environment. In particular they cover geohydrologic conditions, geochemical conditions, rock characteristics, climatic changes, erosion, dissolution, tectonics, and human interference. The postclosure system guideline requires the site to contain and isolate waste from the accessible environment in accordance with the standards and regulations specifically promulgated for repositories by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). In order to achieve the specified level of containment and isolation, the site must allow for the use of engineered barriers.

The preclosure guidelines are divided into three groups: (1) preclosure radiological safety; (2) environment, socioeconomics, and transportation; and (3) the ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure. A preclosure system guideline is specified for each of these groups. The associated technical guidelines address site suitability in terms of population density and distribution, site ownership and control, meteorology, offsite installations and operations, environmental quality, socioeconomics, transportation, surface characteristics, rock characteristics, hydrology, and tectonics.

6.2 SUMMARY OF SITE EVALUATIONS AGAINST THE POSTCLOSURE GUIDELINES

Features of the Yucca Mountain site that contribute to its long-term ability to isolate waste from the accessible environment include (1) an unsaturated environment, (2) the probable occurrence of zeolite minerals along the paths of ground-water flow to the accessible environment, and (3) a low potential for human intrusion.

Ground-water flow is a mechanism by which radionuclides could travel from the repository to the accessible environment after closure. The unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain is the most significant barrier to waste migration because the amount of water available for corrosion of waste disposal containers and radionuclide transport is very limited in this zone. Furthermore, the climate of the region is very arid. The present low flux of water through the unsaturated zone is not expected to change sufficiently to compromise isolation over the next 10,000 years--the time required for waste isolation.

The occurrence of zeolite minerals along probable flow paths to the accessible environment provides a barrier to radionuclide migration because of the radionuclide-sorption capacity of zeolites. The characteristics of the probable flow paths, coupled with the characteristics of the unsaturated zone, would substantially limit the movement of radionuclides.

No economic deposits of oil, gas, or mineral resources have been found at the site, and none are expected to be found. Thus, there is very little potential for inadvertent human interference to disrupt the isolation capabilities of the Yucca Mountain site.

A condition that may adversely affect the ability of the natural barriers at the site to isolate waste is the presence of oxidizing ground water. At

Yucca Mountain, oxidizing ground water is present in the saturated zone and is expected in the unsaturated zone. The presence of oxidizing waters is of concern mainly because it may increase corrosion rates of waste disposal containers and the solubility and mobilization of radionuclides. However, because the repository would be in the unsaturated zone and thus have little exposure to ground water, the presence of oxidizing ground water may not significantly affect the lifetime of the container or the movement of radionuclides. In addition many container materials, when exposed to oxidizing conditions, form protective coatings that would prolong the lifetime of the container.

With respect to the possibility of disruptive events that would affect repository performance, the Yucca Mountain site is in a geologic setting where earthquakes of greater magnitude than those recorded in the geologic setting could occur. However, if these events do occur, they are not expected to affect the waste-isolation capabilities of the site, because such events are not likely to alter the natural characteristics of the unsaturated zone, which is the primary mechanism for controlling radionuclide migration.

In order to meet the EPA standard for long-term waste containment and isolation, the NRC requires that the waste package provide substantially complete containment of waste for a minimum of 300 years and that, after this period of containment, the radionuclide-release rate not exceed one part in 100,000 per year of the inventory calculated to be present after 1,000 years. The lifetime of waste packages at the Yucca Mountain site is expected to be more than 3,000 years. After the period of containment, the fractional rate of radionuclide release from the engineered-barrier system is estimated to be within the NRC regulatory limits. The average time of ground-water travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment is conservatively estimated to be 43,270 years. Preliminary assessments of engineered-barrier performance based on realistic but conservative assumptions indicate that the EPA limit on the release rate to the accessible environment would be met at the Yucca Mountain site.

6.3 SUMMARY OF SITE EVALUATIONS AGAINST THE PRECLOSURE GUIDELINES

The evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the three groups of preclosure guidelines are summarized below.

6.3.1 RADIOLOGICAL SAFETY

Preliminary preclosure assessments for the Yucca Mountain site indicate that radioactivity releases would not exceed any of the applicable radiation standards during repository operation and closure. In addition the site was evaluated against the four technical guidelines that address the radiological impacts of repository operation: population density and distribution, site ownership and control, meteorology, and the effects of operations and accidents at nearby installations.

The Yucca Mountain site is on Federal lands remote from populated areas. It is about 137 kilometers (85 miles) by air from the Las Vegas urban area, which is the nearest population center. The population density of Nye County is only 0.5 person per square mile. As a result, it is unlikely that radioactive releases from the repository could affect large numbers of people.

The weather conditions at the site are such that an atmospheric release of radioactive material, should a release occur, is not expected to be preferentially transported toward population centers. Also, there is little probability of operational accidents from weather and other natural phenomena.

There is little potential for the disruption of repository operations as a result of accidents at the Nevada Test Site. However, routine weapons testing at the test site would temporarily disrupt operations at the repository, because during such testing the repository workers would not be allowed to enter the underground area for safety reasons.

6.3.2 ENVIRONMENT, SOCIOECONOMICS, AND TRANSPORTATION

Three technical guidelines address the environmental, socioeconomic, and transportation effects of repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning. These effects, which would be both beneficial and adverse, are summarized in sections 4 and 5 above. Preliminary analyses indicate that there are no significant adverse environmental impacts that cannot be mitigated; the socioeconomic welfare of the public can be preserved; transport of wastes can be conducted in compliance with regulations; the public and the environment will be adequately protected from the hazards posed by radioactive waste disposal.

With respect to the system guideline on the environment, socioeconomics, and transportation, the evidence does not support a finding that the Yucca Mountain site is not likely to meet the qualifying condition of protecting the public and the environment from the potential hazards of waste disposal.

6.3.3 EASE AND COST OF SITING, CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND CLOSURE

Four technical guidelines address the ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure: surface characteristics, rock characteristics, hydrology, and tectonics. The characteristics of the tuff at Yucca Mountain are favorable. For example, underground openings are expected to require minimal support, such as light rock-bolting and wire mesh. There appears to be no requirement for extensive maintenance to keep passageways open to the required dimensions. It is expected that excavated openings would remain stable enough to allow the retrieval of the waste, if necessary.

Information indicates that the current usable primary repository area at the Yucca Mountain site offers limited lateral flexibility and adequate vertical flexibility for designing and constructing the repository. Additional area is available and can be added to the usable area during site characterization. The predicted peak seismicity of the site is within the

range that allows the use of reasonably available technology for design of surface and underground repository facilities.

These preliminary evaluations indicate that the repository can be constructed and operated with reasonably available technology and that the costs would be comparable to the costs of construction a repository at the other potentially acceptable sites. Therefore, there is no evidence to support a finding that the site is not likely to meet the qualifying condition of the system guideline on the ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure.

7. COMPARATIVE EVALUATION OF NOMINATED SITES

7.1 PURPOSE AND REQUIREMENTS

Chapter 7 presents a comparative evaluation of the five sites nominated as suitable for site characterization: Davis Canyon, Deaf Smith County, Hanford, Richton Dome, and Yucca Mountain. Each site is a preferred site within a geohydrologic setting: Davis Canyon is in the bedded salt of the Paradox Basin in Utah; Deaf Smith County is in the bedded salt of the Permian Basin in Texas; Hanford is in basalt in the Columbia Plateau in Washington; Richton is a salt dome in Mississippi; and Yucca Mountain is in tuff in the Southern Great Basin in Nevada.

The purpose of this chapter is to present a comparative evaluation of the nominated sites in order to satisfy the following:

1. Section 112(b)(1)(E)(iv) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, which requires that a "reasonable comparative evaluation" be included in the environmental assessments that accompany site nomination, and

2. Section 960.3-2-2-3 of the DOE's siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960), which requires that a reasonable comparative evaluation be made and that a summary of evaluations with respect to the qualifying condition for each guideline be provided to "allow comparisons to be made among sites on the basis of each guideline."

This comparative evaluation is intended to allow the reader to compare the more detailed suitability evaluations of the individual sites that are presented in Chapter 6 of each environmental assessment. The comparison should assist the reader in understanding the basis for the nomination of five sites as suitable for characterization [112(b)(1)(A)]; it is not intended to directly support the subsequent recommendation of three sites for characterization as candidate sites.

7.2 APPROACH AND ORGANIZATION

This comparative evaluation of the five nominated sites is based on the postclosure and preclosure guidelines (10 CFR Part 960, Subparts B and C,

respectively). The evaluation presented in this chapter includes the system guidelines and the technical guidelines. The approach used to compare the sites with respect to each system and technical guideline in summarized below.

7.2.1 TECHNICAL GUIDELINES

Major considerations that could be used to compare the sites on the basis of the qualifying condition of each technical guideline were derived by identifying the favorable, potentially adverse, and disqualifying conditions that deal with the same general topic. Contributing factors that represent the characteristics of the site that are potentially important in evaluating the sites with respect to each major consideration were also identified. The relative importance of the major considerations was determined primarily by the degree to which they contribute to the qualifying condition; that is, the stronger the tie between the consideration and the qualifying condition, the greater the importance of the consideration.

The purpose of identifying major considerations for each guidelines is to combine closely related site conditions so that the balance of the favorable and potentially adverse conditions can be considered directly. Most guidelines that contain a disqualifying condition have one or more potentially adverse conditions that relate to the disqualifying condition. Since these potentially adverse conditions are considered in the formulation of a major consideration, the important aspects of the disqualifying conditions indirectly enter the comparative evaluation. Where a major consideration that is needed to evaluate the qualifying condition does not have a related favorable or potentially adverse condition, the consideration is derived directly from the qualifying or disqualifying condition.

The comparative evaluation of the sites with respect to each guideline, using the approach described above, is summarized in Sections 7.2 and 7.3 for the postclosure and preclosure guidelines, respectively.* These sections are organized in the following manner:

1. For each guideline, the major consideration(s) and associated contributing factors are identified.

2. The evaluation of each site on the basis of each major consideration is then summarized. The evaluation of each site with respect to each major consideration is presented in alphabetical order, by site.

3. The sites are then compared on the basis of the qualifying condition. This comparative evaluation describes the sites with the

---

*Since the comparative evaluations in Section 7.2 and 7.3 are already a summary of information in Chapter 6, this executive summary does not attempt to further abstract the substance of the comparative evaluation. The DOE believes that a further synopsis of Section 7.2 and 7.3 for the purpose of this executive summary would distort the information and possibly mislead the reader.

most favorable combination of characteristics first and those with a less favorable combination of characteristics last in order to allow easier comparison of the suitability evaluation of the site presented in Chapter 6 with sites having other combinations of characteristics.

7.2.2 SYSTEM GUIDELINES

The comparison of sites on the basis of the individual technical guidelines uses the major considerations to incorporate the favorable and potentially adverse conditions in an evaluation of a site's standing on the qualifying conditions for each technical guideline. It is not appropriate, however, to use this approach for a comparative evaluation of sites on the basis of the system guidelines. The qualifying conditions for the system guidelines do not lend themselves to the identification of major considerations in the way that the qualifying conditions for the technical guidelines do. The system guidelines for postclosure repository performance and preclosure radiological safety are stated in terms of regulatory requirements of the NRC and EPA. The evaluations of these two system guidelines are based on preliminary performance assessments that consider the associated technical guidelines as the elements of the system. These evaluations are summarized directly from Sections 6.3.2 and 6.2.2.1 of each environmental assessment.

The system guidelines for environment, socioeconomics, and transportation, and for ease and cost of repository construction, operation, and closure are not stated as regulatory standards, and they cannot be evaluated by a performance assessment as are the other two system guidelines. Instead, they are evaluated by considering the individual guidelines that make up these two system guidelines collectively to determine whether each site meets the qualifying condition of the relevant system guidelines. The evaluation of these system guidelines is summarized from Section 6.2.2.2 and 6.3.4, in each environmental assessment.

Chapter 1

PROCESS FOR SELECTING SITES FOR GEOLOGIC REPOSITORIES

1.1 INTRODUCTION

By the end of this century, the United States plans to begin the operation of a geologic repository for the permanent disposal of commercial spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste.* Public Law 97-425, the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (the Act), specifies the process for selecting a repository site and assigns to the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) the responsibility for siting, constructing, operating, closing, and decommissioning the repository.

A number of alternative methods for disposing of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste have been studied during the past 10 years (DOE, 1980a; EPA, 1979; Interagency Review Group, 1979; Schneider and Platt, 1974). After an extensive evaluation of these alternatives, as documented in the final environmental impact statement on the management of commercially generated radioactive waste (DOE, 1980a), the DOE chose disposal in mined geologic repositories as the preferred method and documented this decision in a notice published in the Federal Register (Vol. 46, p. 2667, May 14, 1981). Congress endorsed this preference by declaring that one of the key purposes of the Act is "to establish a schedule for the siting, construction, and operation of repositories that will provide reasonable assurance that the public and the environment will be adequately protected from the hazards posed by high-level radioactive waste and such spent nuclear fuel as may be disposed of in a repository" (Section 111(b)(1)).

1.1.1 THE GEOLOGIC REPOSITORY CONCEPT

A geologic repository will be developed much like a large mine. Shafts will be constructed to allow for the removal of excavated material and to permit the construction of tunnels and disposal rooms at depths between 1,000 and 4,000 feet underground. Other shafts will be constructed to allow for the transfer of waste. Surface facilities will be provided for receiving and

---

*High-level radioactive waste means (1) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentrations, and (2) other highly radioactive material that the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), consistent with existing law, determines by rule requires permanent isolation. The terms "radioactive waste" and "waste" are used for both spent fuel and high-level radioactive waste.

preparing the waste for emplacement underground. The surface and underground facilities will occupy about 400 and 2,000 acres of land, respectively. When the repository has been filled to capacity and its performance has been shown to be satisfactory, the surface facilities will be decommissioned and all shafts and boreholes will be backfilled and permanently sealed. A more detailed description of a conceptual design for a repository is presented in Section 5.1.

A repository can be viewed as a system of multiple barriers, both natural and engineered, that act together to contain and safely isolate the waste. The engineered barriers will include the waste package, the underground facility, and shaft and tunnel backfill materials. The waste package will consist of the waste form, either spent nuclear fuel or solidified high-level waste, a metal container, and specially designed backfill material to separate the waste container from the host rock. The waste package will contribute to long-term isolation by delaying eventual contact between the waste and the geologic environment. The underground facility will consist of underground openings and backfill materials not associated with the waste package. These barriers will further limit any ground-water circulation around the waste packages and impede the subsequent transport of radionuclides into the environment.

The geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical features of the site constitute natural barriers to the long-term movement of radionuclides to the accessible environment. These natural barriers will provide waste isolation by impeding radionuclide transport through the ground-water system to the accessible environment and will possess characteristics that will reduce the potential for human interference in the future.

Although the DOE plans to use engineered barriers--as required by both the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) in 10 CFR Part 60 and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 40 CFR Part 191--the DOE places primary reliance on the natural barriers for waste isolation. Therefore, in evaluating the suitability of sites, the use of an engineered-barrier system will be considered to the extent necessary to meet the performance requirements specified by the NRC and the EPA but will not be relied on to compensate for deficiencies in the natural barriers.

1.1.2 THE NUCLEAR WASTE POLICY ACT OF 1982

The search for suitable repository sites has been under way for about 10 years, although preliminary screening began in the mid-1950s. With the passage of the Act, a specific process for siting and licensing repositories was established. Through provisions for consultation and cooperation as well as financial assistance, the Act also established a prominent role in the siting process for potential host States, affected Indian Tribes, and the public. To pay the costs of geologic disposal, the Act provides for a Nuclear Waste Fund through which commercial electric utility companies are charged a fee that is based on the amount of electricity they produce in nuclear power plants. The DOE's strategy for implementing the Act is discussed in detail in the Mission Plan for the Civilian Radioactive Waste Management Program (DOE, 1985).

In February 1983, the DOE carried out the first requirement of the Act by formally identifying potentially acceptable sites in the following locations (the host rock of each site is shown in parentheses):

1. Vacherie Dome, Louisiana (salt dome)
2. Cypress Creek Dome, Mississippi (salt dome)
3. Richton Dome, Mississippi (salt dome)
4. Yucca Mountain, Nevada (welded tuff)
5. Deaf Smith County, Texas (bedded salt)
6. Swisher County, Texas (bedded salt)
7. Davis Canyon, Utah (bedded salt)
8. Lavender Canyon, Utah (bedded salt)
9. Reference repository location, Hanford Site, Washington (basalt flows)

The location of these sites in their host States is shown in Figure 1-1.*

The Act further requires the DOE to issue general guidelines to be used in determining the suitability of sites. In February 1983, the DOE published draft General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories (DOE, 1983). The DOE revised the guidelines after receiving extensive comments from the NRC, the States, Indian Tribes, other Federal agencies, and the public. The NRC concurred with the revised guidelines in June 1984, and the final guidelines were promulgated in December 1984 (DOE, 1984a).

The Act requires that, after the guidelines are issued, the DOE nominate at least five sites as suitable for site characterization. The DOE must then recommend not fewer than three of those sites for characterization as candidate sites for the first repository. During site characterization, the DOE will construct exploratory shafts for underground testing to determine whether geologic conditions will allow the construction of a repository that will safely isolate radioactive waste. The Act requires the DOE to prepare site-characterization plans for review by the NRC, States, Indian Tribes, and the public. After site characterization and an environmental impact statement are completed, the DOE will recommend one of the characterized sites for development as the first repository.

1.1.3 THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The Act requires the DOE to prepare environmental assessments to serve as the basis for site nominations. Although not required by the Act, draft environmental assessments were prepared for each of the nine potentially acceptable sites and issued for comment by the NRC and other Federal agencies, the States, affected Indian Tribes, and the public. The DOE has considered the comments received on these drafts before making final decisions about

---

*In Texas, the DOE first identified two locations that were up to 300 square miles in area. These were subsequently narrowed to 9 square miles. The other potentially acceptable sites identified in February 1983 were on the order of tens of square miles.

Figure 1-1. Potentially acceptable sites for the first repository.

nomination and recommendation. The issues raised by the comments and the DOE's responses are presented in Appendix C.

The final environmental assessments contain the following kinds of information and evaluations to meet the requirements of Section 112 of the Act:

- A description of the decision process by which the site being considered for nomination was selected (Chapter 2).
- A description of the site and its surroundings (Chapter 3).
- An evaluation of the effects of site characterization on the health and safety of the public and the environment as well as a discussion of alternative activities that may be taken to avoid such impacts (Chapter 4).
- An assessment of the regional and local impacts of locating the proposed repository at the site (Chapter 5).
- An evaluation as to whether the site is suitable for site characterization (Chapter 6).
- An evaluation as to whether the site is suitable for development as a repository (Chapter 6).
- A reasonable comparative evaluation of the five nominated sites (Chapter 7).

1.2 SUMMARY OF THE OVERALL DECISION PROCESS

In seeking sites for geologic repositories, the DOE divides the siting process into the following phases: (1) screening, (2) site nomination, (3) recommendation for characterization, (4) site characterization, and (5) site selection (recommendation for development as a repository). This section describes the site-screening process that led to the identification of the nine potentially acceptable sites listed in Section 1.1 and reviews how the process of site nomination is implemented under the guidelines.

1.2.1 SITE SCREENING

During the screening phase, the DOE identified potentially acceptable sites for characterization. This phase provided the information needed for judging which of these sites appear to justify the investment in characterizing them. Screening consisted of as many as four stages, each of which progressively narrowed the study area to a smaller land unit. These stages were as follows:

1. A survey of the nation or <u>geologic provinces</u>, narrowing to <u>regions</u>. Regions are generally smaller than provinces but may extend across several States and occupy tens of thousands of square miles.

2. A survey of the regions, narrowing to areas, which encompass hundreds to thousands of square miles. For the salt sites, the regional screening phase was completed with the publication of regional characterization reports and area-recommendation reports.

3. A survey of the areas, narrowing to locations, which usually occupy an area smaller than 100 square miles. This phase was completed with the publication of location-recommendation reports for bedded salt and site-recommendation reports for salt domes.

4. A survey of the locations, narrowing to sites, which are generally smaller than 10 square miles. Although a location may be large enough to contain several sites, only one or two potential sites were usually identified in a particular location.

During each screening phase for the first repository, the DOE identified as many potentially suitable land units as were judged to be necessary for an adequate sample to be studied in the next stage. Only the regions and areas believed most likely to contain suitable sites received further study; the evaluation of all others was deferred.

Data for comparing regions, areas, and locations became increasingly detailed as progressively smaller land units were considered and as exploration and testing were concentrated on them. National, province, and regional surveys were based on the distribution of potential host rocks, published geologic maps, maps of earthquake epicenters, land use, available geohydrologic information, and other information available in the open literature. Area and location surveys required more-thorough investigations that included field exploration and testing and drilling of boreholes to investigate subsurface hydrologic, stratigraphic, and geochemical conditions. The field studies were supported by laboratory studies that focused on the waste-isolation and the engineering characteristics of potential host rocks.

The bedded-salt sites under consideration in Texas and Utah were identified by the general siting process described above, beginning with national surveys and progressively narrowing to areas, locations, and sites. The salt domes were selected by a screening that began with more than 200 domes and ended with the one site being nominated.

The screening of sites in basalt and tuff was initiated when the DOE began to search for suitable repository sites on some Federal lands where radioactive materials were already present. This approach was recommended by the Comptroller General of the United States (1979). Although land use was the beginning basis for this screening of Federal lands, the subsequent progression to smaller land units was based primarily on evaluations of geologic and hydrologic suitability. These studies began at roughly the area stage.

The technical factors used to guide site-screening decisions have evolved throughout the screening phase and are specified in a number of published documents (Brunton and McClain, 1977; DOE, 1981; DOE, 1982a; International Atomic Energy Agency, 1977; NAS-NRC, 1978).

The sections that follow summarize how the DOE applied the screening process outlined above to determine that the nine sites listed in Section 1.1.2 are potentially acceptable. Section 2.2 of each environmental assessment discusses in detail how the DOE conducted site screening in specific geohydrologic settings.

1.2.2 SALT SITES

Salt was first recommended as a potentially suitable host rock for waste disposal in 1955, after the National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council evaluated many options (NAS-NRC, 1957). This recommendation was reaffirmed in subsequent reports (e.g., American Physical Society, 1978; NAS-NRC, 1970). Rock salt, which occurs both as bedded salt and in salt domes, has several characteristics that are favorable for isolating radioactive waste, including the following:

- Salt deposits that are sufficiently deep, thick, and laterally extensive to accommodate a repository are widespread in the United States and generally occur in areas of low seismic and tectonic activity.
- Many salt bodies have remained undisturbed and water-free in comparison with other rock types for tens of millions to several hundred million years.
- Because of its high thermal conductivity, rock salt can dissipate the heat that will be generated by the waste.
- Since salt is relatively plastic under high confining pressure, the fractures that might develop at repository depth would tend to close and seal themselves.
- Rock salt undergoes only minor, highly local change as a result of exposure to radiation.
- Rock salt has excellent radiation-shielding properties.

Screening of the entire United States in the 1960s and 1970s resulted in the identification of four large regions that are underlain by rock salt of sufficient depth and thickness to accommodate a repository and represent diverse geohydrologic conditions (Johnson and Gonzales, 1978; Pierce and Rich, 1962). The four regions are as follows:

- Bedded salt in the Michigan and the Appalachian Basins of southern Michigan, northeastern Ohio, western Pennsylvania, and western New York (also called the "Salina Basin").
- Salt domes within a large part of the Gulf Coastal Plain in Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi.
- Bedded salt in the Permian Basin of southwestern Kansas, western Oklahoma, northwestern Texas, and eastern New Mexico.

- Bedded salt in the Paradox Basin of southeastern Utah, southwestern Colorado, and northernmost Arizona and New Mexico.

This screening at the national level served as the basis for all subsequent screening in salt. After proceeding to the area phase, further screening of the salt deposits in the Salina Basin was deferred. The studies of the Salina region were not specific enough to judge that any part of the region was suitable or unsuitable for a repository. They did reveal a number of unfavorable characteristics, including a high population density associated with the concentration of urban areas in Ohio, Michigan, and New York, and an abundance of natural resources, especially oil and gas. In view of these unfavorable conditions, the DOE decided to concentrate its siting efforts on more-promising areas in the remaining three regions.

1.2.2.1 Salt domes in the Gulf Coast salt-dome basin of Mississippi and Louisiana

There are more than 500 salt domes in the Gulf Coast salt-dome basin of Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, and areas offshore from these States. An initial screening by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) eliminated all offshore domes because siting a repository under water would probably not be feasible. The application of this criterion eliminated about half the domes. The USGS also evaluated the remaining 263 onshore domes (i.e., Gulf interior domes) and identified 36 as being potentially acceptable for a repository and another 89 that were worthy of further study (Anderson et al., 1973). The USGS screening factors were the depth to the top of the dome and present use for gas storage or hydrocarbon production.

The DOE and its predecessor agencies conducted regional studies of the 125 salt domes identified in the above-mentioned USGS screening. All but 11 of the domes were eliminated on the basis of three screening factors: the depth to the salt, the lateral extent of the dome, and the history of use for hydrocarbon production or storage (NUS, 1978; BNI and LETCO, 1980). Three of the 11 domes were removed from consideration on the basis of environmental factors, and a fourth was eliminated because solution mining at the site contributed to a collapse of strata above the dome.

Area-characterization studies were completed for the seven remaining dome areas: Rayburn's and Vacherie Domes in Louisiana; Cypress Creek, Lampton, and Richton Domes in Mississippi; and Keechi and Oakwood Domes in Texas. The geologic field work conducted during this phase included the drilling of deep holes to collect rock cores from the aquifers and other strata for laboratory tests of their properties and geophysical surveys to determine the underlying rock structures. The area environmental studies included descriptions of the plant and animal communities, surface- and ground-water systems, weather conditions, land use, and socioeconomic characteristics. An evaluation of the seven domes on the basis of the DOE's criteria is summarized in a location-recommendation report (ONWI, 1982a).

In the area-characterization studies, the DOE chose a repository-size criterion that was more restrictive than the one used in earlier screening studies. The application of this stricter criterion resulted in the

elimination of Keechi, Rayburn's, and Lampton Domes (ONWI, 1982a). Thus, at the conclusion of area characterization, the Vacherie, Richton, Oakwood, and Cypress Creek Domes were recommended for further screening. After further review of the area-characterization studies, the Oakwood Dome was deferred from further consideration because of uncertainties raised by large-scale petroleum exploration.

In accordance with the Act, the DOE identified the Cypress Creek, Richton, and Vacherie Domes as potentially acceptable sites in February 1983.

1.2.2.2 Bedded salt in Davis Canyon and Lavender Canyon, Utah

Screening criteria were developed for the bedded salt of the Paradox Basin, which the USGS had identified as worthy of further investigation (Pierce and Rich, 1962). The following factors were applied to identify areas for further investigation (Brunton and McClain, 1977; DOE, 1981): the depth to, and the thickness of, the salt; mapped faults; surface igneous features; hydrocarbon and mineral resources, and potential for flooding. The results of this screening were integrated with the results of screening for environmental and socioeconomic factors, such as proximity to urban areas and the presence of certain dedicated lands. On the basis of this regional screening, four areas were recommended for further study: Gibson Dome, Elk Ridge, Lisbon Valley, and Salt Valley (ONWI, 1982b).

The primary screening factors used to identify potentially favorable locations within the four areas were the depth to the salt, the thickness of the salt, proximity to faults and boreholes, and proximity to the boundaries of dedicated lands (ONWI, 1982c). These screening factors were judged to have the strongest potential for differentiating possible locations within the areas.

Salt Valley and Lisbon Valley were both deferred from further consideration because all areas with an adequate depth to the salt were too close to zones of mapped surface faults and, for Lisbon Valley, existing boreholes (ONWI, 1982c).

Application of the screening factors to the Gibson Dome showed a location of 57 square miles near the center of the area that contained appropriately deep and thick salt deposits and was sufficiently far from faults or exploration boreholes that would make a site unsuitable. It was also outside the boundaries of the Canyonlands National Park. This location is referred to as the Gibson Dome location (ONWI, 1982c). The Elk Ridge area contained one location of about 6 square miles and several smaller ones, each less than 3 square miles, that met the screening criteria (ONWI, 1982c). The smaller locations were not large enough for a repository and were therefore excluded from further consideration. The larger location was designated the Elk Ridge location.

Further comparisons of the Gibson Dome and the Elk Ridge locations were made on the basis of more-refined criteria that discriminated between them. The thickness of the salt, the thickness of the shale above and below the depth of a repository, and the minimum distance to salt-dissolution features

were considered the most critical geologic discriminators. Archaeological sensitivity and site accessibility were considered the most important environmental factors. The Gibson Dome location was judged to be superior to the Elk Ridge location in terms of the number and relative importance of favorable factors and was selected as the preferred location (ONWI, 1982c).

During 1982 and 1983 three sites were identified for further evaluation: Davis Canyon, Lavender Canyon, and Harts Draw. Since much of the intrinsic value of southeastern Utah stems from its scenic and aesthetic character, a study of visual aesthetics was performed to evaluate the three sites (Bechtel Group Inc., 1984). Harts Draw was found to be less desirable than the sites at Davis Canyon and Lavender Canyon because it affords a greater total area of visibility, and it was eliminated from further consideration. In February 1983, Davis Canyon and Lavender Canyon were identified as potentially acceptable sites.

1.2.2.3 Bedded salt in Deaf Smith and Swisher Counties, Texas

In 1976, the Permian bedded-salt deposits in the Texas Panhandle and western Oklahoma that had been identified in the USGS study (Pierce and Rich, 1962) were evaluated to determine whether they contained any areas that might be suitable for waste disposal (Johnson, 1976). This screening focused on five subbasins: the Anadarko, Palo Duro, Dalhart, Midland, and Delaware Basins. The primary screening factors were the depth to, and the thickness of, the salt; faults; seismic activity; salt dissolution; boreholes; underground mines; proximity to aquifers; mineral resources; and conflicting land uses, such as historical sites and State or national parks. All the subbasins contain salt beds of adequate thickness and depth. The Palo Duro and the Dalhart Basins had far less potential for oil and gas production and have not been penetrated as extensively by drilling as have the Anadarko, the Delaware, and the Midland Basins. Therefore, the Palo Duro and the Dalhart Basins were judged to be preferable to the other three and were recommended for further studies at the area stage (ONWI, 1983a). These two basins rated higher on six major screening factors: the depth to, and the thickness of, the salt; seismicity; known oil and gas deposits; the presence of exploratory boreholes; and evidence of salt dissolution.

More-detailed geologic and environmental studies of the Palo Duro and the Dalhart Basins began in 1977, and screening criteria were developed to define locations with favorable characteristics. The screening criteria that were most useful in the area-to-location screening were the following: salt depth and thickness, salt purity, existing and abandoned oil and gas fields, flooding, urban areas, and conflicting land use. Six locations in parts of Deaf Smith, Swisher, Oldham, Briscoe, Armstrong, Randall, and Potter Counties, Texas, met the screening criteria. A second set of criteria was then applied to further differentiate among the six locations: distance from the margins of the Southern High Plains, distance from known oil and gas fields, more than one potential repository horizon, depth of salt, number of boreholes that penetrate the repository horizon, a large geographic area, low population densities, and potential land-use conflicts. After applying these criteria, the DOE decided to focus on the two locations that had the greatest likelihood of containing a suitable site, one in northeastern Deaf Smith and southeastern

Oldham Counties and one in northcentral Swisher County. All other locations in the Palo Duro Basin were deferred from further consideration (ONWI, 1983b). In February 1983, the DOE identified parts of Deaf Smith County and Swisher County as potentially acceptable sites and subsequently narrowed the size of the two sites to be considered at each location to 9 square miles each (DOE, 1984b).

1.2.3 SITES IN BASALT AND TUFF

In 1977, the waste-disposal program was expanded to consider previous land use as an alternative basis for site screening. This approach considered the advantages of locating a repository on land already withdrawn from public use and committed to long-term institutional control. Because both the Hanford Site and the Nevada Test Site are dedicated to nuclear operations, will remain under Federal control, have a large geographic area, and are underlain by potentially suitable rocks, screening was initiated in these two areas.

1.2.3.1 Basalt lava in the Pasco Basin, Washington

The DOE and its predecessor agencies have investigated the geologic and hydrologic characteristics of the Pasco Basin since 1977 as a continuation of studies conducted for the defense-waste management program between 1968 and 1972 (Gephart et al., 1979; Myers et al., 1979). These investigations showed that the thick formations of basalt lava in the Pasco Basin are suitable for further investigation as a geologic repository for the following reasons:

- Several basalt flows more than 2,100 feet below ground apparently are thick enough to accommodate a geologic repository.
- The slow rate of deformation of the basalt ensures the long-term integrity of a repository at the Hanford Site. Also, there are synclines where structural deformation appears to be limited.
- The potential for renewed volcanism at the Hanford Site is very low.
- The likely geochemical reactions between the basalt rock, ground water, and the materials that would be emplaced in the repository are favorable for long-term isolation.

The Pasco Basin was selected for screening to provide a broader scope from which to study processes that might affect the Hanford Site and to determine whether there are any obviously superior sites in the natural region outside, but contiguous with, the Hanford Site (Woodward-Clyde Consultants, 1980, 1981).

The first step in screening was to define the candidate area. The screening factors used at this step were fault rupture, ground motion, aircraft traffic, ground transportation, operational radiation releases from nuclear facilities at the Hanford Site, protected ecological areas, culturally

important areas, and site-preparation costs. The DOE identified a candidate area that included the central part of the Hanford Site and adjacent land east of the Hanford Site.

The second step in the screening was to define subareas (locations). The siting factors used in this step were fault rupture, flooding, ground failure, erosion, the presence of hazardous facilities, induced seismicity, and site-preparation costs. This step eliminated approximately half the candidate area.

Locations were identified through an evaluation of the subareas inside and adjacent to the Hanford Site. On the basis of land use, hydrologic conditions, and bedrock dip, subareas outside the Hanford Site were eliminated because they were not obviously superior to those found within the Hanford Site. After these subareas were eliminated, five locations were identified within the boundaries of the Hanford Site.

The identification of sites from among the five locations was based on an evaluation of 23 parameters (Rockwell, 1980). Nine sites were identified, seven of which lay in the Cold Creek Syncline, a major structural feature of the Pasco Basin. This syncline was selected partly because it is not as extensively deformed as nearby anticlines and is underlain by relatively horizontal strata. Since the other two sites were not technically superior to those in the Cold Creek Syncline and were closer to the Columbia River, they were removed from further study. To avoid some geophysical anomalies of uncertain source, the DOE identified three other sites that were largely superimposed on parts of the original seven sites in the Cold Creek Syncline (Myers and Price, 1981).

Since preliminary evaluations of the resulting 10 partly overlapping sites indicated that the sites were too closely matched to be differentiated by routine ranking, a formal decision analysis was used to identify the best site (Rockwell, 1980). Decision criteria were derived from the following siting factors: bedrock fractures and faults, lineaments, potential earthquake sources, ground-water travel times, contaminated soil, surface facilities, the thickness of the proposed repository horizon, the repetitive occurrence of columnar-jointed zones (colonnades) within the host flow, natural vegetative communities, unique microhabitats, and special species. The analysis showed that two approximately coincident sites rated higher than the other sites. These two sites were combined and designated the reference repository location. In February 1983, the DOE identified the reference repository location as a potentially acceptable site.

1.2.3.2 Tuff in the southern Great Basin, Nevada

At the same time that the DOE was considering the Nevada Test Site (NTS) on the basis of land use, the USGS proposed that the NTS be considered for investigation as a potential repository site for a variety of geotechnical reasons, including the following:

- Southern Nevada is characterized by closed hydrologic basins. This means that ground water does not discharge into rivers that flow to major bodies of surface water.

- Long flow paths occur between potential repository locations and ground-water discharge points.

- Many of the rocks occurring at the NTS have geochemical characteristics that are favorable for waste isolation.

- The NTS is located in an arid region (6 to 8 inches per year of rainfall). With the very low rate of recharge, the amount of moving ground water is also low, especially in the unsaturated zone.

In 1977, the geologic medium of prime interest at the NTS was argillite (a clay-rich rock), which occurs under the Syncline Ridge, near the center of the NTS. Geologic investigations and exploratory drilling there revealed a complex geologic structure in the center of the area being considered (Hoover and Morrison, 1980; Ponce and Hanna, 1982). It was decided in July 1978 that the geologic complexity of the area would make characterization prohibitively difficult, and further evaluation was deferred.

A question then arose concerning the compatibility of a repository with the testing of nuclear weapons--the primary purpose of the NTS. A task group formed to evaluate this issue determined in 1978 that a repository located in other than the southwest portion of the NTS might be incompatible with weapons testing. At that time the program refocused on the area in and around the southwestern corner of the NTS, which subsequently was named the Nevada Research and Development Area (NRDA). The entire area then being evaluated included land controlled by the Bureau of Land Management west and south of the NRDA and a portion of the Nellis Air Force Range west of the NRDA.

In August 1978, a preliminary list of potential sites in and near the southwestern part of the NTS was compiled. The areas initially considered were Calico Hills, Skull Mountain, Wahmonie, Yucca Mountain, and Jackass Flats. Of these five areas, Calico Hills, Wahmonie, and Yucca Mountain were considered the most attractive locations for preliminary borings and geophysical testing.

The Calico Hills location was known to contain argillite. It was of particular interest because a geophysical survey showed that granite might occur approximately 1,600 feet below the surface. The first exploratory hole for waste-disposal studies at the NRDA was drilled in 1978 in an attempt to confirm the existence of granite beneath the Calico Hills. Drilling was discontinued at a depth of 3,000 feet without reaching granite (Maldonado et al., 1979). Additional geophysical surveys indicated that the argillite at Calico Hills is probably very complex structurally, comparable with that at Syncline Ridge (Hoover et al., 1982). Because the granite was considered too deep and the argillite appeared too complex, further consideration of the Calico Hills was suspended in the spring of 1979.

Concurrent with drilling at Calico Hills, geophysical studies and surface mapping conducted at Wahmonie indicated that the granite there may not be large enough for a repository, that any granite within reasonable depths may contain deposits of precious metals, and that faults in the rock may allow vertical movement of ground water (Hoover et al., 1982; Smith et al., 1981). For these reasons, Wahmonie was eliminated from consideration in the spring of 1979.

Surface mapping of Yucca Mountain indicated the existence of a generally undisturbed structural block large enough for a repository. In 1978, the first exploratory hole drilled at Yucca Mountain confirmed the presence of thick, highly sorptive units of tuff (Spengler et al., 1979). Because tuff previously had not been considered as a potential host rock for a repository, a presentation was made to the National Academy of Sciences (NAS) Committee for Radioactive Waste Management in September 1978 to solicit its views on the potential advantages and disadvantages of tuff as a repository host rock. The NAS committee supported the concept of investigating tuff as a potential host rock, and the USGS subsequently pointed out the considerable advantages of locating a repository in the unsaturated zone. After comparing the results of preliminary exploration at Calico Hills, Wahmonie, and Yucca Mountain, the USGS recommended that attention be focused on Yucca Mountain. A technical peer-review group supported the DOE's decision to concentrate exploration efforts on the tuffs of Yucca Mountain (DOE, 1980b).

Because the foregoing process of selecting Yucca Mountain for early exploration was not highly structured, a more thorough, formal analysis was begun in 1980 to evaluate whether Yucca Mountain was indeed appropriate for further exploration. This analysis was conducted in a manner compatible with the area-to-location phase of site screening described in the national siting plan (DOE, 1982b), which was used by the DOE before the passage of the Act and the formulation of the guidelines. Details of the formal analysis are presented by Sinnock and Fernandez (1984). In brief, this formal decision analysis evaluated 15 potential locations and concluded that Yucca Mountain was indeed the preferred location. Several potentially suitable horizons were identified in the saturated and unsaturated zones. Therefore, the DOE identified Yucca Mountain as a potentially acceptable site in February 1983.

1.2.4 NOMINATION OF SITES FOR CHARACTERIZATION

The guidelines, in 10 CFR Part 960.3, require the DOE to implement the following six-part decision process in selecting sites for nomination from among the potentially acceptable sites:

1. Evaluate the potentially acceptable sites in terms of the disqualifying conditions specified in the guidelines.

2. Group all potentially acceptable sites according to their geohydrologic settings.

3. For those geohydrologic settings that contain more than one potentially acceptable site, select the preferred site on the basis of a comparative evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites in that setting.

4. Evaluate each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting and decide whether such site is suitable for the development of a repository under the qualifying condition of each applicable guideline.

5. Evaluate each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting and decide whether such site is suitable for site characterization under the qualifying condition of each applicable guideline.

6. Perform a reasonable comparative evaluation under each guideline of the sites proposed for nomination.

Section 1.3 presents the results of evaluating the nine potentially acceptable sites against the disqualifying conditions of the guidelines (step 1) and explains how the DOE has grouped the potentially acceptable sites by geohydrologic setting (step 2). Chapter 2 begins with a detailed description of the geohydrologic setting in which the Yucca Mountain site is located and provides the basis for the identification of a preferred site in that geohydrologic setting (step 3). Chapter 6 evaluates the site against the guidelines and presents the findings required in steps 4 and 5. Chapter 7 provides a comparative evaluation of the sites proposed for nomination (step 6).

Having issued the final EAs, the DOE will formally nominate five sites as suitable for characterization. The Secretary of Energy will then recommend three of these sites to the President as candidate sites for characterization. The Secretary's recommendation is presented and documented in a separate report that is being issued simultaneously with this environmental assessment.

1.2.5 FINAL STEPS IN THE SITE-SELECTION PROCESS

After the President approves the sites recommended by the Secretary, characterization activities will begin at those sites. If site characterization reveals new information that shows that a site is unsuitable for development as a repository under the guidelines, the DOE will eliminate that site from further consideration and take steps to reclaim the site and to mitigate any significant adverse impacts caused by site characterization. In the event that a site is eliminated from further consideration during characterization, the DOE does not expect to substitute another site for characterization.

After characterization is completed, the DOE will again evaluate each site against the guidelines, prepare an environmental impact statement, and recommend one site to the President for the first repository. The President may then recommend the site to the Congress. At this point, the Governor or the legislature of the host State may submit to the Congress a notice of disapproval that can be overridden only by a joint resolution of both Houses of the Congress. If the notice of disapproval is not overridden, the President must submit another repository-site recommendation within 12 months. If no notice of disapproval is submitted, or if the notice of disapproval is overridden, then, as prescribed by the Act, the site designation is effective, and the DOE will proceed to file an application with the NRC to obtain a construction authorization for a repository at that site.

1.3 EVALUATION OF POTENTIALLY ACCEPTABLE SITES AGAINST THE DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS OF THE GUIDELINES AND GROUPING INTO GEOHYDROLOGIC SETTINGS

1.3.1 EVALUATION AGAINST THE DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS

Having evaluated the nine potentially acceptable sites against the disqualifying conditions in the guidelines, the DOE has found no evidence to support a finding that any site is disqualified. Details of this analysis are contained in Chapter 6, and a summary of findings for each disqualifying condition is presented in Section 2.3.

1.3.2 DIVERSITY OF GEOHYDROLOGIC SETTINGS AND TYPES OF HOST ROCK

Sections 960.3-1-1 and 960.3-1-2 specify that, to the extent practicable, sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall be located in different geohydrologic settings and shall have different types of host rock. This guideline-mandated diversity of geohydrologic settings and host rocks is consistent with similar requirements in the NRC's rule governing the disposal of high-level radioactive waste, 10 CFR Part 60. This requirement will protect against the possibility that future investigations might reveal a generic deficiency in a given rock type or within a given regional geohydrologic environment. Such deficiencies might lead to the disqualification of sites in that setting or rock type. If one rock type or geohydrologic environment were viewed initially as the most favorable for a repository, site nomination and recommendation might be dominated by sites in that type of host rock or geohydrologic environment. If later analyses revealed an unacceptable weakness in either the host rock or in the characteristics of the geohydrologic environment, all candidate sites might have to be eliminated. This could leave the program with no viable alternatives available without lengthy additional site exploration.

The guidelines (Part 960.2) define "geohydrologic setting" as a system of geohydrologic units located within a geologic setting. They further define "geohydrologic unit" as an aquifer, a confining unit, or a combination of aquifers and confining units comprising a framework for a reasonably distinct geohydrologic system. A "geologic setting" encompasses thousands to hundreds of thousands of square miles and is characterized by general similarities in physiography, stratigraphy, structural style, and ground-water flow.

For the intents and purposes of the analyses contained in this environmental assessment, the term "geohydrologic setting" refers to a large and relatively distinct major geohydrologic province of the United States commonly identified and accepted in the technical literature. Such a geohydrologic province has recognizable distinct geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical characteristics and boundaries that distinguish it from other geohydrologic settings.

1.3.2.1 Geohydrologic classification system

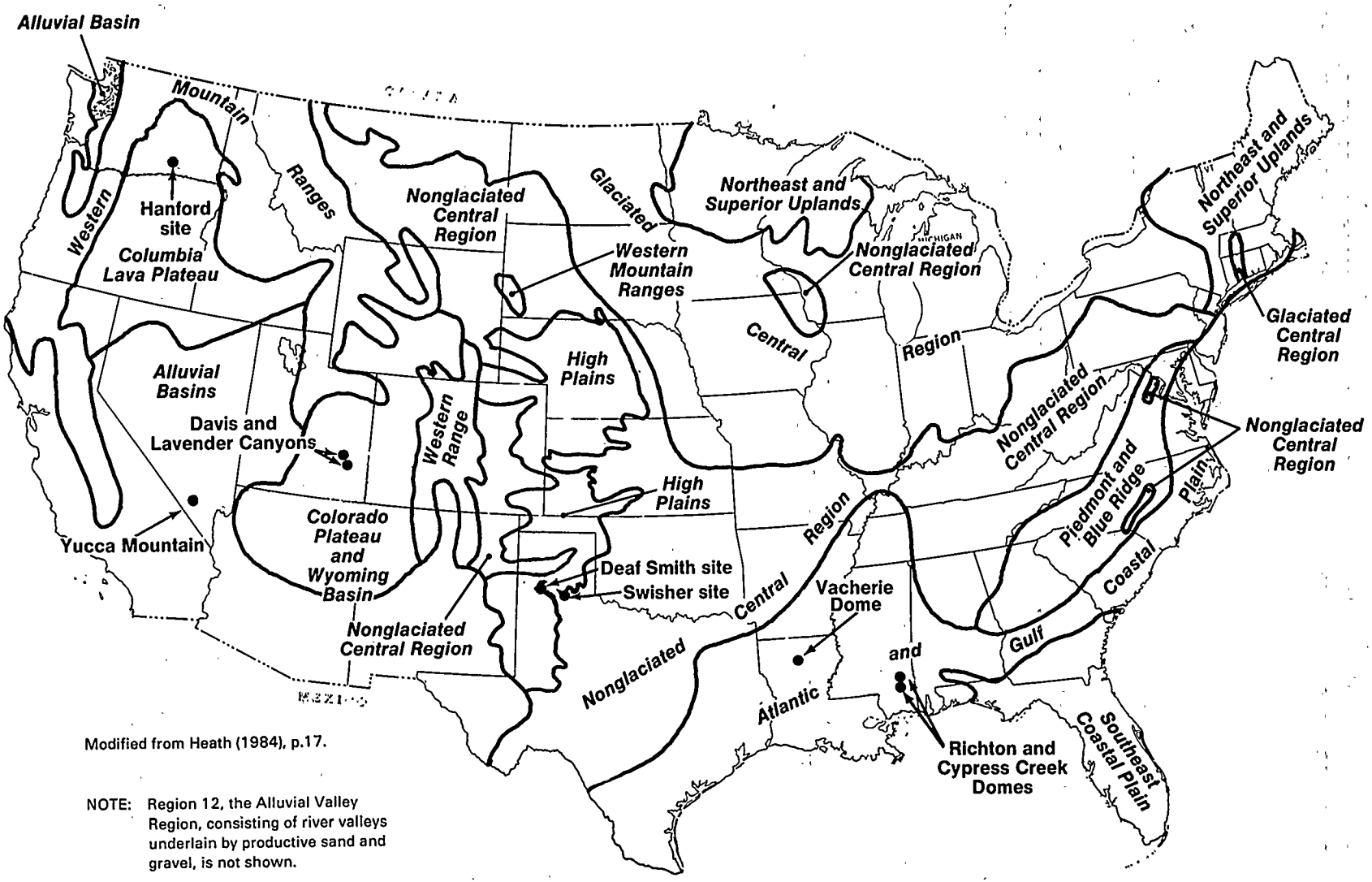
In a report entitled "Ground-Water Regions of the United States" (Heath, 1984), the USGS presents a classification that meets these broad criteria for geohydrologic settings. The USGS applied a logical set of criteria for classifying major geohydrologic regions that considers aquifers and confining units of the system, the nature of water-bearing openings in the rocks, the composition of the rocks, the water-transmitting and water-storage properties of the rocks, and the nature and location of recharge and discharge areas. These characteristics are also those that relate to repository performance (ground-water pathways, rates of radionuclide migration, and other factors important to waste isolation). Therefore, these general criteria appear suitable for application to this guideline requirement.

The USGS classification resulted in the delineation of 12 geohydrologic regions in the contiguous United States (see Figure 1-2). The specific rationale for the delineation and characteristics of each region is described in Heath's report.

It is within the framework of the USGS geohydrologic regions that the nine potentially acceptable sites were examined and classified as to their particular geohydrologic setting. In addition to the general criteria used in the USGS classification, other considerations were used to further subdivide the regions on the basis of tectonic activity, geologic structure, subbasins within the regions, and so on. Accordingly, the DOE has determined that the nine sites fall within the following five distinct geohydrologic settings (the name of the region within which each geohydrologic setting is located is listed in parentheses):

Geohydrologic setting	Site
Columbia Plateau (Columbia Lava Plateau)	Reference repository location as on the Hanford Site, Washington
Great Basin (Alluvial Basins)	Yucca Mountain, Nevada
Permian Basin (High Plains)	Deaf Smith County and Swisher County, Texas
Paradox Basin (Colorado Plateau and Wyoming Basin)	Lavender and Davis Canyons, Utah
Gulf Coastal Plain (Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain)	Vacherie Dome, Louisiana; Cypress Creek Dome and Richton Dome, Mississippi

The fundamental distinguishing characteristics associated with these settings as they relate to waste isolation are briefly described below. More-specific details on the characteristics of each of the geohydrologic settings are presented in Section 2.1.



Modified from Heath (1984), p.17.

NOTE: Region 12, the Alluvial Valley Region, consisting of river valleys underlain by productive sand and gravel, is not shown.

Figure 1-2. Geohydrologic regions of the contiguous United States.

1.3.2.2 Distinct differences among the geohydrologic settings and host rocks

The major distinguishing differences among the five geohydrologic settings of the nine potential repository sites are summarized below.

The Hanford and the Yucca Mountain sites are clearly unique in terms of the host rock, the geologic conditions, and the hydrologic conditions that make up the geohydrologic setting. The Hanford site is located within the Pasco Basin, which is a subunit of the Columbia Lava Plateau geohydrologic setting as defined by Heath (1984). It is underlain by a thick, extensive sequence of rocks composed entirely of basalt lava flows in the lower part and of increasing amounts of interbedded, sedimentary deposits in the upper part. Aquifers generally are in the upper parts of the lava flows and in the interbeds. Ground-water drainage is to the Columbia River or its tributaries.

The Yucca Mountain site is located in a region composed of alternating sequences of block-faulted mountains and alluvium-filled valleys of the Alluvial Basins geohydrologic setting as defined by Heath. Yucca Mountain is a typical small fault-block mountain in this region and is composed entirely of volcanic rocks called tuff. The site is in the relatively dry unsaturated welded zone, well above the water table. This is a unique geohydrologic setting in comparison with the other sites, which are all situated well below the water table. The Hanford site will rely principally on the interaction of the low permeability of the dense basalts, the ion-exchange characteristics of the host rock, and a long ground-water flow path for waste isolation. The Yucca Mountain site will rely principally on a very low water flux through unsaturated rocks in a very arid environment, the natural ability of this type of system to exclude flowing or standing water from the repository, and the sorption characteristics of the minerals in the host rock.

The salt-site settings are also clearly distinguishable from one another, but perhaps not as obviously as the nonsalt sites. The first distinction among the salt settings is between salt domes and bedded salt. Although both bedded and dome salt have salt as a host rock, the properties of the two types of salt are quite different, and the hydrologic framework of salt differs greatly from setting to setting. Bedded salt occurs as sedimentary layers of salt and impurities and is typically bounded by aquifers above or below the salt units or both. The domes are anomalous piercements of the thick unconsolidated to semiconsolidated sedimentary clays, silts, and sands that make up the Atlantic and Gulf Coastal Plain, as defined by Heath. The domes are surrounded by aquifers at different depths. Thus, the geohydrologic conditions around the domes are distinctly different from that of bedded salt.

The pathways and mechanisms by which radionuclides might reach the accessible environment are also quite different for bedded and dome salt because of their fundamental structural and stratigraphic differences. Salt domes originated from thick beds of deeply buried salt. When sediments were deposited on these salt beds, the salt was forced upward, forming a dome. Some domes have risen as much as 20,000 feet above their source rock. The salt rock was intensely deformed and "kneaded" during this intrusive rise of the salt dome; as a result, nearly all of the water originally contained in the salt was squeezed out. Consequently, salt domes contain less water than

salt beds. In addition, and largely because of the different mode of formation, the following differences between the two types of salt rock are noteworthy:

- Because of its higher water content, bedded salt has a lower strength than dome salt.
- At equal depths of burial, bedded salt has lower geothermal temperatures than dome salt.
- Bedded salt tends to have a faster rate of creep than dome salt.
- Bedded salt has a more variable chemical composition than dome salt.
- Bedded salt has a simpler structure than salt domes.

Some of the most important of the above factors affecting waste isolation at salt sites are related to the chemical composition and configuration of the host rock. All salt sites would rely primarily on the extremely low permeability of the salt and the isolation of the host rock from surrounding aquifers. One significant potential failure mechanism in salt that can affect ground-water flow is the dissolution of the salt in ground water, whether initiated by inadvertent human intrusion or by unexpected salt deformation. The nature and the relative importance of this failure mechanism differ significantly for bedded and dome salt in their respective geohydrologic environments. For example, at salt domes dissolution would occur along the flanks by ground water from surrounding sedimentary strata. The dissolution of bedded salt could be induced by laterally migrating dissolution fronts, inter-salt-bed sedimentary aquifers, or vertically circulating water in fault zones.

Finally, although the Paradox Basin in Utah and the Permian Basin in Texas are both bedded-salt settings, they also have significant differences that warrant considering them as separate and distinct geohydrologic settings. The bedded-salt sites in Swisher and Deaf Smith counties, Texas, are located in the High Plains setting as defined by the USGS. This setting is underlain by relatively horizontal bedded sedimentary rocks that are capped by the partially unconsolidated sands, gravels, and clays of the Ogallala Formation. The geohydrologic system is dominated by the High Plains aquifer (the Ogallala Formation). Other aquifers, such as the Triassic Dockum Group, occur in deeper strata, but they produce poor-quality water in comparison with the Ogallala.

The bedded-salt sites of Davis Canyon and Lavender Canyon, Utah, on the other hand, are located in the Paradox Basin, which is a subsetting of the Colorado Plateau and the Wyoming Basin and is characterized by a broad uplifted plateau consisting of gently folded sedimentary sandstones, shales, carbonates, and evaporites. The stratigraphic sequence includes a few low-yield aquifers that generally contain poor-quality water. Ground water generally flows toward drainage systems in deeply dissected canyons of the region. Other specific differences include the following:

- Because of overburden and tectonic stresses, the Paradox Basin salt deposits have been structurally deformed into anticlines and synclines

(thickened and thinned zones) much more than the Permian Basin salt deposits have.

- The recharge and discharge patterns of ground water in the two settings are expected to be significantly different.

- The age, stratigraphic sequence, depositional history, and mineral composition of the salts and interbeds in two settings are different.

- The elevation, climate, and physiography of the two settings are significantly different.

- The ground-water system of the Paradox Basin sites is dominated by a deep aquifer well below the repository level, of low yield and poor water quality, whereas the ground-water system at the Permian Basin sites is dominated by a shallow productive aquifer well above the repository level.

On the basis of the criteria and known site characteristics presented above, the DOE has concluded that the nine potentially acceptable sites lie within five distinctly different geohydrologic settings, as indicated, and four distinctly different types of host rock (basalt, welded tuff, bedded salt, and dome salt).

REFERENCES FOR CHAPTER 1

American Physical Society, 1978. "Report to the American Physical Society by the Study Group on Nuclear Fuel Cycles and Waste Management," Reviews of Modern Physics, Vol. 50, No. 1, Part II.

Anderson, R. E., D. H. Eargle, and B. O. Davis, 1973. Geologic Hydrologic Summary of Salt Domes in Gulf Coast Region of Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report USGS-4339-2.

Bechtel Group, Inc., 1984. Visual Aesthetics Study: Gibson Dome Area, Paradox Basin, Utah, ONWI-454, Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

BNI and LETCO (Bechtel National, Inc. and Law Engineering Testing Company), 1980. Summary Characterization and Recommendation of Study Areas for the Gulf Interior Region, ONWI-18, Prepared for Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation, Battelle, Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

Brunton, G. D., and W. C. McClain, 1977. Geological Criteria for Radioactive Waste Repositories, Y/OWI/TM-47, Office of Waste Isolation. Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Comptroller General of the United States, 1979. The Nation's Nuclear Waste--Proposals for Organization and Siting, EMD-79-77, General Accounting Office, June 21, 1979.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1980a. Final Environmental Impact Statement--Management of Commercially Generated Radioactive Waste, DOE/EIS-0046-F, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1980b. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, 1979 Peer Review Summaries and Related Documentation, NVO-196-16, Nevada Operations Office, Las Vegas, Nev.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1981. NWTS Program Criteria for Mined Geologic Disposal of Nuclear Waste: Site Performance Criteria, DOE/NWTS-33(2), Office of NWTS Integration, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1982a. Program Objectives, Functional Requirements, and System Performance Criteria, NWTS 33(1), Office of NWTS Integration, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1982b. National Plan for Siting High-Level Radioactive Waste Repositories and Environmental Assessment, DOE/NWTS-4, DOE/EA-151, Office of NWTS Integration, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1983. "Proposed General Guidelines for Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories," Federal Register, Vol. 48, p. 5670, February 7, 1983.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1984a. "General Guidelines for Recommendation of Sites for the Nuclear Waste Repositories; Final Siting Guidelines," 10 CFR Part 60, Federal Register, Vol 49, p. 47714, December 6, 1984.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1984b. Identification of Sites Within the Palo Duro Basin, Volume 1, "Palo Duro Location A," DOE/CH-(1); Volume 2 "Palo Duro Location B," DOE/CH-(2); and Volume 3, "Responses to Comments," DOE/CH-(3), Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1985. Mission Plan for the Civilian Radioactive Waste Management Program, Vols. I, II, and III, DOE/RW-0005, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1979. Alternative Disposal Concepts for High-Level and Transuranic Radioactive Waste Disposal, ORP/CSD 79-1, Washington, D.C.

Gephart, R. E., R. C. Arnett, R. G. Baca, L. S. Leonhart, and F. A. Spane, Jr., 1979. Hydrologic Studies Within the Columbia Plateau, Washington: An Integration of Current Knowledge, RHO-BWI-ST-5, Rockwell Hanford Operations, Richland, Wash.

Heath, R. C., 1984 Ground-Water Regions of the United States, U.S. Geological Survey, Water Supply Paper 2242.

Hoover, D. L., and J. N. Morrison, 1980. Geology of the Syncline Ridge Area Related to Nuclear Waste Disposal, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-80-842, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Hoover, D. L., M. P. Chornack, K. H., Nervick, and M. M. Broker, 1982. Electrical Studies at the Proposed Wahmonie and Calico Hills Nuclear Waste Sites, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-82-466, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Interagency Review Group, 1979. Report to the President by the Interagency Review Group on Nuclear Waste Management, NTIS Report TID 29442, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

International Atomic Energy Agency, 1977. Site Selection Factors for Repositories of Solid High-Level and Alpha Bearing Wastes in Geologic Formations, Technical Report No. 177, Vienna, Austria.

Johnson, K. S., 1976. Evaluation of Permian Salt Deposits in the Texas Panhandle and Western Oklahoma for Underground Storage of Radioactive Wastes, Y/OWI/SUB-4494/1, Office of Waste Isolation, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Johnson, K. S., and S. Gonzales, 1978. Salt Deposits in the United States and Regional Geologic Characteristics Important for Storage of Radioactive Waste, Y/OWI/SUB-7414/1, Office of Waste Isolation, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

Maldonado, F., D. C. Muller, and J. N. Morrison, 1979. Preliminary Geologic and Geophysical Data of the UE25a-3 Exploratory Drill Hole, Nevada Test Site, Nevada, USGS-1543-6, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Myers, C. W., and S. M. Price (eds.), 1981. Subsurface Geology of the Cold Creek Syncline, RHO-BWI-ST-14, Rockwell Hanford Operations, Richland, Wash.

Myers, C. W., et al., 1979. Geologic Studies of the Columbia Plateau: A Status Report, RHO-BWI-ST-4, Rockwell Hanford Operations, Richland, Wash.

NAS-NRC (National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council), 1957. The Disposal of Radioactive Waste on Land, Report of the Committee on Waste Disposal, Division of Earth Sciences, Publication 519, Washington, D.C.

NAS-NRC (National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council), 1970. Disposal of Solid Radioactive Wastes in Bedded Salt Deposits, Committee on Radioactive Waste Management, Washington, D.C.

NAS-NRC (National Academy of Sciences-National Research Council), 1978. Geologic Criteria for Repositories for High-Level Radioactive Waste, Washington, D.C.

NUS Corporation, 1978. Nongeologic Criteria for Radioactive Waste Repositories (draft), Y/OWI/SUB-77/16504/10, Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation, Oak Ridge, Tenn.

ONWI (Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation), 1982a. Evaluation of Area Studies of the U.S. Gulf Coast Salt Dome Basins: Location Recommendation Report, ONWI-109, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

ONWI (Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation), 1982b. Summary Characterization and Recommendation of Study Areas for the Paradox Basin Region, ONWI-36, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

ONWI (Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation), 1982c. Paradox Area Characterization Summary and Location Recommendation Report, ONWI-291, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

ONWI (Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation), 1983a. Regional Summary and Recommended Study Areas for the Texas Panhandle Portion of the Permian Basin, ONWI-28, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

ONWI (Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation), 1983b. Permian Basin Location Recommendation Report, DOE/CH/10140-2, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

Pierce, W. G., and E. I. Rich, 1962. Summary of Rock Salt Deposits in the United States as Possible Storage Sites for Radioactive Waste, Bulletin 1148, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.

Ponce, D. A., and W. F. Hanna, 1982. Preliminary Appraisal of Gravity and Magnetic Data at Syncline Ridge, Western Yucca Flat, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-82-931, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Rockwell, 1980. Identification of Candidate Sites Suitable for a Geologic Repository in Basalt Within Hanford, RHO-BWI-LD-24, Rockwell Hanford Operations, Richland, Wash.

Schneider, K. J., and A. M. Platt (eds.), 1974. High-Level Radioactive Waste Management Alternatives, BNL-1900, Battelle Northwest Laboratories, Richland, Wash.

Sinnock, S., and J. A. Fernandez, 1984. Location Performance Objectives for the NNWSI Area-to-Location Screening Activity, SAND82-0837, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N.M.

Smith, C., H. P. Ross, and R. Edquist, 1981. Interpreted Resistivity and IP Section Line W1, Wahmonie Area, Nevada Test Site, Nevada, USGS-OFR-81-1350, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Spengler, R. W., D. C. Muller, and R. B. Livermore, 1979. Preliminary Report on the Geology and Geophysics of Drill Hole UE25a-1, Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site, USGS-OFR-79-1244, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Woodward-Clyde Consultants, 1980. Site Locality Identification Study: Hanford Site, two volumes, RHO-BWI-C-62, Rockwell Hanford Operations, Richland, Wash.

Woodward-Clyde Consultants, 1981. Study To Identify a Reference Repository Location for a Nuclear Waste Repository on the Hanford Site, two volumes, RHO-BWI-C-107, Rockwell Hanford Operations, Richland, Wash.

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS

Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982. Public Law 97-425, 42 USC 10101-10226, 1983.

10 CFR Part 60, "Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Wastes in Geologic Repositories," Code of Federal Regulations, Title 10, Part 60.

10 CFR Part 960, "General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for the Nuclear Waste Repositories," Code of Federal Regulations, Title 10, Part 960.

40 CFR Part 191, "Environmental Standards for the Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel, High-Level and Transuranic Radioactive Wastes," Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 191.

Chapter 2

DECISION PROCESS BY WHICH THE SITE PROPOSED FOR NOMINATION WAS IDENTIFIED

The Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project was established in 1977 by the U.S. Department of Energy Nevada Operations Office. The Project objective was to evaluate the Nevada Test Site (NTS) and contiguous area for sites suitable for a geologic repository. The NTS and its vicinity seemed attractive as a potential repository location because the land was withdrawn from public use, the NTS itself was under DOE control, and some of the land was contaminated with radioactive material from nuclear-weapons tests. However, the NNWSI Project search for sites was directed mainly at suitable geologic conditions, rather than land-use considerations.

Nine types of rock and 15 alternative locations at or near the NTS were identified as potentially suitable for a repository. Eventually, a rigorous program of screening led to the selection of welded tuff and Yucca Mountain in southern Nye County, Nevada, as the preferred host rock and the preferred location, respectively. Among the attractive attributes of Yucca Mountain were its location in a closed hydrologic basin, the ability to locate the repository in the unsaturated zone (above the water table), and the excellent thermomechanical and radionuclide-retardation properties of tuff.

After Yucca Mountain was selected as the preferred location from the 15 alternative locations at or near the NTS, geologic and hydrologic investigations were continued to collect information about the suitability of the site. The data thus collected indicated that the site was indeed suitable for both long-term and near-term objectives, and in February 1983, in accordance with the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983), the DOE notified the State of Nevada that the site was potentially acceptable for a repository (Hodel, 1983).

The Yucca Mountain site is about 160 kilometers (100 miles) by road northwest of Las Vegas, Nevada (Figure 2-1). The site is on Federal land under the control of three separate agencies. Most of the site is part of the Nellis Air Force Range (NAFR); a smaller portion is part of the NTS and managed by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). The remaining portion is managed by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

This chapter outlines the general process by which Yucca Mountain was identified as a potentially acceptable site. Section 2.1 describes the regional setting of the site to place in context the general types of alternatives from which Yucca Mountain was selected. The screening process by which Yucca Mountain was identified is described in Section 2.2. This discussion is followed by Section 2.3, which evaluates the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions in the DOE siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960, 1984). Both the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (NWPA, 1983) and the DOE siting guidelines (10 CFR 960.3-2, 1984) require such an evaluation as a step in the nomination process that must be applied to all potentially acceptable sites.

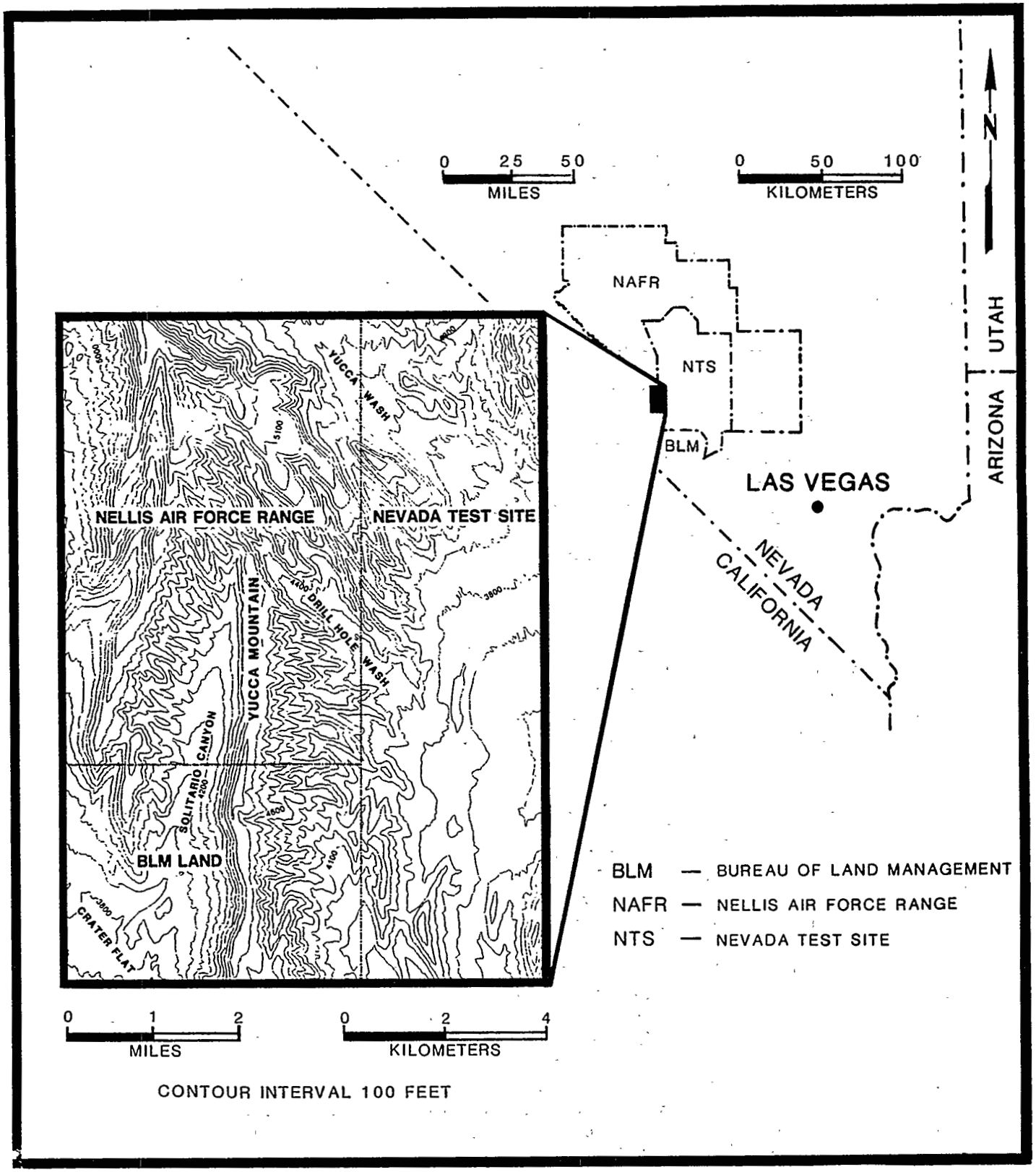


Figure 2-1. Location of the Yucca Mountain site in southern Nevada. Proposed repository and surface facilities would be located within the outline shown above. Modified from USGS (1984).

2.1 REGIONAL SETTING OF YUCCA MOUNTAIN

The Yucca Mountain site is located within a broad desert region known as the Great Basin. The Great Basin is characterized by generally linear mountain ranges and intervening valleys. Few streams or rivers flow out of the region. Primarily because of the scarcity of easily accessible water, few people live in this vast desert. The few communities that do exist are generally located around mining districts, water sources, or tourist attractions. Agricultural production is very limited because of the severe aridity and low nutrient value of the rocky desert soils. Irrigation is practiced only in a few areas where the ground water is shallow enough to be tapped by wells and where soils are suitable for tillage. As a result of the sparse population, paved roads are widely spaced, commonly more than 80 kilometers (50 miles) apart.

The basins and intervening mountain ranges of the region strongly influence the climate, vegetation, and surface drainage of local areas. Most precipitation falls on the cooler mountainous terrain, whereas the basins are relatively warmer and dryer. As a result, the higher ranges generally support coniferous forests, while the basins and lower mountain ranges, such as Yucca Mountain (Figure 2-2), are covered with sparse desert vegetation. Because of the large number of basins and ranges of various elevations, the region contains several ecological communities.

The mountain ranges are formed by fault blocks that rise above the intervening basins. On the basis of exposed rocks in the mountain ranges and basins, the rocks can be divided into four major groups. The oldest are a billion or more years old and are made up of hard crystalline material, such as gneiss and granite. These rocks, where present, are part of the crystalline shield of the North American continent. Stratigraphically above the shield rocks is the second major group of rocks, a thick sedimentary sequence composed mainly of carbonates, quartzite, shale, and argillite. These rocks were deposited between about 800 and 250 million years ago in a large trough-like basin, called the Cordilleran Geosyncline, that existed along the western edge of the continent. From about 250 to 100 million years ago, these sedimentary rocks were strongly squeezed, folded, and faulted in a process that created the early mountains. During this time, granitic masses were intruded deep within the buried roots of local parts of these ancient mountains. Small outcrops of granite in the northern part of the Nevada Test Site attest to this episode of granite formation.

From about 100 to 40 million years ago, the mountain building waned and the ancient ranges were eroded to a gentle rolling plain. Beginning about 40 million years ago, a third major group of rocks was formed on this plain when volcanic activity spread thick deposits of tuffaceous volcanic material over portions of the area. This volcanism lasted from about 40 to 10 million years ago. Yucca Mountain was formed during the last 10 to 15 million years of this 30-million-year period.

Faulting that produced the current basins and ranges took place at the same general time as the volcanism. In the last 10 million years, volcanic activity has shifted toward the margins of the Great Basin (Christiansen and McKee, 1978), and the basins have been partly filled with alluvium derived from the erosion of the surrounding ranges, forming the fourth type of rock

Figure 2-2. View of Yucca Mountain looking northeast. Modified from USGS (1968).

in the area. Minor volcanism continued during basin filling, most recently producing thin, locally restricted sheets and cones of basaltic material in Crater Flat, just west of Yucca Mountain.

Deposition, folding, faulting, intrusion of granite masses, and eruption of volcanic material over time produced a complicated geologic pattern in the rocks of this area. This complexity is evident in the three regional cross sections shown in Figure 2-3.

The hydrologic systems of the southern Great Basin are characterized by deep water tables and closed ground-water basins; ground-water basins do not necessarily correspond with topographic basins. At some places in the southern Great Basin, including parts of Yucca Mountain, ground water is more than 500 meters (1,640 feet) deep. The deep water table provides a unique opportunity for placing a repository in the unsaturated zone where there is limited water available. Recharge occurs predominantly by the slow percolation of surface water through the unsaturated zone that overlies the water table. Most of this recharge is restricted to higher elevations where precipitation is greatest.

Generally, ground water in the southern Great Basin flows through major aquifers, which are deep beneath the surface of the ranges and most valleys. Winograd and Thordarson (1975) recognized six major aquifers in southern Nevada that transmit water and four major aquitards that retard the flow of water and act as barriers to ground-water movement. The lower and upper carbonate aquifers of the sedimentary sequences (Figure 2-4) and the welded-tuff and lava-flow aquifers of the volcanic sequence transmit water primarily through fractures. Because the fractures are related to both the brittleness of the rock and the location of major structural features, local and regional flow is determined largely by the complex stratigraphic and structural conditions outlined above. Bedded-tuff units within the welded-tuff aquifers and valley-fill aquifers, in contrast, store and transmit water chiefly through interstitial pores.

The Yucca Mountain site is part of the Death Valley ground-water system, which is composed of several more or less distinct basins. The site is in the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch ground-water basin at a position midway between the Ash Meadows and Oasis Valley basins, as shown in Figure 2-5 (Waddell, 1982). The Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch basin discharges at seeps in Alkali Flat and possibly at springs in Death Valley. Some of the spring discharge areas in the Death Valley National Monument are near tourist facilities, although exact sources of discharge are unknown. Regional flow east of the site is through the Ash Meadows basin and occurs principally in the lower carbonate aquifer (Figure 2-6). This basin partially discharges at the 30 or so springs in Ash Meadows where the lower clastic aquitard apparently is raised along a fault and blocks the flow through the aquifer, forcing water to rise to the surface. Some of the water may seep through the aquitard, eventually discharging at Death Valley. West of the site, local flow from recharge at Timber Mountain and Pahute Mesa occurs through the tuff aquifer and discharges at springs in Oasis Valley, just north of Beatty. This small flow system forms the Oasis Valley basin.

In summary, the southern Great Basin is generally characterized by sparse vegetation, low precipitation, few population centers, varied geologic

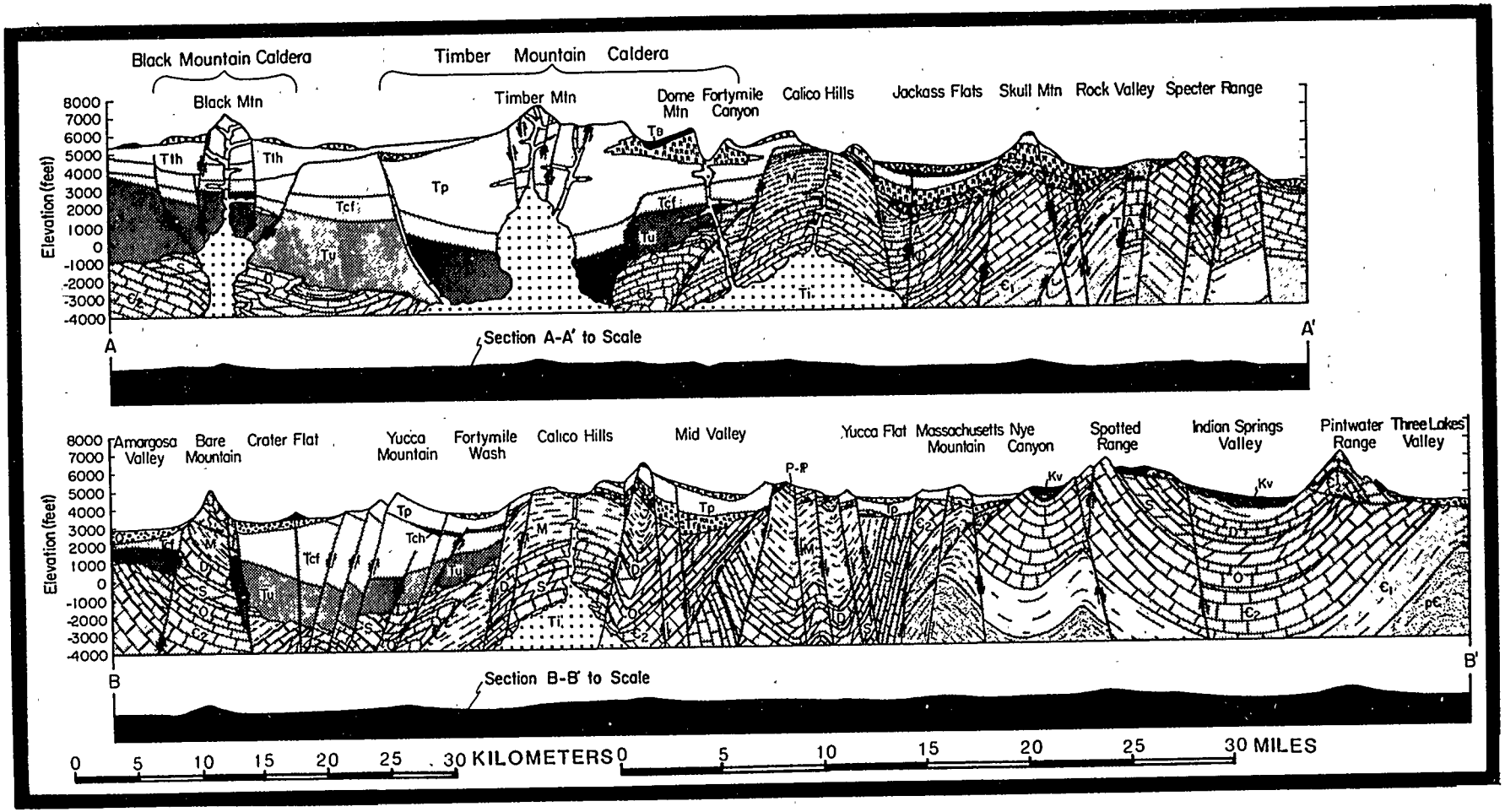


Figure 2-3. Schematic cross sections portraying the geologic complexity surrounding Yucca Mountain in southwestern Nevada and showing the style of faulting and caldera complexes. Modified from Sinnock (1982).

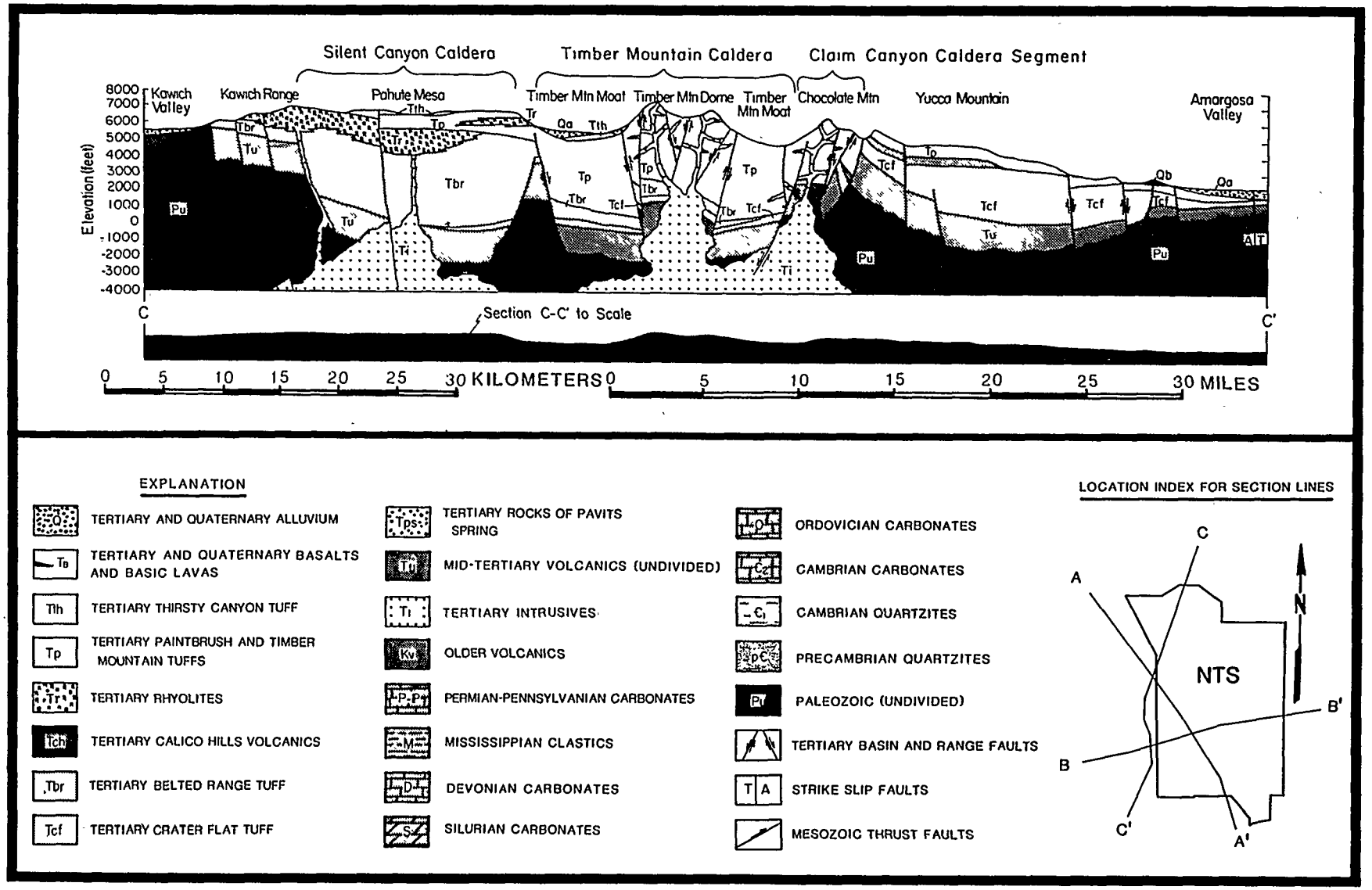


Figure 2-3. Schematic cross sections portraying the geologic complexity surrounding Yucca Mountain in southwestern Nevada and showing the style of faulting and caldera complexes. Modified from Sinnock (1982). (continued)

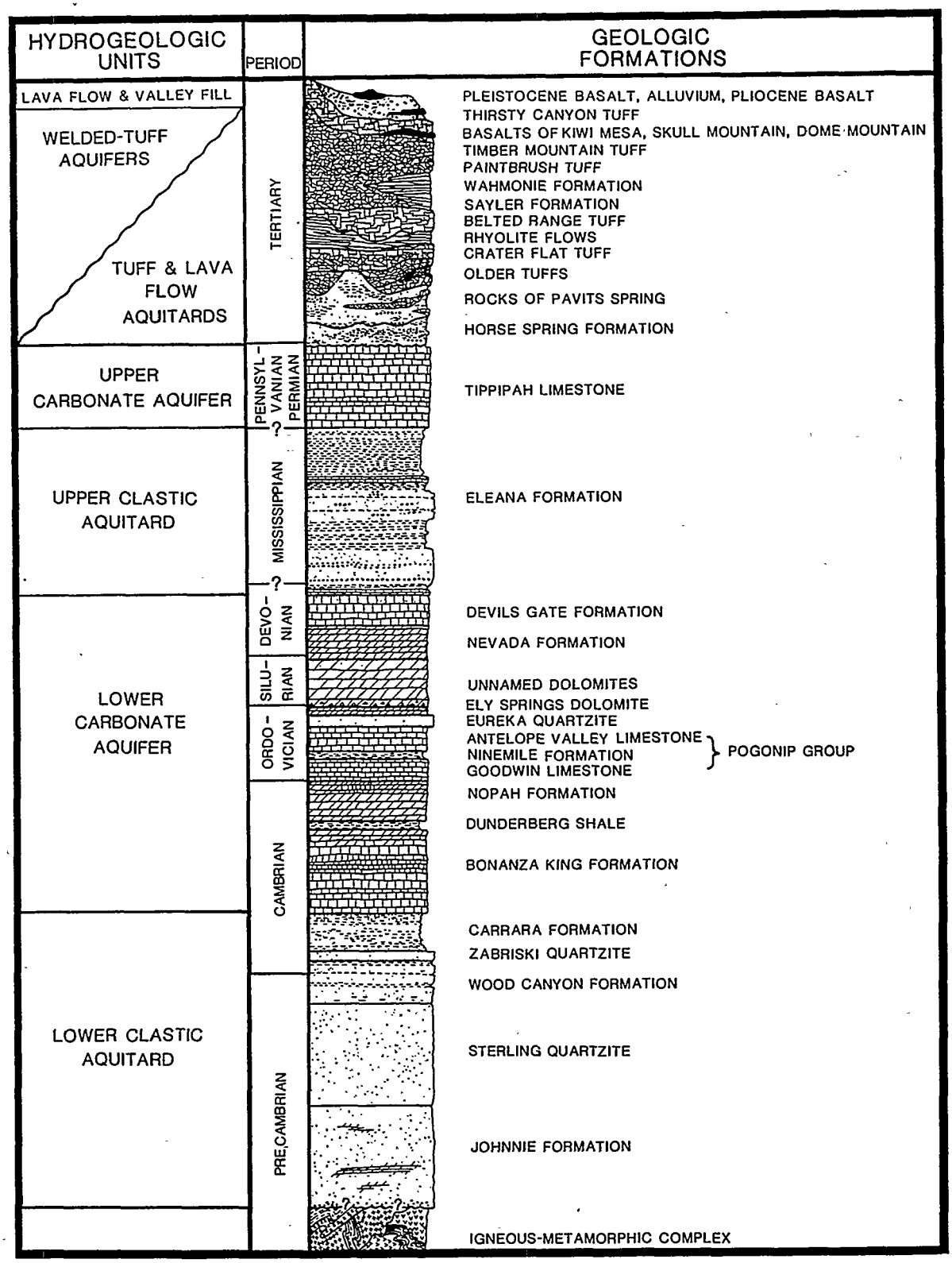


Figure 2-4. General relationships among hydrogeologic units and geologic formations in the southern Great Basin. The question marks refer to an uncertain boundary. Modified from Sinnock (1982).

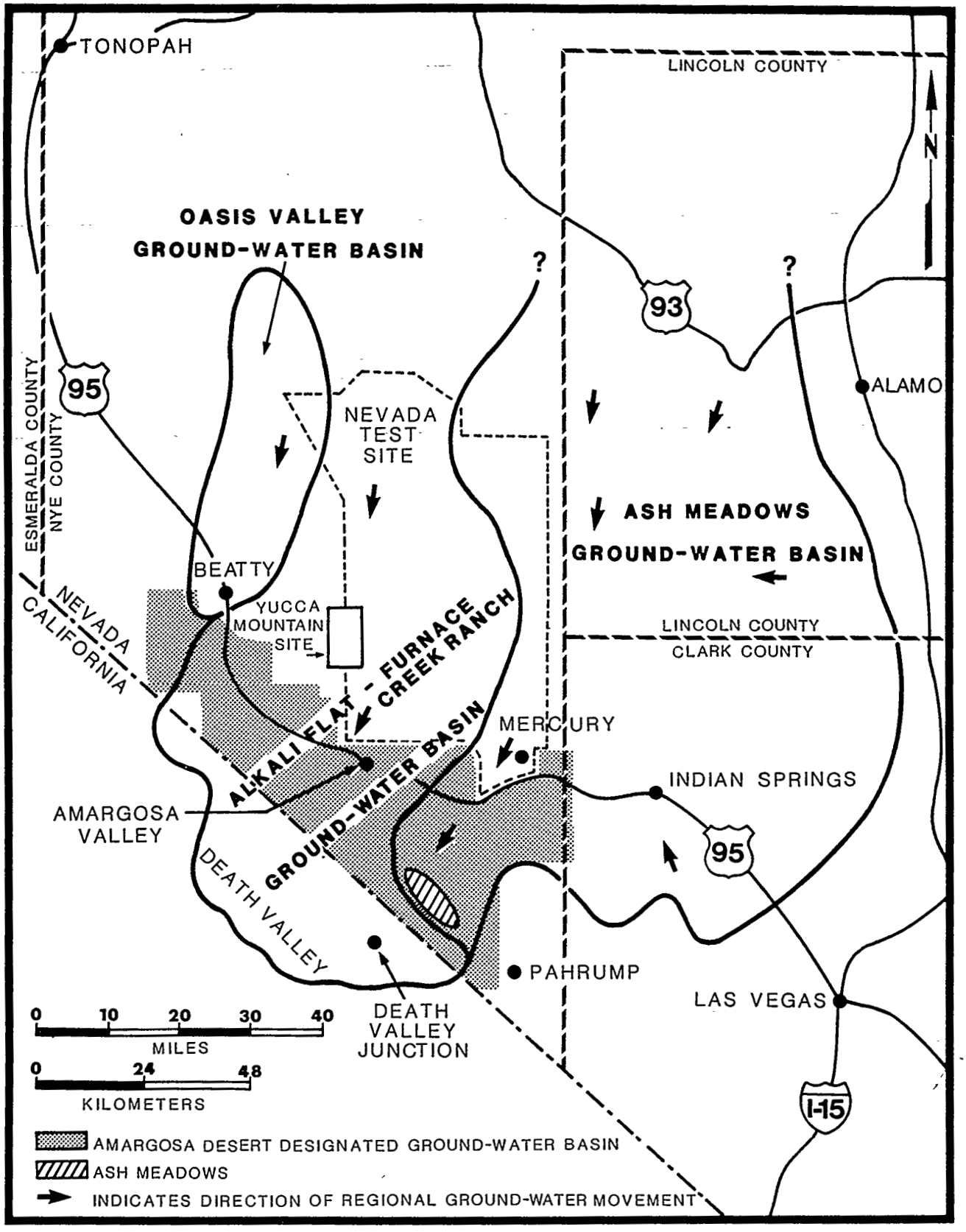


Figure 2-5. Location of Yucca Mountain site with respect to the relevant basins of the Death Valley ground-water system. The Amargosa Desert ground-water basin is a governmentally administrated area designated by the State engineer in order to prevent over appropriation of ground-water resources. Modified from Waddell (1982) and information from the State of Nevada.

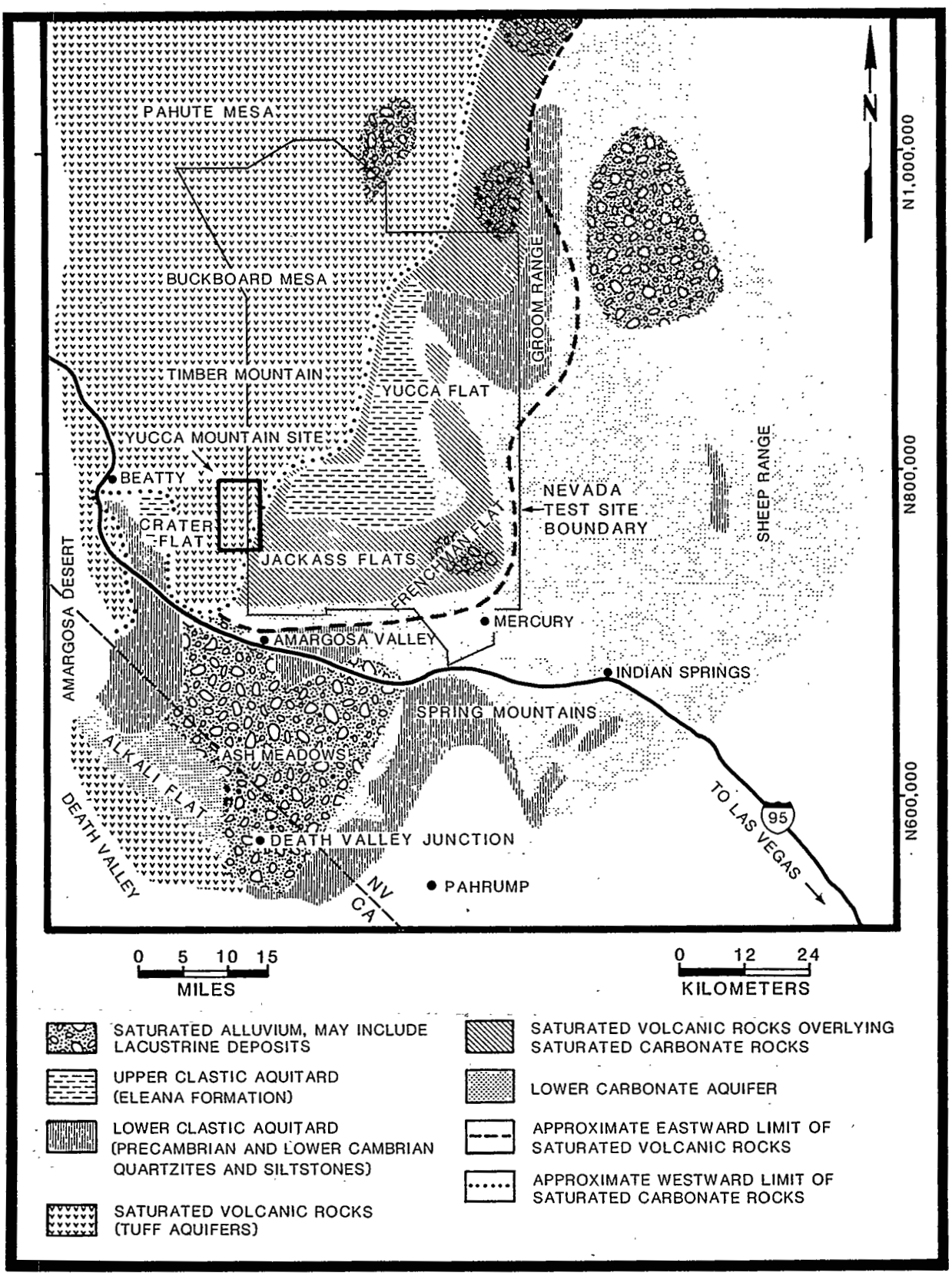


Figure 2-6. General distribution of the major aquifers and aquitards in the southern Great Basin near Yucca Mountain. Compiled from Waddell et al. (1984).

conditions, and a hydrologic system that includes closed ground-water basins and a thick unsaturated zone. This section provides only the most general perspective on the overall setting from which Yucca Mountain was chosen from among other alternatives as discussed in Section 2.2. Detailed descriptions of the geology and hydrology of Yucca Mountain and the surrounding region are provided in chapters 3 and 6.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION OF YUCCA MOUNTAIN AS A POTENTIALLY ACCEPTABLE SITE

This section briefly summarizes the five-step process by which Yucca Mountain and the host rock were selected for detailed study. The five steps discussed in the following subsections are (1) selection of the Nevada Test Site (NTS) (Section 2.2.1), (2) restriction of exploration to an area in and around the southwest NTS (Section 2.2.2), (3) selection of Yucca Mountain as the primary location for exploration (Section 2.2.3), (4) confirmation of site selection by a formal system study (Section 2.2.4), and (5) selection of the host rock for further study (Section 2.2.5).

All steps in the screening process were completed before the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983) was signed into law in January 1983 and before the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) general siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960) were issued in December 1984. The systematic screening studies of steps 4 and 5 used objectives very similar to those specified in the guidelines. The identification of Yucca Mountain as a potentially acceptable site was consistent with the siting criteria formulated for the DOE National Waste Terminal Storage Program (DOE, 1981a) and is consistent with 10 CFR Part 960 (1984).

2.2.1 SELECTION OF THE NEVADA TEST SITE AS AN AREA OF INVESTIGATION

The National Waste Terminal Storage (NWTS) Program was established in 1976. During the early NWTS investigations, salt was the prime host rock of interest for a repository. Additional geologic host materials, including crystalline (granite, gneiss) and argillaceous rock (shale), were also considered. The initial approach to site screening was based on particular rock types and came to be known as the host-rock approach (DOE, 1982a). In 1977 the program was expanded to consider prior land use as an alternative basis for initial screening. The prior-land-use approach considered the advantages of locating a repository on land already withdrawn and committed to long-term institutional control. Because the Nevada Test Site (NTS) was already dedicated to nuclear operations, it was a logical area for investigation for potential repository sites, and formal consideration of the NTS for a repository location began at that time. The prior land use at the NTS establishes a firm reason for concluding that the government will continue to provide strict institutional control over future access to the site.

At the same time the NTS was being considered by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) on the basis of prior land use, the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) proposed that the NTS be considered for a number of geotechnical

reasons. These geotechnical and other considerations identified later can be summarized as follows:

- Southern Nevada is characterized by closed hydrologic basins. This means that ground water does not discharge into rivers that flow to major bodies of surface water. It also means that water discharge points can be clearly identified.

- The water table is at great depth (as much as 500 meters (1,640 feet) below the surface). This provides the opportunity to build a repository in the unsaturated zone where the rock containing a repository would not generally release water to drillholes or tunnels. This lack of water would minimize the corrosion of the waste canister, the dissolution of the waste, and the transport of radionuclides from the repository.

- Long flow paths are present between potential repository locations and ground-water discharge points. Radionuclides would have to travel great distances before they could affect man and his surface environment.

- Some of the geologic materials occurring on the NTS are highly sorptive. Radionuclides could be chemically or physically adsorbed by rock, making it extremely difficult for them to move in solution.

- The NTS is located in an arid region, with an annual rainfall of less than about 150 millimeters (6 inches). With the very low precipitation, the amount of moving ground water is also low, especially in the unsaturated zone.

By May 1977 the NWTS Program had undertaken evaluations of both the land use and the geologic attributes of the NTS. The Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project was organized to consider the general suitability of the NTS for a repository and to identify locations, if any, on the NTS or adjacent areas that might be suitable for a repository.

2.2.2 RESTRICTION OF EXPLORATION TO THE SOUTHWESTERN PART OF THE NEVADA TEST SITE AND ADJACENT AREAS

The primary function of the Nevada Test Site (NTS) is to provide a testing ground for nuclear weapons. Figure 2-7 shows past, current, and proposed general areas dedicated to weapons testing. When the National Waste Terminal Storage Program expanded its repository exploration activities to include the NTS, a question arose concerning the compatibility of a repository with nuclear-weapons testing. A task group was established to evaluate the conditions under which the weapons testing program could fully function in the presence of a nearby repository. In August 1978 the Acting Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs of the Department of Energy formalized the task group's finding that locating a repository in certain areas of the NTS might hamper weapons testing. However, it was suggested that the southwestern portion of the NTS and adjacent offsite locations were acceptable for further investigation as potential waste repository sites.

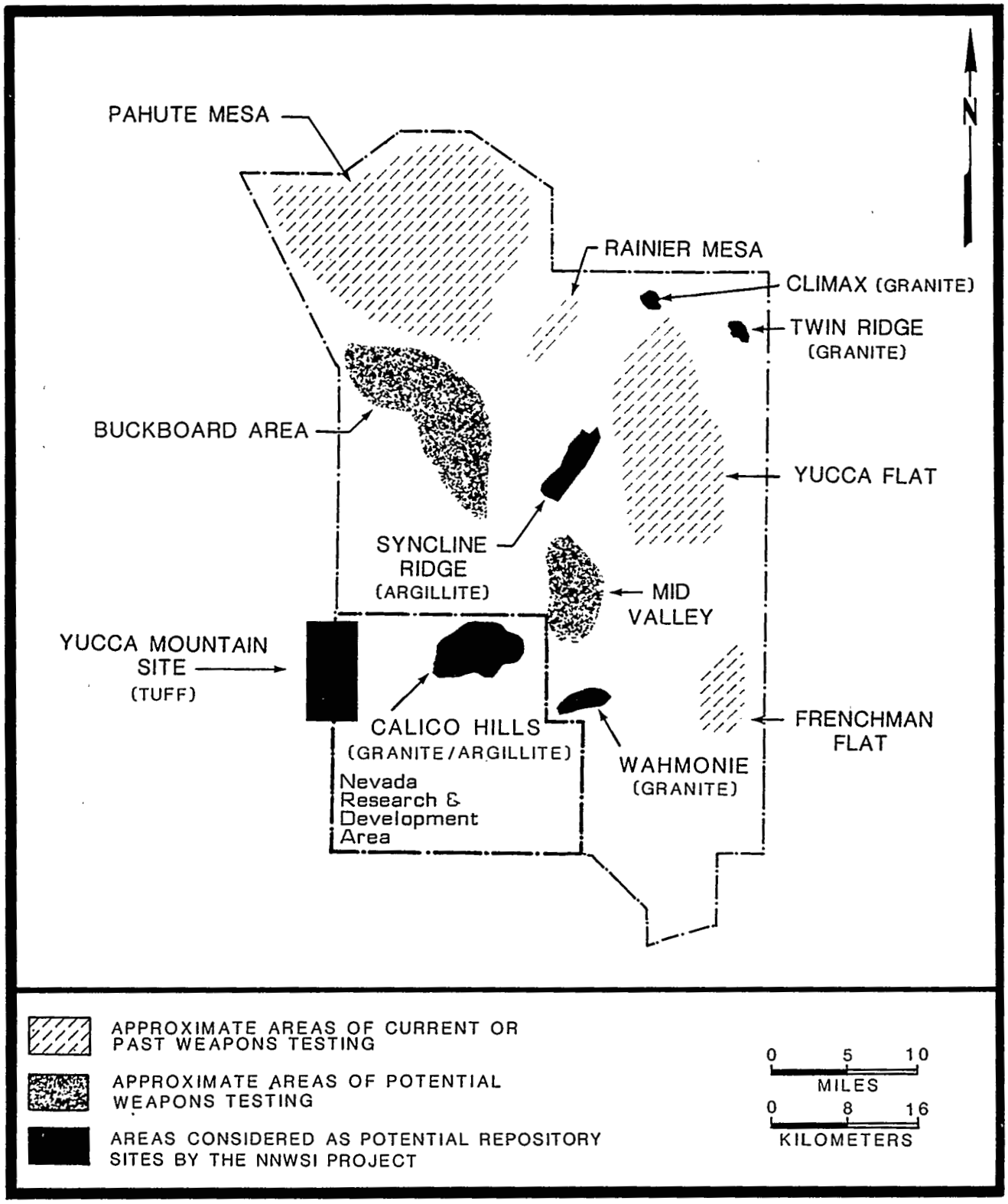


Figure 2-7. Past, current, and potential future weapons testing areas on the Nevada Test Site and areas initially considered for repository siting.

In 1977 the geologic medium of prime interest at the NTS was argillite. Argillite is present in the Eleana Formation, which underlies Syncline Ridge, a topographic feature along the west side of Yucca Flat (Figure 2-7). Geologic investigations there, including exploratory drilling, revealed a complex geologic structure in the center of the area being considered (Hoover and Morrison, 1980; Ponce and Hanna, 1982). It was concluded in April 1978 that the geologic complexity of Syncline Ridge would make characterization difficult, possibly so difficult that it could not be understood to the degree necessary to license a repository (Stephens, 1978). At about the same time, the decision by the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs included Syncline Ridge in the areas judged unacceptable for repository siting because of nearness to weapons testing. At this juncture, the program refocused on the area in and around the southwestern corner of the NTS. The portion of the redefined exploratory area that occurred on the NTS was subsequently named the Nevada Research and Development Area (NRDA) (Figure 2-7) (Stephens, 1978). The area evaluated included some Bureau of Land Management land west and south of the NRDA and a portion of the Nellis Air Force Range west of the NRDA.

2.2.3 SELECTION OF YUCCA MOUNTAIN AS THE PRIMARY LOCATION FOR EXPLORATION

In August 1978 a preliminary list of potential sites in and near the southwestern part of the Nevada Test Site (NTS) was compiled. Calico Hills, Yucca Mountain, and Wahmonie were considered the most attractive locations in and around the southwest NTS (Figure 2-7) for conducting preliminary borings and geophysical testing.

The Calico Hills location was of particular interest because an aeromagnetic survey showed that granite might occur approximately 500 meters (1,640 feet) below the surface. The first exploratory hole by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project in the southwest NTS was started in 1978 to explore for granite beneath the Calico Hills. At a depth of 772 meters (2,530 feet), drilling was discontinued without reaching granite (Maldonado et al., 1979). A high content of magnetite, discovered in a thick section of Eleana Argillite, was probably responsible for the aeromagnetic anomaly. Reevaluation of the geophysical data indicated that the Calico Hills aeromagnetic anomaly can be entirely attributed to the presence of the magnetite-rich argillite. The existence of an intrusive body in the rocks under Calico Hills could not be confirmed or denied (Snyder and Oliver, 1981). Since granite was not encountered in 772 meters (2,530 feet) of drilling and no unexplained geophysical anomalies remained to indicate its existence, further consideration of the Calico Hills location was suspended in the spring of 1979.

Concurrent with drilling at Calico Hills, geophysical and geologic studies were focused on a granitic rock mass at Wahmonie. These studies indicated that the granitic rock was highly fractured and hydrothermally altered. Additionally, faults with displacements in the alluvium trend into the area from the southwest and a spring deposit associated with the mineralized Hornsilver Fault is present at Wahmonie. In the spring of 1979, the U.S. Geological Survey (Twenhofel, 1979) recommended cessation of exploration of Wahmonie, based on the structural complexity and hydrothermal

alteration, indicating that the potential for an acceptable repository host rock at depth was low.

In the summer and fall of 1978, the first exploratory hole was drilled at Yucca Mountain. This hole was drilled to a depth of about 762 meters (2,500 feet) and confirmed the presence of thick tuff beds containing highly sorptive material (Spengler et al., 1979). Preliminary surface mapping indicated the existence of generally undisturbed structural areas possibly large enough for a repository (Christiansen and Lipman, 1965; Lipman and McKay, 1965). Because tuff previously had not been considered as a potential host rock for a repository, a presentation was made to the National Academy of Sciences Committee for Radioactive Waste Management in September 1978 to solicit its views on the potential advantages and disadvantages of tuff as a repository host rock. The concept of investigating tuff as a potential host rock was supported (Gloyna, 1979).

After comparing the results of preliminary exploration at Calico Hills, Wahmonie, and Yucca Mountain, the U.S. Geological Survey recommended (Twenhofel, 1979) that attention be focused on Yucca Mountain and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) concurred in that recommendation in April 1979. Immediately thereafter, in April, May, and July 1979, technical peer-review meetings on (1) host-rock investigations, (2) geologic and hydrologic investigations, and (3) tectonic, seismic, and volcanic investigations were held by the NNWSI Project.

These review meetings were attended by nationally known experts as well as prominent experts from Nevada. Before each meeting, the reviewers were provided with background information on specific NNWSI Project activities and overall goals. At the meetings, NNWSI Project participants made detailed presentations and answered questions posed by the reviewers. After each meeting, the review panel summarized its overall assessments and recommendations. The general consensus of the reviewers supported the DOE decision to concentrate its Nevada exploration efforts on the tuffs of Yucca Mountain (DOE/NVO, 1980).

2.2.4 CONFIRMATION OF SITE SELECTION BY A FORMAL SYSTEM STUDY

The foregoing process of selecting Yucca Mountain for early exploration was informal. A more thorough, formal analysis was begun in 1980 to evaluate whether Yucca Mountain was indeed appropriate for further exploration. This analysis was conducted in a manner compatible with the area-to-location phase of site screening described in the National Siting Plan (DOE, 1982a), which was used by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) before the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983) and ensuing siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960, 1984) were adopted.

The Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project screening activity is documented in five publications, each providing details about a separate element of the activity. The first (Sinnock et al., 1981) summarizes a method for screening the Nevada Test Site (NTS) and contiguous areas for repository locations, documenting the proposed method before its application. The second (Sinnock and Fernandez, 1982) presents a summary description of

the parameters used in the screening calculations and provides a detailed discussion of the screening results. The last three provide detailed background material about the performance objectives (Sinnock and Fernandez, 1984), physical attributes and associated quantitative criteria (Sinnock et al., 1984), and computer programs (Sharp, 1984) for rating alternative locations.

Many assumptions were quantified during the screening study, and the validity of the results and conclusions clearly depended and continues to depend on the reasonableness of these assumptions. The information in the referenced screening reports allows each assumption or set of assumptions to be traced to its effects on the results and conclusions. The remainder of this section contains an overview of the data and analyses contained in these reports.

The formal screening analysis (Sinnock and Fernandez, 1982) was applied to an area on and near the southwestern portion of the NTS (Figure 2-8). The analysis consisted of four basic elements.

1. Weighted performance objectives that identified ideal, or at least desired, site conditions.

2. Physical attributes of the screening area that distinguished the physical conditions of alternative locations and host rocks.

3. Favorability estimates that rated, on a relative scale of zero to ten, how well the physical conditions represented by each attribute satisfied each of the relevant objectives for assessing site performance (performance objectives).

4. Calculations of summary rating scores for alternative locations and host rocks based on how well the combined favorabilities of the attributes satisfied the performance objectives.

The performance objectives were organized into a three-level hierarchical tree (Table 2-1), which allowed site-specific objectives of the lowest level of the tree to be clearly tied to the broad goals of waste management (DOE, 1980) represented by the uppermost level of the tree (Sinnock and Fernandez, 1984). Each objective was correlated with existing criteria of the DOE and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to ensure that no relevant siting factors were overlooked. Table 2-2 shows this correlation and also shows the correlation with the DOE siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960, 1984), which did not exist at the time of screening. A weight, or percentage describing relative importance, was assigned to each objective at each level of the tree to account for priorities within each level (see figures 2-9a and 2-9b). The weights were obtained from a poll of technical experts (Sinnock and Fernandez, 1984).

The physical attributes that form the second basic element of the formal screening analysis are shown in Table 2-3. Each of the 31 attributes represents a physical condition that both (1) varies throughout the screening area and (2) might influence repository behavior (Sinnock et al., 1984). As Table 2-3 indicates, the attributes fall into two general categories, geographical (attributes 1 through 23) and host rock (attributes 24 through 31).

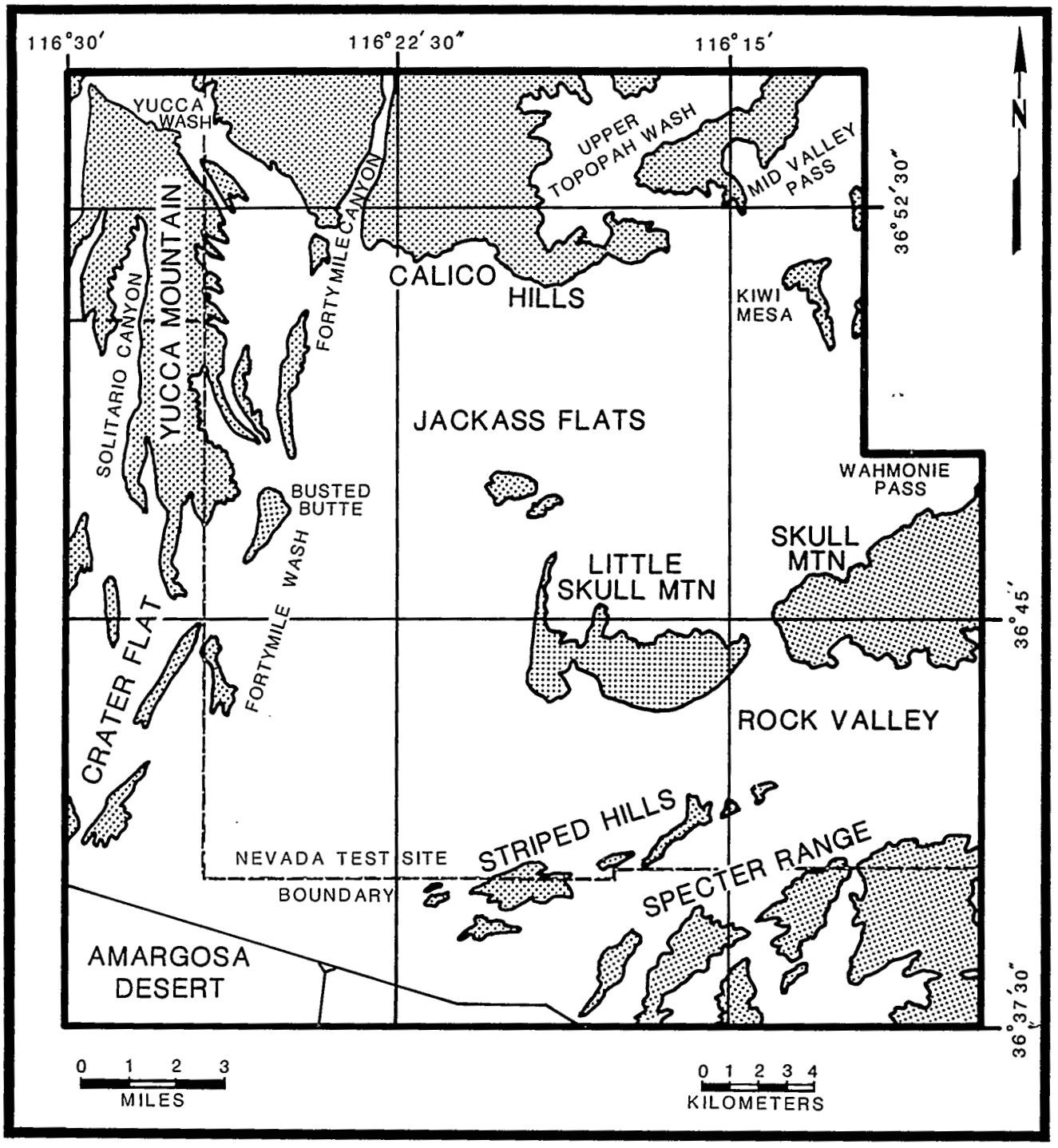


Figure 2-8. Map of the area on and adjacent to the Nevada Test Site within which screening for repository locations was conducted. Figures 2-11a and 2-12 show the results of screening analyses displayed on this base map. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

Table 2-1. Three-tiered hierarchical arrangement of objectives used in site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project[a]

1.0 Identify locations that permit adequate radionuclide containment in a sealed repository
- 1.1 Screen for natural systems with maximum potential to resist waste-package disruption processes
  - 1.1.1 Minimize potential for chemically induced release
  - 1.1.2 Minimize potential for mechanically induced release
- 1.2 Screen for natural systems with minimum potential for waste-package disruption processes
  - 1.2.1 Minimize the potential for seismic hazards to containment in a sealed repository
  - 1.2.2 Minimize the potential for erosional disruption of waste packages
  - 1.2.3 Minimize the potential for volcanic disruption of waste packages
  - 1.2.4 Minimize the potential for inadvertent human intrusion into a sealed repository
  - 1.2.5 Minimize the potential for events that might disrupt containment

2.0 Identify locations that permit adequate isolation of radioactive waste from the biosphere
- 2.1 Screen for natural systems that will retard migration of radionuclides
  - 2.1.1 Maximize ground-water flow time to the accessible environment
  - 2.1.2 Maximize retardation of radionuclides along flow paths
  - 2.1.3 Maximize extent of relatively homogeneous host rock
  - 2.1.4 Maximize migration times of volatile radionuclides
- 2.2 Screen for natural systems with minimum potential for adverse changes to existing radionuclide migration and retardation processes
  - 2.2.1 Minimize the potential for adverse impacts due to tectonic changes
  - 2.2.2 Minimize the potential for adverse impacts due to climatic changes
  - 2.2.3 Minimize the potential for adverse impacts due to geomorphic changes
  - 2.2.4 Minimize the potential for adverse impacts due to human activities
  - 2.2.5 Minimize the potential for miscellaneous events that might disrupt isolation

3.0 Identify locations where safe repository construction, operation, and decommissioning can be cost-effectively implemented
- 3.1 Screen for locations compatible with surface facility construction and safe operation
  - 3.1.1 Minimize seismic hazards to surface facilities
  - 3.1.2 Minimize cost of surface monitoring system
  - 3.1.3 Minimize adverse foundation conditions
  - 3.1.4 Minimize wind loading on surface structures
  - 3.1.5 Minimize flooding hazards to surface facilities
  - 3.1.6 Ensure availability of resources to construct and operate the repository

Table 2-1. Three-tiered hierarchical arrangement of objectives used in site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project[a] (continued)

3.2 Screen for locations suitable for subsurface facility construction and safe operation
- 3.2.1 Minimize seismic hazards to subsurface facilities
- 3.2.2 Minimize flooding hazards to subsurface facilities
- 3.2.3 Minimize adverse mining conditions
- 3.2.4 Optimize the geometry (thickness and lateral extent) of the host rock
- 3.2.5 Optimize host-rock homogeneity
- 3.2.6 Maximize compatibility of the host rock with standardized waste package

3.3 Screen for locations with characteristics compatible with safe radioactive-waste transportation to a repository
- 3.3.1 Minimize adverse terrain along potential waste-transportation routes
- 3.3.2 Optimize distance from existing transportation corridors

4.0 Identify locations for which environmental impacts can be mitigated to the extent reasonably achievable

4.1 Minimize or avoid adverse impacts on or from sensitive biotic systems

4.2 Minimize impacts on abiotic systems
- 4.2.1 Minimize impacts on surface geology
- 4.2.2 Minimize impacts on water quality and availability
- 4.2.3 Minimize impacts on air quality

4.3 Minimize adverse impacts on the existing socioeconomic status of individuals in the affected area
- 4.3.1 Minimize adverse impacts on local economies
- 4.3.2 Minimize adverse impacts on life styles
- 4.3.3 Minimize conflicts with private land use

4.4 Reduce impacts on institutional issues
- 4.4.1 Cooperate with State and local officials
- 4.4.2 Carefully implement Federal regulations

4.5 Minimize adverse impacts on significant historical and prehistoric cultural resources

[a]Source: Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a]

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
1.0 CONTAINMENT	3.1.2, 3.2.2(1), 4.2	3.2(par. 1), 3.3(par. 1), 3.4(par. 1)	60.111(b)(2)(i), 60.111(b)(2)(ii)(A), 60.111(b)(3)(i)	960.4-1(a)
1.1 Processes		3.4(2)		
1.1.1 Chemical release		3.3(1), 3.4(2), 3.2(1), 3.2(4)	60.123(b)(5), 60.123(b)(13-14)	960.4-2-2(a), 960.4-2-2(b)(4), 960.4-2-2(c)(1,3)
1.1.2 Mechanical release		3.4(2)	60.123(b)(15), 60.132(k)(1)	960.4-2-3(a), 960.4-2-3(b)(1,2)
1.2 Events		3.5(par. 1), 3.5(1)	60.123(a)(7), 60.123(b)(6,7,10)	
1.2.1 Seismic		3.5(2), 3.5(5)	60.112(a), 60.123(a)(5), 60.123(b)(9)	960.4-2-7(a), 960.4-2-7(c)(1-4)
1.2.2 Erosion		3.5(4)	60.112(b), 60.122(i), 60.123(b)(4)	960.4-2-5(a), 960.4-2-5(b)(1,3), 960.4-2-5(c)(1), 960.4-2-5(d)
1.2.3 Volcanic		3.5(3)	60.112(a), 60.123(b)(11)	960.4-2-7(a), 960.4-2-7(b)(1), 960.4-2-7(c)(1)
1.2.4 Human intrusion	3.2.2(3), 3.3.2(4)	3.6(par. 1), 3.6(2)	60.123(b)(1-3)	960.4-2-8(a), 960.4-2-8(b)(1,2), 960.4-2-8(c)(1-4), 960.4-2-8(d)(1,2)
1.2.5 Miscellaneous	2.3		60.122(j)	960.4-2-6(a), 960.4-2-6(b)(1)

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
2.0 ISOLATION	2.1, 3.1.2, 3.2.2(2), 4.2	3.4(par. 1), 3.1(par. 1) 3.2(par. 1), 3.3(par. 1)	60.111(b)(1), 60.111(b)(3)(ii)	960.4-1(a)
2.1 Nuclide migration				
2.1.1 Ground-water flow time		3.2(1), 3.2(2)	60.112(c), 60.122(c), 60.122(f)(1-4)	960.4-2-1(a), 960.4-2-1(b)(1,2), 960.4-2-1(b)(4,5), 960.4-2-1(c)(1), 960.4-2-2(d)
2.1.2 Nuclide retardation	3.3(1)		60.122(d), 60.122(g)(1-3), 60.122(h), 60.123(b)(13-15)	960.4-2-2(a), 960.4-2-2(b)(1,3), 960.4-2-2(b)(5), 960.4-2-2(c)(2)
2.1.3 Host-rock homogeneity				960.4-2-3(b)(1)
2.1.4 Volatile migration				
2.2 Changes to existing systems		3.5(par. 1), 3.5(1),	60.123(a)(7), 60.123(b)(7,12)	
2.2.1 Tectonic		3.5(2-5)	60.112(a), 60.122(a,b), 60.123(a)(5), 60.123(b)(6,8,10,11)	960.4-2-7(a), 960.4-2-7(b)(1), 960.4-2-7(c)(1-5), 960.4-2-7(d)

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
2.2.2 Climatic		3.2(1)	60.112(b), 60.123(a)(8)	960.4-2-1(b)(2), 960.4-2-4(a), 960.4-2-4(b)(1,2), 960.4-2-4(c)(1,2)
2.2.3 Geomorphic		3.1(1), 3.5(4)	60.112(b), 60.122(e,i), 60.123(b)(4)	960.4-2-5(a), 960.4-2-5(b)(2,3), 960.4-2-7(c)(5)
2.2.4 Human activities	3.3.2(4)	3.6(par. 1), 3.6(2)	60.123(a)(3), 60.123(b)(1-3), 60.133(a)	960.4-2-1(c)(2), 960.4-2-8-1(a), 960.4-2-8-1(b)(1), 960.4-2-8-1(b)(2), 960.4-2-8-1(c)(1), 960.4-2-8-1(c)(2), 960.4-2-8-1(c)(3), 960.4-2-8-1(c)(4), 960.4-2-8-1(c)(5), 960.4-2-8-1(d), 960.4-2-8-2(a)
2.2.5 Miscellaneous		3.4(1)	60.122(j)	960.4-2-1(b)(3), 960.4-2-1(c)(3,5), 960.4-2-3(c)(1)
3.0 CONSTRUCTION	3.1.1, 3.3.1, 4.1		60.111(a)(1,2), 60.130(b)(1), 60.130(b)(2)(ii), 60.131(e)	

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
3.1 Surface facilities	3.2.1	3.7(par. 1)	60.123(a)(6), 60.131(a), 60.131(c)(1)	
3.1.1 Seismic hazards		3.5(5)	60.123(a)(4), 60.123(b)(9,10)	960.5-2-11(a), 960.5-2-11(b)(1), 960.5-2-11(c)(1), 960.5-2-11(c)(2), 960.5-2-11(c)(3), 960.5-2-11(d)
3.1.2 Monitoring and characterization costs	3.3.2(3)	3.7(2)	60.130(9), 60.131(c)(2)	960.5-2-3(a), 960.5-2-3(b)(1), 960.5-2-3(c)(1,2), 960.5-2-4(a), 960.5-2-4(b)(1), 960.5-2-4(c)(1,2), 960.5-2-4(d)
3.1.3 Foundation conditions		3.7(2)		960.5-2-8(a), 960.5-2-8(b)(1,2)
3.1.4 Wind loads		3.7(3)		960.5-2-3(c)(2)
3.1.5 Flooding		3.7(1)	60.123(a)(1)	960.5-2-3(c)(2), 960.5-2-8(b)(2)
3.1.6 Net resource availability	2.6	3.7(4), 3.10(2)		960.5-2-8(c)(1)
3.2 Subsurface facilities	3.1.2, 3.3.2(2)	3.4(3)	60.123(b)(16), 60.130(10), 60.132(a)(1,4), 60.133(b)(4,5)	

Table 2-2: Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
3.2.1 Seismic hazard		3.5(5)	60.123(a)(4), 60.123(b)(9,10)	960.5-2-11(a), 960.5-2-11(b)(1), 960.5-2-11(c)(1), 960.5-2-11(c)(2), 960.5-2-11(c)(3), 960.5-2-11(d)
3.2.2 Flooding		3.2(3)	60.122(f)(3), 60.132(a)(2), 60.132(i)(1), 60.132(g)(1,5)	960.5-2-8(c), 960.5-2-10(a), 960.5-2-10(b)(1), 960.5-2-10(b)(2), 960.5-2-10(c)(1), 960.5-2-10(d)
3.2.3 Mining conditions		3.4(3)	60.123(b)(15,17), 60.132(a)(2), 60.132(e)(1,3), 60.132(f)	960.5-2-9(a)(2), 960.5-2-9(b)(2), 960.5-2-9(c)(2-4), 960.5-2-9(d)
3.2.4 Host-rock geometry		3.1(par. 1), 3.1(2)	60.122(i), 60.132(a)(3)	960.5-2-9(a)(1), 960.5-2-9(b)(1), 960.5-2-9(c)(1)
3.2.5 Host-rock homogeneity		3.4(3)		960.5-2-9(c)(5)
3.2.6 Waste-package compatibility	3.4.1, 3.4.2 3.3.2(1,2)		60.132(a)(1,3), 60.132(i)(2), 60.135(a)(1,2), 60.135(c)(3)	

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
3.3 Transportation				
3.3.1 Terrain		3.8(2)		960.5-2-7(a),
960.5-2-7(b)(1)(iii),				
960.5-2-7(b)(1)(iv),				
				960.5-2-7(c)(1,2)
3.3.2 Distance		3.7(2)		960.5-2-7(b)(1)(i),
960.5-2-7(b)(1)(ii),				
				960.5-2-7(b)(2-4), 960.5-2-7(c)(3)
4.0 ENVIRONMENT	4.3	3.9(par. 1), 3.9.1, 3.9(2)	60.130(b)(2)(i)	960.5-1(a)(2)
4.1 Sensitive biotic systems				960.5-2-5(c)(6),
4.2 Abiotic systems				
4.2.1 Geologic quality		3.9(1)		960.5-2-5(b)(2), 960.5-2-5(c)(2), 960.5-2-5(d)(1)
4.2.2 Water quality		3.9(1)		960.5-2-5(b)(2), 960.5-2-5(c)(2), 960.5-2-5(d)(1), 960.5-2-10(b)(3), 960.5-2-10(d)

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
4.2.3 Air quality		3.9(1)		960.5-2-5(b)(2), 960.5-2-5(c)(2), 960.5-2-5(d)(1)
4.3 Socioeconomics		3.8(par. 1), 3.10(par. 1)		960.5-2-6(a)
4.3.1 Local economies		3.10(1)		960.5-2-6(b)(1-4), 960.5-2-6(c)(1-4), 960.5-2-6(d)
4.3.2 Life styles 960.5-2-5(c)(3-5),				960.5-2-5(d)(2,3), 960.5-2-6(b)(1), 960.5-2-6(c)(1)
4.3.3 Private land use		3.6(2)	60.121(a)	960.5-2-2(a), 960.5-2-2(b)(1), 960.5-2-2(c)(1)
4.4 Institutional issues	2.2	3.9(2)	60.121(b)	960.5-2-5(a), 960.5-2-6(a)
4.4.1 State issues		3.6(2), 3.9(2)		960.5-2-5(b)(1), 960.5-2-5(c)(5), 960.5-2-7(b)(8)
4.4.2 Federal regulation	4.1.1, 4.1.2	3.9(2)		960.5-2-5(b)(1), 960.5-2-5(c)(1), 960.5-2-7(a), 960.5-2-7(b)(7)

Table 2-2. Objectives used for site screening by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations (NNWSI) Project compared to relevant U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) criteria[a] (continued)

NNWSI screening objectives	Comparable national criteria at time of screening			Current national criteria
Number and title	NWTS 33(1) (DOE, 1982b)	NWTS 33(2) (DOE, 1981a)	10 CFR Part 60 (July 1981 NRC proposed rule)	10 CFR Part 960 (1984)
4.5 Historic and prehistoric resources		3.9(1)		960.5-2-5(b)(2) 960.5-2-5(c)(4,5), 960.5-2-5(d)(3)

[a]Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

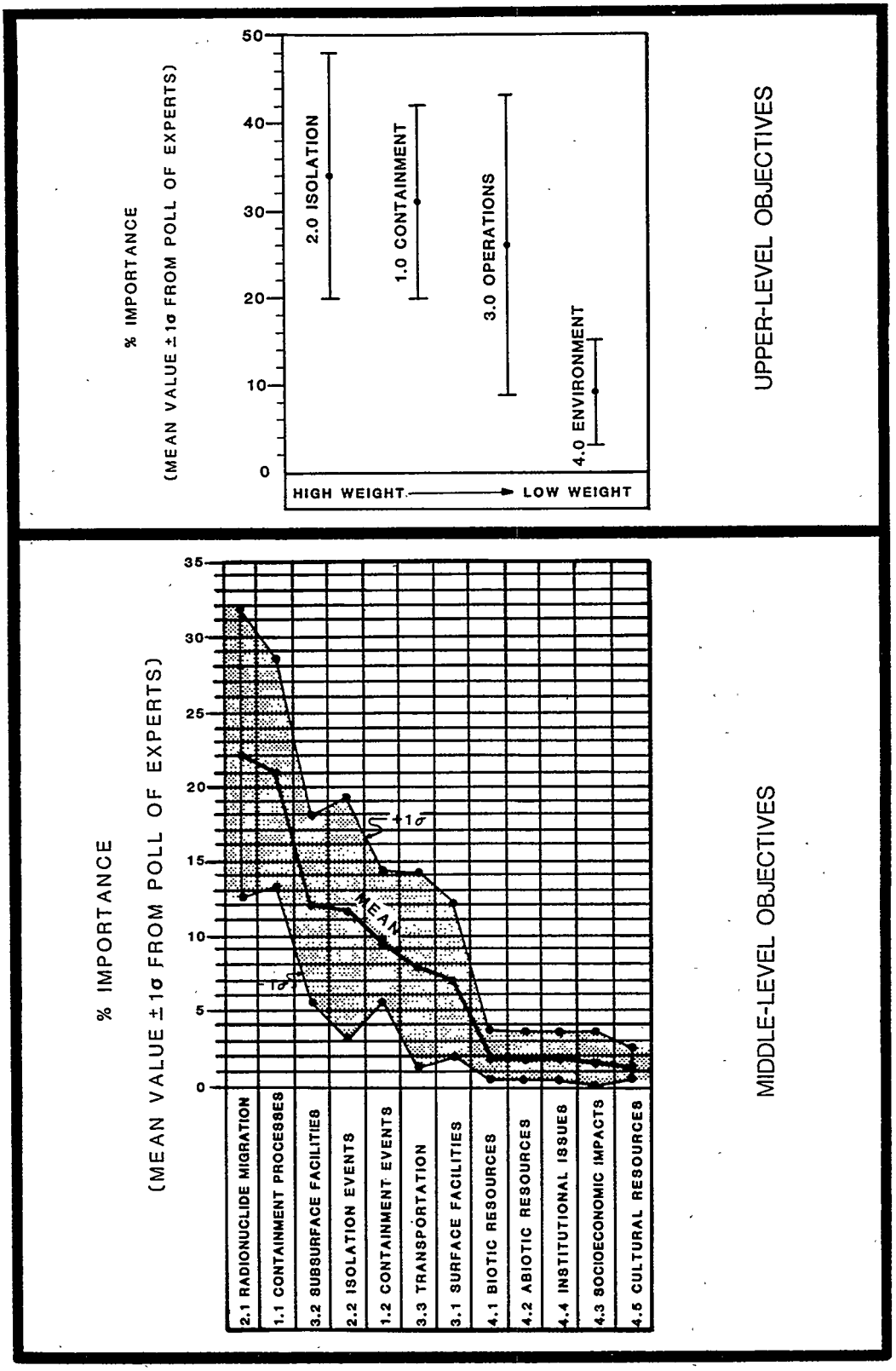


Figure 2-9a. Upper-level (upper diagram) and middle-level (lower diagram) site screening objectives of the NNWSI Project ranked by weight for each level of the objectives tree. Weights and standard deviations (bracketed, shaded area) were obtained from a poll of experts. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

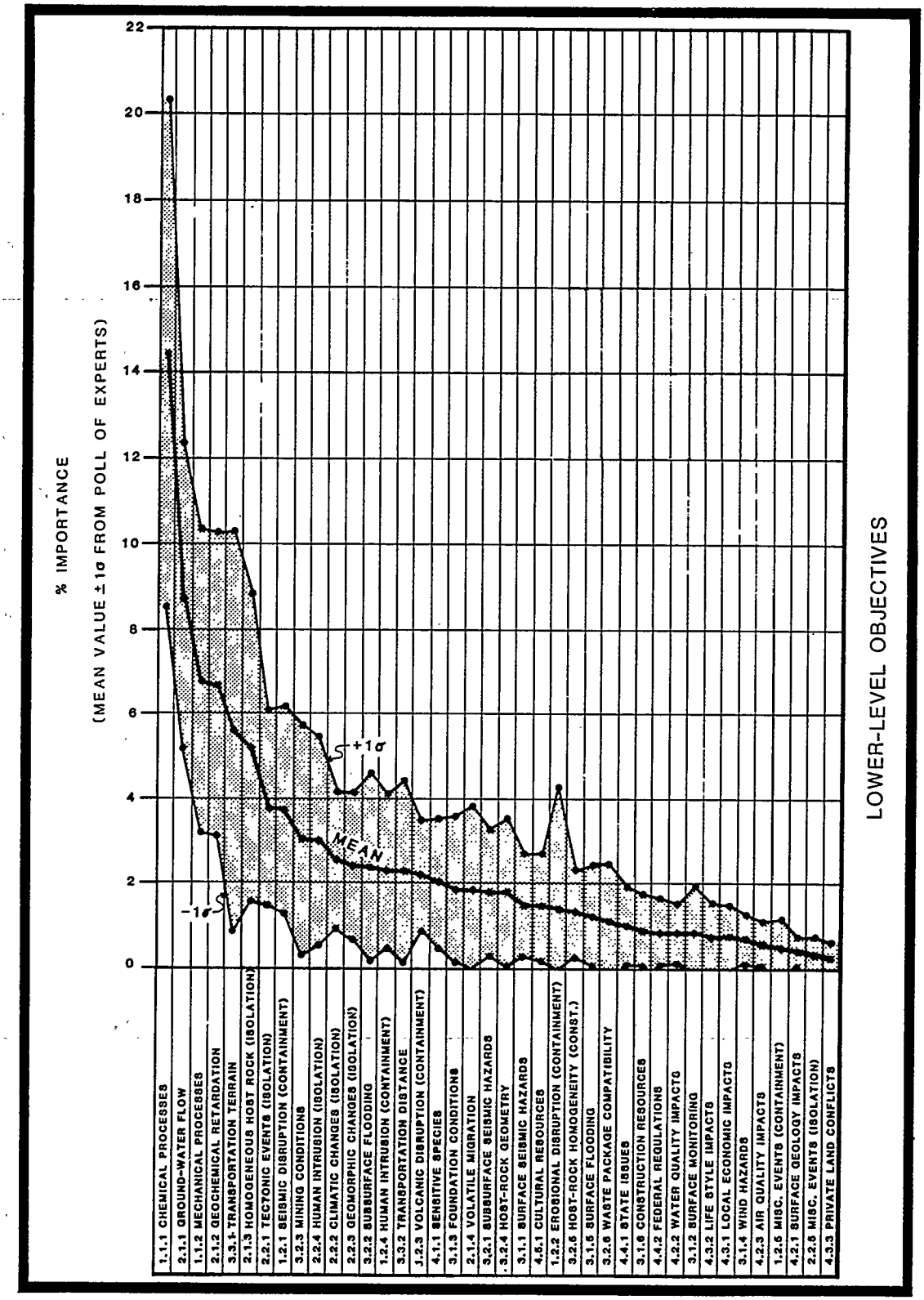


Figure 2-9b. Lower-level site-screening objectives of the NNWSI Project ranked by weight for each level of the objectives tree. Weights and standard deviations (bracketed, shaded area) were obtained from a poll of experts. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

Table 2-3. Physical attributes used to discriminate among alternative locations within the screening area[a]

No.	Attribute	Discriminating conditions
	GEOGRAPHICAL ATTRIBUTES	
1	Volcanic potential	Relative potential for basaltic eruptions
2	Fault density	Relative density of faults and fractures
3	Fault trend	Relative potential for fault movement
4	Age of faulting	Fault ages
5	Natural seismic potential	Expected ground acceleration (g)
6	Weapons seismic potential	Expected ground acceleration (g)
7	Bed attitude	Amount of rock dip (degrees)
8	Erosion potential	Projected erosional intensity
9	Flood potential	Flood hazards
10	Terrain ruggedness	Slope steepness (%)
11	Metal resources	Potential for undiscovered metal ores
12	Ground-water resources	Potential for development of ground-water supplies
13	Ground-water flux	Saturated ground-water flux (m^3/s)
14	Ground-water flow direction	Upgradient distance from potential production areas
15	Thickness of unsaturated zone	Depth to water table
16	Sensitive floral species	Potential for the occurrence of sensitive species
17	Sensitive faunal species	Likely species habitats
18	Revegetation potential	Vegetation assemblages
19	Known cultural resources	Types and sites of cultural resources
20	Potential cultural resources	Potential density of undiscovered cultural resources
21	Air pollution potential	Air quality zones
22	Permitting difficulties	Land ownership and control
23	Private land use	Private and nonprivate land
	HOST-ROCK ATTRIBUTES	
24	Thermal conductivity	Thermal conductivity (W/m-K)
25	Compressive strength (containment)	Unconfined compressive strength (psi)
26	Compressive strength (construction)	Unconfined compressive strength (psi)
27	Expansion or contraction	Expansion or contraction behavior on heating
28	Mineral stability	Mineral stability on heating
29	Stratigraphic setting	Stratigraphically weighted sorption potential
30	Hydraulic retardation	Potential for radionuclide diffusion into the rock matrix
31	Hydraulic transmissivity	Hydraulic transmissivity (m^2/s)

[a]Data from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

A map of the screening area was prepared for each geographical attribute showing the distribution of physical conditions represented by that attribute. A value for appropriate rock properties was assigned to each candidate rock type for each host-rock attribute. The attributes used to evaluate locations with respect to each of the lower-level objectives were weighted to allow the relative importance of various types of physical conditions to be distinguished (Table 2-4).

To supply the third basic element, favorability estimates for the various physical conditions represented by each of the attributes were compiled as graphs (Figure 2-10). These graphs constituted quantitative screening criteria by which the relevant physical attributes of the screening area were compared with the objectives.

The objectives, attributes, favorability graphs, weights, and a base map of the screening area were digitized on a computer graphics system. Computer software was developed to calculate the relative favorability for each of 1,514 half-mile square grid cells of the base map and for each of nine candidate rock types (Sharp, 1984). In these calculations, the favorability value of each attribute for each grid cell or host rock, as appropriate, was first multiplied by the weight of the attribute (Table 2-4 shows the weights assigned to each attribute). The resulting numbers were then multiplied successively by the weights of (a) the appropriate lower-level objectives (Table 2-5), (b) the corresponding middle-level objectives (Table 2-4), and (c) the corresponding upper-level objectives (Table 2-4). These fully weighted numbers were then added together for a total rating score for each of the 1,514 grid cells and for each rock type. Finally, the total scores were scaled to a maximum of 100,000.

Results of the calculations were displayed as maps showing ratings of all 1,514 grid cells (Figure 2-11a) based on geographical attributes (attributes 1 through 23 as shown on Table 2-4) and as lists showing host-rock ratings for both saturated and unsaturated conditions (Figure 2-11b, bottom) (Sinnock and Fernandez, 1982). Grid cell ratings shown on the maps were grouped into high, intermediate, and low favorability categories. These categories generally correspond, respectively, to scores of greater than one standard deviation above the average, within one standard deviation of the average, and greater than one standard deviation below the average. The histogram at the top of Figure 2-11b shows the range of scores for geographic attributes from which the average and standard deviation were calculated. Figure 2-12 shows the ratings obtained by adding the score of the highest rated rock type (scores shown on Figure 2-11b, bottom) occurring beneath the surface at each grid cell to the scores of the grid cells represented on the map of Figure 2-11a. Since some localities within the screening area are not underlain by any of the nine rock types evaluated, their score for rock type was zero and hence the total scores of these grid cells were relatively low.

Figures 2-11a, 2-11b, and 2-12 show the results of only two of many separate analyses that were performed. The others were based on selected subsets of related objectives and attributes and on the confidence that could be assigned to the results drawn from figures 2-11 and 2-12. These analyses, discussed by Sinnock and Fernandez (1982), were used to investigate the factors contributing most to the scores of alternative locations and rock types. Based on groupings of similarly rated grid cells for most or all the

Table 2-4. Matrix of attributes and objectives showing the weights assigned to attributes[a,b]

		LEVEL 1																
		1.0 PROVIDE CONTAINMENT (31%)								2.0 PROVIDE ISOLATION (34%)								
	LEVEL 2	1.1 DISRUPTIVE PROCESSES (68%)		1.2 DISRUPTIVE EVENTS (32%)					2.1 RADIONUCLIDE MIGRATION (65%)				2.2 DISRUPTIVE EVENTS (35%)				
	LEVEL 3	1.1.1 CHEMICAL	1.1.2 MECHANICAL	1.2.1 SEISMIC	1.2.2 EROSIONAL	1.2.3 VOLCANIC	1.2.4 HUMAN INTRUSION	1.2.5 MISCELLANEOUS	2.1.1 GROUND-WATER FLOW	2.1.2 NUCLIDE RETARDATION	2.1.3 HOST-ROCK THICKNESS	2.1.4 VOLATILE MIGRATION	2.2.1 TECTONIC	2.2.2 CLIMATIC	2.2.3 GEOMORPHIC	2.2.4 HUMAN INDUCED	2.2.5 MISC. & COMPLEXITY
	ATTRIBUTES																
GEOGRAPHICAL	1. VOLCANIC POTENTIAL			5		100							40				
	2. FAULT DENSITY	5							5			10					50
	3. FAULT TREND			5									10				
	4. AGE OF FAULTING			30									10				
	5. NATURAL SEISMIC POTENTIAL			60									40				
	6. WEAPONS SEISMIC POTENTIAL							100								10	
	7. BED ATTITUDE (ROCK DIP)																30
	8. EROSION POTENTIAL				100										80		
	9. FLOOD POTENTIAL														10		
	10. TERRAIN RUGGEDNESS														10		20
	11. BASE & PRECIOUS METAL RESOURCE POTENTIAL						50									45	
	12. GROUND-WATER RESOURCE POTENTIAL						50									45	
	13. GROUND-WATER FLUX	5							10	10							
	14. GROUND-WATER FLOW DIRECTION								30								
	15. THICKNESS OF UNSATURATED ZONE								5					100			
	16. SENSITIVE FLORAL SPECIES																
	17. SENSITIVE FAUNAL SPECIES																
	18. REVEGETATION POTENTIAL																
	19. KNOWN CULTURAL RESOURCES																
	20. POTENTIAL CULTURAL RESOURCES																
	21. AIR POLLUTION POTENTIAL																
	22. PERMITTING DIFFICULTIES																
	23. PRIVATE LAND USE																
HOST ROCK	24. THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY	20	30														
	25. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (CONTAINMENT)		40								20						
	26. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (CONSTRUCTION)																
	27. EXPANSION-CONTRACTION		20														
	28. MINERAL STABILITY	10	10							10		5					
	29. STRATIGRAPHIC SETTING									70	80	30					
	30. HYDRAULIC RETARDATION								10	10		15					
	31. HYDRAULIC TRANSMISSIVITY	60							40			40					

Table 2-4. Matrix of attributes and objectives showing the weights assigned to attributes[a,b] (continued)

		LEVEL 1: 3.0 PROVIDE SAFE, COST EFFECTIVE CONSTRUCTION & OPERATIONS [26%]													
	LEVEL 2	3.1 SURFACE FACILITIES (27%)						3.2 SUBSURFACE FACILITIES (43%)						3.3 TRANSPORTATION SYS. (30%)	
	LEVEL 3	3.1.1 SEISMICITY	3.1.2 MONITORING RQMT'S	3.1.3 FOUNDATION COND.	3.1.4 WIND LOADS	3.1.5 FLOODING	3.1.6 AVAIL. NAT. RES.	3.2.1 SEISMICITY	3.2.2 FLOODING	3.2.3 MINING CONDITIONS	3.2.4 HOST-ROCK GEOMETRY	3.2.5 HOST-ROCK HOMOG.	3.2.6 WASTE-PKG. ACCEPT.	3.3.1 TERRAIN	3.3.2 EXISTING CORRIDOR
	ATTRIBUTES														
GEOGRAPHICAL	1. VOLCANIC POTENTIAL														
	2. FAULT DENSITY							10	10	20		50			
	3. FAULT TREND														
	4. AGE OF FAULTING														
	5. NATURAL SEISMIC POTENTIAL	90						05							
	6. WEAPONS SEISMIC POTENTIAL	10						5							
	7. BED ATTITUDE (ROCK DIP)										100	40			
	8. EROSION POTENTIAL			10											
	9. FLOOD POTENTIAL			20		100			5					30	
	10. TERRAIN RUGGEDNESS		70	70										70	
	11. BASE & PRECIOUS METAL RESOURCE POTENTIAL											10			
	12. GROUND-WATER RESOURCE POTENTIAL														
	13. GROUND-WATER FLUX								15						
	14. GROUND-WATER FLOW DIRECTION								10	10					
	15. THICKNESS OF UNSATURATED ZONE														
	16. SENSITIVE FLORAL SPECIES		3												
	17. SENSITIVE FAUNAL SPECIES		7												
	18. REVEGETATION POTENTIAL														
	19. KNOWN CULTURAL RESOURCES		5												
	20. POTENTIAL CULTURAL RESOURCES		15												
	21. AIR POLLUTION POTENTIAL														
	22. PERMITTING DIFFICULTIES														
	23. PRIVATE LAND USE														
HOST ROCK	24. THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY									10			20		
	25. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (CONTAINMENT)														
	26. COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (CONSTRUCTION)									40					
	27. EXPANSION-CONTRACTION												40		
	28. MINERAL STABILITY									10			40		
	29. STRATIGRAPHIC SETTING														
	30. HYDRAULIC RETARDATION														
	31. HYDRAULIC TRANSMISSIVITY								60	10					

Table 2-4. Matrix of attributes and objectives showing the weights assigned to attributes[a,b] (continued)

		LEVEL 1 4.0 PROVIDE ACCEPTABLE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (9%)									
	LEVEL 2	4.1 BIOTIC SYS. (22%)	4.2 ABIOTIC SYS. (21%)			4.3 SOCIO-ECONOMIC IMPACTS (20%)			4.4 INSTITUTIONAL IMPACTS (21%)		4.5 CULT. RES. (16%)
	LEVEL 3	4.1.1 SENSITIVE SYS.	4.2.1 SURFACE GEOLOGY	4.2.2 WATER QUALITY	4.2.3 AIR QUALITY	4.3.1 LOCAL ECONOMIES	4.3.2 LIFE STYLES	4.3.3 LAND USE	4.4.1 STATE ISSUES	4.4.2 FEDERAL REGS.	4.6.1 ARCH. & HIST. SITES
	ATTRIBUTES										
GEOGRAPHICAL	1. VOLCANIC POTENTIAL										
	2. FAULT DENSITY										
	3. FAULT TREND										
	4. AGE OF FAULTING										
	5. NATURAL SEISMIC POTENTIAL										
	6. WEAPONS SEISMIC POTENTIAL										
	7. BED ATTITUDE (ROCK DIP)										
	8. EROSION POTENTIAL										
	9. FLOOD POTENTIAL		50								
	10. TERRAIN RUGGEDNESS		50								
	11. BASE & PRECIOUS METAL RESOURCE POTENTIAL										
	12. GROUND-WATER RESOURCE POTENTIAL			100							
	13. GROUND-WATER FLUX										
	14. GROUND-WATER FLOW DIRECTION										
	15. THICKNESS OF UNSATURATED ZONE										
	16. SENSITIVE FLORAL SPECIES	40									
	17. SENSITIVE FAUNAL SPECIES	50									
	18. REVEGETATION POTENTIAL	10									
	19. KNOWN CULTURAL RESOURCES										30
	20. POTENTIAL CULTURAL RESOURCES										70
	21. AIR POLLUTION POTENTIAL				100						
	22. PERMITTING DIFFICULTIES									100	
	23. PRIVATE LAND USE							100			

[a]Data from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

[b]Weights assigned to each geographic and host-rock attribute for evaluating site conditions with respect to each lower-level objective. The three-level hierarchy is given in Table 2-1; percentage importance for upper (1), middle (2), and lower (3) level objectives is given in Figures 2-9a and 2-9b; and discriminating conditions for geographic and host-rock attributes are presented in Table 2-3.

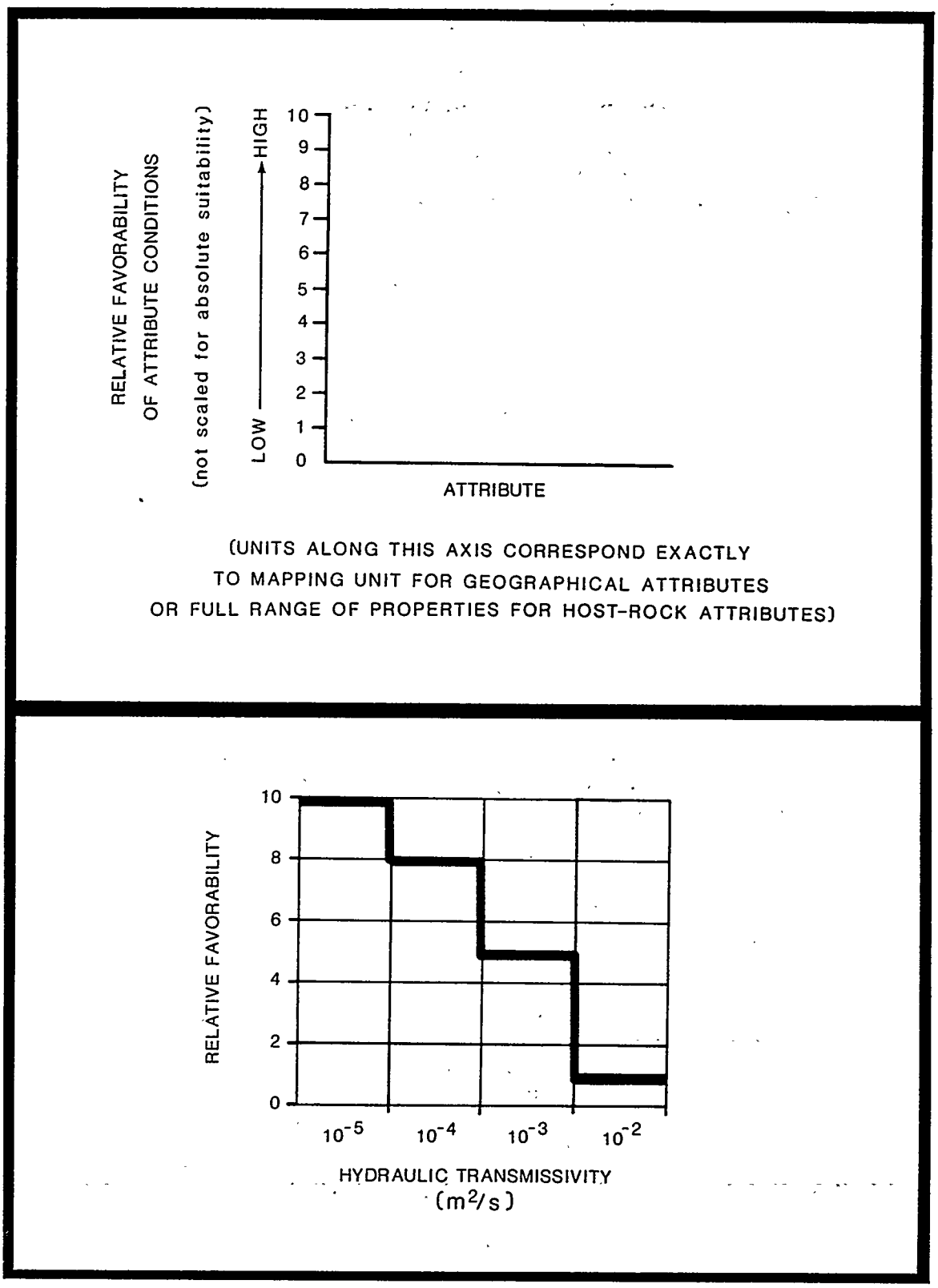
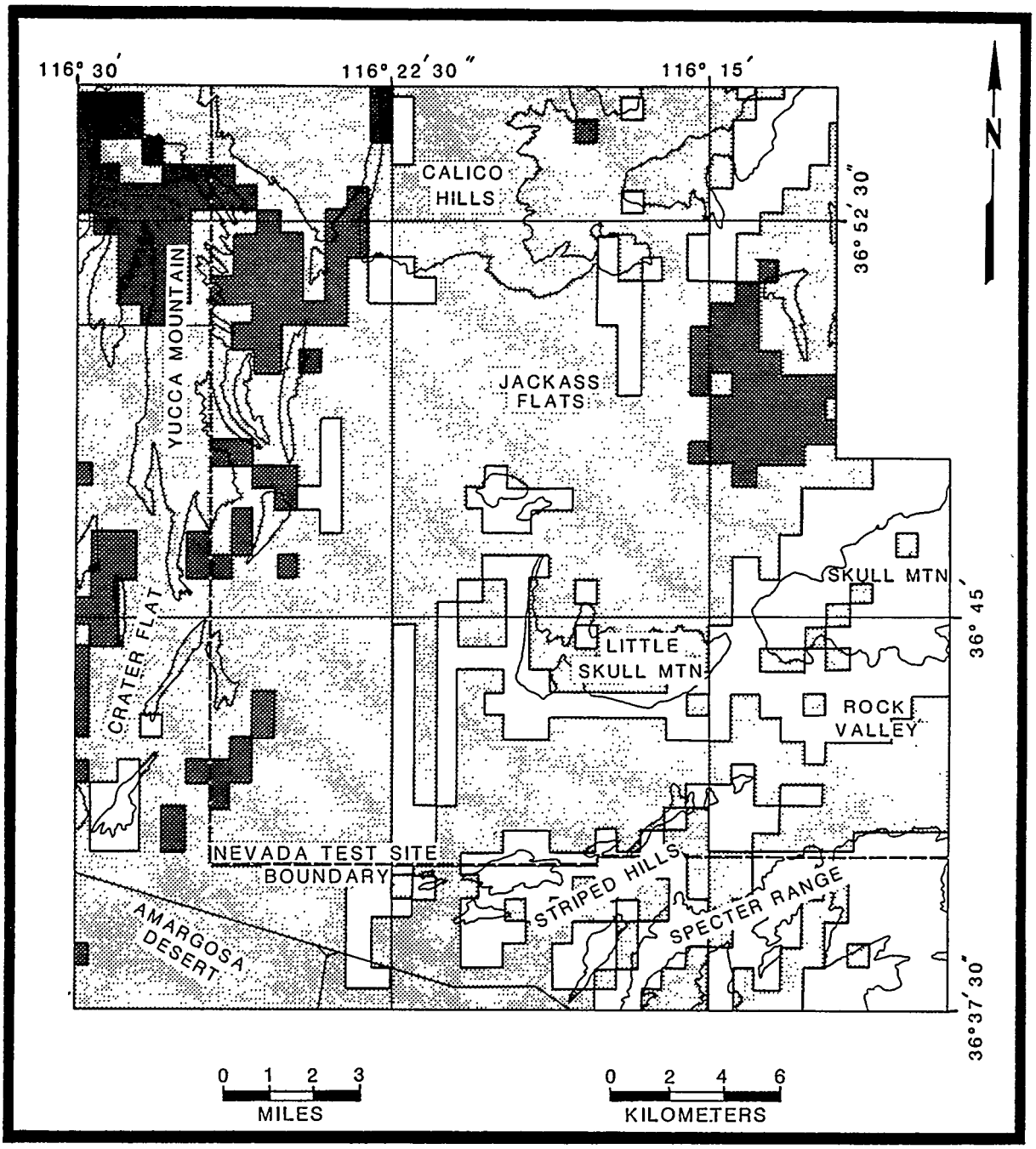


Figure 2-10. General form (upper diagram) of graphs for plotting the favorability estimates used to link the attributes to objectives. A specific example for attribute 31, hydraulic transmissivity, is shown on the lower diagram. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

Table 2-5. Weights assigned to the lower-level objectives (level 3) shown in Table 2-4[a]

	Objective[b]	Weight (%)[c]
1.1.1	Chemical	68
1.1.2	Mechanical	32
1.2.1	Seismic	37
1.2.2	Erosional	14
1.2.3	Volcanic	21
1.2.4	Human intrusion	23
1.2.5	Miscellaneous	5
2.1.1	Ground-water flow	39
2.1.2	Nuclide retardation	30
2.1.3	Host-rock thickness	23
2.1.4	Migration of volatiles	8
2.2.1	Tectonics	31
2.2.2	Climate	21
2.2.3	Geomorphic effects	20
2.2.4	Human effects on isolation system	25
2.2.5	Miscellaneous and complexity	3
3.1.1	Seismicity	21
3.1.2	Monitoring requirements	12
3.1.3	Foundation conditions	26
3.1.4	Wind loads	10
3.1.5	Flooding	18
3.1.6	Available natural resources	13
3.2.1	Seismicity	15
3.2.2	Flooding	21
3.2.3	Mining conditions	27
3.2.4	Host-rock geometry	15
3.2.5	Host-rock homogeneity	12
3.2.6	Waste-package acceptability	10
3.3.1	Terrain	71
3.3.2	Transportation distance	29
4.1.1	Sensitive systems	100
4.2.1	Surface geology	22
4.2.2	Water quality	46
4.2.3	Air quality	32
4.3.1	Local economies	41
4.3.2	Life styles	42
4.3.3	Private land use	17
4.4.1	State issues	53
4.4.2	Federal regulations	47
4.5.1	Archaeological and historic sites	100

[a]Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).
[b]Only general designations; see Table 2-1 for a complete statement of objectives.
[c]Weights for each group of lower-level objectives sum to 100%.



LEGEND FOR LOCATION RATINGS

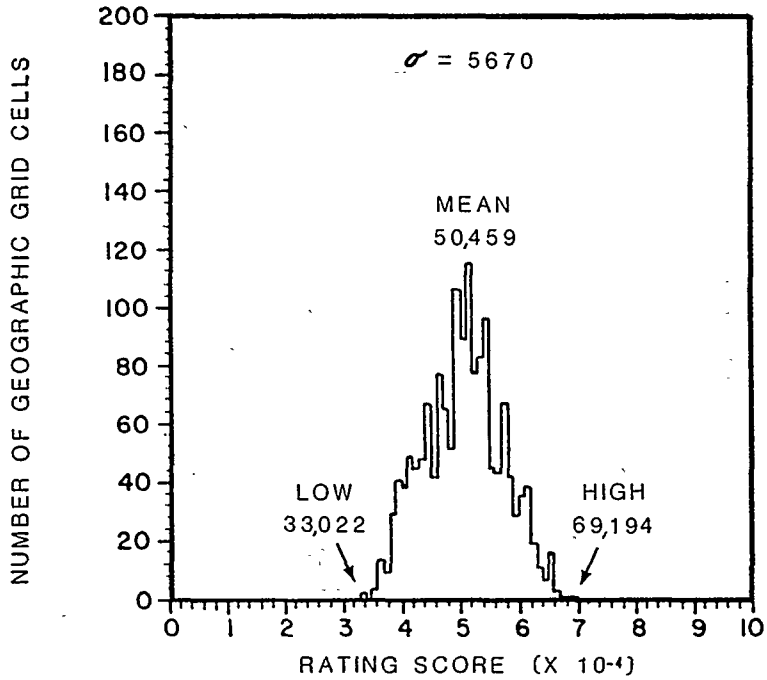
<45,000 (LOW FAVORABILITY)

45,000-60,000 (MEDIUM FAVORABILITY)

>60,000 (HIGH FAVORABILITY)

(BASED ON ATTRIBUTES 1-23 ONLY)

Figure 2-11a. Examples of results of screening analyses based on geographical attributes. Ratings of the 1,514 grid cells that make up the base map are grouped into three categories (see legend). Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

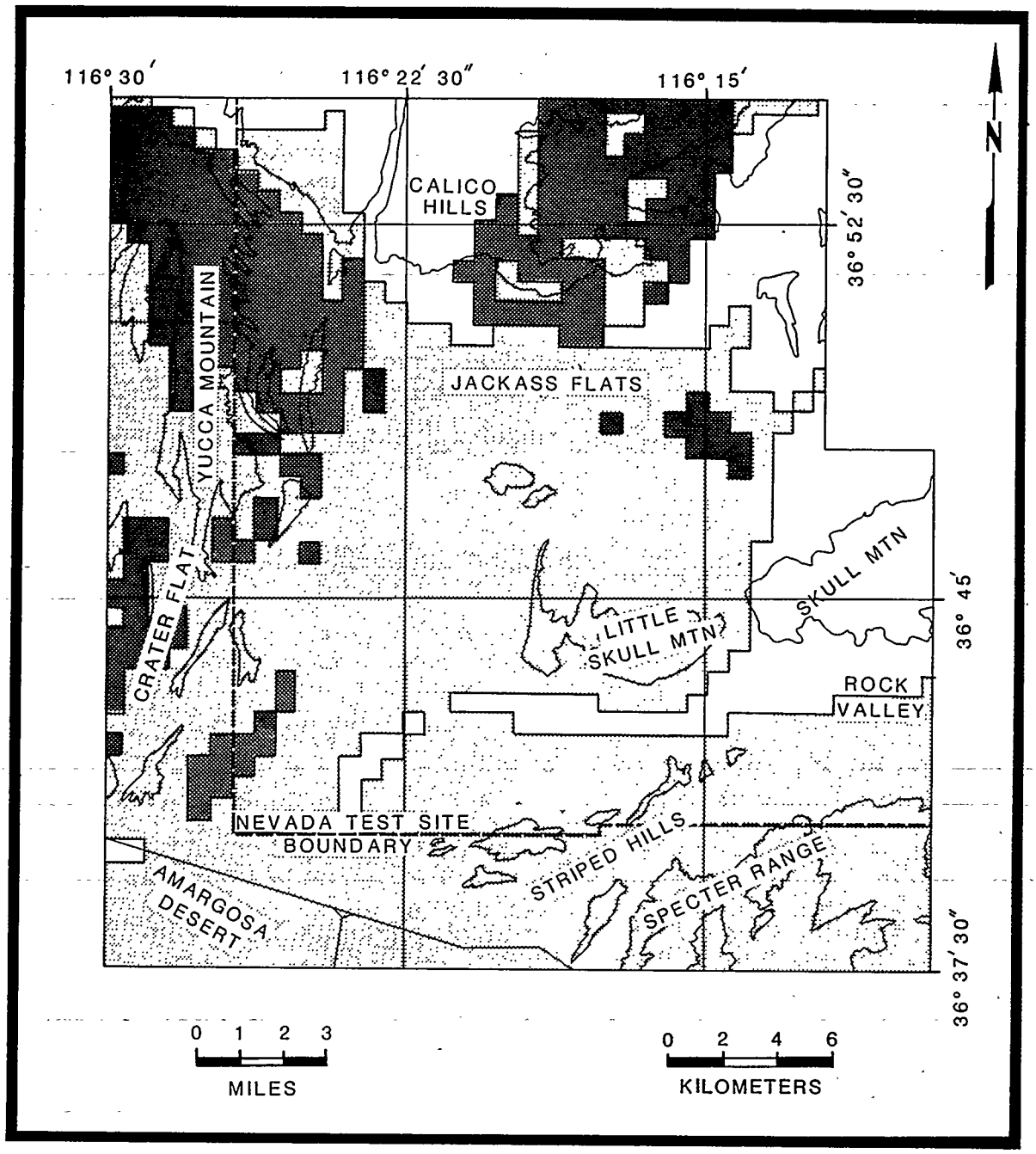


HOST-ROCK RATINGS

AGE	ROCK TYPE	SATURATED RATING	SATURATED RANK	UNSATURATED RATING	UNSATURATED RANK
YOUNGER	ALLUVIUM	45000	7	43000	8
	BASALT	49000	6	48000	7
	NONWELDED PAINTBRUSH TUFF	55000	5	42000	9
	TOPOPAH SPRING TUFF	41000	8	58000	5
	CALICO HILLS TUFF	75000	3	62000	3
	CRATER FLAT TUFF	67000	4	60000	4
	GRANITE	76000	2	63000	2
	ARGILLITE	82000	1	72000	1
OLDER	CARBONATE	39000	9	55000	6

NOTE: Host-rock ratings are based solely on host-rock attributes (numbers 24-31 for saturated list; for unsaturated list, numbers 24-30 only). Ratings do not account for site-dependent rock conditions such as *in situ* stress, *in situ* temperature, depth, and local structures. Unsaturated ratings omit hydraulic transmissivity, attribute number 31.

Figure 2-11b. Typical histogram (upper diagram) and host-rock rating scores (lower diagram) used to place individual grid cells into high, medium, and low categories. The histogram distribution was used to obtain the distribution of favorabilities that is shown as the legend on Figure 2-11a. For example, the results from the histogram were added to the host-rock rating scores to obtain the combined location ratings for the map shown on Figure 2-12. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).



LEGEND FOR LOCATION RATINGS

<45,000 (LOW FAVORABILITY)

45,000-80,000 (MEDIUM FAVORABILITY)

>80,000 (HIGH FAVORABILITY)

(BASED ON ATTRIBUTES 1-31)

Figure 2-12. Screening analysis results with the value of most highly rated host rock added to the ratings for geographical attributes from Figure 2-11a and the scores scaled to a total score of 100,000. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

separate analyses, 15 relatively distinct locations were identified (Figure 2-13). In this manner alternative locations for a repository were established by the analyses.

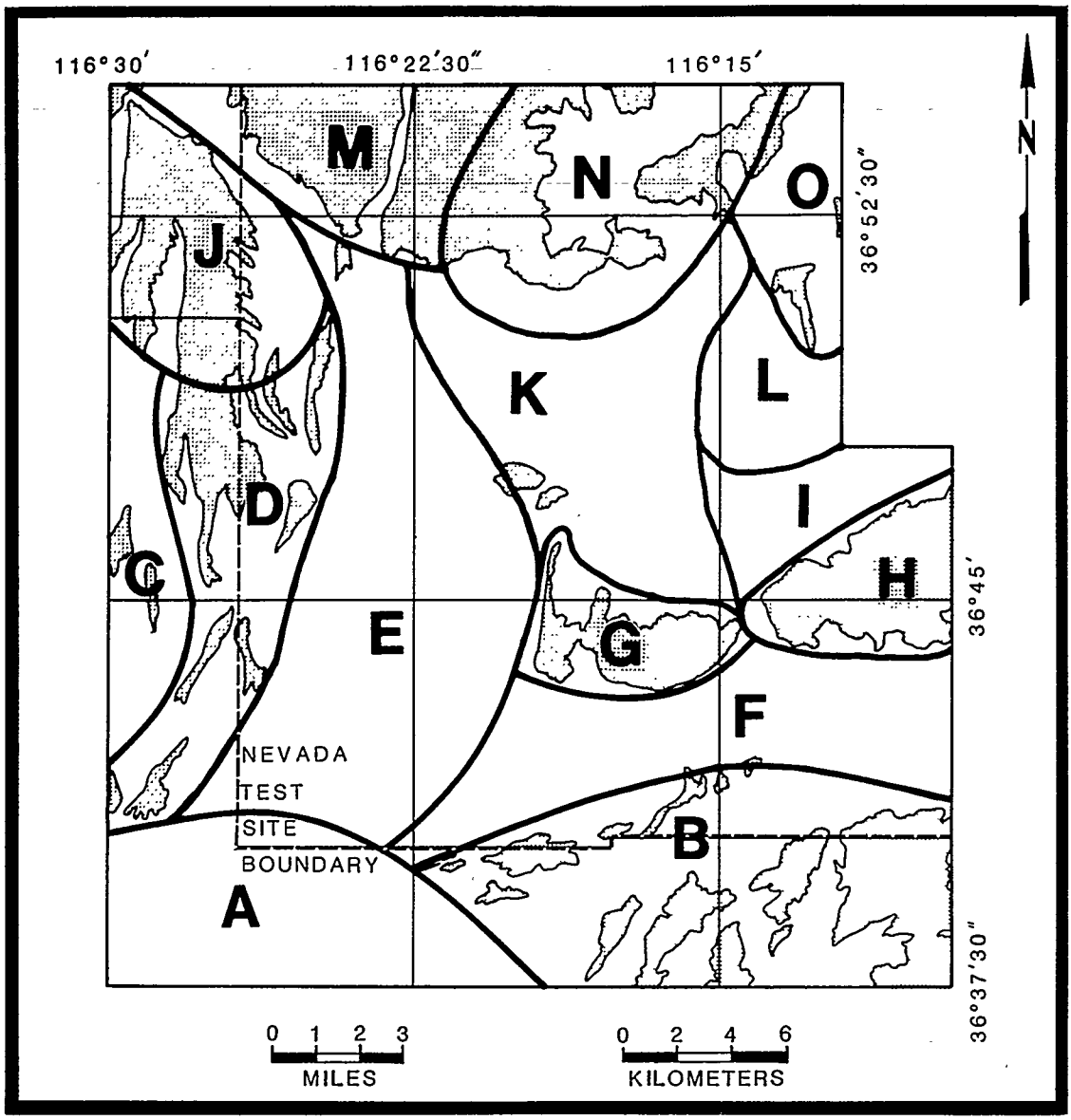
In Figure 2-14 the 15 locations are ranked according to the number of analyses for which all or most of the grid cells within each location rated high, medium, or low. The objective and attribute subsets shown in Figure 2-14 are convenient representations of the most important bases for ranking the potential sites; the figure also shows the relative weights assigned by the experts to each of these subsets. To quantify the basis for the rankings, the weights associated with each of the rating categories shown on Figure 2-14 were summed for each location for the 12 analyses that considered different combinations of objectives (Table 2-6).

As is apparent from figures 2-11a, 2-12, and 2-14 and from Table 2-6, northern Yucca Mountain (location J, Figure 2-13) ranked highest, mainly because of high ratings for objectives related to long-term isolation; its ratings for near-term objectives, including the cost of constructing surface facilities and the environmental impacts of construction and operation, were lower than those of some of the other locations (Figure 2-14). Three rock types at this location rated high enough to merit consideration as potential repository host rocks: the saturated and unsaturated Calico Hills unit, the unsaturated Topopah Spring Member, and the saturated Crater Flat Tuff (lower half of Figure 2-11b).

Two other locations, northeastern Jackass Flats and Calico Hills-Upper Topopah Wash (locations L and N, respectively, Figure 2-13), also rated generally high. High ratings at northeastern Jackass Flats are primarily due to favorable environmental, terrain, and hydrologic attributes. However, this location is not underlain by any of the host rocks considered. Less favorable tectonic attributes also detracted from its ratings.

The third location, Calico Hills-Upper Topopah Wash, in contrast to northeastern Jackass Flats, rated low for geographical attributes and high only when host-rock attributes were considered. Argillite and perhaps granite occur beneath Calico Hills and Upper Topopah Wash, though the granite may be too deep for repository use. Argillite was rated first and granite second for both saturated and unsaturated conditions, and their presence strongly contributed to the high ratings at this location (compare maps from figures 2-11a and 2-12). Hydrologic attributes at Calico Hills-Upper Topopah Wash also rated very high, whereas tectonic, terrain, and human-disturbance attributes generally rated low. The other 12 locations rated significantly lower than those discussed above.

Yucca Mountain emerged from the formal screening, in agreement with the less formal siting activities described in Section 2.2.3, as the location on or near the NTS that offers the most attributes considered to be favorable for a repository site. The screening systematically compared only the relative merits of alternative locations considered in the study. The site-specific data needed for quantitative predictions of site suitability will be collected during site characterization if Yucca Mountain is recommended for characterization.



ALTERNATIVE LOCATIONS

- A AMARGOSA DESERT
- B STRIPED HILLS-SPECTER RANGE
- C EASTERN CRATER FLAT
- D CENTRAL-SOUTHERN YUCCA MOUNTAIN
- E WESTERN JACKASS FLATS
- F ROCK VALLEY
- G LITTLE SKULL MOUNTAIN
- H SKULL MOUNTAIN
- I EASTERN JACKASS FLATS
- J NORTHERN YUCCA MOUNTAIN
- K CENTRAL JACKASS FLATS
- L NORTHEASTERN JACKASS FLATS
- M YUCCA WASH-FORTYMILE CANYON
- N CALICO HILLS-UPPER TOPOPAH WASH
- O KIWI MESA-MID VALLEY PASS

Figure 2-13. Approximate boundaries of 15 alternative locations identified from groupings of similarly rated grid cells for 25 separate analyses. The location identified as northern Yucca Mountain (location J) is larger than, but encompasses, the current site. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

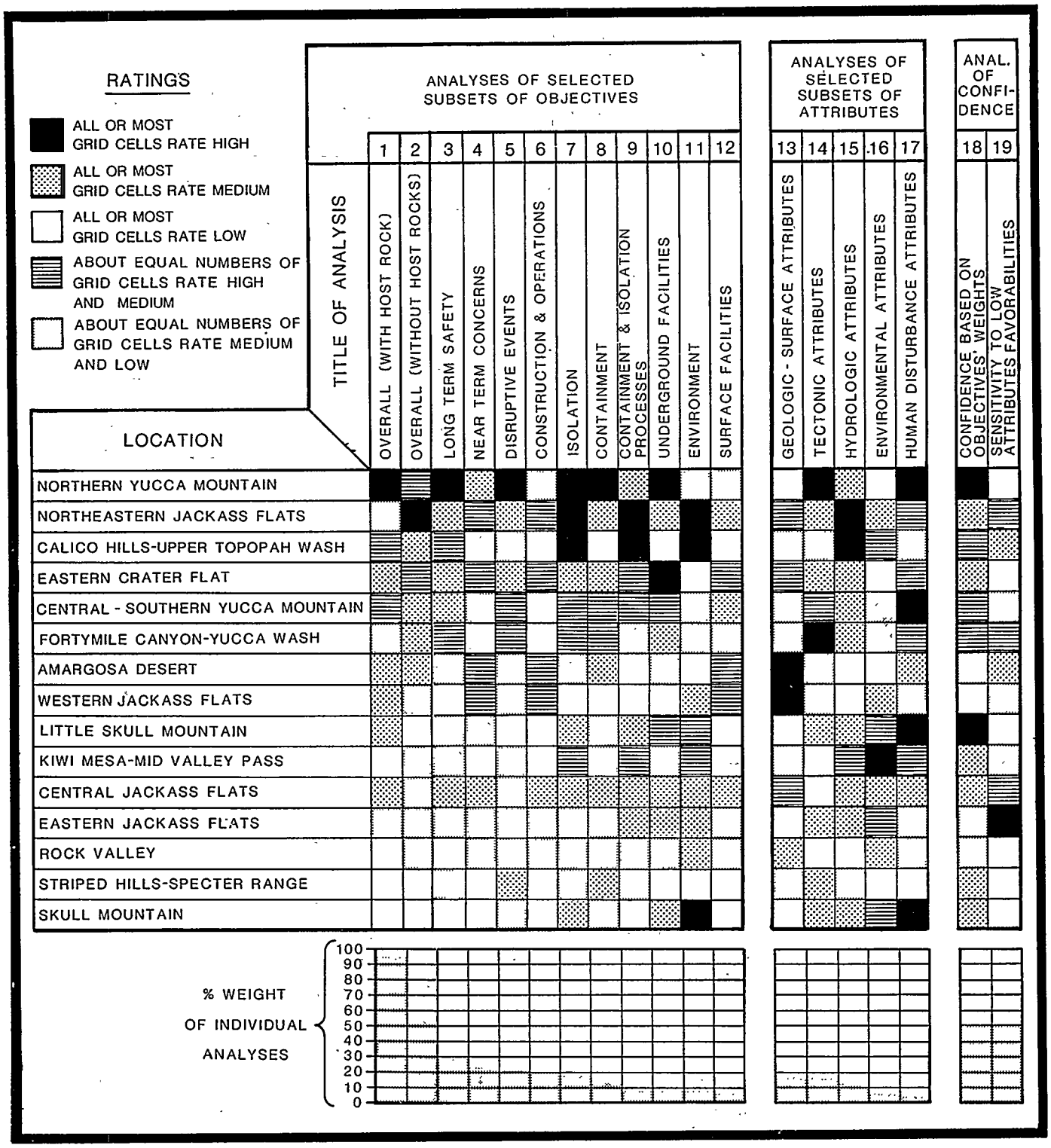


Figure 2-14. Ranking of locations (highest to lowest from top to bottom) based on ratings of all or most grid cells. Separate analyses of (a) objectives (columns 1-12), (b) attributes (column 13-17), and (c) confidence in the ratings (columns 18-19). For each column percentage weights associated with individual analyses were obtained by polling experts and are shown in the histograms at bottom. Modified from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).

Table 2-6. Ranking of alternative locations (highest to lowest from top to bottom) based on the number and weights of rating categories for the 12 analyses of related objectives[a,b]

Location	Rating category from Figure 2-14									
	High		High and medium		Medium		Medium and low		Low	
	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight
Northern Yucca Mountain	6	178.79	1	52.42	2	30.59	3	29.41	0	0
Northeastern Jackass Flats	4	82.56	2	41.51	5	73.48	1	93.66	0	0
Calico Hills-Upper Topopah Wash	3	30.14	2	122.06	1	52.42	1	21.83	5	64.81
Eastern Crater Flat	1	6.55	5	105.91	5	172.24	0	0	1	6.51
Central-Southern Yucca Mountain	0	0	6	156.97	3	86.22	2	30.52	1	17.50
Fortymile Canyon-Yucca Wash	0	0	4	78.58	2	58.97	4	112.15	2	41.51
Amargosa Desert	0	0	3	46.91	3	157.38	4	73.83	2	13.09
Western Jackass Flats	0	0	3	46.91	2	100.17	2	74.25	5	69.88
Little Skull Mountain	0	0	2	13.06	3	117.29	3	63.71	4	97.15
Kiwi Mesa-Mid Valley Pass	0	0	3	30.14	0	0	5	120.50	4	140.57
Central Jackass Flats	0	0	0	0	10	216.96	2	74.25	0	0
Eastern Jackass Flats	0	0	0	0	3	19.64	9	271.57	0	0
Rock Valley	0	0	0	0	1	6.51	9	162.64	2	122.06
Striped Hills-Specter Range	0	0	0	0	2	33.13	3	52.03	7	206.05
Skull Mountain	1	6.51	0	0	2	23.60	2	33.13	7	227.97

[a]Data from Sinnock and Fernandez (1982).
[b]Subsets of objectives listed in Figure 2-14.

2.2.5 SELECTION OF THE HOST ROCK FOR FURTHER STUDY

Complementing the screening for locations described in Section 2.2.4, a separate screening activity was conducted in 1982 and early 1983 to look in greater detail at the relative merits of alternative rock types at various depths beneath Yucca Mountain. By the end of 1981, four rock units had been identified, in part based on the location screening, as primary candidates for a repository. Two units are in the unsaturated zone: the welded Topopah Spring Member of the Paintbrush Tuff and the nonwelded tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills. The two other units, the welded Bullfrog and Tram members of the Crater Flat Tuff, are located below the water table (Figure 2-15). The objective of the formal evaluation of these four units was to rank them using existing data and analytical methods, supplemented by engineering and scientific judgment. A letter from the U.S. Geological Survey (Robertson et al., 1982) pointed out the "... considerable advantages that might be offered by the unsaturated zone ... One strategy of locating a repository in the unsaturated zone beneath Yucca Mountain would be to place it in units of fractured welded tuff with high fracture conductivity, so that any recharge water that does reach the repository level will move rapidly through it down to the next horizon of low permeability." In July 1982, planning for an exploratory shaft required that a target horizon be chosen. On the basis of the information available at that time, the Topopah Spring Member was designated as the reference unit. The final evaluation of the four rock units (Johnstone et al., 1984), completed seven months later, generally supported this preliminary decision.

Several physical properties of the various rock units were used to compare excavation stability, minability, thermal-loading limits, far-field thermomechanical behavior, and ground-water travel time (Johnstone et al., 1984). The rankings are summarized in Table 2-7. Minability considered specifically the expected ease and cost of the mining process. The Calico Hills unit was a clear choice with respect to this factor because continuous mining machines could be used rather than the more time-consuming and expensive drilling and blasting techniques required for the welded units. Even so, the main result from the minability comparison was that no units were eliminated; all units can be mined successfully with conventional techniques.

Gross thermal loading did not allow significant discrimination among the four units. Loading densities required to keep the floor temperature of emplacement drifts within design limits varied only from 54 to 57 kilowatts per acre. Considering the variability of thermal properties within each rock unit, the four units are nearly identical with respect to emplacement of heat generating wastes. Far-field thermal effects also did not discriminate significantly among the units. All units were predicted to be affected in the far field in virtually the same way. None of the thermal calculations for any of the units suggested any failure mode due to the temperature changes that could affect repository performance. Although the differences among them were very slight, the rock units were still ranked on these two thermal factors (Table 2-7).

The stability of mined tunnels in each unit was evaluated by three different approaches. Near-field computer calculations indicated clear superiority of the three welded units. A subranking among these three units showed that the Topopah Spring Member would be expected to be the most

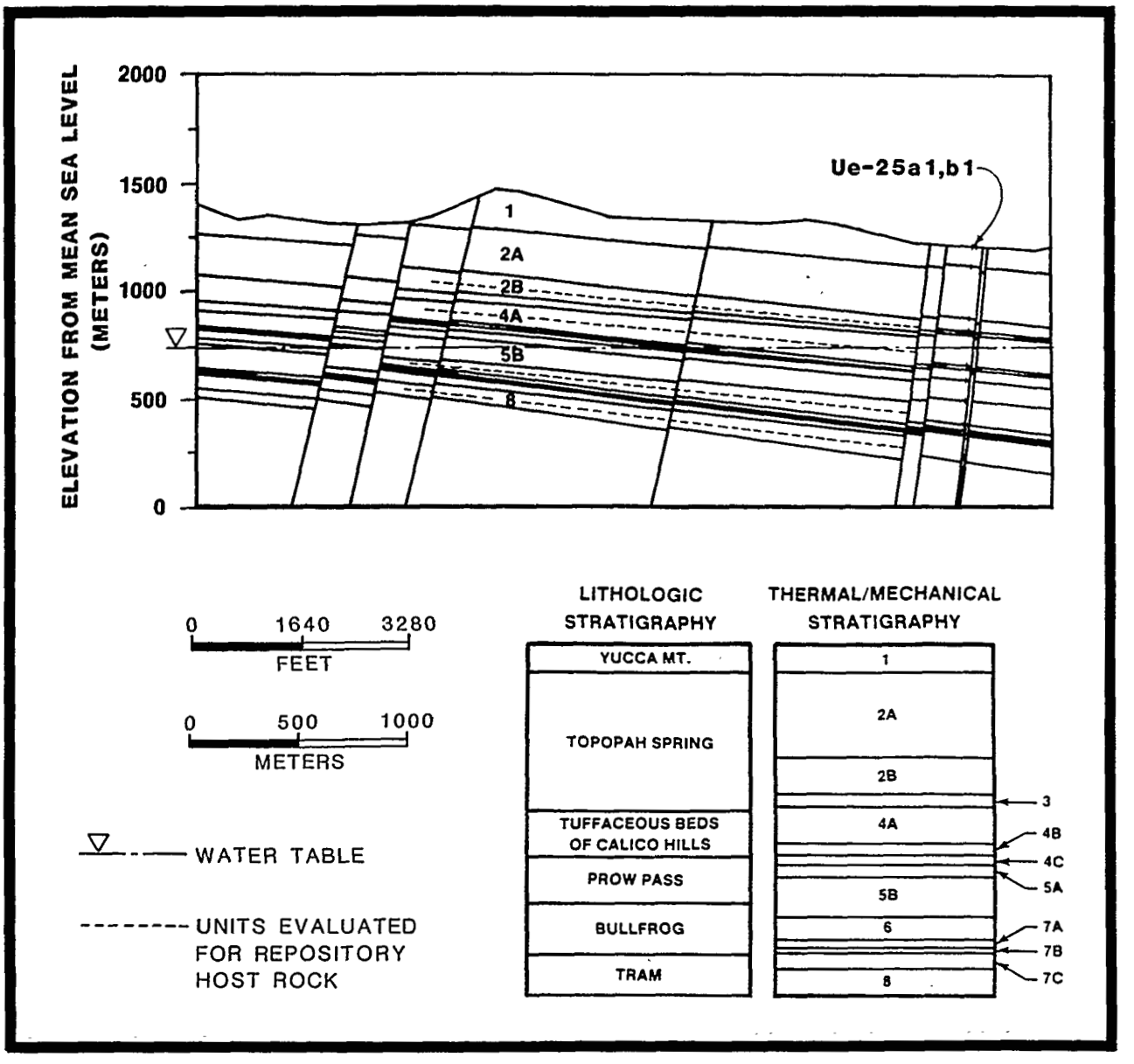


Figure 2-15. East-west cross section (approximate) through repository area at Yucca Mountain showing correlation between lithologic and thermal-mechanical stratigraphy developed for the unit evaluation study. For detail on the thermal-mechanical stratigraphy, see Johnstone et al. (1984). Modified from Johnstone et al. (1984).

Table 2-7. Ranking of four rock units identified as primary candidates for a potential repository host rock[a]

Comparison factors	Relative rank[b]			
	Topopah Spring	Calico Hills	Bullfrog	Tram
Excavation stability				
Calculated near-field thermomechanical response	1	4	2	3
Rock-matrix properties	1	4	4	4
Norges Geotekniske Institute classification[c]	1	4	4	4
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research classification[d]	1	1	2	2
Minability	2	1	3	4
Gross thermal-loading limit	1	1	1	1
Far-field thermomechanical response	1	1	1	1
Ground-water travel time to the water table	1	2	4	3

[a]Data from Johnstone et al. (1984).
[b]Lowest number (1) is highest rank; highest number (4) is lowest rank.
[c]Described by Barton (1976).
[d]Described by Bieniawski (1976).

stable. An evaluation of rock matrix properties provided a more traditional approach to comparing the expected stability among the four units. This method also showed that the Topopah Spring Member was clearly expected to be more stable than the other three units. Two published techniques for classifying the suitability of rock masses for mining, the Norges Geotekniske Institute (NGI) method and the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) method (Barton, 1976; Bieniawski, 1976), were also used to evaluate mine stability. The NGI system showed the Topopah Spring Member to be clearly superior to the other three units. Distinctions based on the CSIR system were less dramatic, but this method also ranked the Topopah Spring unit first. However, none of the units was classified as unsuitable or unusually dangerous with respect to mine stability.

Vertical ground-water travel times from the two unsaturated and two saturated candidate repository horizons to the water table were estimated to be thousands of years. Ground-water travel-time estimates for each rock unit were based on the assumption of porous flow and did not include the effects of heat. Considerable uncertainty existed in the estimates for all the rock units. For rock units in the saturated zone, extreme variability in the assumed hydraulic parameters yielded travel-time estimates that varied by as much as six orders of magnitude. For the two unsaturated units, the Topopah Spring Member ranked highest for travel time because it is farther from the water table than the Calico Hills unit (Figure 2-15).

On the basis of the unit-evaluation study (Johnstone et al., 1984), the first choice for the target repository horizon was the Topopah Spring Member of the Paintbrush Tuff. The second choice was the tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills. The third and fourth choices were the Bullfrog and the Tram members of the Crater Flat Tuff, respectively. If Yucca Mountain is recommended for site characterization, the exact depth and position of a repository in the Topopah Spring Member will be determined during site characterization on the basis of the rock properties that affect performance and mine design. Nothing in the unit-evaluation study suggested that any of the rock units considered would be unsuitable for a repository.

2.3 EVALUATION OF THE YUCCA MOUNTAIN SITE AGAINST THE DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS OF 10 CFR PART 960

From the nine sites identified as potentially acceptable for the first repository (see Chapter 1), the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) is required by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983) and the DOE general siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960, 1984) to nominate at least five as suitable for site characterization. The first step in the nomination process, as required by 10 CFR 960.3-2-2-1, is to evaluate each potentially acceptable site against the disqualifying conditions specified in the technical guidelines in accordance with Appendix III of the guidelines.

Altogether, 17 disqualifying conditions are specified in the technical guidelines. They are derived from Section 112 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act, which requires the guidelines to specify "... factors that qualify or disqualify any site from development as a repository ..." (NWPA, 1983). In particular, the Act specifies factors pertaining to the location of valuable natural resources, hydrology, geophysics, seismic activity, atomic energy defense activities, proximity to water supplies, proximity to populations, the effect upon the rights of users of water, and proximity to components of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Lands. Each disqualifying condition describes a condition that is considered so adverse as to constitute sufficient evidence, without further consideration, that a site is disqualified. Thus, the presence of a single disqualifying condition is enough to eliminate a site from further consideration. Almost all the 17 disqualifying conditions pertain to conditions whose presence or absence may be estimated without extensive data gathering or complex analysis. The evaluation of the Yucca Mountain site

against these disqualifiers is reported in this section by the summary in Table 2-8. A more detailed discussion is presented in Chapter 6.

Because no disqualifying conditions are judged to exist at Yucca Mountain on the basis of the information collected and analyzed to date, the DOE has carried out the remaining steps required by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act Section (112)(b)(1)(E) (NWPA, 1983) and 10 CFR 960.3-2-2-4 (1984) for the nomination of sites as suitable for characterization. These steps and the sections of this document in which they are discussed are listed below.

1. An evaluation of the site as to whether it is suitable for the development of a repository under the guidelines that do not require site characterization for their application (Section 6.2).

2. An evaluation of the site as to whether it is suitable for site characterization under the guidelines that require data from site characterization (Section 6.3).

3. An evaluation of the effects of site characterization activities on public health and safety and on the environment, including alternative site characterization activities that might be taken to avoid such effects (Chapter 4).

4. An evaluation of the regional and local effects of locating a repository at Yucca Mountain (Chapter 5).

5. A comparative evaluation of Yucca Mountain and all other sites considered for nomination for site characterization (Chapter 7).

Summaries of the findings for each of the disqualifying conditions are presented in the remainder of this section. Details of the evaluation of Yucca Mountain against the disqualifying conditions are presented in the cited sections of Chapter 6.

Geohydrology (10 CFR 960.4-2-1(d); Section 6.3.1.1)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment is expected to be less than 1,000 years along any pathway of likely and significant radionuclide travel.

Analysis of existing field and laboratory data indicates that the expected pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time along all paths of likely and significant radionuclide travel to the accessible environment would exceed 1,000 years. The flow paths of interest at Yucca Mountain include segments in both the unsaturated and saturated zone. The average travel time from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment is about 43,000 years. The range of travel times is from about 9,000 to 80,000 years.

Flux through the potential host rock is determined by the volume and rate of infiltration and the hydraulic properties of rocks in the unsaturated zone. Upon reaching the water table beneath Yucca Mountain, this water joins other ground water in transit from sources of recharge north and northwest of

Table 2-8. Summary of evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions

Disqualifying condition and Chapter 6 reference	Synopsis
10 CFR 960.4-2-1(d): GEOHYDROLOGY (6.3.1.1)	
A site shall be disqualified if the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment is expected to be less than 1,000 years along any pathway of likely and significant radionuclide travel.	Not disqualified: On the basis of current estimates of flux, the average travel time to the accessible environment is more than 43,000 years.
10 CFR 960.4-2-5(d): EROSION (6.3.1.5)	
The site shall be disqualified if site conditions do not allow all portions of the underground facility to be situated at least 200 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.	Not disqualified: The shallowest parts of the underground facility are more than 200 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.
10 CFR 960.4-2-6(d): DISSOLUTION (6.3.1.6)	
The site shall be disqualified if it is likely that, during the first 10,000 years after closure, active dissolution, as predicted on the basis of the geologic record, would result in a loss of waste isolation.	Not disqualified: The potential host rock is welded tuff, which is not considered to be soluble.
10 CFR 960.4-2-7(d): TECTONICS (6.3.1.7)	
A site shall be disqualified if, based on the geologic record during the Quaternary Period, the nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion are expected to be such that a loss of waste isolation is likely to occur.	Not disqualified: Nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion are not likely to cause loss of waste isolation; low water flux and long ground-water travel times provide additional assurance of waste isolation.

Table 2-8. Summary of evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions (continued)

Disqualifying condition and Chapter 6 reference	Synopsis
10 CFR 960.4-2-8-1(d): NATURAL RESOURCES (6.3.1.8)	
A site shall be disqualified if--	
(1) Previous exploration, mining, or extraction activities for resources of commercial importance at the site have created significant pathways between the projected underground facility and the accessible environment; or	Not disqualified: There are no pathways between the underground facility and the accessible environment that were created by previous at-depth exploration, mining, or extraction activities at Yucca Mountain.
(2) Ongoing or likely future activities to recover presently valuable natural mineral resources outside the controlled area would be expected to lead to an inadvertent loss of waste isolation.	Not disqualified: Activities to recover natural mineral resources outside the controlled area would not decrease the waste isolation capability of Yucca Mountain.
10 CFR 960.5-2-1(d): POPULATION DENSITY AND DISTRIBUTION (6.2.1.2)	
A site shall be disqualified if--	
(1) Any surface facility of a repository would be located in a highly populated area; or	Not disqualified: No surface facility at Yucca Mountain would be located in a highly populated area.
(2) Any surface facility of a repository would be located adjacent to an area 1 mile by 1 mile having a population of not less than 1,000 individuals as enumerated by the most recent U.S. census; or	Not disqualified: No surface facility would be adjacent to an area 1 mile by 1 mile with more than 1,000 people.

Table 2-8. Summary of evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions (continued)

Disqualifying condition and Chapter 6 reference	Synopsis
(3) The DOE could not develop an emergency preparedness program which meets the requirements specified in DOE Order 5500.3 (Reactor and Non-Reactor Facility Emergency Planning, Preparedness, and Response Program for Department of Energy Operations) and related guides or, when issued by the NRC, in 10 CFR 60, Subpart I, "Emergency Planning Criteria."	Not disqualified: An emergency preparedness plan can be developed based on an existing plan for the NTS and the existing State plan and DOE/NV notification procedures.
10 CFR 960.5-2-4(d): OFFSITE INSTALLATIONS AND OPERATIONS (6.2.1.5)	
A site shall be disqualified if atomic energy defense activities in proximity to the site are expected to conflict irreconcilably with repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning.	Not disqualified: The engineering design and the coordination of repository schedules with NTS schedules would prevent irreconcilable conflicts caused by atomic energy defense activities in proximity to the site.
10 CFR 960.5-2-5(d): ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (6.2.1.6)	
Any of the following conditions shall disqualify a site:	
(1) During repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning the quality of the environment in the affected area could not be adequately protected or projected environmental impacts in the affected area could not be mitigated to an acceptable degree, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors.	Not disqualified: No unacceptable adverse environmental impacts have been identified in the affected area or are expected.

Table 2-8. Summary of evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions (continued)

Disqualifying condition and Chapter 6 reference	Synopsis
(2) Any part of the restricted area or repository support facilities would be located within the boundaries of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System.	Not disqualified: No part of the restricted area or repository support facilities would be located within the boundary of any of the specified systems.
(3) The presence of the restricted area or the repository support facilities would conflict irreconcilably with the previously designated resource-preservation use of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or National Forest Lands, or any comparably significant State protected resource that was dedicated to resource preservation at the time of the enactment of the Act.	Not disqualified: The presence of the restricted area or repository support facilities will not conflict irreconcilably with the previously designated resource-preservation use of the land.
10 CFR 960.5-2-6(d): SOCIOECONOMICS (6.2.1.7)	
A site shall be disqualified if repository construction, operation, or closure would significantly degrade the quality, or significantly reduce the quantity, of water from major sources of offsite supplies presently suitable for human consumption or crop irrigation and such impacts cannot be compensated for, or mitigated by, reasonable measures.	Not disqualified: Repository water use is not expected to lower the regional ground-water table or reduce water quality.

Table 2-8. Summary of evaluations of the Yucca Mountain site against the disqualifying conditions (continued)

Disqualifying condition and Chapter 6 reference	Synopsis
10 CFR 960.5-2-9(d): ROCK CHARACTERISTICS (6.3.3.2)	
The site shall be disqualified if the rock characteristics are such that the activities associated with repository construction, operation, or closure are predicted to cause significant risk to the health and safety of personnel, taking into account mitigating measures that use reasonably available technology.	Not disqualified: No rock characteristics that could lead to significant health or safety risks have been identified.
10 CFR 960.5-2-10(d): HYDROLOGY (6.3.3.3)	
A site shall be disqualified if, based on expected ground-water conditions, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.	Not disqualified: Significant amounts of ground water are not expected; reasonably available technology is expected to be more than adequate to prevent disruptions due to ground-water conditions.
10 CFR 960.5-2-11(d): TECTONICS (6.3.3.4)	
A site shall be disqualified if, based on the expected nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.	Not disqualified: Reasonably available seismic design technology is expected to be sufficient to construct an exploratory shaft, and to safely construct, operate, and close a repository; the expected nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion are not expected to adversely affect the construction of the exploratory shaft or repository construction, operation, and closure.

Yucca Mountain and moves generally horizontally to the accessible environment. Uncertainties in the estimate of travel time at Yucca Mountain include the lack of definition of the extent, and therefore the outer boundary, of the repository disturbed zone, flux estimates, and the potential for lateral flow.

Erosion (10 CFR 960.4-2-5(d); Section 6.3.1.5)

Disqualifying condition: The site shall be disqualified if site conditions do not allow all portions of the underground facility to be situated at least 200 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.

The lower portion of the densely welded tuff of the Topopah Spring Member of the Paintbrush Formation is the potential repository host rock at Yucca Mountain. It has sufficient thickness and depth that all portions of the underground facility would be located more than 200 meters (656 feet) below the directly overlying ground surface. The present repository layout will allow approximately 50 percent of the waste to be emplaced at depths more than 300 meters (1,000 feet).

Dissolution (10 CFR 960.4-2-6(d); Section 6.3.1.6)

Disqualifying condition: The site shall be disqualified if it is likely that, during the first 10,000 years after closure, active dissolution, as predicted on the basis of the geologic record, would result in a loss of waste isolation.

The minerals that compose the rock in and around the Yucca Mountain site are considered insoluble and no dissolution is expected to occur even at the elevated temperatures expected near the waste disposal containers. The host rock for the potential repository horizon at Yucca Mountain consists of the moderately to densely welded, devitrified tuff of the unsaturated Topopah Spring Member. About 98 percent of the host rock consists of alkali feldspars, quartz, and cristobalite, which are minerals that are not prone to aqueous dissolution.

Tectonics (10 CFR 960.4-2-7(d); Section 6.3.1.7)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if, based on the geologic record during the Quaternary Period, the nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion are expected to be such that a loss of waste isolation is likely to occur.

The nature and rates of expected fault movement are not sufficient to threaten the waste isolation capability of Yucca Mountain. Historical earthquake records show that seven earthquakes were recorded before 1978 within about 10 kilometers (6.2 miles) of the potential repository site; of these, two had Richter magnitudes of 3.6 and 3.4; the remaining five probably had smaller magnitudes, although magnitudes are not available. A new seismic network has recorded three microearthquakes in the same area between August 1978 and the end of 1983; the largest magnitudes were approximately 2.

Geologic evidence available to date indicates that 32 faults within a 1,100 square-kilometer (425 square-mile) area around the site offset or fracture Quaternary deposits.

Earthquake damage to underground facilities is generally less than surface damage. Even if a waste disposal container were damaged, water is required to dissolve radionuclides from the waste form and to transport these radionuclides from the repository to the accessible environment. The expected flux of less than 0.5 millimeter (0.02 inch) per year through the repository has been shown (Section 6.4.2) to be insufficient to transport wastes in quantities that could exceed release limits at the accessible environment, even if some waste material were released from the repository immediately after closure. Travel times of greater than 10,000 years provide additional confidence that radionuclides will not be released to the accessible environment in excess of the limits specified in 40 CFR Part 191 (1985).

Human Interference: Natural Resources (10 CFR 960.4-2-8-1(d); Section 6.3.1.8)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if--

(1) Previous exploration, mining, or extraction activities for resources of commercial importance at the site have created significant pathways between the projected underground facility and the accessible environment; or

(2) Ongoing or likely future activities to recover presently valuable natural mineral resources outside the controlled area would be expected to lead to an inadvertent loss of waste isolation.

Thorough examination of the Yucca Mountain site and comprehensive searches of literature and mining claim files have disclosed no evidence of previous exploration, mining, or extraction activities for resources of commercial importance. The site is within an area of federally controlled lands, most of which were restricted in the early 1950s to prevent public access, and thereby excluded from exploration and development. The U.S. Geological Survey has also mapped the entire area by physical inspection of the ground surface, and it is extremely unlikely that unknown excavations exist at the site. Consequently, no significant pathways have been created between the projected underground facility and the accessible environment.

There are no ongoing or anticipated future activities to recover presently valuable natural mineral resources outside the controlled area that could be expected to lead to an inadvertent loss of waste isolation.

Population Density and Distribution (10 CFR 960.5-2-1(d); Section 6.2.1.2)

Disqualifying conditions: A site shall be disqualified if--

(1) Any surface facility of a repository would be located in a highly populated area; or

(2) Any surface facility of a repository would be located adjacent to an area 1 mile by 1 mile having a population of not less than 1,000 individuals as enumerated by the most recent U.S. Census; or

(3) The DOE could not develop an emergency preparedness program which meets the requirements specified in DOE Order 5500.3 (Reactor and Non-Reactor Facility Emergency Planning, Preparedness, and Response Program for Department of Energy Operations) and related guides or, when issued by the NRC, in 10 CFR 60, Subpart I, "Emergency Planning Criteria."

The highly populated area nearest to Yucca Mountain with 1,000 or more persons per square mile is Las Vegas, which is about 137 kilometers (85 miles) away by air. Consequently, surface facilities at Yucca Mountain would not be located within a highly populated area.

The State of Nevada has an existing emergency preparedness plan covering radiological emergencies. This plan identifies the agencies and individuals to be notified in the event of a radiological emergency, provides guidance for participants, and establishes procedures for requesting and providing assistance. Such a plan, meeting the requirements of DOE Order 5500.3 (DOE, 1981b), can be developed for the operation of a repository at Yucca Mountain.

Offsite Installations and Operations (10 CFR 960.5-2-4(d); Section 6.2.1.5)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if atomic energy defense activities in proximity to the site are expected to conflict irreconcilably with repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning.

The Yucca Mountain site is over 40 kilometers (25 miles) from the nearest area presently used for underground nuclear detonations, and no area under consideration for future testing is closer to Yucca Mountain than approximately 23 kilometers (14 miles). The potential repository site is not within an area where individuals are normally removed during underground testing activities elsewhere on the Nevada Test Site. However, depending on the size and nature of a particular test, workers may be removed from underground areas within about 80 kilometers (50 miles) of underground tests as a matter of policy and as a precautionary measure. This practice could have a minor effect on the siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning phases of the repository. Temporary suspension of certain activities at the repository site can be planned as a standard operating procedure. These occurrences would be infrequent and of short duration, and would not have significant adverse impacts on any phase of siting or repository activities. Current radiation containment and safety measures for underground nuclear tests at the Nevada Test Site are very stringent, and the possibility of substantial releases of radioactivity to the atmosphere in the future is

considered very small. All potential impacts from atomic energy defense activities occurring elsewhere on the Nevada Test Site can be addressed through facility design and construction, and through coordination of scheduling of repository operations and nuclear weapons testing activities.

Environmental Quality (10 CFR 960.5-2-5(d); Section 6.2.1.6)

Disqualifying conditions: Any of the following conditions shall disqualify a site:

(1) During repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning the quality of the environment in the affected area could not be adequately protected or projected environmental impacts in the affected area could not be mitigated to an acceptable degree, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors.

(2) Any part of the restricted area or repository support facilities would be located within the boundaries of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System.

(3) The presence of the restricted area or the repository support facilities would conflict irreconcilably with the previously designated resource-preservation use of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or National Forest Lands, or any comparably significant State protected resource that was dedicated to resource preservation at the time of the enactment of the Act.

Recognized environmental impacts associated with the siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning of a repository at Yucca Mountain include (1) disruption of approximately 680 hectares (1,680 acres) of desert habitat, (2) fugitive dust emissions, (3) vehicle emissions, (4) natural radioactivity releases from the excavation of volcanic rock for the repository, and (5) radioactivity releases during the operation of the repository, under both normal and accident conditions. The repository would be designed and operated in compliance with all applicable State and Federal health, safety, and environmental protection regulations.

If a repository is located at Yucca Mountain, the evidence indicates that its siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning would not result in any unacceptable adverse environmental impacts that would threaten the quality of the environment. Neither the restricted area, nor the supporting facilities for a repository at Yucca Mountain, would be located within the boundaries of or irreconcilably conflict with the previously designated use of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or National Forest Lands or any comparably significant State protected resource dedicated to resource preservation.

Socioeconomic Impacts (10 CFR 960.5-2-6(d); Section 6.2.1.7)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if repository construction, operation, or closure would significantly degrade the quality, or significantly reduce the quantity, of water from major sources of offsite supplies presently suitable for human consumption or crop irrigation and such impacts cannot be compensated for, or mitigated by, reasonable measures.

Repository construction, operation, and closure would increase water consumption by onsite use at the repository facility and would increase offsite use due to the population increase associated with the repository. Because the climate is arid and the water table is deep (more than 500 meters or 1,640 feet below the land surface), it is extremely unlikely that repository activities could degrade the quality of ground water in the Yucca Mountain region. Ground water would be the source of water for the repository. Should the Federal Government develop a repository at Yucca Mountain, a permanent land withdrawal will be necessary, in accordance with the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, and reservation of water rights would be explicit in the withdrawal.

Estimates of water requirements for the construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning of the repository have been based on preliminary concepts of a two-stage repository. For the first 32 years of repository activities an average of 432,000 cubic meters (350 acre-feet) per year of water will be used. Water use is expected to decrease substantially after this initial period (Morales, 1985). The regional effects of withdrawing this volume of ground water are expected to be negligible. The water level in Well J-13 has remained essentially constant after long periods of constant pumping between 1962 and 1980, which suggests that the aquifers beneath Yucca Mountain can produce large quantities of ground water, and this ground water can be withdrawn for long periods of time without lowering the regional ground-water table.

According to current information, the incremental increase in water supply requirements due to project-related population growth in the region may shorten slightly the time remaining during which present sources are adequate. The maximum 1-year average project-related population increase is not likely to significantly aggravate the water supply situation for any county or community in the bicounty area. Proper planning is needed to ensure that the expansion of facilities occurs in a timely manner. The Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 provides for financial assistance, which will enable local communities to prepare for increased growth (NWPA, 1983).

Rock Characteristics (10 CFR 960.5-2-9(d); Section 6.3.3.2)

Disqualifying condition: The site shall be disqualified if the rock characteristics are such that the activities associated with repository construction, operation, or closure are predicted to cause significant risk to the health and safety of personnel, taking into account mitigating measures that use reasonably available technology.

The laboratory and field data collected and analyzed to date for Yucca Mountain and observations and experience in similar excavations at similar depths indicate that activities associated with repository construction, operation, and closure will not cause significant risk to the health and safety of personnel. Tunnels in similar rock types at the Nevada Test Site are generally supported with only rock bolts and wire mesh. Even when exposed to the ground motion induced by nearby underground nuclear explosions, this support provides stable, safe openings. The stability of openings in the potential host rock has been evaluated using thermomechanical stress analyses, rock-mass classifications, and linear calculations for mine design and pillar sizing. These evaluations show that existing mining technology is sufficient to construct and maintain underground openings in the Topopah Spring Member that will allow repository operations to be carried out safely from construction through closure.

Hydrology (10 CFR 960.5-2-10(d); Section 6.3.3.3)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if, based on expected ground-water conditions, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.

A repository at Yucca Mountain would be located 200 to 400 meters (650 to 1,300 feet) above the water table. No significant quantities of perched water are expected during exploratory shaft or repository construction. Current engineering and technology are more than adequate to handle the hydrologic conditions that are likely to be encountered during exploratory shaft construction or during repository construction, operation, and closure. The sealing of shafts and boreholes is also not expected to require special technology or to pose any significant problems.

Tectonics (10 CFR 960.5-2-11(d); Section 6.3.3.4)

Disqualifying condition: A site shall be disqualified if, based on the expected nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.

Previously published earthquake recurrence intervals for the region are available. Recurrence intervals for the Nevada Test Site region are reported to be on the order of 25,000 years for $M \geq 7$, 2,500 years for $M \geq 6$, and 250 years for $M \geq 5$. Seismic monitoring of Yucca Mountain from 1978 to 1983 has recorded three small (Richter magnitude less than 2.0) micro-earthquakes within 10 kilometers (6.2 miles) of the site boundary. In addition,

historical records show that before 1978, seven earthquakes were recorded in the same approxi-mate area; two had magnitudes of 3.6 and 3.4, and the remaining five probably had smaller magnitudes, although magnitudes are not available.

Because of the sparse historical data, predictions of seismic risk during exploratory shaft construction or during repository construction, operation, and closure at Yucca Mountain are based on empirical relationships between earthquake magnitude and fault rupture length, and between probable earthquake magnitude and expected ground motion at sites away from the earthquake. The exact ground motion at the site would depend on the nature of faulting, the distance of the epicenter from the site, and the extent of attenuation of the seismic energy before it reached the surface facilities site. Evidence indicates that available earthquake-resistant designs and technology should be sufficient to allow safe construction, operation, and closure of a repository at Yucca Mountain.

REFERENCES FOR CHAPTER 2

Barton, N., 1976. "Recent Experiences with the Q-System of Tunnel Support Design," in Proceedings of the Symposium on Exploration for Rock Engineering, Johannesburg, 1-5 November, 1976, Z. T. Bieniawski (ed.), Vol. 1, A. A. Balkema, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 107-117.

Bieniawski, Z. T., 1976. "Rock Mass Classifications in Rock Engineering," in Exploration for Rock Engineering, Proceedings of the Symposium on Exploration for Rock Engineering, Johannesburg, 1-5 November 1976, Z. T. Bieniawski (ed.), Vol. 1, A. A. Balkema, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 97-106.

Christiansen, R. L., and P. W. Lipman, 1965. "Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring NW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-444, Scale 1:24,000, Washington, D.C.

Christiansen, R. L., and E. H. McKee, 1978. "Late Cenozoic Volcanic and Tectonic Evolution of the Great Basin and Columbia Intermontane Regions," Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.), Geological Society of America Memoir 152, pp. 283-311.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1980. Cross-Statement of the United States Department of Energy in the Matter of Proposed Rulemaking on the Storage and Disposal of Nuclear Waste, DOE/NE-0007, Supp. 1, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1981a. NWTS Program Criteria for Mined Geologic Disposal of Nuclear Waste, Site Performance Criteria, DOE/NWTS-33(2), NWTS Program Office, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1981b. "Reactor and Nonreactor Facility Emergency Planning, Preparedness and Response Program for Department of Energy Operations," DOE Order 5500.3, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1982a. National Plan for Siting High-Level Radioactive Waste Repositories and Environmental Assessment, Public Draft, DOE/NWTS-4, DOE/EA-151, Office of NWTS Integration, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1982b. NWTS Program Criteria for Mined Geologic Disposal of Nuclear Waste, Program Objectives, Functional Requirements, and System Performance Criteria, DOE/NWTS-33(1), NWTS Program Office, Washington, D.C.

DOE/NVO (U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office), 1980. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, FY 1979 Peer Review Summaries and Related Documentation, NVO-196-16, Las Vegas.

Gloyna, E. F., 1979. Letter from E. F. Gloyna (National Research Council) to S. Meyers (DOE/HQ), April 23, 1979; regarding use of volcanic tuff as a repository.

Hodel, D. P., 1983. Letter from D. P. Hodel (Secretary of Energy) to R. H. Bryan (Governor of Nevada) February 2, 1983; notification that Yucca Mountain is a potentially acceptable site.

Hoover, D. L., and J. N. Morrison, 1980. Geology of the Syncline Ridge Area Related to Nuclear Waste Disposal, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-80-942, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Johnstone, J. K., R. R. Peters, and P. F. Gnirk, 1984. Unit Evaluation at Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site: Summary Report and Recommendation, SAND83-0372, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Lipman, P. W., and E. J. McKay, 1965. "Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring SW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-439, Scale 1:24,000, Washington, D.C.

Maldonado, F., D. C. Muller, and J. N. Morrison, 1979. Preliminary Geologic and Geophysical Data of the UE25a-3 Exploratory Drill Hole, Nevada Test Site, Nevada, USGS-1543-6, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Morales, A. R. (comp.), 1985. Technical Correspondence in Support of the Final Environmental Assessment Document, SAND85-2509, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

NWPA (Nuclear Waste Policy Act), 1983. "Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982," Public Law 97-425, 42 USC 10101-10226, Washington, D.C.

Ponce, D. A., and W. F. Hanna, 1982. Preliminary Appraisal of Gravity and Magnetic Data at Syncline Ridge, Western Yucca Flat, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-82-931, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Robertson, J. B., G. L. Dixon, and W. E. Wilson, 1982. Letter from J. B. Robertson , G. L. Dixon, and W. E. Wilson (USGS) to M. Kunich (NVO/DOE), February 5, 1982; regarding placing a waste repository in the unsaturated zone at Yucca Mountain, Nevada.

Sharp, M. W., 1984. Software for Applicon Graphics System Support of the NNWSI Area-to-Location Screening Activity, SAND82-1774, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Sinnock, S., 1982. Geology of the Nevada Test Site and Nearby Areas, Southern Nevada, SAND82-2207, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Sinnock, S., and J. A. Fernandez, 1982. Summary and Conclusions of the NNWSI Area-to-Location Screening Activity, NVO-247, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Sinnock, S., and J. A. Fernandez, 1984. Location Performance Objectives for the NNWSI Area-to-Location Screening Activity, SAND82-0837, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Sinnock, S., J. A. Fernandez, J. T. Neal, H. P. Stephens, and B. L. Hartway, 1981. A Method for Screening the Nevada Test Site and Contiguous Areas for Nuclear Waste Repository Locations, NVO-236, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Sinnock, S., J. A. Fernandez, and W. S. Twenhofel (eds.), 1984. Attributes and Associated Favorability Graphs for the NNWSI Area-to-Location Screening Activity, SAND82-0838, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Snyder, D. B., and H. W. Oliver, 1981. Preliminary Results of Gravity Investigations of the Calico Hills, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-81-101, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Spengler, R. W., D. C. Muller, and R. B. Livermore, 1979. Preliminary Report on the Geology and Geophysics of Drill Hole UE25a-1, Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site, USGS-OFR-79-1244, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Stephens, H. P., 1978. Memorandum from H. P. Stephens (SNL) to Distribution, HPS:5338, May 24, 1978; summary of NTS National Waste Terminal Storage TPO review meeting, DOE/NV, April 19-20, 1978.

Twenhofel, W. S., 1979. Letter from W. S. Twenhofel (USGS) to R. M. Nelson (DOE/NVO), April 24, 1979; regarding technical findings on southwest quadrangle.

USGS (U.S. Geological Survey), 1968. High Altitude Oblique Photo 190, Flight 018L, USAF/USGS flightline, July 1968, EROS Data Center, Sioux Falls, S. D.

USGS (U.S. Geological Survey) (comp.), 1984. A Summary of Geologic Studies through January 1, 1983, of a Potential High-Level Radioactive Waste Repository Site at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-84-792, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, Calif.

Waddell, R. K., 1982. Two-Dimensional, Steady-State Model of Ground-Water Flow, Nevada Test Site and Vicinity, Nevada-Calfornia, USGS-WRI-82-4085, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Waddell, R. K., J. H. Robison, and R. K. Blankennagel, 1984. Hydrology of Yucca Mountain and Vicinity, Nevada-California--Investigative Results Through Mid-1983, USGS-WRI-84-4267, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Winograd, I. J., and W. Thordarson, 1975. Hydrogeologic and Hydrochemical Framework, South-Central Great Basin, Nevada-California, with Special Reference to the Nevada Test Site, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 712-C, Washington, D.C.

CODES AND REGULATIONS

10 CFR Part 60 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1981. Title 10, "Energy", Part 60, "Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Wastes in Geologic Repositories," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

10 CFR Part 960 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1984. Title 10, "Energy," Part 960, "General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories; Final Siting Guidelines," 49 FR 47714, Vol. 49, No. 236, December 6, 1984, pp. 47714-47769.

40 CFR Part 191 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1985. Title 40, "Protection of Environment," Part 191, "Environmental Standards for the Management and Disposal of Spent or Nuclear Fuel, High-Level and Transuranic Radioactive Wastes: Final Rule," Federal Register Vol. 50, No. 182, September 19, 1985.

43 USC 155-158 (United States Code), "Federal Land Policy Act of 1976," Public Law, Washington, D.C.

Chapter 3

THE SITE

This chapter describes the existing environment of Yucca Mountain and the surrounding region. The data provide a baseline for assessing potential impacts of proposed site characterization activities (Chapter 4) and possible future development as a repository (Chapter 5). Additionally, some data in this chapter are used for evaluating the suitability of the Yucca Mountain site for site characterization (Chapter 6). Yucca Mountain has been identified by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) as a potentially acceptable site for a mined geologic repository (Hodel, 1983). The Yucca Mountain site is shown on Figure 3-1 and in other figures in Chapter 3. The site is on limited-access Federal land administered by the Department of the Air Force, the Bureau of Land Management, and the DOE.

In describing the Yucca Mountain environment, this chapter summarizes information from a wide variety of sources. Information describing the Nevada Test Site (NTS) has been accumulating for decades. The area immediately around Yucca Mountain, however, received comparatively little study until about eight years ago when the southwestern part of the NTS began to receive consideration as a possible repository site (Section 2.2.3). Since then, site-specific studies have been carried out, and this chapter draws from them--particularly from recent studies on geologic, hydrologic, biological, and archaeological topics. The description of the region draws heavily from studies of the NTS and of the southern Nevada region. Data for the transportation and socioeconomics sections of this chapter are generally available from regional sources, but much of the information in those sections has been compiled specifically for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project.

3.1 LOCATION, GENERAL APPEARANCE AND TERRAIN, AND PRESENT USE

The Yucca Mountain site, shown on Figure 3-1, is located on and immediately adjacent to the southwestern portion of the Nevada Test Site, which is in Nye County, Nevada, about 105 kilometers (65 miles) northwest of Las Vegas. The Yucca Mountain site is about 137 kilometers (85 miles) by air and 161 kilometers (100 miles) by road from Las Vegas.

The Yucca Mountain site lies within the Basin and Range physiographic province, a broad region of generally linear mountain ranges and intervening valleys. The site is in the southern part of the Great Basin, a subdivision of the Basin and Range Province. Figure 3-2 shows the physiographic features in the region. The elevation of northern Yucca Mountain is approximately 1,500 meters (5,000 feet), which is more than 370 meters (1,200 feet) above the western edge of Jackass Flats to the east and more than 300 meters (1,000 feet) higher than the eastern edge of Crater Flat.

Yucca Mountain is a prominent group of north-trending, fault-block ridges that extend southward from Beatty Wash on the northwest to U.S.

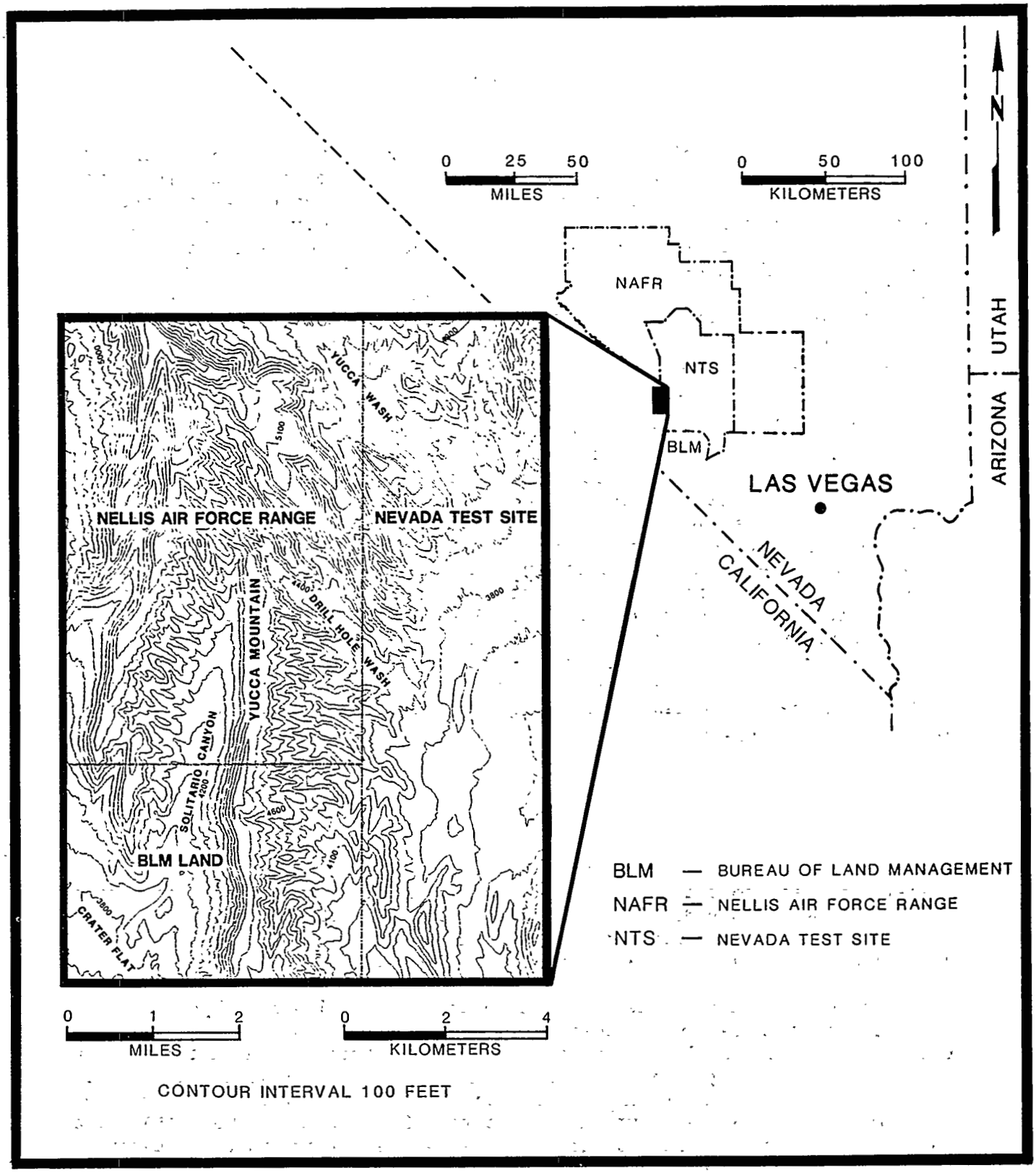


Figure 3-1. Location of Yucca Mountain site in southern Nevada. Proposed repository and surface facilities would be located within the outline shown above. Modified from USGS (1984).

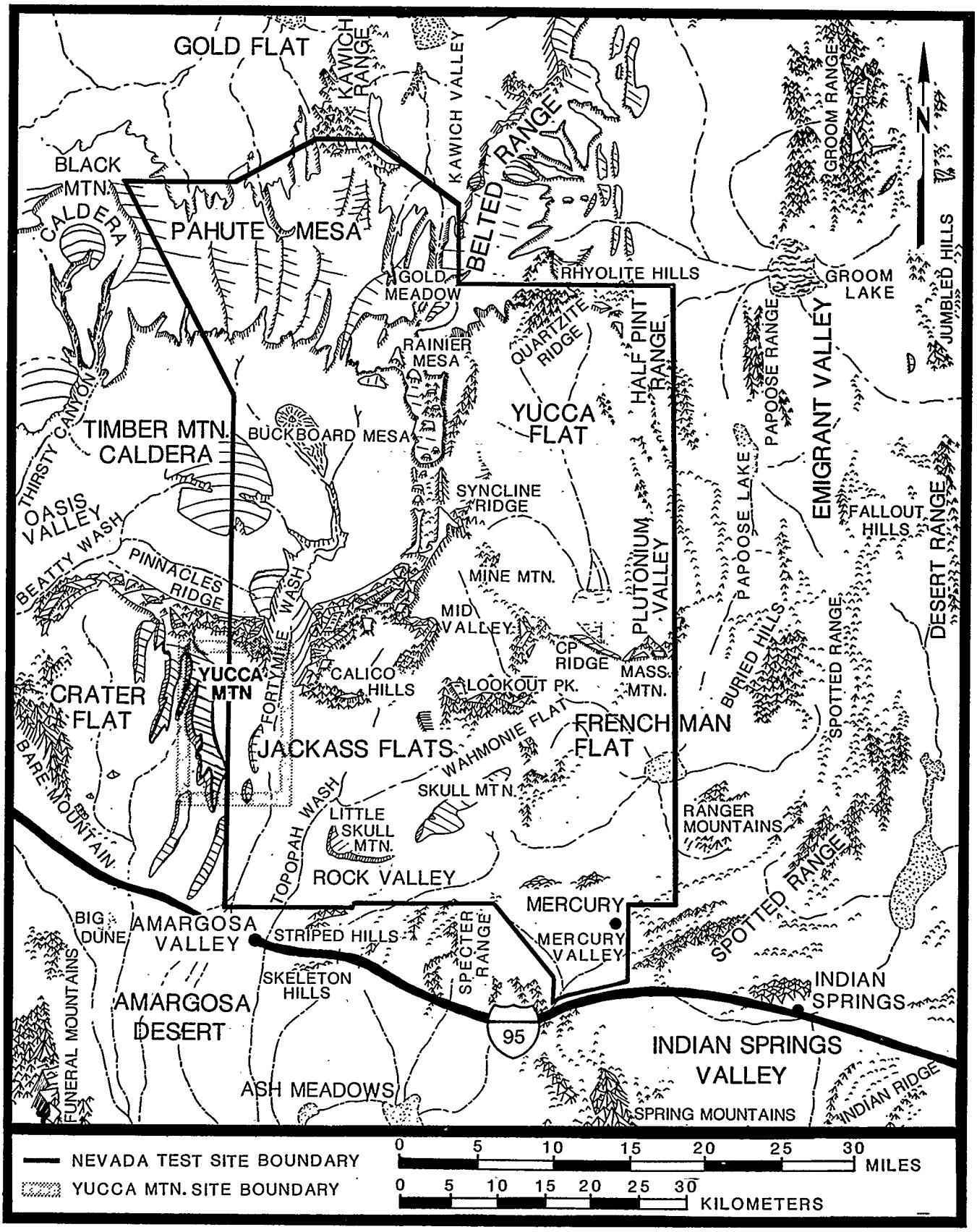


Figure 3-2. Physiographic features of Yucca Mountain and surrounding region. Modified from Sinnock (1982).

Highway 95 in the Amargosa Desert. The terrain at the site is controlled by high-angle normal faults and eastward-tilted volcanic rocks. Slopes are locally steep (15 to 30°) on the west-facing side of Yucca Mountain and along some of the valleys that cut into the more gently sloping (5 to 10°) east side of Yucca Mountain. The valley floors are covered by alluvium. Sandy fans extend down from the lower slopes of the ridges. Fortymile Wash is cut from 13 to 26 meters (40 to 85 feet) into the surface of Jackass Flats. North of Yucca Mountain is the high, rugged volcanic terrain of Pinnacles Ridge. To the west of Yucca Mountain, along the west side of Crater Flat, steep alluvial fans extend from deep valleys that have been cut into Bare Mountain. Basalt cones and small lava flows are present on the surface of the southern half of Crater Flat.

The Yucca Mountain site is located exclusively within lands controlled by the Federal Government. The land parcel under consideration, which includes the underground facilities, the surface facilities, and the controlled area for the repository, is divided as follows: (1) the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) controls the eastern portion through the withdrawn land of the Nevada Test Site; (2) the Department of the Air Force controls the northwestern portion through the land-use permit for the Nellis Air Force Range (NAFR); and (3) the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) holds the southwestern portion in public trust (Figure 3-1). These lands are currently free and clear of encumbrances, such as rights arising under general mining laws, easements for rights-of-way, and other rights arising under lease, right of entry, deed, patent, mortgage, appropriation, prescription, or other such potential encumbrances (Lutsey and Nichols, 1972).

The preliminary site investigations conducted by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project on the BLM portion of the Yucca Mountain site are governed by a BLM/DOE Cooperative Agreement (BLM/DOE, 1983). Preliminary site investigations on the Nellis Air Force Range portion of the Yucca Mountain site were governed by an Air Force Permit (Department of the Air Force, 1983). Because Congress has not yet acted on a Department of the Air Force request for a renewal of the withdrawal for the NAFR, administrative control of the land has reverted to the BLM. Therefore, the BLM/DOE Cooperative Agreement (BLM/DOE, 1982) provides authority for the DOE to conduct preliminary site investigations on the NAFR land. Preliminary site investigations on the portion of Yucca Mountain on the Nevada Test Site (NTS) are covered by the environmental impact statement for the NTS (ERDA, 1977).

There are no competing land-use activities at the Yucca Mountain site. The Department of the Air Force portion of the site is used exclusively for overflight and contains no facilities. The BLM-administered portion of the land has no grazing permits or mineral claims and is not used for recreational purposes (Bell and Larson, 1982). The BLM/DOE cooperative agreements and the Department of the Air Force permit were each accompanied by an environmental assessment of the effects of the activities proposed. Those environmental assessments resulted in findings of no significant impact, and each agreement requires mitigation activities and the restoration of disturbed areas.

3.2 GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS

This section describes the stratigraphy, structure, seismicity, and mineral-resource potential of the Yucca Mountain site and nearby areas. Unless otherwise referenced, the general descriptions of stratigraphy and structure are from Lipman et al. (1966), several articles in Eckel (1968), Byers et al. (1976), Christiansen et al. (1977), Stewart (1980), Sinnock (1982), and Maldonado and Koether (1983). Additional information on the geologic development of southern Nevada is contained in these reports and the many references therein. More detailed descriptions of the structure and seismicity are given in the tectonic section of Chapter 6; detailed stratigraphy and rock properties are discussed in the rock characteristics sections; and geochemistry and mineral and ground-water resource potential are discussed in the geochemistry, human interference, and hydrology sections in Chapter 6.

An understanding of the geology of the Nevada Test Site and surrounding areas has been developed through several decades of surface, subsurface, and geophysical investigations in support of the weapons-testing program. Geologic maps of the Yucca Mountain area were published in the mid-1960s (Christiansen and Lipman, 1965; Lipman and McKay, 1965). As described in Chapter 2, detailed geologic investigations of Yucca Mountain as a potential site for a repository began in 1978 when the first exploratory hole was drilled. Since that time, geologic studies at Yucca Mountain have emphasized stratigraphy, structure, geochemistry, mechanical properties, volcanic history, and seismicity. Many of these studies are still in preliminary stages.

3.2.1 STRATIGRAPHY AND VOLCANIC HISTORY OF THE YUCCA MOUNTAIN AREA

The regional stratigraphic setting of Yucca Mountain is characterized by the four major rock groups discussed in Chapter 2. The first and oldest of these groups, the Precambrian crystalline rocks, are not exposed in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain but may occur at great depths beneath portions of the site. The second group, Upper Precambrian and Paleozoic sedimentary rocks, is present at the surface about 15 kilometers (10 miles) east of Yucca Mountain at Calico Hills, where it is composed of Devonian and Mississippian argillite and carbonates. This group is also observed 30 to 40 kilometers (19 to 25 miles) southeast of Yucca Mountain in the Specter Range and Skeleton Hills, where predominantly Cambrian and Ordovician carbonates and some quartzite are exposed. Carbonates and quartzite of similar age are also present in Bare Mountain about 14 kilometers (9 miles) west of Yucca Mountain. Silurian carbonates have been encountered at a depth of about 1,250 meters (4,100 feet) in drill hole UE-25p#1 (Figure 6-2) about 2.5 kilometers (1.5 miles) east of the Yucca Mountain area.

The third major group, Tertiary volcanic rocks, occurs at Yucca Mountain and comprises at least the upper 2,000 meters (6,500 feet) of the total stratigraphic section. These rocks are composed chiefly of rhyolitic ash-flow tuffs, with smaller amounts of dacitic lava flows and flow breccias and minor amounts of tuffaceous sedimentary rocks and air-fall tuffs.

These rocks form the southern end of the southern Nevada volcanic field, a large plateau segmented by contemporaneous faults and built chiefly of rhyolitic ash flows and related volcanic material. The ash flows that formed this plateau were erupted between about 8 and 16 million years ago from a complex of overlapping, nearly circular volcanic depressions called calderas (Figure 3-3). Collectively, the calderas comprise an area of about 1,800 square kilometers (700 square miles). Outcrops throughout the region indicate that the volcanic rocks extruded from this caldera complex once covered an area of more than 6,500 square kilometers (2,500 square miles).

Quaternary (and uppermost Tertiary) deposits compose the fourth group. This is represented at Yucca Mountain by alluvium and unsorted debris-flow deposits in channels that are cut into the uppermost layers of volcanic rocks and by alluvial-fan deposits that form aprons along the east and west sides of the mountain. Thick alluvium (more than 200 meters or 650 feet) blankets the volcanic rocks beneath Crater Flat to the west and Jackass Flats to the east of Yucca Mountain. Aeolian (windblown) sands, caliche, and soil zones also occur in these thicker Quaternary sections. In Crater Flat, basalt flows and cinder cones of Quaternary age are present at the surface, and flows are also found within the alluvium in the subsurface.

3.2.1.1 Caldera evolution and genesis of ash flows

The voluminous ash-flow sheets that comprise the major thicknesses of volcanic rocks at Yucca Mountain originated from eruptions during the development of calderas. To place the volcanic rock descriptions and terminology in a historical perspective, a brief summary of the evolution of a typical caldera is provided in this section. According to Smith and Bailey (1968), development of a typical caldera is characterized by seven general stages. Some stages overlap, some are repeated several times, and not all take place at every caldera. The Timber Mountain Caldera, the source for the youngest volcanic rocks at Yucca Mountain (Table 3-1), went through all seven stages of evolution (Christiansen et al., 1977). Although volcanic activity at Timber Mountain ceased about 11 million years ago, the caldera is still a well-preserved topographic feature. Its evolution is probably similar to the evolution of the older calderas in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain that produced the older volcanic rocks present beneath the site (Figure 3-3).

The life span of a typical caldera, from stage 1 through stage 7, is generally about 1.5 to 2 million years (Smith and Bailey, 1968). During stage 1, magma is intruded into the crust, causing broad doming of the land surface and crustal extension. Minor eruptions of rhyolitic lavas occur along fissures through the dome and along a major zone of ring fractures, probably tens of kilometers in diameter. Stage 2 is characterized by massive eruptions in rapid succession through the ring fractures, producing massive ash flows that spread over thousands of square kilometers. The volume of material erupted from a single caldera is commonly many hundreds of cubic kilometers. Some of the ash flows produced during stage 2 from calderas in southwestern Nevada are among the most voluminous and widely distributed in the world. Stage 3 generally occurs at the same time as stage 2. As the magma feeds the ash-flow eruptions, the source chamber is drained. The top of the volcano then collapses into the drained magma chamber along the ring

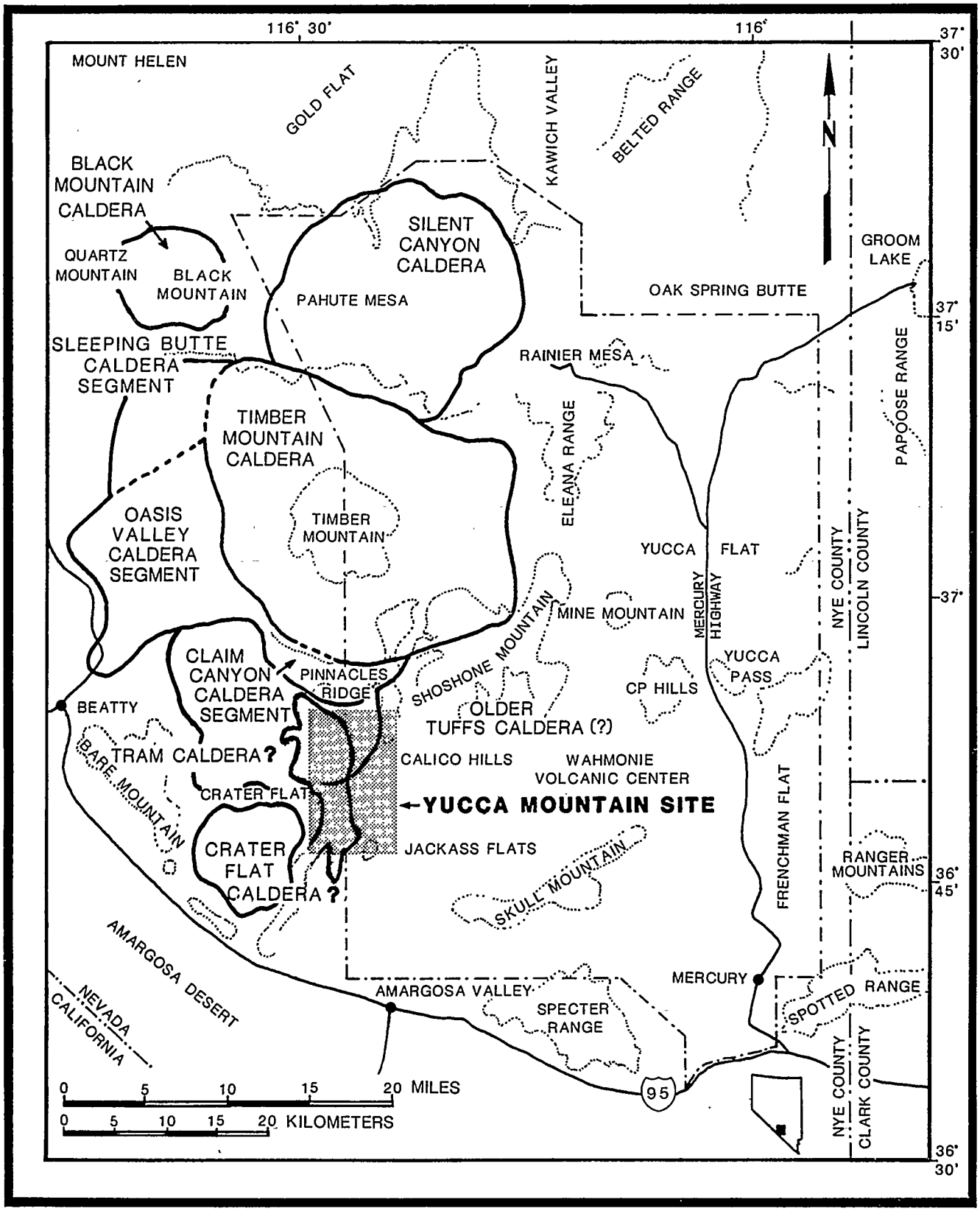


Figure 3-3. Southern end of southern Nevada volcanic field showing possible locations of calderas in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. Question marks indicate uncertain volcanic centers. Modified from Maldonado and Koether (1983).

Table 3-1. Generalized volcanic stratigraphy for Yucca Mountain showing probable source calderas and ages when calderas were active[a]

Volcanic center	Formation	Unit	Age (millions of years)	Range in thickness[b] (meters)[c]
Timber Mountain Caldera	Timber Mountain Tuff	Rainier Mesa Member	11.3	Not encountered
Claim Canyon and Oasis Valley	Paintbrush Tuff	Tiva Canyon Member	12	0-69
		Yucca Mountain Member	ND[d]	0-36[e]
		Pah Canyon Member	ND	11-83[e]
		Topopah Spring Member	13	287-356
Northwest part of the Calico Hills[f]		Tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills	13.4	95-306[g]
Crater Flat Caldera	Crater Flat Tuff	Prow Pass Member	ND	127-176[g]
		Bullfrog Member	13.5	99-161[e]
Tram Caldera[f]		Tram Member	ND	154-327
Northern Yucca Mountain area		Dacitic lava and flow breccia	ND	0-112[h]
Northeastern Crater Flat[ef]			ND	
Volcanic center uncertain		Tuff of Lithic Ridge	ND	42-311[g]
Northern Yucca Mountain area		Rhyolitic, quartz latitic and dacitic lava and flow breccia	ND	9-323
Northeastern Yucca Mountain		Older ash-flow and bedded tuffs	ND	

[a]Modified from Maldonado and Koether (1983).
[b]Thicknesses on basis of four drill holes at Yucca Mountain, as reported by Maldonado and Koether (1983).
[c]1 meter = 3.28 ft.
[d]ND = no age determination available.
[e]Includes overlying and underlying bedded tuffs.
[f]Volcanic center uncertain.
[g]Includes overlying bedded tuffs.
[h]Includes underlying bedded tuffs.

fractures, forming a circular depression known as a caldera. Vertical displacement along the ring fractures during the collapse of the caldera commonly amounts to many thousands of feet. During stage 4, minor volcanism occurs within the caldera, the unstable outer walls of the caldera undergo rapid erosion, and small lakes commonly form on the caldera floor. Stage 5 is characterized by rhyolitic volcanism and renewed doming within the central part of the caldera. The central dome is generally broken by a complex system of faults as the surface is displaced upward. During stage 6, rhyolitic lava flows and small volume ash-flow tuffs erupt along the ring fractures. These late-stage volcanic rocks often are interlayered within and near the caldera with debris flows, gravels, bedded tuffs, and sediments derived from the erupted material. The final stage of caldera evolution (stage 7) is hydrothermal alteration and fumarolic activity. Much of the alteration apparently occurs along fractures.

The ash flows of stage 2 described above generally originate from large-volume gas-charged explosive eruptions. The explosions are caused by the escape of volatiles and the rapid expansion and fragmentation of the ascending rhyolitic lava into clouds of ash-sized particles consisting of hot glass shards and crystals. As the incandescent clouds of gas and superheated ash collapse back to the earth's surface, they flow rapidly down the volcanic slopes and spread across the surrounding terrain. After coming to rest, and depending on the local temperature and overburden pressure, the glass shards and crystals can experience various degrees of compaction and fusion. If the combined effects of heat and pressure are great enough, a rock type known as welded tuff is formed. Commonly the glassy shards develop crystals of feldspar and quartz minerals when hot vapors seep through the semimolten mass during the cooling period. Further crystallization of the glassy shards may also occur through the process of devitrification. If devitrification does not occur, the rocks remain glassy and are referred to as vitric tuffs.

Single ash flows sometimes cool completely before being covered by another hot flow, thereby forming a single cooling unit characterized by densely welded, fractured, central parts surrounded above and below by less-welded parts. Complete cooling of earlier ash flows may not occur if several eruptions are closely spaced, forming volcanic sequences called compound cooling units. A glassy unit, called a vitrophyre, often occurs at the base or top of an ash flow where rapid cooling was caused by contact with the earth or the atmosphere. Lithophysal cavities, formed as gas pockets in the viscous flows, commonly occur in the central parts of thick, densely welded zones. The lithophysae may be circular, elliptical, or flattened depending on the amount of viscous flow and compaction that occurred after they formed. The interior, densely welded parts of the ash flows generally contain closely spaced vertical fractures that developed as the rock cracked during cooling. Fractures with other orientations are developed during sluggish movement of the partially consolidated ash flow or from later tectonic stresses.

Air-fall tuffs commonly occur in association with ash-flow tuffs. They originate from erupted ash that cools in the atmosphere before it settles on the land surface downwind from the source. These lower-volume and lower-temperature ash falls form rock types known as bedded tuffs, which are non-welded, porous, and visibly stratified.

The following sections briefly describe the major Tertiary ash-flow and related stratigraphic units at Yucca Mountain. The general units and calderas are listed in Table 3-1. The rock types and thicknesses described below are based on a report by Maldonado and Koether (1983) and USGS (1984). General descriptions are from the publications listed at the beginning of this section and from a report by Guzowski et al. (1983).

3.2.1.2 Timber Mountain Tuff

The Timber Mountain Tuff is the youngest volcanic unit exposed at Yucca Mountain. It is commonly divided into the Ammonia Tanks Member and the underlying Rainier Mesa Member. Only the Rainier Mesa Member is preserved in the northern part of Yucca Mountain (Lipman and McKay, 1965). The Rainier Mesa Member is an ash-flow unit that was erupted 11.3 million years ago from the Timber Mountain Caldera (Figure 3-3). At Yucca Mountain, it occurs only in low-lying fault blocks (Section 3.2.2), thus indicating the fault blocks had formed by the time the Rainier Mesa Member was erupted. This unit is a moderately welded, devitrified tuff that grades downward into a nonwelded vitric tuff at the base.

3.2.1.3 Paintbrush Tuff

The Paintbrush Tuff at Yucca Mountain consists of four members with thin-bedded, reworked or air-fall tuffs between them. From youngest to oldest, the units are the Tiva Canyon Member, the Yucca Mountain Member, the Pah Canyon Member, and the Topopah Spring Member (Table 3-1). These units were erupted between about 12 and 13.2 million years ago from the Claim Canyon Caldera and perhaps, in part, from the Oasis Valley Caldera (Figure 3-3).

The Tiva Canyon Member forms the caprock at Yucca Mountain and ranges in thickness from zero where it has been eroded away in channels and washes to more than 50 meters (160 feet) on the ridge crests. The member has a moderately to densely welded devitrified central portion, underlain by a less densely welded vitric zone. The member is a compound cooling unit, compositionally zoned from rhyolite in the lower and middle parts to quartz latite near the top. Large xenoliths (fragments of preexisting rocks incorporated in the rising lava) occur at several places within the unit. Flattened lithophysae are common in the middle and upper parts. Bedded air-fall tuff and tuffaceous sediments a few meters thick occur at the base of the member. The total original volume of the Tiva Canyon Member is estimated to be 1,000 cubic kilometers (240 cubic miles), which indicates the massive eruption required to produce it.

The Yucca Mountain Member ranges in thickness from zero to 36 meters (118 feet) and had an estimated original volume of only 17 cubic kilometers (4.1 cubic miles). It is a simple cooling unit with nonwelded to partly welded zones at the base, top, and distal portions. North of the site (drill hole USW G-2), the interior of the member is moderately to densely welded and

contains lithophysae. Compositionally, the unit is a rhyolite with little variation from top to bottom.

Bedded tuff and nonwelded ash-flow tuffs occur locally between the Yucca Mountain Member and the underlying Pah Canyon Member. These tuffs range in thickness from zero to 44 meters (144 feet). The matrix is mostly vitric and contains abundant xenoliths of volcanic rocks.

The Pah Canyon Member at Yucca Mountain ranges in thickness from 11 to 83 meters (36 to 272 feet). It is a simple ash-flow cooling unit with nonwelded to partly welded zones at the base and top, and an interior zone of moderate-to-dense welding north of the site. The member is generally vitric, and tuffaceous sediments and air-fall tuff occur at the base.

The Topopah Spring Member contains the horizon being considered as the potential host rock for the repository. The Topopah Spring Member is a compound cooling unit composed of as many as four separate ash-flow sheets and varies in composition from low-silica rhyolite near the top to high-silica rhyolite near the base. At least 275 cubic kilometers (66 cubic miles) of ash-flow material were spread over an area of about 1,800 square kilometers (700 square miles) during eruption of the Topopah Spring Member. At Yucca Mountain, this rock unit is about 350 meters (1,150 feet) thick, but it thins abruptly to the south and is absent near the southwestern corner of the Nevada Test Site. The member also appears to thin to the north where it is only about 290 meters (950 feet) thick (drill hole USW G-2). At Yucca Mountain, the Topopah Spring Member is characterized by four distinct zones, from top to bottom: a nonwelded to densely welded, generally vitric tuff; a moderately to densely welded, devitrified tuff that accounts for most of the total thickness of the member; a basal vitrophyre; and a vitric tuff grading downward from welded to nonwelded. The densely welded devitrified zone, second from the top, is currently being considered as the potential host rock for the repository. The zone contains abundant lithophysae in several intervals, but they are most common in its upper and central portions. In the lower part of the densely welded interval, lithophysae are less abundant, and it is this zone that is preferred as the host rock for the repository. The densely welded portions of the tuff are more intensely fractured than the other portions of the Paintbrush Tuff.

3.2.1.4 Tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills

The tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills is an informal name for tuffaceous rocks that may have originated from a currently obscured volcano near the north end of Calico Hills, east of Yucca Mountain (Figure 3-3). The unit ranges in thickness from 90 to 150 meters (300 to 500 feet) at the site although it thickens to nearly 306 meters (1,000 feet) to the north. It is composed chiefly of nonwelded ash-flow tuffs, numerous thin tuffaceous sedimentary beds, and minor air-fall tuffs. In the northern and eastern part of the site, the unit is typically zeolitized, having undergone a low-temperature, low-pressure alteration to zeolite minerals. In the southern and western part of the site (drill holes USW G-3 and USW H-5), the unit is predominantly vitric and not altered to zeolite minerals.

3.2.1.5 Crater Flat Tuff

Beneath the Calico Hills unit is the Crater Flat Tuff, which consists of three members: the Prow Pass Member at the top, the Bullfrog Member in the middle, and the Tram Member at the base. The Prow Pass Member is about 127 to 176 meters (417 to 577 feet) thick at Yucca Mountain. It contains six partly zeolitized, partly devitrified ash-flow tuffs that probably cooled as a compound unit (drill hole USW G-1). Most of the unit is partially to moderately welded; however, bedded, reworked, and densely welded materials occur in its central part, and zeolitized air-fall tuffs occur at the base. Mudstone fragments, derived perhaps from the Eleana Formation of Devonian-Mississippian age, are abundant in the Prow Pass Member. The Bullfrog Member ranges in thickness from 99 to 161 meters (325 to 530 feet) and consists predominantly of partially to moderately welded ash-flow tuffs with isolated, thin, densely welded layers. The Tram Member is 154 to 328 meters (507 to 1,073 feet) thick and consists of at least four slightly to densely welded ash-flow tuffs, some of which are zeolitized and devitrified. Reworked bedded tuffs also occur in the Tram Member.

3.2.1.6 Older tuffs

In this document, all rocks below the Crater Flat Tuff are referred to as older tuffs. Except for the Lithic Ridge Tuff, no formal stratigraphic units are recognized in the older volcanic rocks. Most of these units have been observed only in drill holes at Yucca Mountain. They generally consist of moderately to densely welded ash flows (interspersed with rhyolitic lava flows, breccia flows, and nonwelded air-fall tuffs) and bedded, reworked tuffs. The total thickness of the older tuffs is unknown. Three drill holes (USW G-1, USW G-2, and USW H-1) have penetrated more than 1,829 meters (6,000 feet) without reaching the base of the volcanic rocks.

3.2.2 STRUCTURE

The structural development of southern Nevada and southeastern California has been long and complex, as briefly discussed in Section 2.1. Crustal extension and associated volcanism, Basin and Range style faulting, and alluvial filling of intervening valleys during Cenozoic time (0 to 65 million years ago) have obscured the relationship of older, regional structural features. In Mesozoic time (65 to 245 million years ago), the Precambrian and Paleozoic sedimentary rocks of southern Nevada were strongly compressed. The folds and thrust faults formed during this interval indicate that compression was directed generally from west to east and that the age of deformation decreases to the east. The regional patterns of exposed pre-Tertiary rocks suggest that several thrust-fault systems and several broad, associated folds trend north to northeast through the area east of Yucca Mountain. The tectonic forces that created these ancient structures have long since been inactive. The absence of pre-Tertiary rocks at the site constrains the discussion of pertinent structures to those produced by Tertiary extensional tectonics. These structures are complex and result from a long and complicated history. Nevertheless, field work conducted during

the past few decades and recent studies at Yucca Mountain by the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project have established a basic understanding of the structural and tectonic framework of this region. (For a detailed discussion of the structural and tectonic framework, see Section 6.3.1.7.)

The site lies in the southern Great Basin. Although topographic expressions of the Basin and Range style structures seem to indicate a relatively simple system of uplifted and down-dropped crustal blocks, the deep structural configuration of some parts of the Basin and Range is complex (Allmendinger et al., 1983; Anderson et al., 1983). The origin of Basin and Range type structures has been attributed, in part, to right-lateral faulting along the western edge of North America during Cenozoic time (Hamilton and Myers, 1966; Atwater, 1970; Christiansen and McKee, 1978). Western North America lies within a broad belt of right-lateral movement caused by differential motion between the North American and the Pacific crustal plates. Some of the right-lateral movement occurs along the San Andreas Fault and similarly oriented faults in California (Figure 3-4). This type of motion may have occurred earlier in southern Nevada and eastern California along the Walker Lane and Las Vegas Valley shear zones, and along the Death Valley and Furnace Creek fault zones. This motion and the related extensional faulting caused fragmentation of the crust into basins and ranges oriented along trends oblique to the right-lateral fault zones. Relatively high seismic activity continues today along the right-lateral Death Valley and Owens Valley fault zones northwest and southwest of Yucca Mountain, thus suggesting that these zones are still active.

Cumulative displacement across the entire zone of inferred right-lateral faulting in the western Great Basin, including fault-slip and large-scale bending, may be in excess of 150 kilometers (95 miles) (Albers, 1967). This estimate includes the bending of structural features along a northeasterly trend due to drag folding along the Walker Lane Shear Zone (Albers, 1967) and the Las Vegas Valley Shear Zone (Longwell, 1960). Maximum displacement along individual fault zones, however, is generally thought to be less than 48 kilometers (30 miles). Several investigators suggest that the right-lateral fault zones became active about 20 to 25 million years ago (Atwater, 1970; Carr, 1974), although other investigators believe the faults were active for a much longer time (Albers, 1967).

Most displacement along the Las Vegas Valley Shear Zone southeast of Yucca Mountain has apparently occurred during the past 17 million years. Fleck (1970) and Carr (1974) conclude that motion along this zone ceased about 10 million years ago. The Las Vegas Valley Shear Zone seems to have been inactive for millions of years; however, seismic activity and surface fault displacements have occurred during this century within the Walker Lane Shear Zone (Figure 3-4).

The caldera complex in southwestern Nevada (described in Section 3.2.1) lies along a northwest trend connecting the Walker Lane and the Las Vegas Valley Shear Zones. Some investigators believe that the caldera complex at Timber Mountain is preferentially located where this northwest-trending zone of right-lateral faulting intersects Basin and Range faults extending southward from the Belted or Kawich ranges, or where the northwest-trending zone intersects the southwest-trending fault zones with components of

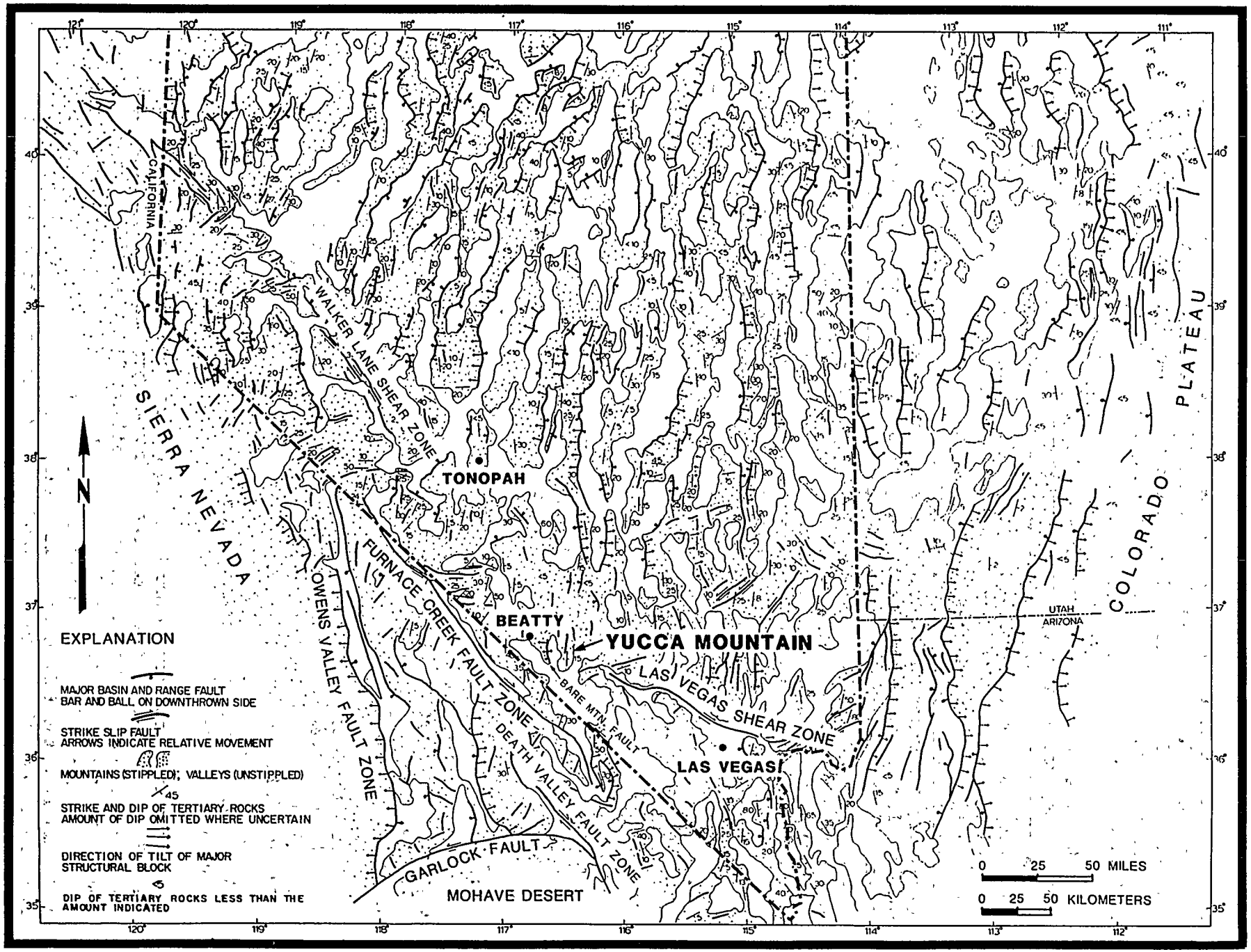


Figure 3-4. Map of the southern Great Basin showing major Basin-Range faults, tilt of major structural blocks, and attitudes of Tertiary rocks. Modified from Stewart (1978).

left-lateral displacement (Carr, 1974) (Figure 3-5). Although no distinct faults can be traced between the two zones, structural, volcanic, and topographic features throughout this region suggest a connection between them (Christiansen et al., 1977).

Structural features at Yucca Mountain include local faults related to caldera collapse and longer faults of the Basin and Range style. The local faults are shown in Figure 3-6 and on hydrogeologic cross sections in Figure 3-7. Hydrogeologic units do not correspond exactly to stratigraphic units. See Table 6-16 and supporting text in Section 6.3.1.1 for descriptions of hydrogeologic units. The hydrogeologic units are gently tilted to the east and are offset by several north-trending high-angle faults, down-dropped chiefly to the west, which created several large north-trending structural blocks (Lipman and McKay, 1965; Maldonado and Koether, 1983; Scott et al., 1983; Scott and Bonk, 1984). Other fault systems trend northwest, particularly in the northern and southeastern parts of Yucca Mountain. Detailed mapping of the southern part of the site (Scott and Bonk, 1984) has revealed an area of very closely spaced, small faults that trend northeast. The primary repository area is shown on Figure 3-8 together with possible repository expansion areas. Rock strata in the primary area dip eastward at about 5 to 8°. This area is bounded on the west by a large fault zone along Solitario Canyon. Vertical displacement along the Solitario Canyon Fault diminishes from about 200 meters (700 feet) at the southern end to about 20 meters (70 feet) at the northwestern corner. To the east, the central area is bounded by several smaller, closely spaced faults. The northern edge of the primary area is defined by Drill Hole Wash, an informally named feature. The southern boundary is less well defined. One moderately sized fault, designated the Ghost Dance Fault, occurs within the primary repository area (Scott and Bonk, 1984).

Drill-hole data indicate that some minor high-angle faults may have lateral as well as vertical components of displacement, particularly along northwest-trending faults north of the primary repository area (Maldonado and Koether, 1983.) Displacements along individual faults within the primary repository area are generally less than a few meters, except for the Ghost Dance Fault, shown in Figure 3-7, which dips steeply to the west and has a displacement of about 25 meters (80 feet) (USGS, 1984). Faults that separate major structural blocks may have a hundred or more meters of offset. The density of fractures is generally proportional to the degree of welding of the stratigraphic units. Near the major faults and in some local areas of abundant small-offset faults, fracture density probably increases.

Offsets on the large block-forming faults are greatest in the Tiva Canyon Member of the Paintbrush Tuff and offsets are smaller in the younger Rainier Mesa Member of the Timber Mountain Tuff (Lipman and McKay, 1965; Scott and Bonk, 1984). Thus, most of the offset occurred between the emplacement of the 12.6-million-year-old Tiva Canyon Member and the emplacement of the 11.3-million-year-old Rainier Mesa Member. The remainder of the offset occurred between 11.3 million years ago and the present. Whereas the Tiva Canyon Member was erupted over an area of low relief, indicated by its relatively uniform distribution, the Rainier Mesa Member was erupted on an area disrupted by fault blocks (USGS, 1984).

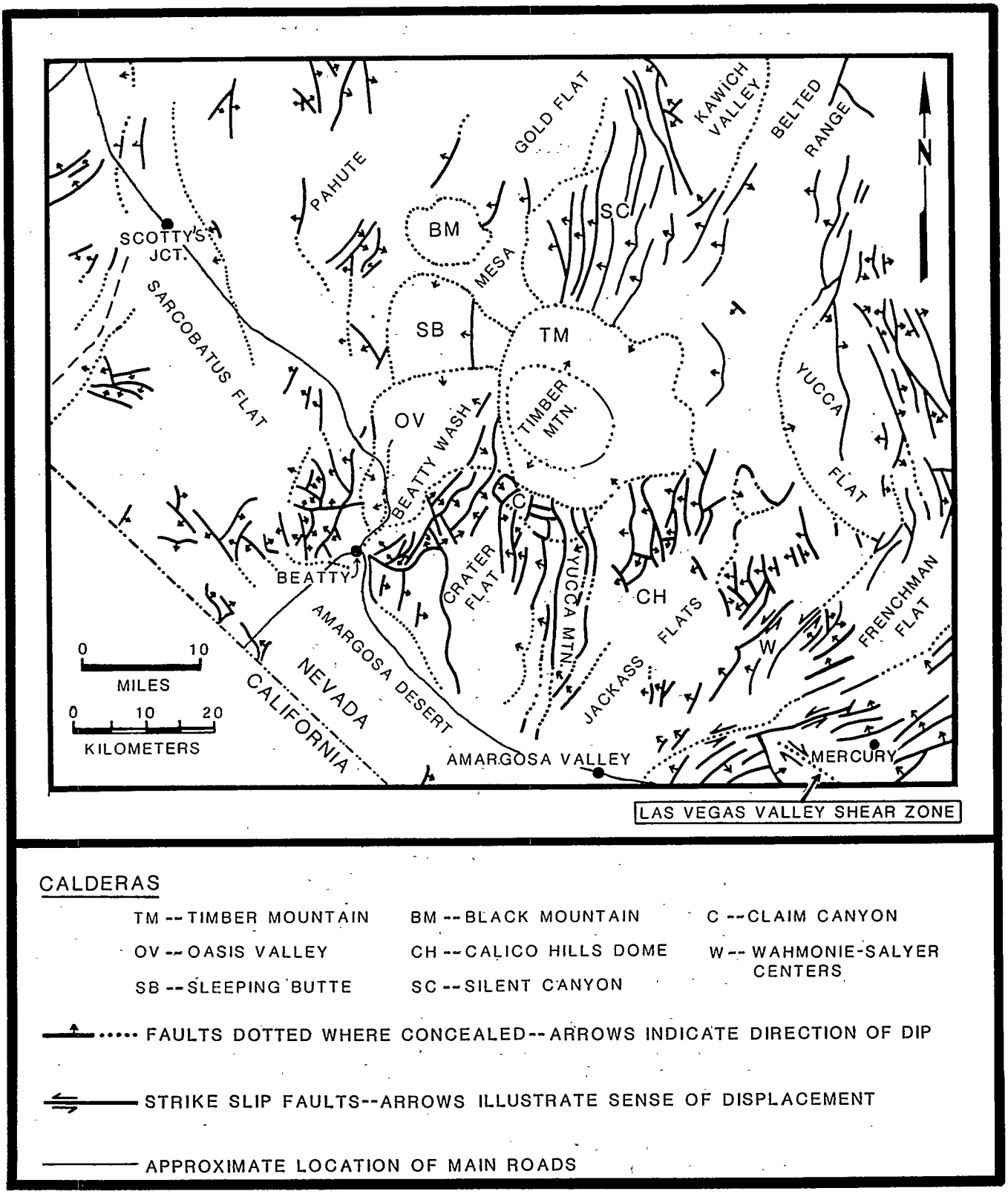


Figure 3-5. Generalized map of Yucca Mountain and vicinity showing calderas and late Cenozoic normal faults and a few strike-slip faults. Modified from Christiansen et al. (1977).

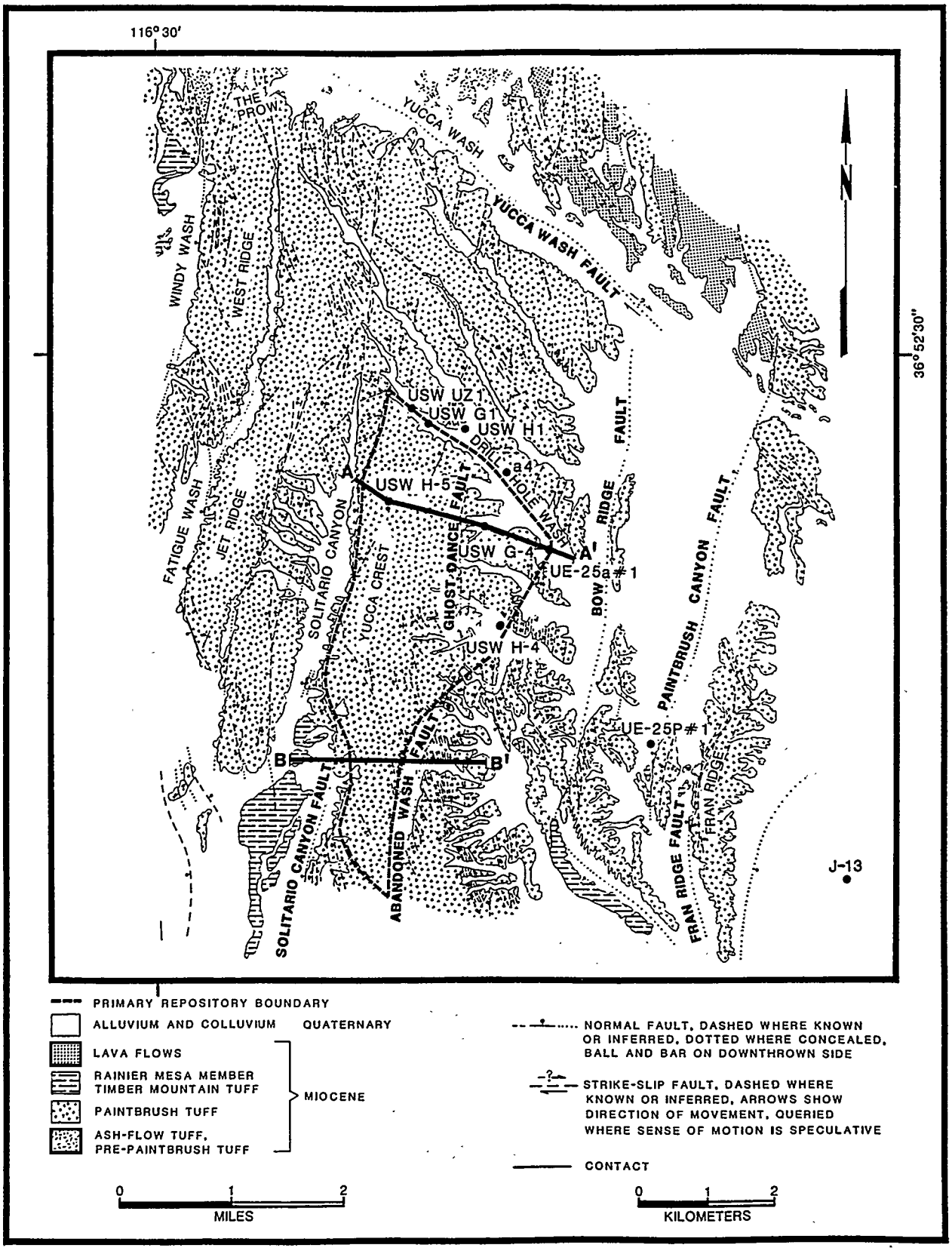


Figure 3-6. Geologic map of Yucca Mountain with approximate outline of primary repository area indicated by dashed line. Cross sections A-A' and B-B' are shown on Figure 3-7. Modified from Scott and Bonk (1984).

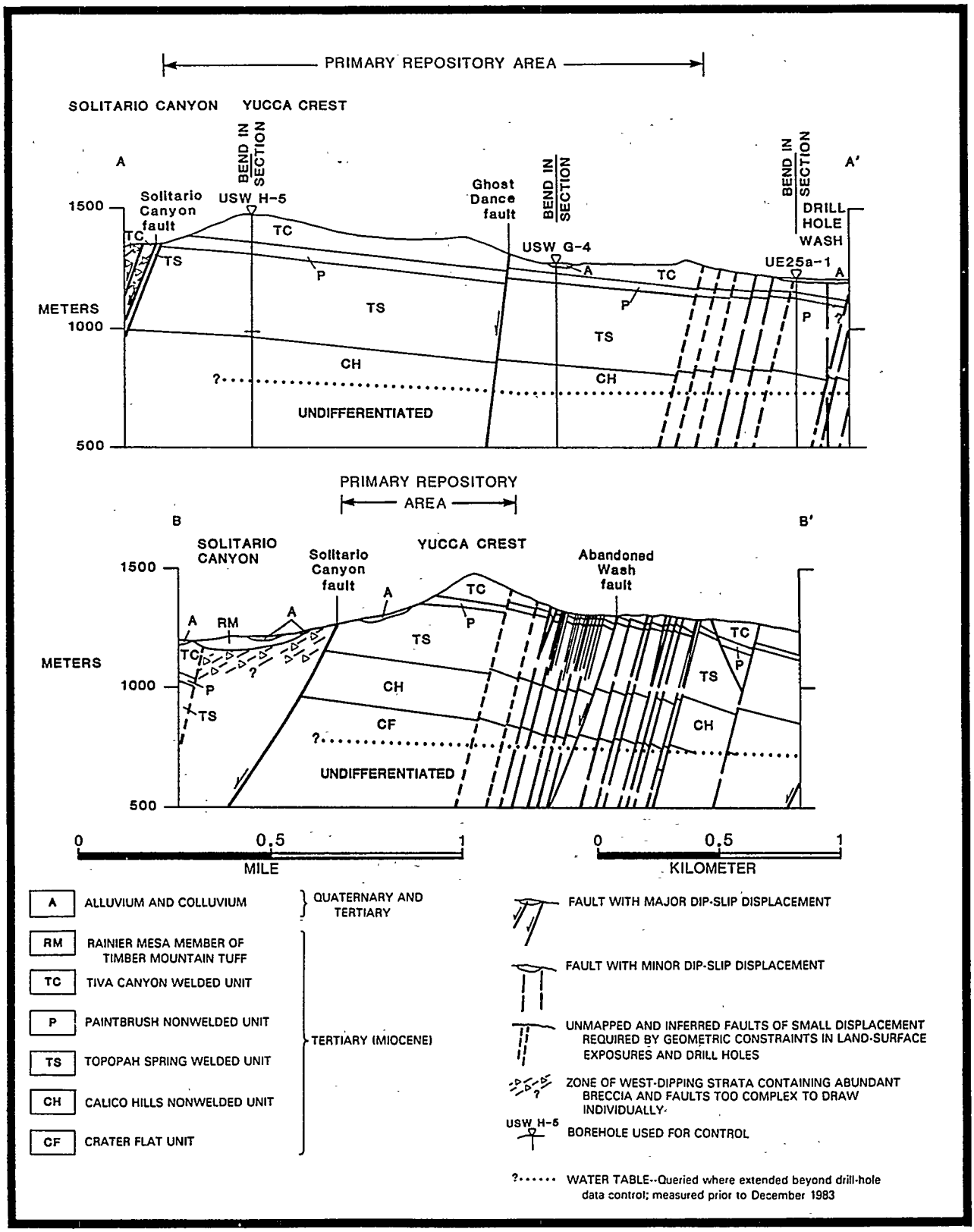


Figure 3-7. Approximately east-west hydrogeologic cross sections modified from Montazer and Wilson (1984) showing faults at and near Yucca Mountain as mapped by Scott and Bonk (1984). See Figure 3-6 for approximate locations of cross sections A-A' and B-B'.

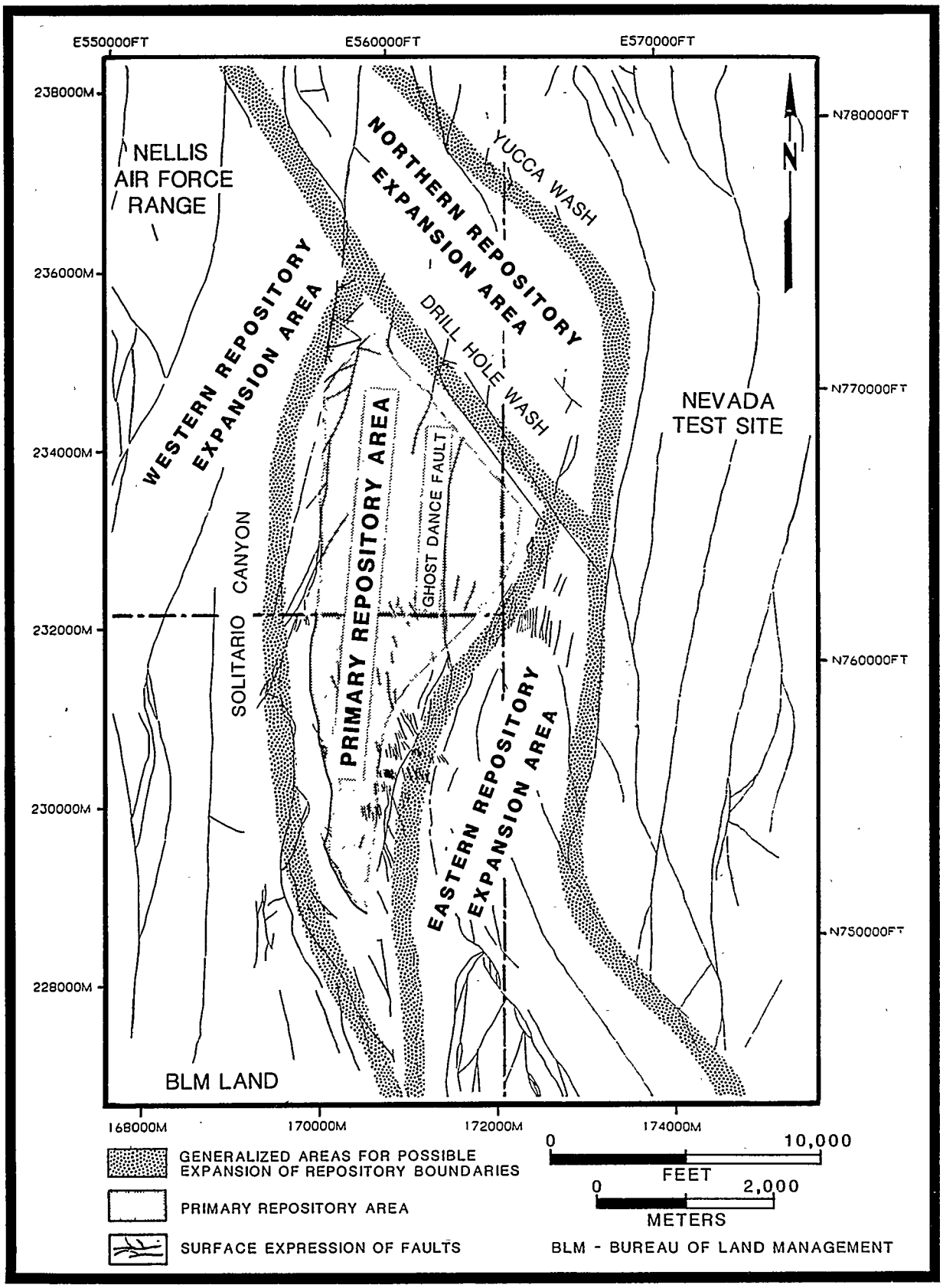


Figure 3-8. Generalized outlines of the primary repository and possible expansion areas. Modified from Mansure and Ortiz (1984).

Thirty-two faults within a 1,100-square-kilometer (425-square-mile) area around the site offset or fracture Quaternary deposits. Five faults are thought to have moved between about 270,000 and 40,000 years ago; four faults moved about 1 million years ago; and 23 faults are thought to have moved between 1 and 2 million years ago (Swadley et al., 1984). At the time of publication of Swadley et al. (1984), no evidence of offset younger than 40,000 years had been confirmed; recently available, but unevaluated thermoluminescence dates may indicate on the order of 1 to 10 centimeters of fault displacement in eastern Crater Flat more recently than 6,000 years ago (Dudley, 1985) (see Section 6.3.1.7.4, potentially adverse condition 1).

3.2.3 SEISMICITY

Catalogs of the seismicity in the Southern Great Basin are available (Rogers et al., 1976, 1981, 1983). As shown in Figure 3-9, Yucca Mountain lies in an area of relatively low historical seismicity, on the southern margin of the southern Nevada East-West Seismic Belt. This belt connects the north-trending Nevada Seismic Belt, about 160 kilometers (100 miles) west of Yucca Mountain, with the north-trending Intermountain Seismic Belt about 240 kilometers (150 miles) to the east. Much remains to be learned about regional and local seismic cycles and the relation between seismicity and fault length in the Basin and Range Province (Thenhaus and Wentworth, 1982). As pointed out by Ryall (1977) and by Smith (1978), the pattern of historic earthquakes in the western United States is marked by relatively brief episodes of intense activity in areas that may have been relatively inactive for hundreds and perhaps thousands of years. Geologic field evidence suggests that Yucca Mountain has been relatively stable for the past 11 million years.

Within a 100-kilometer (62-mile) radius of Yucca Mountain, the most seismically active areas occur in regions of major Tertiary northeast-trending left-lateral shear (USGS, 1984). Three important areas in this category are the Pahranagat, southern Nevada Test Site, and Gold Mountain shear zones. Although some earthquakes are probably occurring on the northeast-trending faults, the larger earthquakes in these areas, for which focal mechanisms are available, have occurred on shorter intervening fault segments with a north strike. Seismicity also occurs in some north-trending fault zones. These earthquakes occur on or near segments of north-trending faults such as the Thirsty Canyon, Yucca, and Pahute Mesa faults (north-northeast trending) or are visible as north-trending epicenter lineations such as at Indian Springs Valley and Sarcobatus Flat (USGS, 1984).

Recorded seismic activity prior to 1978 within 10 kilometers (6 miles) of Yucca Mountain shows seven earthquakes; of these, two had magnitudes of 3.6 and 3.4 on the Richter scale; five had magnitudes that were smaller or that could not be determined due to instrument problems. Before 1979, the standard error in estimates of most earthquake locations was $\pm$ 7 kilometers (4 miles) or more (USGS, 1984). A 47-station seismic network was installed within a 160-kilometer (100-mile) radius of the site in 1978 and 1979, and a 6-station supplemental mini-network was deployed on Yucca Mountain in 1981 (USGS, 1984). No earthquakes with magnitudes greater than 4.3 have been recorded during this monitoring period, and only two micro-earthquakes

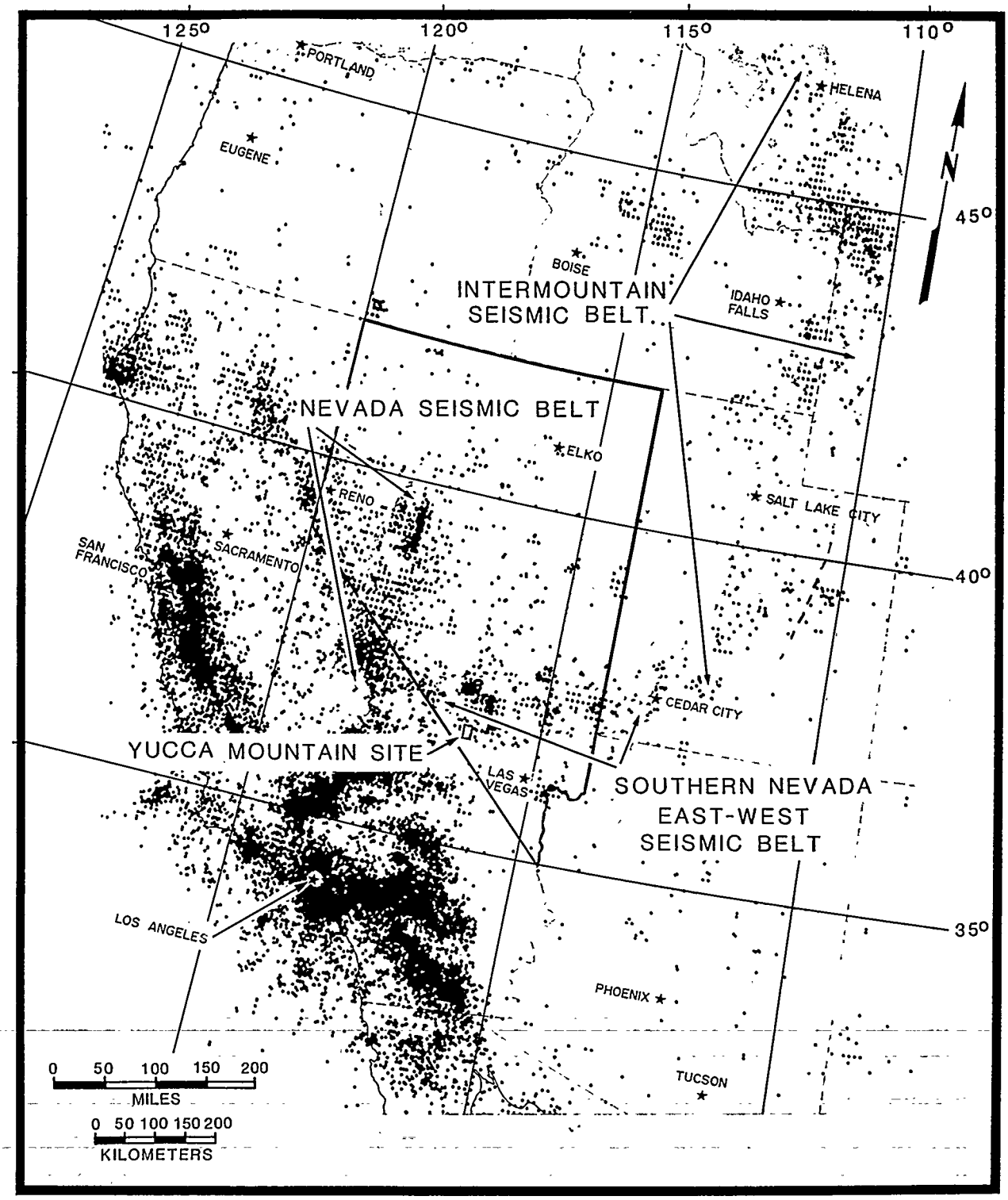


Figure 3-9. Historical seismicity in the western United States showing the Nevada Seismic Belt, the Intermountain Seismic Belt, and the southern Nevada East-West Seismic Belt. It should be noted that some of the seismicity in the western end of the East-West Seismic Belt represents underground explosions at the Nevada Test Site. For California, the minimum-magnitude earthquakes plotted where Richter M ~ 1 and for the rest of the western United States, they were Richter M ~ 3. Modified from Smith (1978).

(M = 1.7 and M = 1.5), at depths of 4 and 9 kilometers (2.4 and 5.6 miles), respectively, have been detected by the network in the vicinity of the site (USGS, 1984). There is some uncertainty in the seismic sources for many signals recorded by the seismic monitoring network in the vicinity of the Nevada Test Site and Yucca Mountain because underground nuclear explosions, surface drilling, and explosions to support geophysical investigations may produce earthquake-like signals. Therefore, the information about earthquake frequencies and magnitudes should be regarded as preliminary.

Surface faulting in response to nuclear tests has been observed at Pahute Mesa and Yucca Flat. The closest historical surface faulting accompanying a natural earthquake occurred in 1872 in Owens Valley, California, about 150 kilometers (95 miles) west of Yucca Mountain; the related earthquake had an estimated magnitude of about eight and one-quarter on the Richter scale (USGS, 1984). Two historical earthquakes with a magnitude of 6 on the Richter scale have been reported; one occurred in 1908 about 110 kilometers (68 miles) southwest of Yucca Mountain, and one occurred in 1966 about 210 kilometers (130 miles) northeast of Yucca Mountain.

Predictions of future seismicity and faulting are complicated by a number of factors. Because the recurrence interval for large earthquakes on a Basin and Range fault may be thousands of years, epicenter maps of historic earthquake or evidence of Holocene faulting alone may not be reliable indicators of future or long-term seismicity (Smith, 1978). Another complication is that when long fault zones in normal fault regimes fail, they may break along segments rather than along the entire length (Swan et al., 1980). Ryall (1977) points out that large ($M > 7$) earthquakes in the western Great Basin tend to be followed by aftershocks lasting about a century and then seismic activity stabilizes at a low level for centuries or thousands of years. Ryall and VanWormer (1980) applied this concept to seismic zoning in the region and point out that recurrence estimates based on historic or current earthquake distributions are not directly applicable to the problem of identifying the most likely locations of future large earthquakes. From the historical seismicity of the southern Great Basin (two earthquakes of $M = 6$) and length of active faults, a maximum magnitude of $M = 7$ to 8 is inferred for earthquakes in the Yucca Mountain region (USGS, 1984). Earthquake depths are less than about 10 kilometers (6.2 miles); very few well-located events are deeper than 10 kilometers (6.2 miles). The wide range of focal depths suggests that faults in the southern Great Basin have large surface areas and extend to considerable depth, which would make them capable of producing large earthquakes. As noted in Section 6.3.1.7.5, estimates of recurrence intervals for major earthquakes in the region ($M \geq 7$) are on the order of 25,000 years; for magnitudes of $M \geq 6$, recurrence intervals are on the order of 2,500 years; and for magnitudes of $M \geq 5$, recurrence intervals are on the order of 250 years. A full evaluation of the possible effects of earthquakes and faulting on postclosure repository performance and preclosure repository operations is given in sections 6.3.1.7 and 6.3.3.4.

3.2.4 ENERGY AND MINERAL RESOURCES

The energy- and mineral-resource potential of Yucca Mountain and surrounding areas has been evaluated by Bell and Larson (1982) and Quade and

Tingley (1983). Boreholes have been drilled in and around Yucca Mountain for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project (Maldonado and Koether, 1983; Spengler et al., 1981), and core samples and drill cuttings have been routinely analyzed by geochemical methods. Field exploration and geologic mapping has been conducted by the U.S. Geological Survey (Christiansen and Lipman, 1965; Lipman and McKay, 1965; Scott and Bonk, 1984). From all of the above investigations, it can be concluded that the overall potential for development of mineral or energy resources at Yucca Mountain is low.

3.2.4.1 Energy resources

There is no evidence that Yucca Mountain contains any commercially attractive geothermal, uranium, hydrocarbon, oil shale, or coal resources (Bell and Larson, 1982). None of the drill holes at or near Yucca Mountain have shown evidence of hydrocarbons. The geology of the area suggests that the existence of fossil fuel resources at depth is highly unlikely (Bell and Larson, 1982).

There are no warm springs at Yucca Mountain. The area around Yucca Mountain is well known in terms of heat flow. More than 60 drill holes (some as deep as 1,829 meters (6,000 feet)) have been drilled and analyzed. Surface and subsurface evidence near Yucca Mountain indicates a potential for low to moderate geothermal energy at depths less than 1 kilometer (3,300 feet) (Bell and Larson, 1982). However, the geothermal gradient measured in several drill holes at Yucca Mountain (Sass and Lachenbruch, 1982) indicates that it is unlikely that high-temperature waters could be present at depths that are economically attractive. Water temperatures measured in wells east of Yucca Mountain range from 21 to 65°C (70 to 149°F) (Bell and Larson, 1982). With present technology, this temperature range is insufficient for commercial power generation, which requires temperatures of at least 180°C (350°F) (White, 1973).

Minor amounts of uranium have been reported west of the site at Bare Mountain, but no uranium mines or prospects have been developed. Under current economic conditions, the uranium resources identified in the Bare Mountain area are not attractive targets for development (Bell and Larson, 1982).

3.2.4.2 Metals

Table 3-2 identifies the status, number, and types of exploratory and mining operations for base and precious metals in the Yucca Mountain area, and Figure 3-10 shows the location of these deposits. Historically, Nevada's metallic industry centered around the mining of precious metals in the Comstock district in west-central Nevada and in the Tonopah and Goldfield districts more than 150 kilometers (95 miles) northwest of the site. Although there are numerous small mining districts throughout the southern Great Basin, the only active silver and gold mine in the region is the Stirling-Panama mine near Bare Mountain. Reserves have not been reported by

Table 3-2. Mining operations in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain[a]

Location and resource	Number and status of operations	Type of operations
Bare Mountain (gold, silver, mercury, tungsten, lead)	4 active 10 previously mined 10 unknown status	Prospect pits, open pits, placer, underground tunnels, and shafts
Mine Mountain (silver, lead, mercury)	1 previously mined	Underground tunnels and shafts
Wahmonie (gold, silver, copper)	None active 3 previously mined	Prospect pits, underground shaft
Lee (gold, copper, tungsten)	None active 1 previously mined	Prospect pits, shallow diggings, underground shafts
Northern Yucca Flat Climax District (gold, silver, lead)	None active 1 previously mined	Shallow surface diggings, underground shafts
Amargosa Desert (tungsten, iron)	None active 1 previously mined	Prospect pits

[a]Data from Bell and Larson (1982).

the mine operators of the Stirling-Panama mine, but Bell and Larson (1982) estimate ore reserves in excess of 100,000 tons at a grade of about 0.3 ounce of gold per ton of rock. More recent data from Smith et al. (1983) indicate that the grade of ore at the Stirling-Panama mine ranges from 0.5 to 4.0 ounces of gold per ton.

Lead and copper were also historically important minerals in northern and central Nevada. A mine located northwest of Yucca Mountain has produced a small amount of mercury from cinnabar distributed in seams and spheres in silicified and opalized rhyolite tuff (Cornwall and Kleinhampl, 1961). Base and precious metals have also been prospected and mined east of the site in the Mine Mountain and Wahmonie districts. Information on the mining history in these districts, however, is limited. The land around these districts was withdrawn from public domain more than 30 years ago as part of the Nevada Test Site. The Wahmonie district apparently produced gold and silver sometime between 1905 and 1910 and again in 1928, but the amount was not recorded. Geophysical surveys suggest that the Wahmonie district may contain some precious metal deposits, but the potential amounts remain undetermined (Hoover et al., 1982). The Calico Hills area northwest of the Wahmonie district has been the location of substantial prospecting, but no production has been recorded. Trace amounts of silver and gold occur in the lower Tram

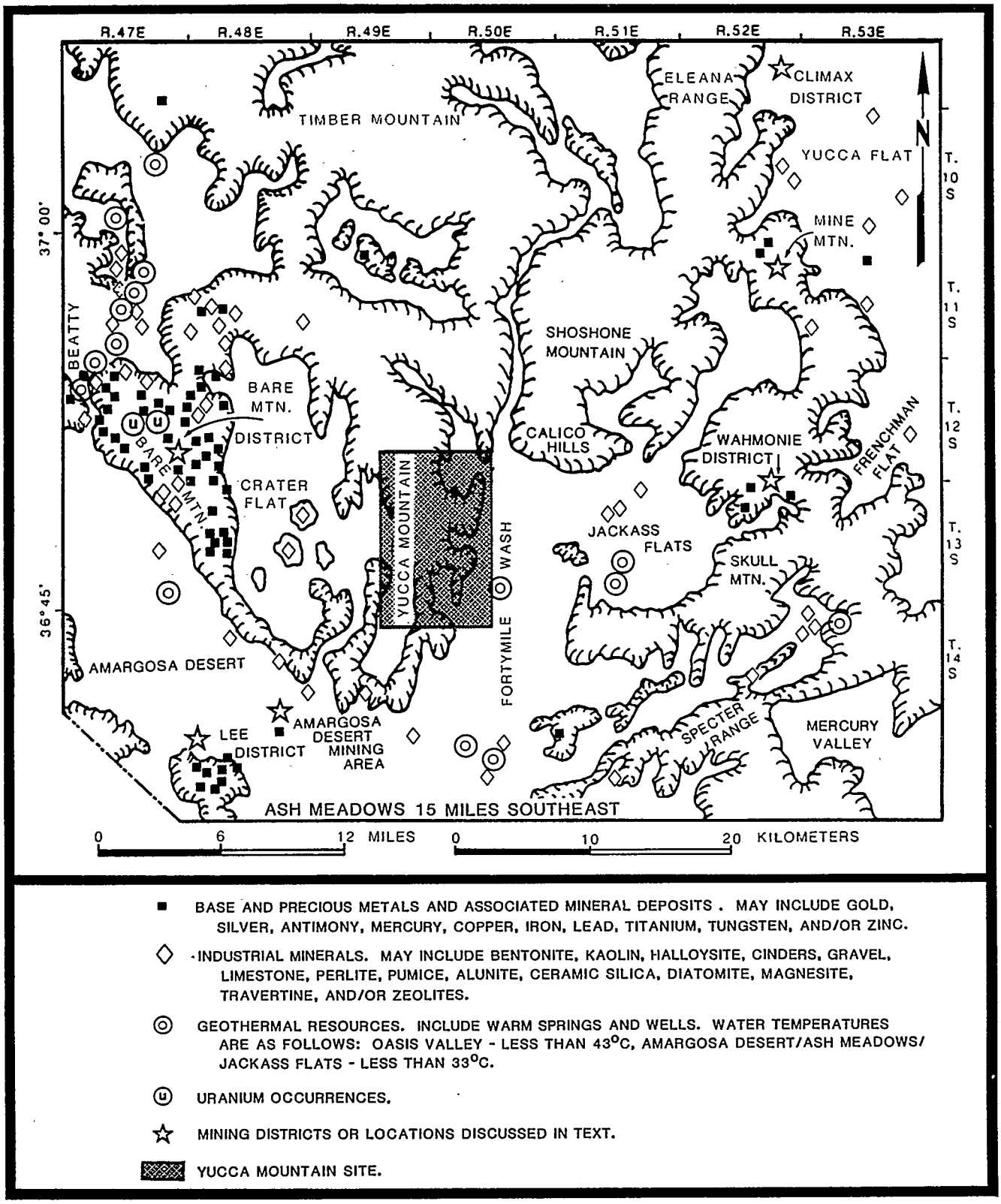


Figure 3-10. Location of metallic ore deposits, industrial materials, thermal waters, and mining districts in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. Modified from Bell and Larson (1982) and Trexler et al. (1979).

Member at about the 1,070-meter (3,515-foot) depth in drill hole USW G-1 (Spengler et al., 1981). The concentrations, 0.5 part per million (0.016 ounce per ton) for gold and 20 parts per million (0.64 ounce per ton) for silver, are not high enough to be considered of commercial interest, especially at this depth. Although mercury, lead, zinc, and uranium have been identified along fault and fracture zones in volcanic rocks in Nevada, no occurrences of these metals have been reported along fractures of the Yucca Mountain site. On the basis of this preliminary information, Yucca Mountain is not considered to have any potential for the development of metal resources under foreseeable economic conditions and extraction techniques.

3.2.4.3 Nonmetals

A large variety of industrial minerals and rocks are present in the Yucca Mountain region, including clays, ceramic silica, zeolites, alunite, fluorite, sand, gravel, and lightweight construction aggregate (volcanic cinders, perlite, and pumice). Clay resources are predominantly kaolinite, montmorillonite, and halloysite and are extracted from shallow surface pits. Fluorite mineralization, judged to be of local significance, is widespread in Bare Mountain, 16 kilometers (10 miles) west of the site (Bell and Larson, 1982).

Sand and gravel deposits are ubiquitous in the Yucca Mountain area. These materials are extracted from shallow surface pits and are used chiefly for road construction. Volcanic cinder, perlite, and pumice occur in Crater Flat. These materials are mined from surface pits and used for lightweight aggregate, concrete blocks, road base, and decorator stone. Other than sand and gravel, none of these surface resources occur at Yucca Mountain.

3.3 HYDROLOGIC CONDITIONS

This section describes the hydrology of Yucca Mountain and nearby areas. Topics discussed include surface water, ground water, and present and future water use. Much of the descriptive information in this section is summarized from a report by Winograd and Thordarson (1975) and from the discussions presented in Section 6.3.1.1.

Numerous investigations of the geohydrology of Yucca Mountain and nearby areas have been conducted since 1978 (see Section 6.3.1.1 for a list of studies). These studies have resulted in a general understanding of the regional ground-water flow (Waddell, 1982). Detailed studies of water movement, including flow through the unsaturated zone, are in progress or are planned.

3.3.1 SURFACE WATER

No perennial streams occur at or near Yucca Mountain. The only reliable sources of surface water are the springs in Oasis Valley, the Amargosa

Desert, and Death Valley. Because of the extreme aridity of this region, where the annual precipitation averages about 20 percent of the potential evapotranspiration, most of the spring discharge travels only a short distance before evaporating or infiltrating back into the ground.

Rapid runoff during heavy precipitation fills the normally dry washes for brief periods of time. Local flooding can occur where the water exceeds the capacity of the channels. The potential for flooding at Yucca Mountain, and its potential effects on a repository are described in Section 6.3.3.3. In contrast to the washes, the terminal playas may contain standing water for days or weeks after severe storms. Runoff from precipitation at Yucca Mountain drains into Fortymile Wash on the east and Crater Flat on the west, and both areas drain into the normally dry Amargosa River (Figure 3-11). If runoff is very high, water in the Amargosa River flows into the playa in southern Death Valley.

3.3.2 GROUND WATER

Yucca Mountain lies within the Death Valley ground-water system, a large and diverse area in southern Nevada and adjacent parts of California composed of many mountain ranges and topographic basins that are hydraulically connected at depth. In general, ground water within the Death Valley system travels toward Death Valley, although much of it discharges before reaching Death Valley. Ground water in the Death Valley system does not enter neighboring ground-water systems.

The Death Valley ground-water system is divided into several ground-water basins. Information now available indicates that ground water moving beneath Yucca Mountain discharges at Alkali Flat and perhaps at Furnace Creek in Death Valley, but not in Ash Meadows or Oasis Valley. As shown in Figure 2-5, Yucca Mountain is in the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch ground-water basin, at a position midway between the Ash Meadows and the Oasis Valley basins (Waddell, 1982).

Geologic formations in southern Nevada have been grouped into broad hydrogeologic units (see Figure 2-4) (Winograd and Thordarson, 1975; Montazer and Wilson, 1984). Several of the units transmit water in sufficient quantities to supply water needs (aquifers), whereas other units have relatively low permeabilities that tend to retard the flow of ground water (aquitards). The geologic and hydrologic properties of the aquifers vary widely. The lower and upper carbonate aquifers and the welded-tuff aquifers store and transmit water chiefly along fractures. In contrast, the valley-fill alluvial aquifers store and transmit water chiefly through interstitial openings. The lower carbonate and valley-fill (alluvial) aquifers are the main sources of ground water in the eastern part of the Nevada Test Site. The stratigraphic and hydrogeologic units that are present at the Yucca Mountain site are shown in Table 3-3. Lithologic characteristics and hydraulic conductivities of the hydrogeologic units are also given in the table. A more detailed discussion of the properties of the hydrogeologic units is given in Section 6.3.1.1.5, and in Montazer and Wilson (1984).

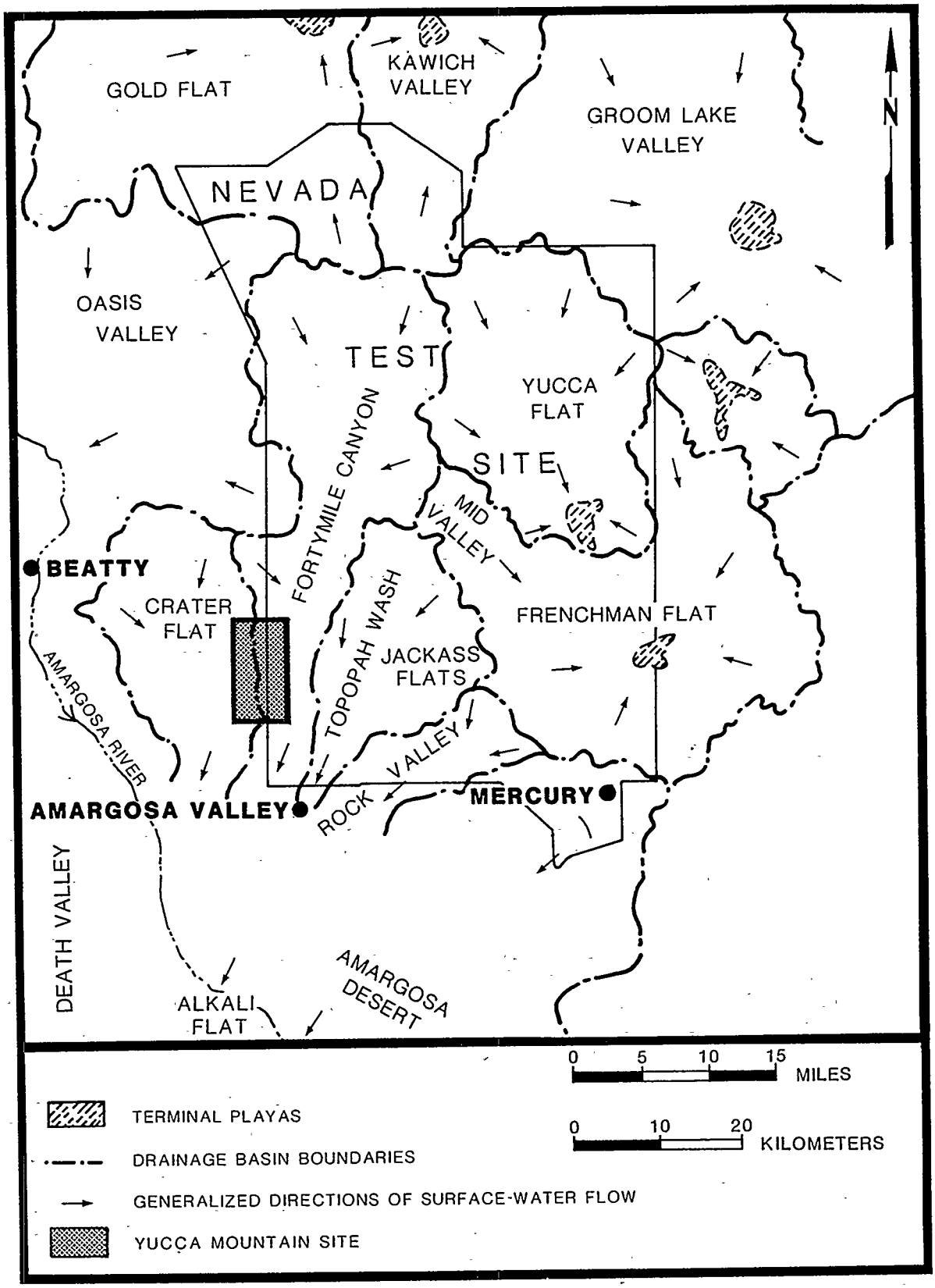


Figure 3-11. Drainage basins in the Yucca Mountain area showing direction of flow of surface water. Modified from ERDA (1977).

Table 3-3. Dual classification of Tertiary volcanic rocks at Yucca Mountain: stratigraphic units reflect origin and hydrogeologic units reflect hydrologic properties[a]

STRATIGRAPHIC UNIT		TUFF LITHOLOGY[b]	HYDROGEOLOGIC UNIT[c]	SATURATED MATRIX HYDRAULIC CONDUCTIVITY	COMMENTS
Alluvium		– – –	Alluvium	Generally high	Underlies washes: thin layer on flats
Paintbrush Tuff	Tiva Canyon Member	MD	Tiva Canyon welded unit	1 mm/yr	Caprock that dips 5–10° eastward at Yucca Mountain. High fracture density.
Paintbrush Tuff	Yucca Mountain Member; Pah Canyon Member	NP, B	Paintbrush nonwelded unit	3300 mm/yr	Vitric, nonwelded, porous, poorly indurated, bedded in part. Low fracture density.
Paintbrush Tuff	Topopah Spring Member	MD	Topopah Spring welded unit	0.[illegible] mm/yr[d]	Densely to moderately welded: several lithophysal cavity zones, intensely fractured. Central and lower part is potential host rock for repository. Bulk hydraulic conductivity in saturated zone east of the site (at well J–13) about 1.0 m/day.
Tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills		NP, B (Vitric / Devitrified (in part zeolitic))	Calico Hills nonwelded unit (Water Table)	Vitric 10[illegible] mm/yr[d] (Zeolitic 0.5 mm/yr[d])	Beneath Yucca Mountain, base of units for unsaturated zone determined by water table. Calico Hills nonwelded unit is vitric in southwest Yucca Mountain, zeolitic in east and north. Zeolitic boundary generally parallels the water table with vitric units above and zeolitic units below a transitional boundary.
Crater Flat Tuff	Prow Pass Member	MD	PP_w (Saturated Zone)	88 mm/yr[d]	
Crater Flat Tuff	Bullfrog Member	NP, B	PP_n	22 mm/yr[d]	
Crater Flat Tuff	Bullfrog Member	MD	BF_w	118 mm/yr[d]	
Crater Flat Tuff	Bullfrog Member	NP, B	BF_n (Crater Flat Member)	22 mm/yr[d]	
Crater Flat Tuff	Tram Member	NP, B		22 mm/yr	None
Lava		Undifferentiated		Very low	Occurs in northwest part of repository block.
Lithic Ridge Tuff				Very low	None
Older volcanics				very low	In USW H–1 hydraulic head about 50 m higher than water table
Pre-Tertiary Rocks				Unknown	Occurs 2.5 km east of proposed repository at depth of 1250 m in UE–25p#1, where hydraulic head is about 20 m higher than water table. Bulk hydraulic conductivity high, probably due to high fracture density

[a]Data from Montazer and Wilson (1984) except as indicated.

[b]NP = nonwelded to partially welded; MD = moderately to densely welded; B = bedded.

[c]Hydrogeologic unit symbols: PP_w = Prow Pass welded unit; PP_n = Prow Pass nonwelded unit; BF_w = Bullfrog welded unit; BF_n = Bullfrog nonwelded unit.

[d]Data from Sandia National Laboratories Tuff Data Base (SNL, 1985).

3.3.2.1 Ground-water movement

The unsaturated zone within the boundary of the primary repository area at Yucca Mountain is about 500 to 750 meters (1,600 to 2,500 feet) thick, but thins to about 200 meters (656 feet) thick 10 kilometers (6.2 miles) away from Yucca Mountain. Within the primary repository area, the local water-table slopes to the southeast, from an elevation of 800 meters (2,600 feet) to as low as 730 meters (2,400 feet) above sea level (see Figure 6-3 for a water-table contour map). The water table is 200 to 400 meters (656 to 1,300 feet) below the horizon proposed for the repository (see Section 6.3.1.1 for a detailed discussion).

Most of the annual precipitation, approximately 150 millimeters (5.9 inches) (Montazer and Wilson, 1984) is returned to the atmosphere by evaporation and plant transpiration. A small part of the precipitation that falls on Yucca Mountain percolates through the matrix of the unsaturated zone. Czarnecki (1985) estimated a recharge rate of about 0.5 millimeter per year (0.02 inch per year) for the precipitation zone that includes Yucca Mountain. Section 6.3.1.1.5 describes the approaches used to estimate flux through the unsaturated zone as well as recharge. The principal source of recharge for the tuff aquifer is probably Pahute Mesa to the north and northwest of Yucca Mountain (Figure 3-2). The general direction of regional ground-water flow is south-southeast toward points of natural discharge at Alkali Flat and perhaps Furnace Creek in Death Valley.

The depth to the carbonate aquifer beneath the primary repository area has not been determined, but it is probably much more than the 1,250 meters (4,100 feet) observed in drill hole UE-25p#1 located 2.5 kilometers (1.5 miles) east of the primary area. At drill hole UE-25p#1, the hydraulic head in the carbonate rocks is 20 meters (66 feet) higher than in the overlying tuffaceous rocks (Waddell et al., 1984). Because water cannot move in the direction of higher hydraulic head, it is concluded that ground water in the tuff aquifers beneath Yucca Mountain does not enter the carbonate aquifer.

Deep regional movement of ground water south and east of Yucca Mountain occurs chiefly through the lower carbonate aquifer. This aquifer is composed of highly fractured and locally brecciated Middle Cambrian to Late Devonian limestone and dolomites that are moderately to highly transmissive (Winograd and Thordarson, 1975). Because of complex geologic structure, flow paths in the lower carbonate aquifers are complex and are poorly defined. In places the ground-water flow is diverted laterally or vertically because of fault displacements that have juxtaposed the lower carbonate aquifer against less permeable rocks. Where the flow is blocked, such as at Ash Meadows in the southern Amargosa Desert, intersection of the water table with the land surface causes springs (Waddell et al., 1984).

3.3.2.2 Ground-water quality

Schoff and Moore (1964) recognized three types of ground water at the Nevada Test Site and in its vicinity: (1) sodium and potassium bicarbonate, which generally occurs in tuff aquifers and valley-fill aquifers composed

chiefly of tuff detritus; (2) calcium and magnesium bicarbonate, which generally occurs in the carbonate aquifers and the valley-fill aquifers composed chiefly of carbonate detritus; and (3) mixed, which is defined as having the chemical characteristics of both type 1 and type 2.

Ground-water chemistry is predominantly controlled by the tuffs and the carbonates. Other rocks present are either considerably less reactive or of such low abundance that they contribute little to the water chemistry. The change in water quality with time in the tuffaceous aquifers was described by Claassen and White (1979) and is summarized as follows:

1. Recharging water obtains carbon dioxide (CO_2) by nonequilibrium processes.

2. Reaction of dissolved CO_2 with vitric tuff occurs by both ion-exchange and ion-diffusion processes.

3. At the same time as number 2 above, chemical precipitation of authigenic phases occurs if suitable surfaces are available for nucleation sites.

The above processes contribute to the excellent quality of water in the tuffaceous aquifers. Recent chemical analyses of ground water from a borehole near the proposed exploratory shaft site (Figure 3-6; borehole USW G-4) are summarized by Bentley (1984). This water, drawn from the tuffaceous aquifer, would be expected to be most similar to ground-water type 1 above. It has 216 milligrams per liter of dissolved solids, a pH of 7.7, and relatively high concentrations of silica (45 milligrams per liter), sodium (57 milligrams per liter), and bicarbonate (143 milligrams per liter). In general, water in the tuffaceous aquifers under Yucca Mountain meets U.S. Environmental Protection Agency secondary standards in major cations and anions and the primary standards for deleterious constituents. The water could be used for all purposes; domestic, stock, municipal supply, irrigation, or industrial uses.

3.3.3 PRESENT AND PROJECTED WATER USE IN THE AREA

Water in southern Nevada (excluding the Las Vegas area) is used chiefly for irrigation and to a lesser extent for livestock, municipal needs, and domestic supplies. Almost all the required water is pumped from the ground, although some springs supply water to establishments in Death Valley and other areas south of Yucca Mountain (Pistrang and Kunkel, 1964; Hunt et al., 1966; Thordarson and Robinson, 1971). Springs in Oasis Valley near Beatty, Nevada, about 30 kilometers (20 miles) northwest of Yucca Mountain, are a significant source of water for public and domestic needs and for irrigation (Thordarson and Robinson, 1971; White, 1979). (See Section 3.6.3 for the amounts of water used annually by towns and communities in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain.) The ground water in the tuff aquifer underlying Yucca Mountain (see figures 2-5 and 2-6) is part of the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch ground-water basin, which discharges in Alkali Flat or Death Valley (Waddell, 1982). This aquifer becomes shallower to the south, and the flow is through alluvium rather than tuff. Wells that are located between Yucca

Mountain and Death Valley are likely to be pumping ground water from this same tuff-alluvium aquifer. Total water use during repository siting, construction, operation, and decommissioning is estimated to average 0.4×10^6 cubic meters (350 acre-feet) per year over a 60-year period (Morales, 1985) and is expected to cause only a very localized drawdown of the regional water table. Well J-13 has yielded as much as 1.26×10^6 cubic meters per year in pumping tests, and over 18 years of intermittent pumping, the water level has stayed about the same (Thordarson, 1983).

The principal water users in the area closest to the Yucca Mountain repository site are in the Amargosa Desert in and around the Town of Amargosa Valley and in the Pahrump Valley. In 1979 the State Engineer designated the Amargosa Desert ground-water basin, which encompasses a large part of the Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek Ranch basin and a small part of the Ash Meadows basin (Figure 2-5). According to the Nevada Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (Coache, ca. 1983), 11.23×10^6 cubic meters (9,105 acre-feet) were used for irrigation in the Amargosa Desert ground-water basin in 1983. In considering permit applications, the Nevada State Engineer has assumed consumptive use of 0.0062×10^6 cubic meters (5 acre-feet) per irrigated acre (Morros, 1982). Therefore, about 737 hectares (1,820 acres) were under irrigation in the Amargosa Desert in 1983. This represents a slight decline from the 800 hectares (2,000 acres) reported by the Office of the State Engineer (1974) for 1969. In 1983 industrial, commercial, and quasi-domestic water use in the Amargosa Desert ground-water basin were 1.0×10^6 cubic meters (850 acre-feet), 0.025×10^6 cubic meters (20 acre-feet), and 0.25×10^6 cubic meters (200 acre-feet), respectively (Coache, ca. 1983). As is discussed in Section 3.6.3.3, about 0.5×10^6 cubic meters (400 acre-feet) were used by domestic wells. Total water use in the Amargosa Desert ground-water basin was therefore about 13.0×10^6 cubic meters (10,580 acre-feet). This represents about 44 percent of the total sustained yield of aquifers in the basin (Morros, 1982) (see Section 3.6.3.3).

Certified appropriations and development permits for ground water in the Pahrump Valley totaled 112×10^6 cubic meters (91,000 acre-feet) per year in 1970 although in recent years actual exploitation has averaged about 49×10^6 cubic meters (40,000 acre-feet) per year. In the last ten years, real estate developers have purchased agricultural land (with appurtenant water rights) for constructing homes in subdivisions, and so water use has changed from agricultural to domestic. As is discussed in Section 3.6.3.3, aquifers in the Pahrump Valley could support up to about 16,900 residents with no decline in usable storage, although local effects, such as land subsidence and well interference, could result from sustained development.

From 1967 to 1970, an extensive well field was developed for irrigation in the Ash Meadows area along the east side of the Amargosa Desert. The Desert Pupfish Task Force, consisting of representatives of the National Park Service, and Bureau of Reclamation, the Bureau of Land Management, the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, and the U.S. Geological Survey, requested a study to determine the potential effects of such development on the habitat of the pupfish. A study by the U.S. Geological Survey (Dudley and Larson 1976) concluded that withdrawals of ground water from parts of this well field caused a 0.8-meter (2.5-foot) reduction in the water level in the pool in nearby Devils Hole, thereby threatening the survival of the Devils Hole pupfish (Cyprinodon diabolis). Subsequent law suits and a final ruling by

the U.S. Supreme Court in 1976 (Cappaert v. United States, 1976) ordered a restriction in pumping from specific wells in the Devils Hole area.

The mining industry in southern Nevada uses a small amount of water for processing. Water for this purpose is supplied from nearby shallow wells or is trucked in from nearby towns. Many of the mines currently recycle process water, which reduces their consumptive water demand.

3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

This section contains a description of existing land use, ecosystems, air quality, noise, aesthetics, archaeological resources, and the radiological background of Yucca Mountain and the surrounding region. The data provide a baseline for assessing potential impacts during site characterization (Chapter 4) and during construction, operation, and decommissioning if Yucca Mountain is selected for a repository (chapters 5 and 6).

3.4.1 LAND USE

Land use in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain includes Federal use, agriculture, mining, recreation, and private and commercial development. These uses are discussed in the following sections. Land-use patterns in southwestern Nevada are shown in Figure 3-12.

3.4.1.1 Federal use

The Yucca Mountain site is on Federal land controlled by three Federal agencies. As shown on Figure 3-12, the Nellis Air Force Range includes 10,670 square kilometers (4,120 square miles) controlled by the U.S. Department of the Air Force, the Nevada Test Site (NTS) includes 3,500 square kilometers (1,350 square miles) controlled by the U.S. Department of Energy, and many thousands of square kilometers are controlled by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

The Nellis Air Force Range is used for military weapons testing and personnel training. The portion of the range in the immediate vicinity of Yucca Mountain is reserved for overflights and provides air access to the bombing and gunnery areas located north and west of Yucca Mountain. Land use at the NTS supports nuclear-weapons research and development. The site is dedicated to underground nuclear testing, development and testing of nuclear explosives for peaceful applications, and testing of weapon effects. The BLM applies a multiple use concept in administering the public domain lands and forests. These lands are currently used for recreation, grazing, forest management, and wildlife management.

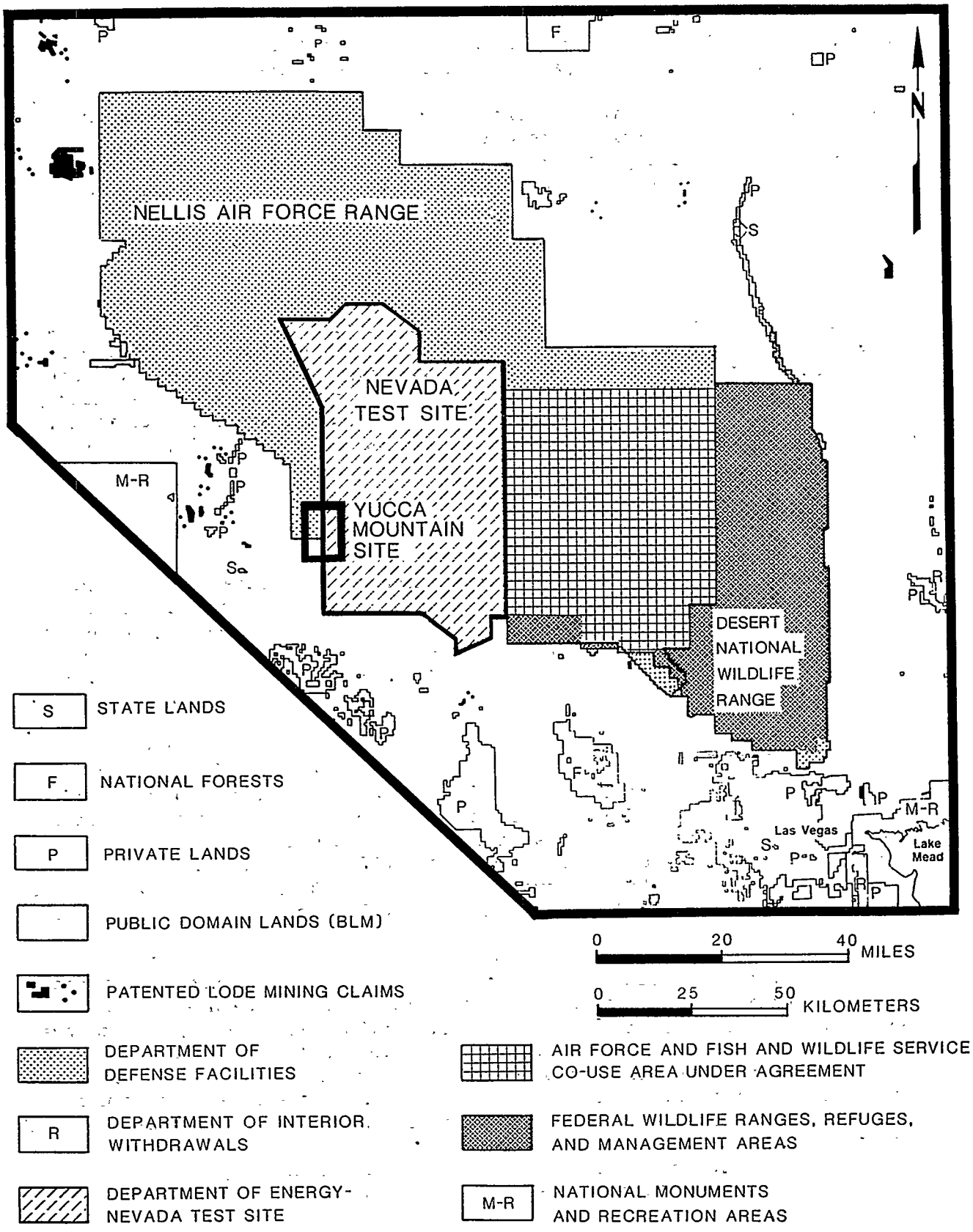


Figure 3-12. Land use in southern Nevada. Modified from Lutsey and Nichols (1972).

3.4.1.2 Agriculture

A limited amount of agriculture is supported in the Oasis Valley, the Amargosa Desert, the Ash Meadows area, and the Pahrump Valley. None of these areas is considered to contain prime agricultural land. A portion of the extensive Bureau of Land Management lands in southern Nye County is used for cattle grazing; these lands are considered the major agricultural resource near the site (Collins et al., 1982).

3.4.1.2.1 Grazing land

The Bureau of Land Management controls large parcels of range land south and west of the site, portions of which are leased for cattle grazing. Five leases exist near the site (Figure 3-13). With two exceptions, no grazing leases have been issued for lands lying north or east of U.S. Highway 95 from Las Vegas to Tonopah. No grazing leases have been issued for Yucca Mountain.

3.4.1.2.2 Cropland

Blocks of private land in the Amargosa Desert, Oasis Valley, Ash Meadows area, and Pahrump Valley contain the only farming and ranching operations in the region. Extensive cultivation is only found in the Amargosa Desert and Pahrump Valley. An informal poll conducted by the Department of Agriculture County Cooperative Extension agent in Pahrump indicates that farms located south of Beatty had a total of 3,850 hectares (9,500 acres) under irrigation in July 1981 distributed as follows: 2,430 hectares (6,000 acres) alfalfa, 810 hectares (2,000 acres) irrigated pasture, 325 hectares (800 acres) cotton, 130 hectares (320 acres) small grains, 97 hectares (240 acres) Sudan grass, 25 hectares (60 acres) turf, 25 hectares (60 acres) orchard, and 8 hectares (20 acres) melons (Collins et al., 1982).

3.4.1.3 Mining

There are 17 active mines and mills in southern Nevada. Most of the mining operations employ fewer than 10 workers per mine, although a few operations employ as many as 250 workers. The mineral resources in the area near Yucca Mountain are described in Section 3.2.4. The mining operations in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain are described in Table 3-2.

3.4.1.4 Recreation

Recreational land uses are abundant in southern Nevada. In general, the camping and fishing sites in the northern part of the region are used during spring, summer, and fall, and those in the southern part are used throughout the year. The Desert National Wildlife Range, approximately 100 kilometers (60 miles) from the Yucca Mountain site by air is a joint-use area by the

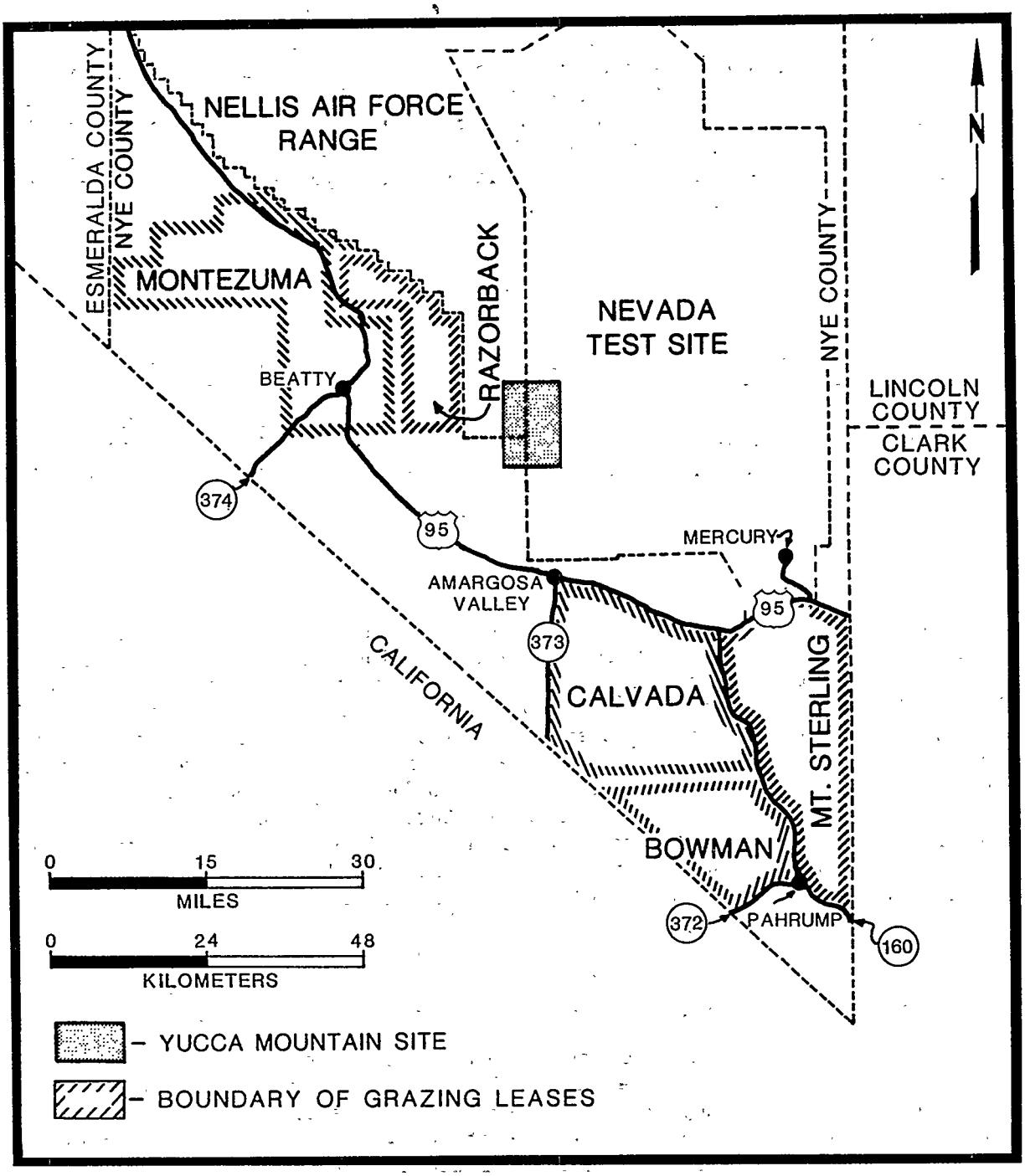


Figure 3-13. BLM grazing leases near the Yucca Mountain site. Modified from Collins et al. (1982).

U.S. Department of the Air Force and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and provides some recreational opportunities.

The Mojave Desert in California, which includes Death Valley National Monument, extends along the southwestern border of Nevada. The boundary of Death Valley National Monument, which extends into Nevada, lies approximately 30 to 40 kilometers (20 to 25 miles) west and southwest of the Yucca Mountain Site (Figure 3-12). The National Park Service estimates that the population within the Monument boundaries ranges from a minimum of 900 permanent residents during the summer months to as many as 35,000 tourists per day during the major holiday periods in the winter months. Up to 80,000 tourists have visited Death Valley during the Death Valley 49ers Encampment Weekend in November. The Spring Mountains to the southeast of Yucca Mountain (Figure 3-2) are also a major recreational area. Floyd R. Lamb State Park is located about 16 kilometers (10 miles) north and east of Las Vegas, and is about 2 kilometers (1 mile) north of U.S. Highway 95.

3.4.1.5 Private and commercial development

Most private and commercial developments in the region are in the Las Vegas Valley (Figure 3-12). Private lands are scarce in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain and are located in the following areas (figures 3-12 and 3-13):

1. Amargosa Desert - 600 hectares (1,500 acres).

2. Town of Amargosa Valley - acreage at intersection of U.S. Highway 95 and State Route 373 and in the valley stretching southward from this intersection.

3. Beatty - limited acreage along U.S. Highway 95 and State Route 374.

4. Indian Springs - limited acreage along U.S. Highway 95.

5. Pahrump and Pahrump Valley - planned community development in the Pahrump Valley:

   - Johnnie Townsite, about 65 hectares (160 acres) (sec. 36, T. 17 S., R. 52 E., and sec. 1, T. 18 S., R. 52 E.).
   - Forty Bar Estates, planned to be more than 40 hectares (100+ acres) (secs. 7 and 8, T. 17 S., R. 52 E.).

6. Oasis Valley - unknown acreage.

There are no subdivisions planned for the Ash Meadows areas. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service recently purchased all the private land in the Ash Meadows areas that was being considered for development.

3.4.2 TERRESTRIAL AND AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS

An extensive literature review was performed in 1981 to determine the current state of knowledge about the ecological characteristics of the Yucca Mountain area (Collins et al., 1981, 1982). Based upon the review findings, a field study was initiated in 1982 to gather data on the ecological characteristics of the study area outlined in Figure 3-14 (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983, 1984; Collins and O'Farrell, 1985). The findings of the literature review and subsequent field studies are summarized in the following sections.

3.4.2.1 Terrestrial vegetation

The southwestern Nevada Test Site (NTS) encompasses three floristic zones: (1) the Mojave Desert, which is a warm dry desert occurring below an elevation of 1,200 meters (4,000 feet); (2) the Great Basin Desert, which is a relatively cooler and wetter desert occurring at elevations above 1,500 meters (5,000 feet); and (3) the transition zone, often called the Transition Desert, which extends in a broad east-west corridor between the Mojave and Great Basin deserts at elevations of between 1,200 and 1,500 meters (4,000 and 5,000 feet). Literature reviews indicated that the following five major vegetation associations occur in the southwest portion of the NTS within the three floristic regions: *Larrea-Ambrosia* (creosote bush-bursage), *Larrea-Lycium-Grayia* (creosote bush-boxthorn-hopsage), *Coleogyne* (blackbrush), *Artemisia* (sagebrush), and *Artemisia*-pinyon-juniper.

During 1983, field studies were conducted to determine the distribution and species composition of the major floral and faunal associations at Yucca Mountain. Associations were named after the shrubs that dominate them on the basis of canopy coverage and numerical density. Four groups of undisturbed vegetation associations were recognized: (1) those in which *Larrea tridentata* and *Ambrosia dumosa* were common, (2) those in which *Larrea* was present but *Ambrosia* was not, called *Larrea-Ephedra* or *Larrea-Lycium*, (3) those in which *Coleogyne ramosissima* was prevalent, and (4) mixed transition associations in which both *Larrea* and *Coleogyne* were absent.

In addition, a grassland-burn association was described that occupies an old burn site. Detailed lists of the species composition can be found in O'Farrell and Collins (1984).

3.4.2.1.1 Larrea-Ambrosia

An association dominated by *Larrea tridentata* and *Ambrosia dumosa* exists on bajadas (an area of coalescing alluvial fans) on the southeastern side of the study area (Figure 3-14). The association generally occurs below elevations of 1,100 meters (3,600 feet) (O'Farrell and Collins, 1984) in loose soils either with or without pavements of small rocks. *Larrea-Ambrosia* is at its upper elevational limit and contains elements of Transition Desert vegetation.

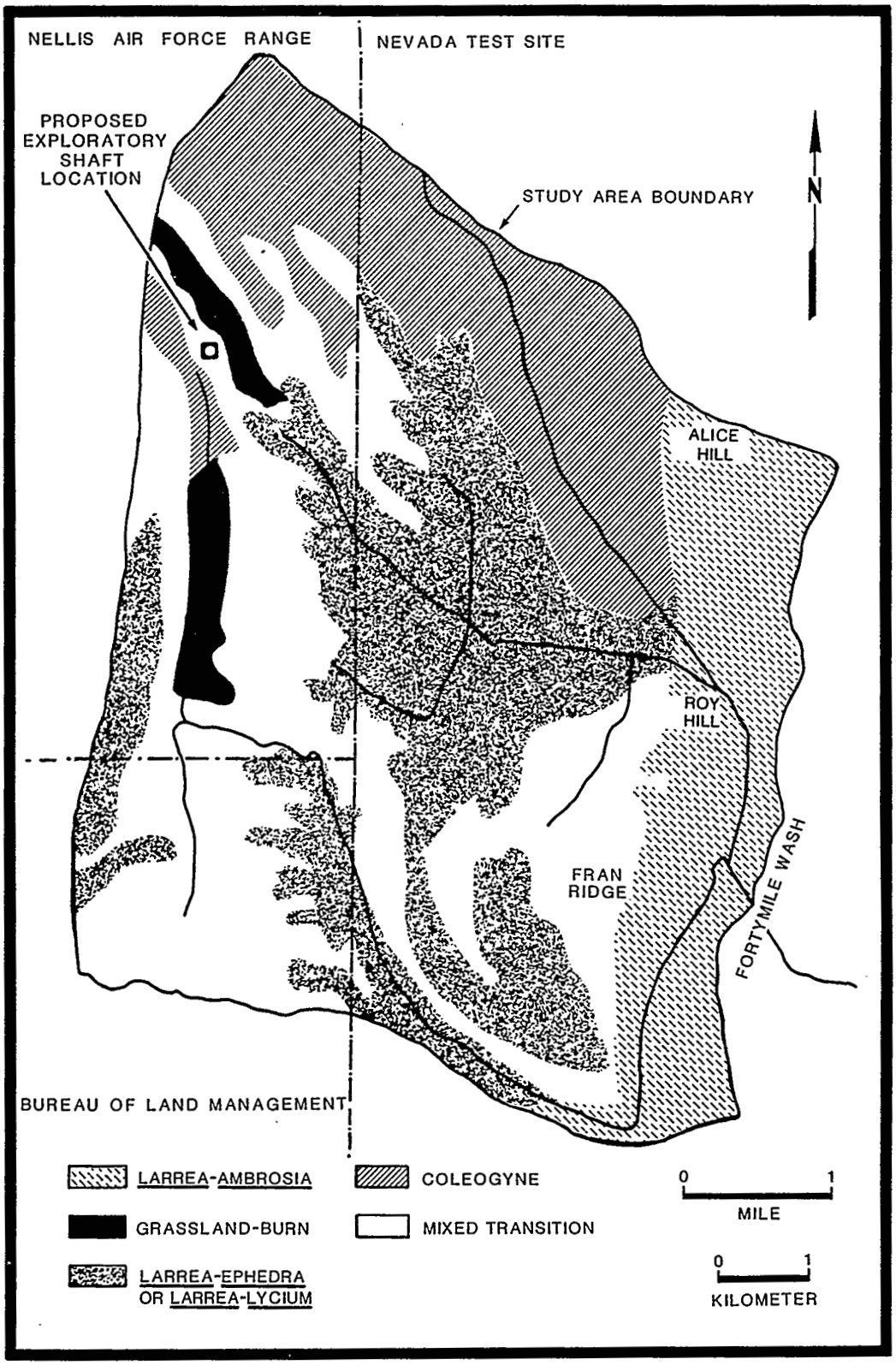


Figure 3-14. Distribution of major vegetation association groups on Yucca Mountain. Modified from O'Farrell and Collins (1984).

3.4.2.1.2 Larrea-Ephedra or Larrea-Lycium

These associations predominate on the eastern bajadas of central Yucca Mountain at elevations ranging from 1,000 to 1,300 meters (3,400 to 4,300 feet). Relief is generally low to moderate, and soils are rocky with an imperfectly developed surface pavement. These associations are absent on upper bajadas and at the bases of high hills or mountains where slopes begin to steepen sharply, but are present along drainages in mountainous areas.

3.4.2.1.3 Coleogyne

Vegetation in which Coleogyne ramosissima predominates occurs in two distinct locations: (1) on the tops of the larger, flatter ridges of the northern portion of the study area, including the northern portion of Yucca Mountain, and (2) on the bajada south of Pinnacles Ridge and east of Prow Pass in the upper Yucca Wash drainage. This association is an indicator of and is restricted to the Transition Desert. Coleogyne favors sites with moderate- to low-slope angles and does not occur on steep, rocky, or boulder-strewn slopes. Coleogyne is absent where relatively level ridge tops give way to steep, rocky slopes. Desert pavements are often well developed on bajadas where Coleogyne occurs. Coleogyne tends to form near monocultures having few associated species. Bromus rubens, an introduced winter annual grass, does not occur in the thick stands that usually characterize Coleogyne in other parts of the Nevada Test Site.

3.4.2.1.4 Mixed transition

This vegetation association is actually a mosaic of local associations dominated by a variable mixture of shrubs including: Ephedra nevadensis, Eriogonum fasciculatum, Grayia spinosa, Haplopappus cooperi, Hymenoclea salsola, Lycium andersonii, and Psorothamnus fremontii (O'Farrell and Collins, 1984). Mixed transition associations occur on upper bajadas and slopes above the Larrea dominated associations. It is the dominant vegetation on slopes and ridge tops throughout the southern and central sections of Yucca Mountain (Figure 3-14). The large variability of the microhabitat associated with this vegetation probably accounts for its heterogeneity.

3.4.2.1.5 Grassland-burn site

A large portion of the ridge top of central Yucca Mountain was burned either shortly before or in 1978. This burn, which extended for 2.3 kilometers (1.4 miles) and occupied 77 hectares (190 acres), is old enough that a community of perennial and annual grasses with only scattered shrubs has had time to develop. Composition of the original vegetation was difficult to determine because dense Coleogyne existed at the northern boundary of the burn, but at the southern boundary a diverse mixed transition community with only scattered Coleogyne predominated. Coleogyne has a higher susceptibility

to fire, and it most likely predominated throughout most of the site prior to the burn.

A more recent burn covering 15 hectares (38 acres) occurred on a small ridge northwest of Yucca Ridge. The former vegetation was certainly Coleogyne since this association occurs at the edges and in scattered unburned patches throughout the burn. Charred shrub stumps are still standing, and there is some sprouting from stumps. The vegetation consists mainly of herbaceous species, primarily grasses. These two burns comprise 1.8 percent of the study area.

3.4.2.2 Terrestrial wildlife

3.4.2.2.1 Mammals

Of the 46 mammal species expected to occur within the study area (Collins et al., 1982), 17 were found during actual field studies (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983, 1984). Rodents account for over half of the observed mammal species. Activity patterns, food habits, population dynamics, life spans, and home ranges are well documented for the small mammals of the area (Jorgensen and Hayward, 1965).

A live-trapping program was used in 1982 and 1983 to determine the species composition and relative abundance of small mammals (less than 200 grams) in the major vegetation associations (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983, 1984). Eleven species were trapped. Merriam's kangaroo rat (Dipodomys merriami) and the long-tailed pocket mouse (Perognathus formosus) were the most abundant and widespread species. Merriam's kangaroo rat predominated at lower elevations in bajada habitats. Long-tailed pocket mice, although present in most habitats, were the dominant species only at higher elevations, in canyons, and on ridges, where soils were rocky. Deer mice (Peromyscus maniculatus), little pocket mice (Perognathus longimembris), and canyon mice (Peromyscus crinitus) were the most common associated species. Species diversity was fairly consistent, with six or seven species consistently trapped in all undisturbed vegetation associations.

Black-tailed jackrabbits and desert cottontails were found to be the most conspicuous and wide ranging of the larger mammals. The coyote was the most widely distributed and the most numerous carnivore. Evidence of mule deer was observed at all elevations and in all vegetation associations sampled. However, there were concentrations of sign both in sheltered upper canyons on the eastern slope of Yucca Mountain and along some ridge lines that may represent access routes. Scats were fresh and in various states of decomposition and had been deposited by both adults and fawns. Skeletal material of adults and a fawn were also observed. Sightings and fresh sign of deer decreased in late spring (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983).

Burro tracks and scats of various ages were observed throughout the project area except in the lower elevations of the Larrea-Ambrosia vegetation association. Yucca Mountain ridge and the valley along the southern boundary of the field study area contained significant concentrations of fresh sign. However, the highest concentrations were observed in Solitario Canyon (which

is also called Hinge Fault Valley in several publications) where a herd of about 20 burros was observed. No evidence of bighorn sheep was found in the area.

3.4.2.2.2 Birds

The literature describes the avifauna on the Nevada Test Site (NTS) (Hayward et al., 1963). Sixty-six species of birds are recorded as either seasonal or permanent residents in the area. Many other species visit the area briefly during spring and fall migration. There are 27 permanent breeding residents, most of whom inhabit sagebrush-pinyon-juniper vegetation, and a number of more widely distributed spring and summer residents. The NTS is a winter feeding ground for large flocks of migrating passerine birds (sparrows and finches). Several species remain as winter residents because disturbed areas have an abundance of tumbleweed seed, which is an important winter food source. Migratory waterfowl and shore birds frequent the temporary lakes formed by precipitation runoff in Yucca and Frenchman playas.

During the 1982 site-specific investigations (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983), 35 species of birds were recorded. Black-throated sparrows (Amphispiza bilineata) were observed most frequently. Rock wrens (Salpinctus obsoletus) were also observed at all elevations, especially in rocky habitats and along washes. Mourning doves (Zenaida macroura) arrived during the first week in May and bred at the site. Common ravens (Corvus corax) were also conspicuous residents, although they were not present in large flocks.

Six species of raptorial birds were observed, but sightings were infrequent. A red-tailed hawk (Buteo jamaicensis) was nesting in the study area. No waterfowl or suitable habitats for waterfowl were found.

3.4.2.2.3 Reptiles

Eight species of lizards, one tortoise specie (Gopherus agassizii), and four species of snakes have been recorded (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983). The side-blotched lizard (Uta stansburiana) and western whiptails (Cnemidophorus tigris) were the most frequently observed and ubiquitous lizard species; the former was observed ten times more frequently than the latter species. Coachwhips (Masticophis flagellum); speckled rattlesnakes (Crotalus mitcheli); gopher snakes (Pituophis melanoleucus); and western shovel-nosed snakes (Chionactis occipitalis) were the only species of snakes observed, and they were seen infrequently. No amphibians were discovered.

3.4.2.3 Special-interest species

No plant or animal on the Nevada Test Site (NTS) or in the study area (Figure 3-14) is currently listed, nor have any been officially proposed for listing, under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. Therefore, there are no areas designated as critical habitats in the study area. The Mojave fishhook

cactus and desert tortoise which occur in the study area are being reviewed for possible addition to the list of Endangered and Threatened Species (USFWS, 1983b; USFWS, 1985a). Both are classified under Category 2, "... taxa for which information now in possession of the Service indicates that proposing to list as endangered or threatened is possibly appropriate, but for which conclusive data on biological vulnerability and threat are not currently available to support proposed rules." Six species of birds including the white-faced ibis (Plegadis chihi), Swainson's hawk (Buteo swainsoni), ferruginous hawk (Buteo regalis), western snowy plover (Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus), mountain plover (Charadrius montanus), and the long-billed curlew (Numenius americanus) have been recorded on the NTS (O'Farrell and Emery, 1976) but were never observed on the study area. They have also been classified as Category 2 species under consideration for possible listing (USFWS, 1985a). The range of the spotted bat (Euderma maculatum), a Category 2 mammal (USFWS, 1985a), includes the NTS but the species has never been observed there. The desert tortoise is a State-protected species, designated as rare.

The Mojave fishhook cactus, Sclerocactus polyancistrus, which was distributed on the rocky ridges of Yucca Mountain (Figure 3-15), was more abundant than published information would suggest. Its areal distribution included the top of Yucca Mountain and the entire western slope to the western boundary of the study area (Figure 3-15). Twenty-two live and a number of dead Sclerocactus individuals were recorded during 40 kilometers (25 miles) of surveys in Solitario Canyon. Most were found in the middle and southern portions of the Canyon. Eleven were recorded in 20 kilometers (13 miles) of transects on Yucca Ridge; 8 of the 11 were found together on the extreme southern portion of Yucca Ridge. The density of Sclerocactus observed on Yucca Ridge was significantly lower than the density in Solitario Canyon. No Sclerocactus were found during 34 kilometers (21 miles) of ridge surveys conducted on the eastern slope of Yucca Mountain; however, an archaeologist reported the presence of a Sclerocactus between Fran Ridge and Roy Hill (Figure 3-15).

The desert tortoise, Gopherus agassizii, ranges from northern Sinaloa, Mexico, into Arizona, California, southern Nevada, and southwestern Utah. Yucca Mountain is close to the northern range of the species. Evidence of the desert tortoise was observed throughout the project area to elevations of 1,600 meters (5,240 feet) (Figure 3-16); however, densities were estimated to be low (less than 20 per square mile) when compared with other parts of its range.

3.4.2.4 Aquatic ecosystems

No permanent or major sources of seasonal free water, and hence no riparian habitats, exist on Yucca Mountain. The larger washes and drainages within the area tend to contain a distinct flora consisting of species found only in washes and species that, although present in the surrounding vegetation, are most common in washes.

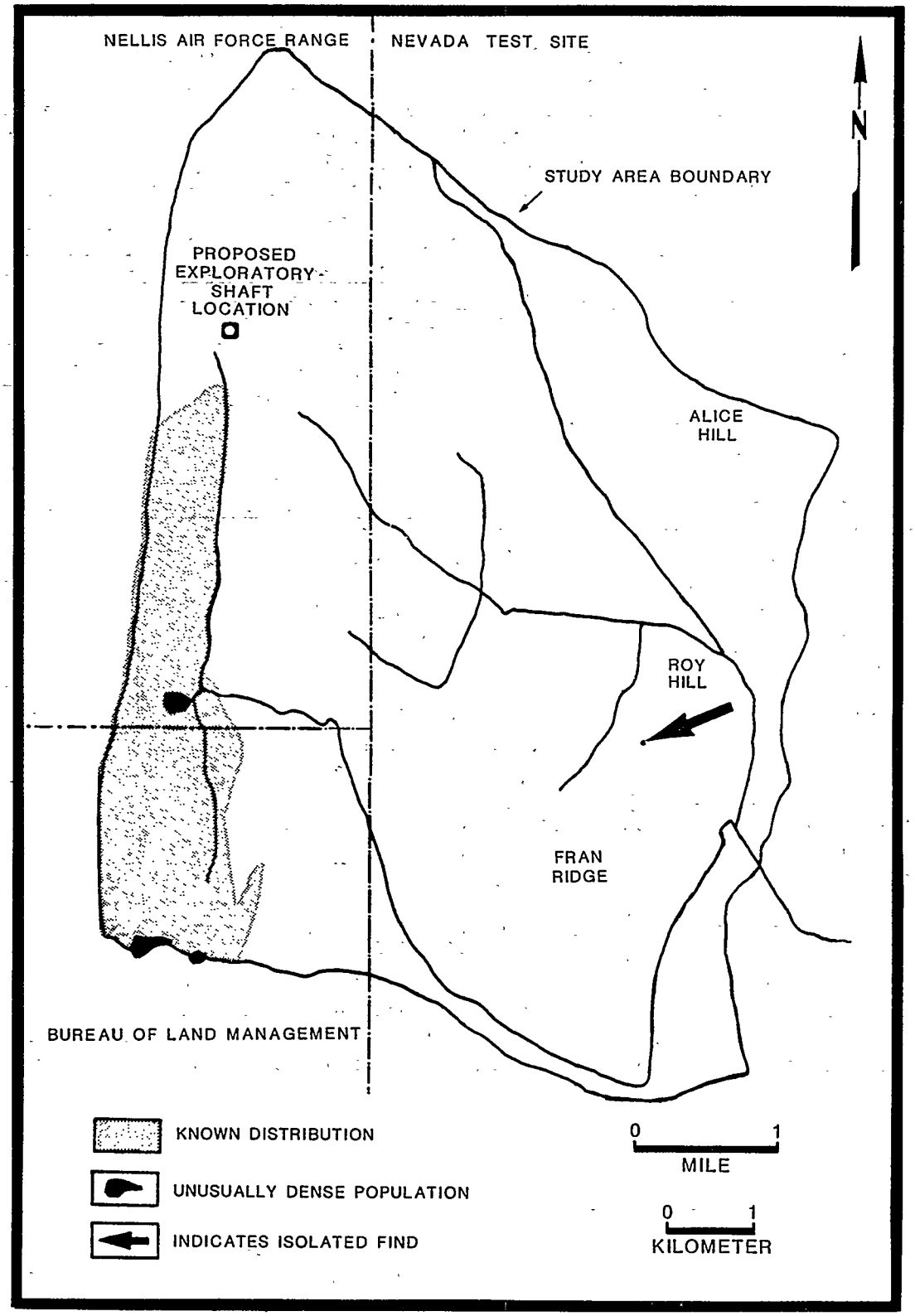


Figure 3-15. Distribution of Mojave fishhook cactus on Yucca Mountain. Modified from O'Farrell and Collins (1983).

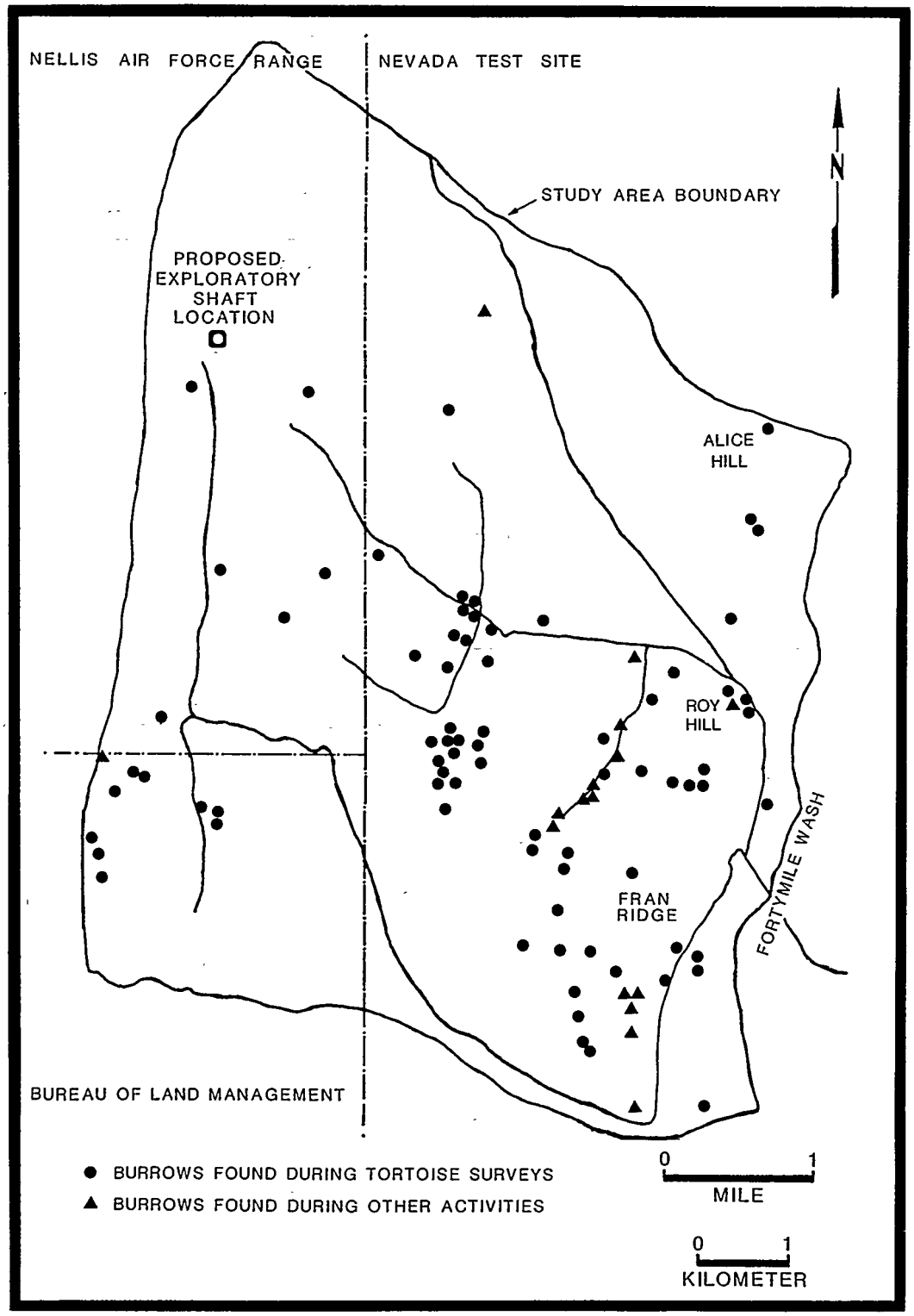


Figure 3-16. Distribution of desert tortoise burrows on Yucca Mountain. Modified from O'Farrell and Collins (1983).

Ash Meadows is about 40 kilometers (25 miles) south of Yucca Mountain and contains approximately 30 springs. These springs are fed by a different ground-water basin than that which underlies Yucca Mountain (Section 6.2.1.6). Relict populations of pupfish and many unusual endemic plants exist in these spring habitats, including four species of fish listed as endangered by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS): Devils Hole pupfish, Cyprinodon diabolis; Warm Springs pupfish, Cyprinodon nevadensis pectoralis; Ash Meadows Amargosa pupfish, Cyprinodon nevadensis mionectes; and Ash Meadows speckled dace, Rhinichthys osculus nevadensis (USFWS, 1983a); seven endangered plants, Amargosa niterwort, Nitrophila mohavensis; Ash Meadows ivesia, Ivesia eremica; Ash Meadows sunray, Enceliopsis nudicaulis var. corrugata; spring-loving centaury, Centaurium namophilum; Ash Meadows blazing star, Mentzelia leucophylla; Ash Meadows milk vetch, Astragalus phoenix; and Ash Meadows gumplant, Grindelia fraxinopratensis; and an endangered insect, Ash Meadows naucorid, Ambrysus amargosus (DOI, 1984). Twelve species of endemic molluscs are candidates for possible listing as endangered or threatened species in the future (DOI, 1984), and the Ash Meadows vole (Microtus montanus nevadensis) has been classified as a Category 2 mammal which is being reviewed for possible addition to the list (DOI, 1984).

3.4.3 AIR QUALITY AND WEATHER CONDITIONS

The climate of the Yucca Mountain site and the surrounding area is characterized by high solar insolation, limited precipitation, low relative humidity, and large diurnal temperature ranges. The lowest elevations are characterized by hot summers and mild winters, which are typical of other Great Basin desert areas. As elevation increases, precipitation amounts increase and temperatures decrease.

Daily minimum temperatures sometimes deviate from this pattern because minimum temperatures occasionally occur at low elevations in closed topographic basins during calm, cloudless nights. Under these conditions, the ground surface cools quickly, thereby cooling the air near the surface. This cooler, denser air then drains down the terrain to form pools of cold air in closed topographic basins. These conditions generally dissipate quickly after sunrise when the ground surface is heated by the sun. Aside from these locally induced conditions, the overall weather patterns of the region are primarily influenced by continental air masses, which contain only limited amounts of moisture.

Meteorological data have been collected on the Nevada Test Site since 1956 at various locations. A 10-year climatological summary (1962 to 1971) for the weather station that was located at Yucca Flat is given in Table 3-4. Yucca Flat is approximately 40 kilometers (25 miles) northeast of Yucca Mountain. This summary is considered to be typical of conditions throughout the area, but local conditions may differ slightly because of site-specific influences. Because of its higher elevation, Yucca Mountain would be expected to have greater precipitation and lower temperatures than the Yucca Flat station.

Table 3-4. Climate summary for Yucca Flat, 1962-1971[a]

MONTH	TEMPERATURE[b] (°F) AVERAGES			TEMPERATURE[b] (°F) EXTREMES				DEGREE DAYS (Base 65°)		PRECIPITATION[b,c] (INCHES)											
																	SNOW				
	DAILY MAXIMUM	DAILY MINIMUM	MONTHLY	HIGHEST	YEAR	LOWEST	YEAR	HEATING	COOLING	AVERAGE	GREATEST MONTHLY	YEAR	LEAST MONTHLY	YEAR	GREATEST DAILY	YEAR	AVERAGE	GREATEST MONTHLY	YEAR	GREATEST DAILY	YEAR
JAN	52.1	20.8	36.5	73	1971	-2	1970	877	0	.53	4.02	1969	T	1971#	1.25	1969	0.9	4.3	1962	4.3	1962
FEB	56.7	25.8	41.3	77	1963	5	1971#	662	0	.84	3.55	1969	T	1967#	1.16	1969	1.9	17.4	1969	6.2	1969
MAR	60.9	27.7	44.3	87	1966	9	1969	634	0	.29	.60	1969	.02	1966	.38	1969	2.0	7.5	1969	4.5	1969
APR	67.8	34.4	51.1	89	1962	13	1966	411	1	.45	2.57	1965	T	1962	1.08	1965	0.7	3.0	1964	3.0	1964
MAY	78.9	43.5	61.2	97	1967	25	1967	147	38	.24	1.62	1971	T	1970#	.86	1971	0	T	1964	T	1964
JUN	87.6	49.9	68.8	107	1970	29	1971#	35	154	.21	1.13	1969	T	1971	.45	1969	0	0		0	
JUL	96.1	57.0	76.6	107	1967	40	1964#	0	366	.52	1.34	1966	0	1963	.77	1969	0	0		0	
AUG	95.0	58.1	76.6	107	1970	39	1968	1	368	.34	1.04	1965	0	1962	.35	1971#	0	0		0	
SEP	86.4	46.7	66.5	105	1971	25	1971	51	103	.68	2.38	1969	0	1968#	2.13	1969	0	0		0	
OCT	76.1	36.9	56.5	94	1964+	12	1971	266	9	.13	.45	1969	0	1967#	.42	1969	0	T	1971	T	1971
NOV	61.8	27.6	44.7	82	1962	13	1966	602	0	.71	3.02	1965	0	1962	1.10	1970	0.5	4.8	1964	2.3	1964
DEC	50.7	19.9	35.3	70	1964	-14	1967	914	0	.79	2.66	1965	T	1969#	1.31	1965	2.3	9.9	1971	7.4	1971
ANN	72.5	37.4	54.9	107	AUG 1970#	-14	DEC 1967	4600	1039	5.73	4.02	JAN 1969	0	SEP 1968#	2.13	SEP 1969	8.3	17.4	FEB 1969	7.4	DEC 1971

Table 3-4. Climate summary for Yucca Flat, 1962-1971[a] (continued)

MONTH	RELATIVE HUMIDITY (%) HOUR (PACIFIC STANDARD TIME)				WIND[b,d] (SPEEDS IN MPH)					STATION PRESSURE (INCHES)			(e)	AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS[f]													
								RESULTANT (DIR/SP)						SUNRISE TO SUNSET			PRECIPITATION						TEMPERATURE			
																							MAXIMUM		MINIMUM	
	04	10	16	22	AVERAGE SPEED	PEAK SPEED	YEAR	23-02 PST	11-14 PST	AVERAGES	HIGHEST	LOWEST	AVERAGE SKY COVER SUNRISE TO SUNSET	CLEAR	PARTLY CLOUDY	CLOUDY	.01 INCH OR MORE	.10 INCH OR MORE	.50 INCH OR MORE	1.00 INCH OR MORE	1.0 INCH OR MORE OF SNOW	THUNDERSTORMS	90° F OR MORE	32° F OR LESS	32° F OR LESS	0° F OR LESS
JAN	67	49	35	60	6.6	58	1965	233/0.7	135/2.6	26.10	26.54	25.42	4.9	13	8	10	2	1	*	*	*	*	0	1	29	*
FEB	67	45	32	56	6.9	52	1967	275/1.1	118/2.7	26.05	26.42	25.56	5.0	11	8	9	3	2	*	*	1	0	0	*	23	0
MAR	58	31	23	44	8.4	55	1971	240/1.8	186/4.5	25.99	26.43	25.48	4.8	12	9	10	3	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	24	0
APR	52	27	21	38	9.1	60+	1970#	250/2.2	198/5.1	25.96	26.39	25.50	4.5	13	9	8	3	1	*	*	*	1	0	0	12	0
MAY	46	22	17	31	8.3	60+	1967	260/1.5	179/7.2	25.94	26.39	25.47	4.3	14	11	6	2	1	*	0	0	1	4	0	2	0
JUN	39	19	14	26	7.9	60+	1967	272/1.9	185/8.2	25.92	26.20	25.56	3.0	19	7	4	2	1	0	0	0	2	14	0	*	0
JUL	40	20	15	28	7.5	55	1971	278/0.9	185/12.0	26.00	26.19	25.68	3.0	19	9	3	3	2	*	0	0	4	29	0	0	0
AUG	44	23	16	30	6.7	60+	1968	222/1.5	182/12.0	26.00	26.22	25.71	3.0	20	8	3	3	1	0	0	0	4	27	0	0	0
SEP	43	21	17	32	7.0	52	1970	281/1.3	163/6.4	26.00	26.36	25.56	2.1	22	6	2	2	1	1	*	0	2	11	0	1	0
OCT	46	24	19	36	6.8	60	1971	286/1.3	138/3.7	26.06	26.40	25.52	2.9	20	7	4	1	1	0	0	0	*	2	0	9	0
NOV	61	39	31	52	6.1	51	1970	234/1.2	152/4.1	26.08	26.58	25.64	4.8	13	7	10	3	2	*	*	*	*	0	0	23	0
DEC	68	50	41	64	6.6	53	1970	288/1.9	109/1.0	26.07	26.59	25.49	4.6	14	8	9	3	1	1	*	1	*	0	1	29	1
ANN	53	31	23	41	7.4	60+	APR 1970#	—	—	26.01	26.59	25.42	3.9	190	97	78	30	14	3	1	3	14	87	2	152	1

[a]Data from Bowen and Egami (1983).
[b]# = most recent of multiple occurrences.
[c]T = trace (amount too small to measure).
[d]Average and peak speeds are for the period starting with December 1964. The directions of the resultant wind are from a summary covering the period December 1964 through May 1969.
[e]Sky cover is expressed in the range from 0 for no clouds to 10 when the sky is completely covered with clouds. Clear, partly cloudy, and cloudy are defined as average daytime cloudiness of 0-3, 4-7, and 8-10 in tenths, respectively.
[f]* = one or more occurrences during the period of record but average less than one-half day.

Temperature is probably one of the most variable meteorological parameters of the Yucca Mountain area on both a daily and an annual basis. The hottest months are generally July and August, which have average monthly temperatures for the 10-year record at Yucca Flat of 24.8°C (76.6°F), and average daily maximums of 35.6°C (96.1°F) and 35.0°C (95.0°F), respectively. Average daily temperature ranges for these months are nearly 22°C (40°F). The highest temperature recorded at Yucca Flat is 42°C (107°F) and has occurred in June, July, and August. Conversely, December is usually the coldest month of the year, with a monthly average temperature of 1.8°C (35.3°F) and an average daily minimum temperature of -6.7°C (19.9°F). The extreme low temperature recorded in December was -25°C (-14°F). Minimum temperatures at the site can be affected by the drainage flows described previously and may differ from the temperatures recorded at Yucca Flat.

Precipitation in the region is sparse; it averages only about 145 millimeters (5.7 inches) annually at Yucca Flat. The sparseness of precipitation is due to the land-based air masses that influence the region's weather and the blocking effect of the Sierra Nevada. Pacific air masses that could bring moisture to the region generally drop most of their moisture on the western slopes of the Sierra Nevada; little moisture is left to precipitate on the east side. Precipitation that does reach the area is concentrated in the winter months, but thunderstorms at other times of the year can also be significant sources of moisture for the area. Thunderstorms occur on 16 percent of the days in July and August, but only on 5 percent of the days annually. The greatest monthly precipitation for Yucca Flat is 102 millimeters (4.02 inches), and the greatest daily amount is 54 millimeters (2.13 inches). With an average of only 145 millimeters (5.7 inches) of precipitation annually, these maximums represent significant storm events. The statistical max~~imum~~ 24-hour precipitations for 10-year and 100-year storm events for Yucca Flat are 38 millimeters and 57 millimeters (1.50 inches and 2.25 inches), respectively (Hershfield, 1961).

Wind speed and direction data have been compiled for the station located at Yucca Flat for the period 1961-1978 (DOC, 1986). Although these data reflect terrain influences specific to Yucca Flat, the setting at Yucca Mountain is similar enough to warrant use of the Yucca Flat data for this analysis. The general north-south alignment of the basin in which the repository would be located will most likely be the major influence on surface wind patterns, as is the case for Yucca Flat. Winds from the south dominate the distribution, occurring 14 percent of the time on an annual basis. Winds from the north are also quite frequent, occurring just over 11 percent of the time, again on an annual basis. Seasonally, southerly winds are most common in the spring and summer months, shifting to a northerly dominance in fall and winter months. Wind speed at the Yucca Flat station, averaged over the entire period of record, was 3.6 meters per second (8.1 miles per hour), with the highest average speeds of around 6.3 meters per second (14 miles per hour) associated with the spring and summer southerly winds.

High winds in the area are usually associated with the passage of winter storm fronts, but they can also accompany thunderstorms. Wind speeds in excess of 100 kilometers per hour (60 miles per hour), with gusts of up to 172 kilometers per hour (107 miles per hour) may be expected to occur on a 100-year return period (Quiring, 1968). Such velocities are not common,

however, as is evidenced by the Yucca Flat annual average wind speed of 11.9 kilometers per hour (7.4 miles per hour) (Table 3-4). Monthly average wind speeds do not deviate significantly from this value, with a high of 15 kilometers per hour (9.1 miles per hour) in April and a low of 10 kilometers per hour (6.1 miles per hour) in November.

Other than temperature extremes, severe weather in the region includes occasional thunderstorms, lightning, tornadoes, and sandstorms. Severe thunderstorms may produce high precipitation with durations of approximately one hour, which may create a potential for flash flooding (Bowen and Egami, 1983). Tornadoes have been observed within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of Yucca Flat but are considered infrequent (DOC, 1952; Pautz, 1969).

3.4.3.1 Air quality

Site-specific air-quality data are not available for the study area. Data from similar desert locations, however, suggest that air quality at the site is probably very good. Elevated levels of either ozone or total suspended particulates may occasionally occur because of pollutants transported into the area or because of local sources of fugitive particulates (Bowen and Egami, 1983). Ambient concentrations of other criteria pollutants (sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, and carbon monoxide) are probably low because there are no significant sources of these pollutants nearby. The nearest significant source of pollutants is the Las Vegas area, which is 137 kilometers (85 miles) by air away, and is not expected to measurably affect the air quality in the Yucca Mountain area.

3.4.4 NOISE

Although baseline noise levels have not been measured in the Yucca Mountain area, they can be estimated. There are two types of noise-producing areas in the study area: (1) uninhabited desert and (2) small rural communities. In the uninhabited desert, the major sources of noise are natural physical phenomena such as wind and rain, the activities of wildlife, and an occasional airplane. Annually, wind is the predominant noise. Table 3-4 presents an average annual wind speed at Yucca Flat. For noise assessment purposes, this area would be considered windy. Desert noise levels as a function of wind have been measured at an upper limit of 22 dBA for a still desert and 38 dBA for a windy desert (Brattstrom and Bondello, 1983). For Yucca Mountain, 30 dBA is probably a reasonable estimate; it corresponds with noise levels presented in the environmental impact statement prepared for the MX missile system for areas similar to Yucca Mountain (Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences, 1980).

Annual rural-community noise levels have been estimated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency at 50 dBA (EPA, 1974). This level would be characteristic of annual noise expected for Indian Springs, Mercury, or the Town of Amargosa Valley.

3.4.5 AESTHETIC RESOURCES

Yucca Mountain is in the southern part of the Great Basin and is characterized by dissected ranges that rise abruptly from moderate slopes of alluvial piedmonts. The terrain is rugged and arid, has scant vegetation, and is not visually unique.

The project area to be disturbed is not visible from major population centers or public recreation areas, but may be visible from public highways and parts of the Amargosa Valley. A viewshed analysis of the project area has not yet been conducted.

3.4.6 ARCHAEOLOGICAL, CULTURAL, AND HISTORICAL RESOURCES

Literature reviews of the archaeological, cultural, and historical resources of Yucca Mountain and the surrounding vicinity were conducted by Pippin and Zerga (1983). Extensive field surveys of areas that were to be sites of field activities, such as drilling, or that were under consideration as a potentially acceptable repository site were subsequently performed. Intensive (100 percent) surveys for cultural resources have preceded and will precede land-disturbing activities. All identified potential adverse impacts have been and will continue to be mitigated. To date, more than 28 square kilometers (11 square miles) have been surveyed on and near Yucca Mountain (Pippin et al., 1982). Although the archaeological resources of this area have been mapped, the locations are considered sensitive and, therefore, do not appear on the figures in this document.

Studies were conducted in consultation with the Nevada State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). A Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement is being developed among the U.S Department of Energy, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, including the Nevada SHPO, to ensure continued consultation and to guide future archaeological surveys and data-recovery activities.

Resources that could have been affected by preliminary investigations were identified and marked (Pippin et al., 1982). Limited test excavations were also conducted on a sample of the identified sites. Information regarding the excavation methodology and the significance of the sites is presented in Pippin (1984) and is summarized in Table 3-5. Site significance was evaluated in accordance with research domains outlined in an Archaeological Element for the Nevada Historic Preservation Plan (1982).

An archaeological site is identified as any location of past human activity evidenced by the presence of material items manufactured or altered by man (e.g., stone tools, pottery), architectural structures (e.g., walls, windbreaks), or functionally specific facilities (e.g., hearths, pits, cairns). Thus, a location that contains anything from a single pottery shard to a large campsite would be recorded as an archaeological site.

A total of 178 prehistoric aboriginal sites were identified, which represented use of the Yucca Mountain area by small and highly mobile groups or bands of aboriginal hunter-gatherers. The sites consisted of two basic types: campsites and extractive locations. Campsites are temporary locations

Table 3-5. Listing of all sites eligible for National Register and the recommended preservation procedures for cultural resources in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project area[a]

Site number	Subsurface component likely	Surface collection required	Recommended procedure for preservation
26Ny1011[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny1964	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny1967	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny1995	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny1996	No	Yes	Surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny2005[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in area.
26Ny2960	No	No	Avoid site if at all possible.
26Ny2977	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in this area.
26Ny3004	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3005	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3008	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled for the area.
26Ny3009	Yes	No	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
36Ny3011	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3016	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3017	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled for the area.
26Ny3018	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled for the area.

Table 3-5. Listing of all sites eligible for National Register and the recommended preservation procedures for cultural resources in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project area[a] (continued)

Site number	Subsurface component likely	Surface collection required	Recommended procedure for preservation
26Ny3020	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3021	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3022	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3027[b]	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3028	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3030[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3037	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3038	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3039	No	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3040	Yes	Partial	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3041[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3042	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3043	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3044	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3047	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3049	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3051	No	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.

Table 3-5. Listing of all sites eligible for National Register and the recommended preservation procedures for cultural resources in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project area[a] (continued)

Site number	Subsurface component likely	Surface collection required	Recommended procedure for preservation
26Ny3054	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3055	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3056	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3057	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3058	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3062	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3066	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3070	No	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3074	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area and protect as a water source.
26Ny3075	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3082	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3089	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3090	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3091	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3092	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3093	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3094	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.

Table 3-5. Listing of all sites eligible for National Register and the recommended preservation procedures for cultural resources in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project area[a] (continued)

Site number	Subsurface component likely	Surface collection required	Recommended procedure for preservation
26Ny3096	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3098	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3099	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3100	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3107[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3108[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3110[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3111[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3112[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3113[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3114[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3116[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.

Table 3-5. Listing of all sites eligible for National Register and the recommended preservation procedures for cultural resources in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project area[a] (continued)

Site number	Subsurface component likely	Surface collection required	Recommended procedure for preservation
26Ny3117[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3118[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3119[b]	Yes	Yes	Test for subsurface component and mitigate if any construction is scheduled in the area.
26Ny3162	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3163	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3190	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3191[b]	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3635	No	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3636	Yes	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
26Ny3924	No	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
S050184RR06	No	Yes	Avoid or mitigate by scientific study.
S050284RR05	No	Yes	Avoid site or surface collect if any construction is scheduled in the area.

[a]Modified from Pippin et al. (1982).
[b]Site is outside of the area of proposed intensive activity.

where groups varying in size from single-family units to small bands of 20 to 30 individuals lived for days or months while using nearby resources or traveling through the area. Such campsites, 21 of which were identified on Yucca Mountain, are recognized by the presence of artifacts, structures, and facilities related to food preparation and consumption, shelter, and other maintenance activities, such as the manufacture or repair of clothing and tools.

One hundred and forty-one of the prehistoric sites are extractive locations. These are the remains of more limited, task-specific activities associated with hunting, gathering, and processing of wild plants and with procurement of other raw materials used in manufacturing tools and clothing. The survey identified several kinds of extractive locations, and the site types are summarized in Table 3-6. In addition, 16 sites were identified but not classified.

The cultural resources of Yucca Mountain can be categorized according to four general adaptive strategies (Pippin, 1984). The earliest strategy was reflected by a linear pattern of archaeological sites along major ephemeral stream drainages. Although the terrace edges of these drainages continued to be occupied by later populations, there appears to have been a shift in settlement patterns away from these linear sources of water that began about 7,000 years ago. During that time, temporary camps became established in the uplands of Yucca Mountain. About 1,500 years ago, there appeared to be another shift in adaptation. For the first time, the availability of plant resources seemed to have a major influence on site locations. A final adaptation in the area was indicated by numerous cairns, several isolated tin cans, and a prospector's camp.

The first recorded entry of Euro-American travelers into the area now occupied by the Nevada Test Site (NTS) was that of a group of emigrants to California in 1849 (Worman, 1969). This group had broken away from a party led by Captain Jefferson Hunt after hearing rumors of a shorter route to California than that afforded by the Old Spanish Trail. While Hunt headed southward over known territory, the splinter party plunged off into the unknown. A second split was made north of Indian Springs where a group of wagons, known as the Bennett-Arcane Party, decided to take a southerly route. The remaining wagons, the Jayhawkers, followed a westward course to Tippipah Spring, where another split occurred. One group, still called the Jayhawkers, went south between Skull Mountain and Fortymile Canyon. The Jayhawkers crossed Topopah Wash and entered the Amargosa Valley east of the Wash. The other group, the Briers, entered Fortymile Canyon west of Tippipah Spring and went on to the Amargosa Desert. These trails are shown in Figure 3-17.

Later movements into the area involved prospectors, ranchers, wild-horse hunters, and the establishment of relay stations for stage and freight lines. Operating mines were the Horn Silver Mine, the Climax Tungsten Mine at the north end of Yucca Flat, a cinnabar mine and retort on Mine Mountain, and galena deposits at the Groom Mine (Worman, 1969).

Other historic resources located in the region include the Emigrant Trail, Cot Cove (an early 20th-century prospector's camp located immediately west of Prow Pass), ghost towns, mining camps, Mormon settlements, and

Table 3-6. Prehistoric archaeological sites in the Yucca Mountain area[a]

Site type	Activities represented	Typical features, artifacts, and location	Number
Temporary camps	Food preparation and consumption; shelter; maintenance activities	Evidence of fire (hearths, pits, etc.), rock alignments (windbreaks, shelters); stone tools, bone, vessels, grinding implements, etc.; location variable	21
Tinajas (cisterns)	Water collection	Bedrock basins with rock covers to retard evaporation; often near other extractive locations or camps	19
Knapping stations	Stone-tool manufacturing	Stone tools and waste material; locations quite variable	16
Quarries	Collection of toolstone	Large amounts of waste, parent material, stone tools; located on or near sources of material, some very extensive	12
Milling stations	Processing of plant resources (seeds)	Grinding implements (manos); stone tools; locations vary but common in rock shelters	27
Caches	Storage of tools, raw materials	Rock alignments, piles; concentrations of raw materials; tools; common in small rock shelters	8
Isolated artifacts	Hunting and collecting	Isolated stone tools and waste; variable locations	78
Sites of unknown function	Unknown	Diffuse concentrations of stone tools and waste; isolated artifacts with a suspected subsurface component; variable locations but isolated, common in small rock shelters	16

[a]Data from Pippin et al. (1982). Note that some sites were classified under more than one site type.

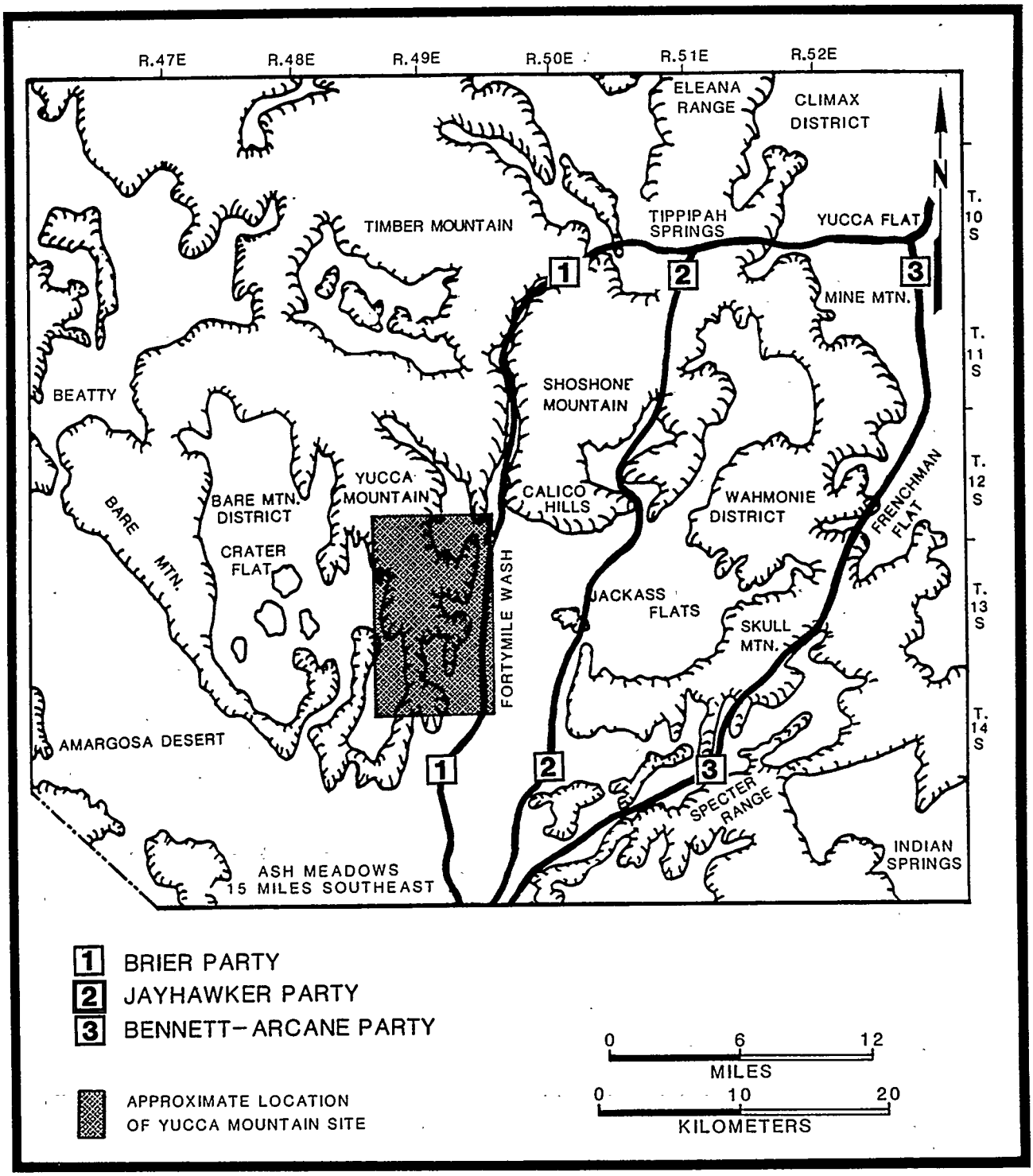


Figure 3-17. Location of historic trails near Yucca Mountain. Modified from Worman (1969).

ranches located in southern Nevada. A U.S. Department of Energy study revealed 145 historic and 5 prehistoric sites located off the NTS but within a 140-kilometer (87-mile) radius of it (Kensler, 1981). The most common sites identified were mining operation sites and ranches.

3.4.7 RADIOLOGICAL BACKGROUND

Environmental background radiation levels from all sources in the general area surrounding the Nevada Test Site (NTS) vary considerably depending mainly on elevation and natural radioactivity content of the soil. In 1983 the environmental radiation dose rate at 86 monitored locations within 300 kilometers (185 miles) of the NTS ranged from 42 to 140 millirems per year, with an average of 87 millirems per year (Patzer et al., 1984). It has been observed that exposures (whole-body radiation) measured at offsite stations nearest to the NTS are decreasing with time (ERDA, 1977). This decrease is believed to result from radioactive decay of fallout deposited mainly during periods of atmospheric testing.

Radiation levels within the NTS boundary increased from 1951 to the mid-1960s as a result of atmospheric weapons testing and other experiments. Radiation levels at specific locations within the test site vary considerably, depending on the history of the location, and may exceed 5 millirems per hour in localized areas (ERDA, 1977). Most of the radioactivity created at the test site by underground tests remains in or near the underground cavity locations. Measurements of radioactivity in the principal NTS groundwater system during the 1983 measuring period showed only minor concentrations of tritium. None of the radionuclide concentrations measured are expected to result in measurable radiation exposures to residents or site workers (Patzer et al., 1984).

Some radioactivity remains on the surface from pre-1962 atmospheric testing of weapons, nuclear-cratering explosions, nuclear-propulsion-systems tests, and radioactive wastes generated by other NTS activities. The locations of these wastes on the NTS are shown in Figure 3-18 (ERDA, 1977). Almost all of the sites are located in the northeastern quadrant of the NTS.

3.4.7.1 Monitoring program

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) is responsible for providing radiological safety services on the Nevada Test Site (NTS) and maintaining an environmental surveillance program designed to control, minimize, and document exposures to the NTS working population. Air and potable-water samples are collected at specific areas where personnel spend significant amounts of time. Additional air-sampling stations are located throughout the NTS in support of the testing program and the radioactive-waste-management program. Water from supply wells, open reservoirs, natural springs, contaminated ponds, and sewage ponds is also sampled and analyzed to evaluate the possibility of any movement of radioactive contaminants in the NTS water system. Thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs) are used to measure the ambient NTS external gamma-radiation levels.

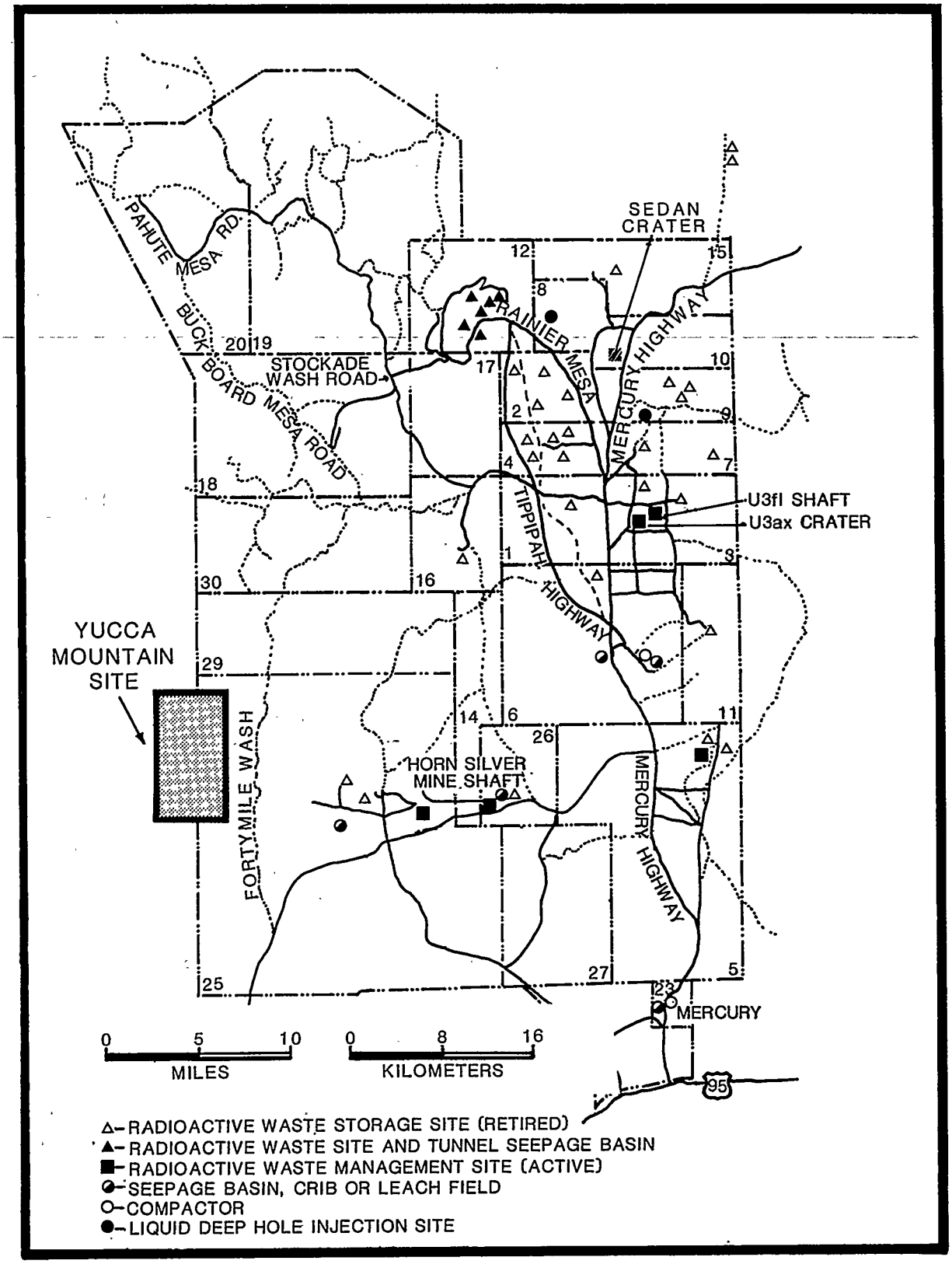


Figure 3-18. Locations of radioactive waste areas at Nevada Test Site. Modified from ERDA (1977).

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), through its Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory in Las Vegas, has performed radiological monitoring in the NTS offsite area. Since 1958 continuous monitoring has been performed to determine the levels of radiation and radioactivity present. Samples of air, water, and milk are routinely collected and analyzed and external radiation exposures are measured. Radioactivity attributable to the resuspension of dust particles in the air from contaminated areas on the NTS has never been detected in offsite samples. No contained underground tests have resulted in exposure to offsite residents that exceeded the radiation protection guidelines applicable to underground nuclear testing (ERDA, 1977). It is predicted that future containment will be as good or better (ERDA, 1977). No radioactivity released from activities at the NTS in four of the last five years was measured off the site by any of the monitoring networks (Patzer et al., 1984).

A recent major innovation in this long-term monitoring program has been the establishment of a network of community monitoring stations in 15 offsite communities (Douglas, 1983) (Figure 3-19). This network differs from other networks in the offsite radiation monitoring and public safety program in that it incorporates Federal, State, and local government participation. The DOE Nevada Operations Office and the EPA Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory provide technical guidance for the program.

3.4.7.2 Dose assessment

Using the measured quantities of radioactivity in various environmental media, the maximum dose to a hypothetical individual living at the Nevada Test Site (NTS) boundary may be estimated. This was done by calculating the 50-year committed dose equivalent for the individual receiving a 1-year intake of air and water conservatively assumed to be contaminated with radionuclides at concentrations measured on the site. The maximum calculated doses to the total body, bone, and lung were 0.18, 2.0, and 0.24 millirems, respectively. These doses to the hypothetical individual at the NTS boundary represent increases of less than 0.5 percent over natural background for total body and lung, and less than 1.5 percent over natural background for bone (Scoggins, 1983).

Airborne radionuclides detected off the site from NTS activities for 1974 through 1983 are listed in Table 3-7. Although no radioactivity released in four of the last five years was detected off the site, the theoretically possible dose to the offsite population from releases on the NTS can be calculated by using annual average meteorological data and atmospheric dispersion equations. Based on the 1983 radioactivity releases (Patzer et al., 1984), the estimated annual population dose from NTS activities to the 4,600 people residing within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of a central point on the NTS was 0.00005 man-rem (5×10^{-5} man-rem) (Patzer et al., 1984). For comparison, the annual population dose to this same population from natural background radiation is approximately 400 man-rem. Shifting the center point for the 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius from a central point on the NTS to a central point on Yucca Mountain results in including about 15,300 additional people in the annual population dose calculation. The annual background population dose to the 19,908 people

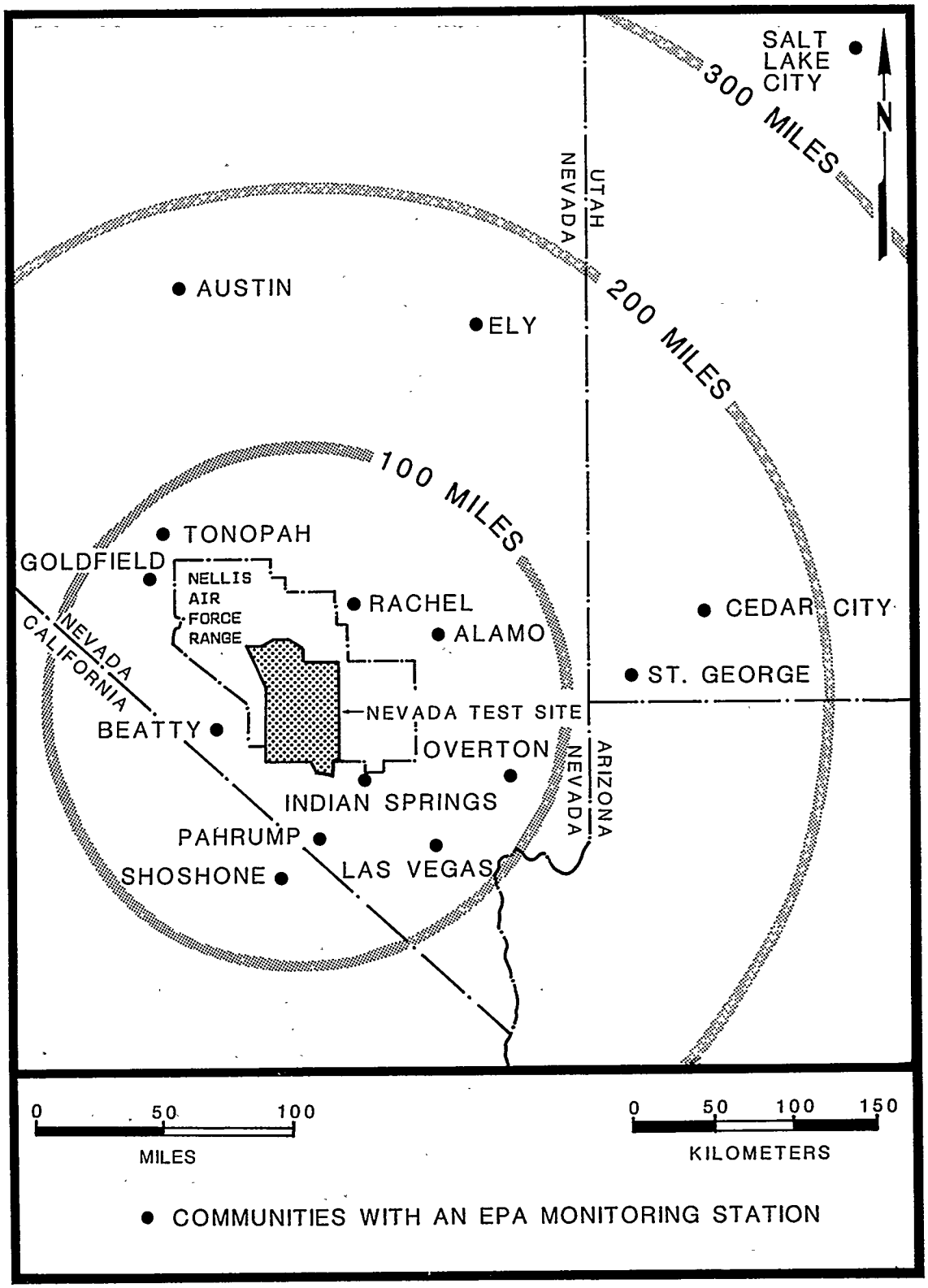


Figure 3-19. Community monitoring stations around the Nevada Test Site. Modified from Douglas (1983).

Table 3-7. Airborne radionuclides from the Nevada Test Site detected off the site, 1974 through 1983

Year	Station detecting radionuclides[a]	Radionuclides detected	Highest calculated individual whole-body dose[b] (microrem)	Population dose[c] (man-rem)
1974[d]	Beatty,* Diablo, Indian Springs*	Xe-133	2	0.003
1975[e]	Beatty,* Diablo, Hiko, Indian Springs,* Las Vegas	Xe-133, Kr-85, H-3	2.1	0.00065
1976[f]	Death Valley Junction*	H-3	1.3	0.00078
1977[g]	Beatty,* Diablo, Hiko, Las Vegas, Tonopah	Xe-133	2.5	0.0013
1978[h]	Diablo, Indian Springs*	Xe-133, H-3	6.2	0.0087
1979[i]	None	None	0	0
1980[j]	Lathrop Wells* (Amargosa Valley)	Xe-133, Xe-135	11	0.00072
1981[k]	None	None	0	0
1982[l]	None	None	0	0
1983[m]	None	None	0	0

[a]All communities are in Nevada except Death Valley Junction, which is in California. Those communities marked with an asterisk (*) are within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of the proposed repository surface facilities complex.

[b]Dose calculated from the largest amount detected (not necessarily within the 80-kilometers (50-mile) radius. For perspective, the largest dose listed (11.0 microrems or 11.0×10^{-6} rem) is only 0.005 percent of the average annual dose an individual in this area receives from naturally occurring internal and external radiation and 0.001 percent of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission radiation protection standard of 0.5 rem per year (10 CFR Part 20, 1984).

[c]Population dose calculated using the radionuclide detected and the population within the 80-kilometers (50-mile) circle. The population dose, sometimes referred to as collective dose, is simply a summation of the doses received by individuals in an exposed population. For example, if each member of a population of 100 individuals received a dose of 0.1 rem, the population dose would be 10 man-rem. These population doses are extremely small compared with the annual population dose of 400 man-rem from naturally occurring radiation received by the 4,600 people living within the area analyzed (Patzer et al., 1984).

[d]Data from EPA (1975).
[e]Data from EPA (1976).
[f]Data from EPA (1977).
[g]Data from Grossman (1978).
[h]Data from Grossman (1979).
[i]Data from Potter et al. (1980).
[j]Data from Smith et al. (1981).
[k]Data from Black et al. (1982).
[l]Data from Black et al. (1983).
[m]Data from Patzer et al. (1984).

conservatively estimated to reside within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of a central point at Yucca Mountain is about 1,790 man-rem (Jackson et al., 1984). The population within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of the repository was conservatively estimated by identifying the counties within an 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius of the proposed repository and dividing the 1980 county population by the county area to obtain population density. Once county population densities were determined, the county area within the 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius was multiplied by that county's density to estimate population. The results were then summed for each county. If population centers (i.e., cities or unincorporated places) outside the 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius are accounted for, the population within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of the proposed repository is estimated to be 11,674 (Morales, 1985).

The highest calculated dose was 1.8×10^{-8} millirems per year to an individual living in Rachel, with lesser amounts to individuals in the towns of Amargosa Valley, Beatty, and Indian Springs, Nevada (Patzer et al., 1984). Natural radioactivity in the body causes individual annual internal doses ranging from 26 to 36 millirems per year, and environmental background averages 87 millirems per year. Therefore, the maximum theoretical dose estimate of 1.8×10^{-8} millirems per year from airborne radionuclide emissions during 1983 on the NTS is a very small fraction of the natural internal and external radiation background.

3.5 TRANSPORTATION

This section describes the existing and projected transportation network in the vicinity of the Yucca Mountain site. This information will be used in chapters 4, 5, and 6 to evaluate the potential impact of transporting people, materials, and radioactive waste.

3.5.1 HIGHWAY INFRASTRUCTURE AND CURRENT USE

Figure 3-20 shows the existing highway network near the site. U.S. Highway 95, a four-lane road between Las Vegas and the Mercury turnoff, is the major artery over which construction material and people would be transported. At Mercury, U.S. Highway 95 becomes a two-lane road. Access to the site would be via a proposed 26-kilometer (16-mile) access road from U.S. Highway 95 just west of Amargosa Valley. This access road would only be used by site-related traffic.

Table 3-8 presents traffic counts along U.S. Highway 95 for 1982. Annual average daily traffic represents the average number of vehicles passing over a road segment for any day of the year. The average annual weekday traffic represents the average number of vehicles passing over the same road segment for any given 24-hour weekday of the year. When the annual average weekday traffic count exceeds the average annual daily traffic, weekday traffic dominates weekend traffic. Therefore, Table 3-8 indicates that weekday use of U.S. Highway 95 dominates traffic flow between Las Vegas and Mercury. However, from Mercury west toward Beatty, weekend traffic

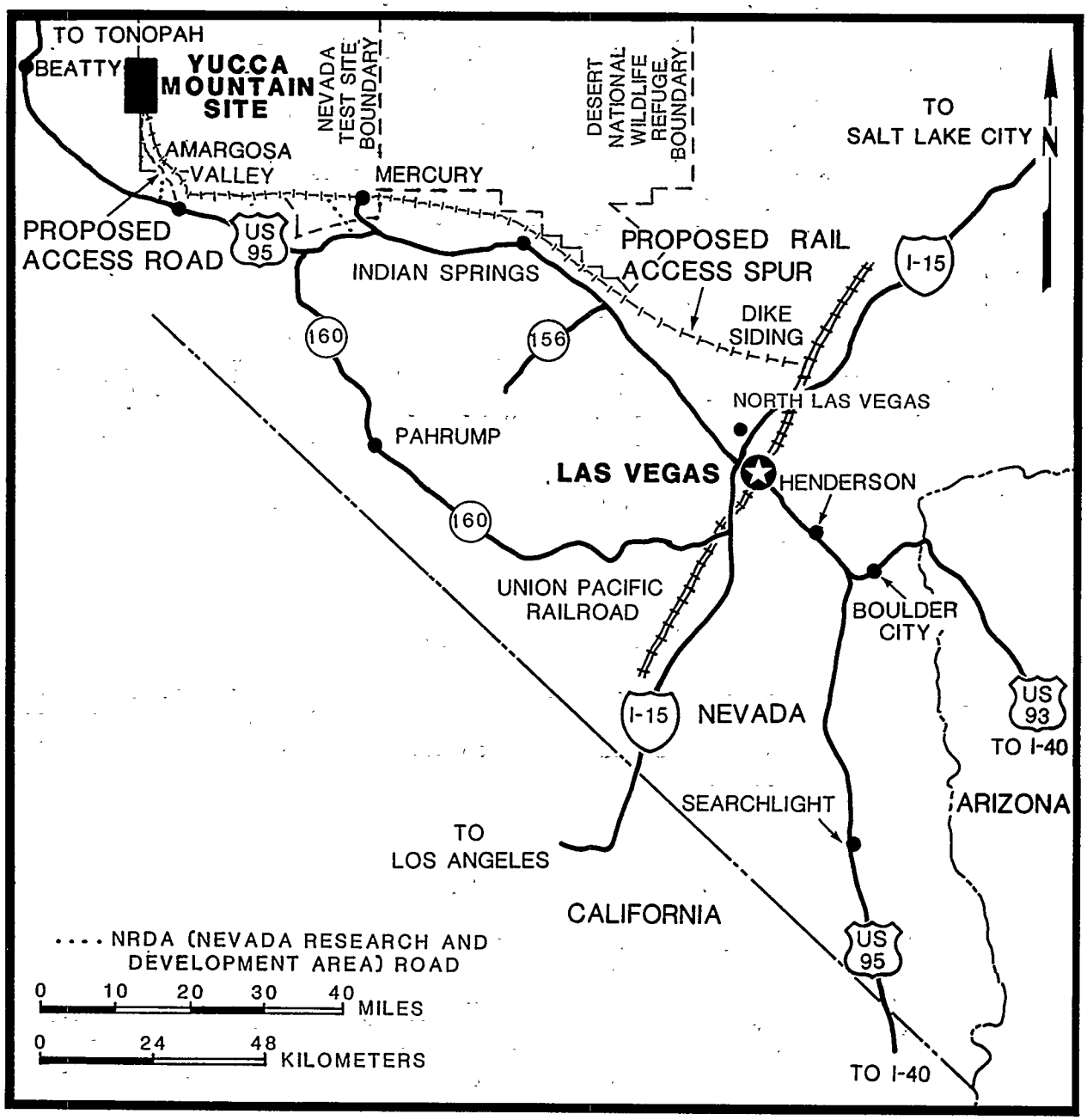


Figure 3-20. Regional transportation network and proposed road and rail access to the Yucca Mountain site.

Table 3-8. Traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95, 1982[a]

Highway segment[c,d]	Distance[b] (km)	Traffic volume (number of vehicles): Average annual daily traffic	Traffic volume (number of vehicles): Average annual weekday traffic	Peak-hour traffic as a percentage of annual average weekday traffic: Morning (6-7 a.m.)	Peak-hour traffic as a percentage of annual average weekday traffic: Evening (5-6 p.m.)
Town of Amargosa Valley to Beatty	47	1450	1433	2.5[f]	6.0[f]
S.R. 160 to Town of Amargosa Valley	27	1685	1665	2.5[f]	6.0[f]
NRDA[e] Road to S.R. 160	8	1785	1764	2.5[f]	6.0[f]
Mercury Intersection to NRDA Road	5	1960	1937	2.5[f]	6.0[f]
Indian Springs to Mercury intersection	29	2820	2883	7.49	9.3
S.R. 156 to Indian Springs	21	3030	3098	7.49	9.3
Northern limits of Las Vegas metropolitan area to S.R. 156	22	3500	3579	7.49	9.3

[a]Information supplied by Pradere (1983).
[b]1 kilometer (km) = 0.621 mile.
[c]See Figure 3-20 for the location of highway segments.
[d]S.R. = State Route.
[e]NRDA = Nevada Research and Development Area.
[f]Estimated.

dominates the use. This use pattern reflects worker traffic between Las Vegas and the Nevada Test Site (NTS).

Worker traffic between the NTS and Las Vegas is characterized by morning and early-evening peaks. The evening peak dominates as shown in Table 3-8. Of critical importance is the ability of the roadway to handle the traffic volume or density during this peak period. This ability can be assessed by noting the level of service realized during the peak period. The level of service describes the flow of traffic and the propensity for traffic accidents at different traffic volumes. Table 3-9 presents a description of the level of service at different traffic volumes. Table 3-10 compares actual evening peak-hour traffic volumes and level of service for each road segment. Note that the actual number of cars along the entire length of U.S. Highway 95 from Las Vegas to Beatty is less than the maximum service volume designated as level B.

Traffic levels through metropolitan Las Vegas are high, and certain sections of U.S. Highway 95, south of the northern city limits, and of Interstate 15 are congested. Congested streets include the following: Fremont Street (U.S. Highway 95) from Charleston Boulevard to Bruce Street; Interstate 15 northbound from Sahara Avenue to Charleston Boulevard; and Interstate 15 southbound from U.S. Highway 95 to Charleston Boulevard (Clark County Transportation Study Policy Committee, 1980). The following ramps for Interstate 15 and U.S. Highway 95 interchange are also congested: Interstate 15 South to U.S. Highway 95 West; U.S. Highway 95 West to Interstate 15 South; and U.S. Highway 95 East to Interstate 15 South (Clark County Transportation Study Policy Committee, 1980).

3.5.2 RAILROAD INFRASTRUCTURE AND CURRENT USE

As shown in Figure 3-20, the closest rail line to the site is the Union Pacific line, which passes through Las Vegas. This line connects Salt Lake City with Los Angeles. To access the site, a spur line of approximately 161 kilometers (100 miles) has been proposed from Dike Siding, which is 18 kilometers (11 miles) northeast of Las Vegas, as shown in Figure 3-20.

The Union Pacific line passing through Las Vegas is designated as a class A mainline. A class A mainline meets at least one of the following three tests (DOT, 1977):

1. High Freight Density Test, which involves carrying at least 20 million gross tons per year.

2. Service to Major Markets Test.

3. National Defense Test, which requires a rail route of the highest physical category in corridors designated as essential in the Strategic Rail Corridor Network for national defense.

Table 3-9. Traffic service levels and characteristics[a]

Level	Characteristics
A[b]	Highest level of service Free flow, with little or no restriction on speed or maneuverability by presence of other vehicles Lane density is approximately 10 vehicles per mile
B	Zone of stable flow Operating speed is beginning to be restricted, but restrictions on maneuverability by other vehicles is still negligible Typical design criteria for rural highways Lane density is approximately 20 vehicles per mile
C	Still a zone of stable flow Speed and maneuverability are becoming constrained Typical design criteria for urban highways Lane density is approximately 30-35 vehicles per mile
D	Approaching unstable flow Tolerable average speeds can be maintained but are subject to considerable and sudden variation Probability of accidents has increased Most drivers would consider these conditions undesirable Lane density is 40-50 vehicles per mile
E	Unstable flow Wide fluctuation in flow Little independence in speed selection and maneuverability Lane density is 70-75 vehicles per mile
F	Forced-flow operations Speed may drop to zero for short periods Lane density continues to increase, reaching "jam density" at approximately 150 vehicles/mile

[a]Data from Carter et al. (1982).
[b]Level A is currently illegal because, to obtain the lane density, vehicle speeds must exceed 88 kilometers per hour (55 miles per hour).

Table 3-10. Evening-peak-hour (5-6 p.m.) traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95, 1982[a]

Highway segment[b,c,d]	Distance[e,f] (km)	Actual traffic volume[f] (cars)	Maximum service volume (passenger cars per hour)		
			Service level A	Service level B	Service level C
Amargosa Valley to Beatty	47	86	285	822	1104
5 miles east of Amargosa Valley to Amargosa Valley	8	100	304	810	1134
S.R. 160 to 5 miles east of Amargosa Valley	19	100	228	684	1053
NRDA Road to S.R. 160	8	106	61	427	875
Mercury Intersection to NRDA Road	5	116	66	442	929
Indian Springs to Mercury Intersection	29	268	996	1660	2490
S.R. 156 to Indian Springs	21	288	996	1660	2490
Northern limits of Las Vegas metropolitan area to S.R. 156	22	333	996	1660	2490

[a]Traffic data for the highway section between Las Vegas and Mercury represent actual counts. Data for the section beyond Mercury have been estimated from average annual daily traffic data.

[b]See Figure 3-20 for the location of highway segments.

[c]For brevity, the Town of Amargosa Valley is referred to here as "Amargosa Valley."

[d]S.R. = State Route; NRDA = Nevada Research and Development Area.

[e]1 kilometer = 0.621 mile.

[f]Information supplied by Pradere (1983).

Class A mainline routes carry most of the nation's rail traffic. Furthermore, they typically show the best economic performance in terms of unit cost for maintenance and operation and of return on investment.

The line is primarily single track with frequent sidings (i.e., areas at which trains can pull off the main track to the "side"). There are 88 sidings in the 721-kilometer (448-mile) section between Salt Lake City and Barstow, California, which is an average of approximately one every 8 kilometers (5 miles). Train operations are controlled by a Centralized Traffic Control system in Salt Lake City. The majority of the line is continuously welded rail (Nunn, 1983). A number of safety devices are included throughout the mainline route: hot boxes, wide-load detectors, dragging-equipment detectors, high-water detectors, slide-fence detectors, and a microwave communication system (WESTPO, 1981).

A hot box is used to detect overheated conditions. Wide- and high-load detectors are used to ensure that loads are within design limits for the track. High-water detectors are placed in areas that are prone to flooding. Slide-fence detectors are used to detect breaches in fencing used to constrain mud and rock slides. Dragging-equipment detectors are used to ensure that equipment (e.g., brake rods and air hoses) dragging along the track is identified. Dragging-equipment detectors lower the possibility of derailment caused by equipment lodging between wheels and rails. These detectors also lower the possibility of damage to turnout equipment at sidings (WESTPO, 1981).

The average number of trains per day passing along the mainline section through Las Vegas from 1978 to 1983 is given in Table 3-11. Table 3-11 also lists the average number of cars per train and the average number of tons per freight train. An analysis of the capacity of principal mainlines, prepared under the auspices of the Western Governors' Policy Office (WESTPO, 1981), estimated that single tracks with centralized traffic-controlled lines (such as the Union Pacific line) could accommodate between 25 and 54 trains daily. Because of its centralized traffic-control system, good maintenance, and frequent sidings, the Salt Lake City to Barstow section of the Union Pacific line should be at the high end of this range.

Table 3-11. Recent railroad-traffic patterns[a]

Year	Average number of trains per day[b]	Average number of cars per train		Average number of tons per train	
		Eastbound	Westbound	Eastbound	Westbound
1978	16.4	68	65	3,077	5,599
1979	17.4	70	65	3,000	6,138
1980	16.7	73	65	3,040	6,279
1981	19.2	68	64	3,042	6,500
1982	13.3	NA[c]	NA	3,206	5,799
1983	13.9	70	61	3,168	5,908

[a]Information supplied by Nunn (1983).
[b]Only freight trains listed. The number of passenger trains for all years listed was two per day (one eastbound and one westbound). The given numbers of freight trains are equally distributed between eastbound and westbound traffic.
[c]NA = not available.

3.6 SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

This section describes recent and expected future baseline social and economic conditions in the bicounty area surrounding the Yucca Mountain site. These conditions provide the basis for the evaluations in chapters 4, 5, and 6.

If a repository were located at Yucca Mountain, social and economic impacts would occur in areas where repository-related expenditures would be made and where the inmigrating repository-related work force would reside. To the extent that resources are available at competitive prices, it is expected that the majority of repository-related expenditures would be made in Nye County, where the site is located, and in neighboring Clark County, the major metropolitan area in southern Nevada. The Nevada Test Site (NTS), adjacent to the Yucca Mountain site in Nye County, employs U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and contractor personnel with skills similar to the construction and mining skills that would be required by the repository work force. Historical settlement patterns of workers at the NTS provide a reasonable indication of where repository workers and their families would settle. Recent settlement patterns of these NTS workers were analyzed using their ZIP codes. These data, summarized in Table 5-26, indicate that most (96 percent) of the NTS workers reported ZIP codes in Nye and Clark counties in 1984. The socioeconomic baseline conditions presented in this chapter focus on this bicounty area, where almost all the Yucca Mountain work force would be expected to reside, shown within the shaded boundary in Figure 3-21. However, since the data summarized in Table 5-26 also indicate that about 1.5 percent of the recent NTS workers reported ZIP codes in other Nevada counties (Douglas, Lander, Lincoln, Lyon, and White Pine, and Carson City, a

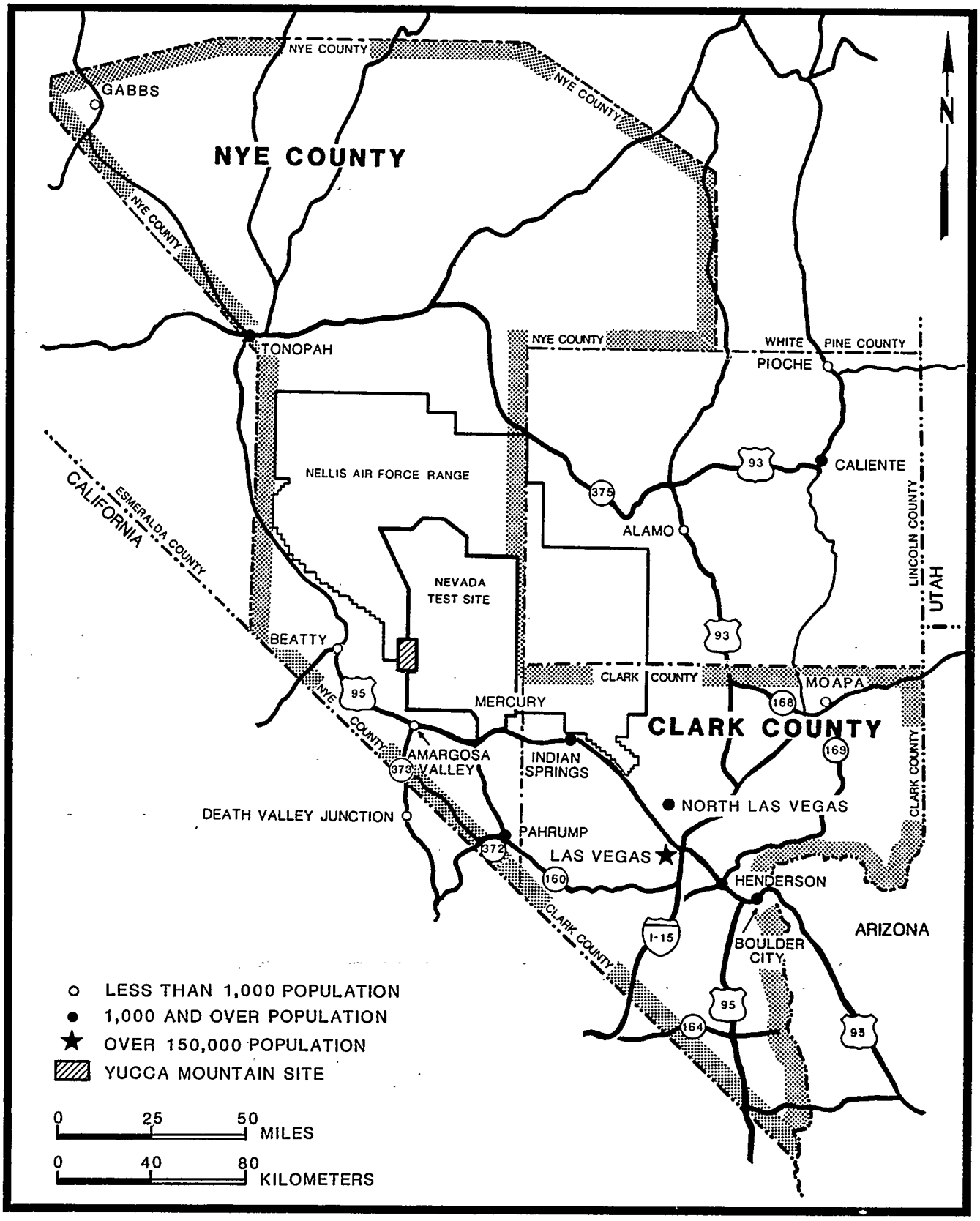


Figure 3-21. Bicounty area surrounding the Yucca Mountain site.

consolidated municipality), the DOE intends to consider a larger geographic area in future studies, if Yucca Mountain is approved for site characterization.

3.6.1 ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

Two sources of employment data are used in this section. Where the text presents totals or the percentage distribution in selected industries for 1980 and 1983, wage and salary employment data developed by the Nevada Employment Security Department (ESD) are used. These data are readily available on an annual basis for both counties. The most recent year for which ESD data are available for both counties is 1983. Since ESD does not produce long-term employment projections, OBERS data published by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, were used to develop the employment projections appearing in this section. These data are only available for 1978, the base year for the 1980 OBERS projections, and for selected subsequent years. To differentiate between these two sources of employment data, ESD values are referred to as wage and salary employment and OBERS values are referred to simply as employment or persons employed. ESD data are derived from a U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, survey of private nonagricultural and civilian government establishments and are a measure of the number of persons reported to be on the establishments' payrolls. The survey excludes proprietors, the self-employed, unpaid volunteer or family workers, farm workers, domestic workers, and military personnel (DOL, 1985). The OBERS projections are based on a more comprehensive definition of employment that includes self-employed, agricultural production and agricultural service workers, and military personnel as well as wage and salary employment (DOC, 1981b). Employment data from these two sources are thus based on different data bases and definitions. The more comprehensive OBERS employment values will exceed those of the ESD in any historical year. All employment data are by place (i.e., county) of work.

Population data are based on population forecasts prepared by the University of Nevada, Reno (UNR), for the State Office of Community Services (Ryan, 1984a,b). These population forecasts are referred to hereafter as the UNR population forecasts.

Since World War II, Nevada's economy has expanded rapidly, especially the hotel and gaming industry, for which revenue increased more than 100 times between 1945 and 1983 (including inflation). Direct wage and salary employment in the hotel, gaming, and recreation industry in Nevada was about 120,000 in 1983, accounting for about 30 percent of the total wage and salary employment in the State. Some estimates indicate that the same percentage of other wage and salary employment depends indirectly on this industry (McBrien and Jones, 1984). Other major employers include other services; transportation and public utilities; trade; and government (State of Nevada, ESD, 1984). Although the smallest employer in the State in recent years (State of Nevada, ESD, 1984), mining has played a significant role in the State's economy (Dobra et al., 1983).

The Nevada economy is expected to continue to expand well into the future. The hotel, gaming, and recreation industry will continue to expand,

although this sector's share of total income is expected to decline slightly over the forecast period (McBrien and Jones, 1984). Nevada real personal income is expected to more than double between 1983 and 2000, growing at an average annual rate of 4.6 percent. Since local income forecasts are not available, this analysis is based on multiplying the UNR population forecasts by the per capita personal income from the OBERS projections of the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis (DOC, 1985).

3.6.1.1 Nye County

Approximately 2 percent of Nevada's wage and salary employment in 1980 was in Nye County. In 1980, total wage and salary employment in Nye County was about 6,700 (State of Nevada, OCS, 1984). In 1983, 89 percent of the total wage and salary employment of 8,630 in Nye County was in the mining industry, the service industry, and civilian government (State of Nevada, OCS, 1985b).

As in most of the United States, the service industry is the largest employer in Nye County, but the character of the area is better defined by its other large employers: mining and government. Although construction is a considerably smaller sector, it is also important in an analysis of employment impacts associated with a repository at Yucca Mountain.

The mining industry has played a major historical role in the economy of Nye County. Tonopah, the largest community in the county as reported by the 1980 census, was founded as a silver mining center, and the community and the county have experienced boom and bust periods fluctuating with mineral demand. Wage and salary employment in the mining industry increased 198 percent (an average of nearly 20 percent per year) between 1975 and 1981, from 520 to 1,550 (McBrien and Jones, 1984; State of Nevada, OCS, 1985b).

In 1983, 9 percent of the Nye County wage and salary employment was in the government sector (State of Nevada, OCS, 1985b). The primary Federal Government activities in Nye County are located at the Nevada Test Site (NTS) and the Nellis Air Force Range. However, most workers at the NTS are employed by firms in the private sector that contract with the U.S. Department of Energy. Most employees of these facilities reside in Clark County and commute to their jobs; only thirteen percent of the NTS workers reported ZIP codes in Nye County in 1984 (Table 5-26). Nye County also has more than 500 county and State government employees providing education, police and fire protection, and other government services (McBrien and Jones, 1984).

While not among the largest sectors in the county, agriculture is an important activity in the Pahrump and Amargosa valleys. Primary agricultural products of the Pahrump Valley include alfalfa, cotton, hay, and dairy products. In 1980 about 6,000 hectares (14,000 acres) of hay and alfalfa were under cultivation and about 28,000 head of cattle were raised in Nye County (McBrien and Jones, 1984).

Baseline employment projections for the mining, construction, government, and services sectors are shown in Table 3-12. Table entries are based on OBERS projections, adjusted to make them consistent with more recent UNR

population forecasts (Ryan, 1984a,b). The employment projections in Table 3-12 indicate that, in the absence of the proposed repository project, mining employment is expected to increase by about 3.0 percent per year while construction is expected to grow at an average annual rate of about 3.5 percent between 1985 and 2000. The 1985 value was determined by linear interpolation between 1983 and 1990.

Table 3-12. Employment in selected industries in Nye County, 1978-2000[a]

Employment category and growth[b]	Year				
	1978[c]	1983	1985	1990	2000
Mining					
Number of persons employed	735	1,010	1,140	1,470	1,770
Average annual growth (%)	NA[d]	6.6	6.2	5.2	1.9
Construction					
Number of persons employed	467	384	435	564	729
Average annual growth (%)	NA	-3.8	6.4	5.3	2.6
Government					
Number of persons employed	785	897	941	1,050	1,260
Average annual growth (%)	NA	2.7	2.4	2.2	1.8
Services					
Number of persons employed	3,742	4,630	5,114	6,323	8,609
Average annual growth (%)	NA	4.4	5.1	4.3	3.1

[a] Entries are based on 1985 OBERS regional employment projections (DOC, 1985), applied to historical Nye County employment estimates from McBrien and Jones (1984), and adjusted by the ratio of recent UNR State population forecasts (Ryan, 1984a,b) to OBERS population projections. See Section 3.6.1.3.
[b] Growth rate applies during time interval starting from year indicated in column to the immediate left.
[c] Data from McBrien and Jones (1984).
[d] NA = not applicable.

3.6.1.2 Clark County

More than half of Nevada's wage and salary employment in 1980 was in Clark County (State of Nevada, OCS, 1984). About one-third of Clark County's wage and salary employment, or more than 70,000, was in the hotel, gaming, and recreation industry (State of Nevada, ESD, 1981). Major employers in Clark County in 1983 were the service industries, which include hotels,

gaming, and recreation (49 percent); trade industries (20 percent); government (12 percent); transportation and public utilities (6 percent); and construction (5 percent). The mining sector in Clark County is relatively small, with about 0.1 percent of the 1983 wage and salary employment (State of Nevada, ESD, 1984). The retail trade industry, a primary component of the wholesale and retail trade industry in the Las Vegas area, depends heavily on the hotel and gaming industry to bring buyers into the region. Wage and salary employment in the mining industry was 500 in 1980 and 300 in 1983 (State of Nevada, OCS, 1984; State of Nevada, ESD, 1984).

As shown in Table 3-13, employment in the services sector, which includes the hotel, gaming, and recreation industry, is projected to more than double between 1978 and 2000. Table 3-13 shows projected growth in the construction and services industries through the year 2000. OBERS projections for the small mining industry in Clark County are not available. Entries in Table 3-13 are based on OBERS projections, adjusted to make them consistent with more recent University of Nevada, Reno, population forecasts for the county (see Section 3.6.1.3). Baseline construction employment is expected to show very modest growth of 1.6 percent per year between 1985 and 2000.

Table 3-13. Employment in selected industries in Clark County, 1978-2000[a]

Employment category and growth[b]	Year			
	1978	1985	1990	2000
Construction				
Number of persons employed	14,909	19,300	20,820	24,610
Average annual growth (%)	NA[c]	3.8	1.5	1.7
Services				
Number of persons employed	89,886	131,200	155,000	200,000
Average annual growth (%)	NA	5.6	3.4	2.6

[a]Estimates from 1980 OBERS regional projections, adjusted for the more recent 1985 OBERS State employment projections and the difference between 1980 OBERS and UNR population forecasts (DOC, 1981c, 1985; Ryan, 1984b). See Section 3.6.1.3.

[b]Growth rate applies during time interval starting from year indicated in column to the immediate left.

[c]NA = not applicable.

3.6.1.3 Methodology

The employment projections appearing in tables 3-12 and 3-13 incorporate information obtained from recent projections of economic growth for the State

and Nye and Clark counties. The purpose of the projection method is to make effective use of the most recently available economic forecast data and to produce employment projections whose underlying assumptions are consistent with those of the population forecasts appearing in Section 3.6.2. This section describes data sources and methods.

No employment projection is directly available for Nye County. The employment projections that appear in Table 3-12 are based on the 1985 OBERS projection of Nevada employment published by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis (DOC, 1985), and on historical Nye County employment estimates that appear in McBrien and Jones (1984). To project Nye County employment, State employment growth rates were obtained from the 1985 OBERS projection for each industry that appears in Table 3-12. These rates were applied to historical (1978) estimates of employment in each sector to project future county employment levels whose underlying assumptions are consistent with those of the 1985 OBERS projection for the State.

Clark County employment projections are directly available. The 1980 OBERS regional projections publication contains projections of Clark County employment for selected years through the year 2000 for each industry represented in Table 3-13. The more up-to-date 1985 OBERS publication does not contain a Clark County employment projection. To take into account the more up-to-date economic growth assumptions implicit in the 1985 OBERS projections, the 1980 OBERS Clark County employment projection in each year was scaled downward by the ratio of the 1985 OBERS projection of total State employment to the 1980 OBERS projection of total State employment. One of the major differences in the population data for the two projections is that the 1985 OBERS projections are based on 1980 census counts, while the 1980 OBERS projections are not.

An additional adjustment was made to the Clark and Nye county employment projections described above to improve their consistency with the University of Nevada, Reno (UNR) population forecasts appearing in Section 3.6.2. The reason for this adjustment is that some of the economic growth assumptions implicit in the 1985 OBERS projections may be inconsistent with those implicit in the UNR population forecasts that appear in Section 3.6.2. The UNR forecasting project did not produce employment forecasts. Thus, the OBERS-derived employment projections for each year for each industry were scaled upward by the ratio of the UNR State population forecast to the 1985 OBERS State population projection. Projections for 1985 are not present in the 1985 OBERS publication. These were obtained by linear interpolation. Note that the terms "forecast" and "projection" are used here as used by the developers of these data.

3.6.2 POPULATION DENSITY AND DISTRIBUTION

This section presents data on recent and forecast baseline population in Nevada and in Nye and Clark counties.

The prediction of future growth of Nevada's State and county populations, like any prediction, is subject to increasing uncertainty as the forecast period increases. The forecasts shown rely implicitly and

explicitly on many assumptions about future economic, demographic, and social conditions. Population forecasts presented in this section were prepared by the Bureau of Business and Economic Research, University of Nevada, Reno (UNR), for the State of Nevada Office of Community Services (Ryan, 1984b). Although the UNR forecast does not extend beyond the year 2000 and has not yet been published in final form, it is the most recent forecast available for the two counties. Thus, it was used as the basis for estimates presented in chapters 4, 5, and 6.

Recent population data for communities in southern and central Nye County and central and western Clark County are also presented in this section. Population forecasts for these communities are not available. Approximate distances to the proposed location of the surface facilities at the Yucca Mountain site from these communities are also shown in this section. As discussed in Chapter 5, the proposed access road to the surface facilities is expected to be about 26 kilometers (16 miles) in length, and intersect U.S. Highway 95 approximately 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) northwest of the existing intersection of U.S. Highway 95 and State Route 373. All other distances are measured along existing roads as shown in the Nevada Map Atlas, fifth edition (State of Nevada, Department of Transportation, ca. 1984).

3.6.2.1 Population of the State of Nevada

This section presents data on recent and forecast baseline population of the State of Nevada. In 1984, Nevada had an estimated population of 947,395 (Ryan, 1984b). Nevada's recent historical population growth has been the greatest of any of the 50 states: 63.8 percent, or an average annual increase of 5.1 percent between 1970 and 1980. About eighty-four percent of this growth came from net migration (State of Nevada, OCS, 1984). In 1980, 14.7 percent of the State's population was clasified as rural. Nevada had a 1980 population of 800,493 with a density of 7.3 persons per square mile (DOC, 1981a).

Historical and forecast Nevada population appear in Table 3-14. According to these forecasts by UNR, the State population is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 3.5 percent from 1985 to 1990, with the growth rate declining to an average annual rate of 2.6 percent between 1990 and 2000.

Table 3-14. Population of the State of Nevada, 1970-2000[a]

State of Nevada population and growth	Year				
	1970	1980	1985	1990	2000
Population	488,738[b]	800,493[b]	980,597	1,164,480	1,498,234
Average annual growth (%)	NA[c]	5.1	4.1	3.5	2.6

[a]Unless otherwise noted, the entries in this table are based on Ryan, (1984b).
[b]Data from Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning (1983b).
[c]NA = not applicable.

3.6.2.2 Population of Nye County

This section presents data on recent and forecast baseline population in Nye County, and data on the recent population in communities nearest to Yucca Mountain, and their approximate distances from the proposed location of the surface facilities.

Nye County had an estimated 1984 population of 17,750 (Ryan, 1984b). Population growth in Nye County paralleled that of the State until 1980, when it increased significantly, and the Nye County share of the State population rose from 1.1 percent in 1980 to 1.9 percent by 1984 (calculated from data in Ryan, 1984b). In 1980, all of Nye County's population was classified as rural. The 1980 population was 9,048 with a density of 0.5 person per square mile (DOC, 1981a).

The UNR forecast shows that the Nye County population is expected to increase to 3.0 percent of the State population by 1990 and decline slightly to 2.8 percent by the year 2000. This baseline population forecast appears in Table 3-15 and shows extremely rapid average annual population growth rates between 1980 and 1990, followed by a sharp decline in growth rates between 1990 and 2000.

For communities in southern and central Nye County, 1980 census population data are available only for Tonopah, a census designated place and also the county seat. The 1980 population of the Tonopah census designated place was 1,952 (DOC, 1981a). Recent estimates of the population in communities in Nye County indicate a 1984 population of 2,500 for Tonopah (Smith and Coogan, 1984). However, since the geographic boundaries associated with this estimate are not known, it may not be strictly comparable with the Tonopah census designated place. Three unincorporated towns in southern Nye County that are located closest to the proposed site are Amargosa Valley,

Beatty, and Pahrump. The community formerly called Lathrop Wells, and now also called Amargosa Valley, is only one of several locations where residents of the unincorporated Town of Amargosa Valley are clustered. This settlement is the closest residential population to the proposed location of the surface facilities at Yucca Mountain; two other population concentrations of the Town of Amargosa Valley (referred to as the Amargosa Farm area and the American Borate housing complex) are located farther to the south as described in Section 3.6.4.1.1. The three concentrations have estimated populations of 45, 1,500, and 280, respectively (Smith and Coogan, 1984). However, the population of Amargosa Valley is highly variable and dependent upon several economic factors such as the base price of minerals (Black, 1985). A single value for total population of the unincorporated town is not available. The unincorporated town of Beatty had an estimated 1984 population of 800. The unincorporated town of Pahrump had an estimated 1984 population of 5,500 (Smith and Coogan, 1984). Approximate distances from the proposed location of the surface facilities at Yucca Mountain to the communities listed above are: Amargosa Valley (at the nearest population concentration), 27 kilometers (17 miles); Beatty, 72 kilometers (45 miles); Pahrump, 97 kilometers (60 miles); and Tonopah, 222 kilometers (138 miles).

Table 3-15. Population of Nye County, 1970-2000[a]

Nye County population and growth	Year				
	1970	1980	1985	1990	2000
Population	5,599[b]	9,048[b]	20,190	34,790	42,408
Average annual growth (%)	NA[c]	4.9	17.4	11.5	2.0

[a]Unless otherwise noted, the entries in this table are based on Ryan (1984b).
[b]Data from Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning (1983b).
[c]NA = not applicable.

3.6.2.3 Population of Clark County

This section presents data on recent and forecast baseline population in Clark County, data on the 1980 population in Clark County communities nearest to Yucca Mountain, and the approximate distances of these communities from the proposed location of the surface facilities.

The 1984 population of Clark County was about 549,800 (Ryan, 1984b). Clark County population grew 69.5 percent between 1970 and 1980 (or an average annual rate of 5.4 percent) making it the second fastest growing metropolitan area in the nation for that decade. As the County population

has grown, its rate of growth has declined over the past 30 years, from 163.0 percent between 1950 and 1960 (10.2 percent annual average growth) to 115.2 percent between 1960 and 1970 (8.0 percent annual average), and to the 69.5 percent figure cited above between 1970 and 1980. This pattern of declining growth rates follows that of the nation (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b). As was the case for the State as a whole, net migration accounted for 84 percent of county population growth in the 1970s (State of Nevada, OCS, 1984). Although about 96 percent of Clark County's 1980 population resided in the Las Vegas Valley, the county rural population of 9,767 (2.1 percent of the total population) (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b) exceeded the total Nye County population for that year. The 1980 Clark County population was 463,087 with a density of 58.8 persons per square mile (DOC, 1981a).

Baseline forecasts of Clark County's population are given in Table 3-16 and show declining average annual growth rates through the year 2000. As shown in Table 3-17, these forecasts lie within the range of other population forecasts developed for Clark County in recent years.

Table 3-16. Population of Clark County, 1970-2000[a]

Clark County population and growth	Year				
	1970	1980	1985	1990	2000
Population	273,288[b]	463,087[b]	567,150	661,700	889,269
Annual average growth (%)	NA[c]	5.4	4.1	3.1	3.0

[a]Unless otherwise noted, the entries in this table are based on Ryan (1984b).
[b]Data from Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning (1983b).
[c]NA = not applicable.

The Las Vegas Valley, consisting of a number of incorporated cities and unincorporated towns, had a 1980 population of 443,730 with a density of 585 persons per square mile (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b). The communities in the Las Vegas Valley are listed below, with their 1980 populations in parentheses. Incorporated cities in the Las Vegas Valley include Las Vegas (164,674), North Las Vegas (42,739), and Henderson (24,363). Unincorporated towns and communities in the Las Vegas Valley are East Las Vegas, Enterprise, Grandview, Lone Mountain, Paradise, Spring Valley, Sunrise Manor, and Winchester (combined 1980 population of 207,710). An additional 4,244 persons lived in other areas of the Las Vegas Valley. The remainder of Clark County, which makes up about 90 percent of its geographic area, had a 1980 population density of 2.7 persons per square mile.

Table 3-17. Comparison of population forecasts (in thousands) for Clark County, 1980-2000

Year	UNR[a]	OBERS[b]	Bureau of Economic Analysis[c]	Clark County Regional Planning Council[c]			State Water Plan[c]			McDonald & Grefe[c]	State Planning Coordinator's Office[c]
				Low	Medium	High	Low	Medium	High		
1980	463	463	403	420	435	460	473	483	500	461	411
1985	567	547	ND	495	520	555	568	601	635	550	527
1990	662	634	524	560	600	650	662	715	770	664	660
1995	775	ND[d]	ND	535	680	755	739	810	885	766	757
2000	889	823	628	700	750	850	816	894	1000	891	867

[a]Data from Ryan (1984b), except 1995 which was calculated by linear interpolation between 1990 and 2000.
[b]Data from McBrien and Jones (1984).
[c]Data from Table 1-4 in Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning (1983a).
[d]ND = no data.

Boulder City (1980 population of 9,590) and the unincorporated town of Indian Springs (1980 population of 1,446) are located outside of the Las Vegas Valley. The remainder of the Clark County population outside of the Las Vegas Valley was 8,321 in 1980 (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b).

Indian Springs, located along U.S. Highway 95 in northwestern Clark County is the nearest Clark County community to the site. The distance from the proposed location of the surface facilities to Indian Springs is about 95 kilometers (59 miles). The distance from the proposed location of the surface facilities to the Las Vegas Valley (measured from the U.S. Highway 95 and Interstate 15 interchange) is about 161 kilometers (100 miles).

3.6.3 COMMUNITY SERVICES

The purpose of this section is to present a description of community services in Clark and Nye counties, and to provide a preliminary analysis of their current adequacy. The U.S. Department of Energy conducted a coarse screening so that detailed studies would not be performed on sites which ultimately would not be chosen for site characterization (see also Section 6.2.1.7.4). The extensive primary research which would be necessary for a thorough evaluation of existing services and projection of future service needs was therefore not conducted; instead, published information was used, whenever possible, to gain insights into the adequacy of the existing services and to provide background information on individual communities in Clark and Nye counties which might experience impacts from project-induced population growth. Because recent settlement patterns of the Nevada Test Site workers indicate that only a small proportion of repository workers and dependents are expected to settle outside of southern Nye County, Indian Springs, and the Las Vegas urban area (Table 5-26), extensive background information on community services in other parts of southern Nevada was not considered necessary for this preliminary analysis.

The services described in this section include housing, education, water supply, waste-water treatment, solid waste, energy utilities, public safety (police and fire services), medical and social services, library facilities, and parks and recreation. Future community services requirements were projected assuming that present ratios of services to population (e.g., police officers per 1,000 persons) would be valid in future years (see Section 5.4.3). Current community services are described in the following sections.

The incorporated cities in the bicounty area provide a variety of community services within their boundaries. Services in the unincorporated towns near the repository site, however, are generally not provided by the town governments. Instead, they are provided by the Nye and Clark county commissions, county-wide agencies, local special-purpose districts, voluntary organizations, and private firms under contract to the counties.

3.6.3.1 Housing

Table 3-18 summarizes 1980 housing characteristics for Clark and Nye counties. While the number of persons per unit is almost equal for the two counties, other characteristics differ significantly. Nye County had a higher percentage of mobile homes (44 compared to 11 percent), while Clark County had a higher percentage of multiple family units (29 compared to 9 percent). The vacancy rate in 1980 was 8.4 percent in Clark County and 17.9 percent in Nye County.

3.6.3.2 Education

Statistics on public and private schools in Clark and Nye counties are summarized in Table 3-19. In Nye County, two of the elementary schools, a junior high school, and one of the high schools are located in Tonopah. Other communities having secondary schools are Beatty, Gabbs, and Pahrump. A one-room, seven-student contract school is operated at the Fallini Ranch for grades 1-8 (Research and Educational Planning Center, 1984). There are no private schools in the county. As seen in Table 3-19, ratios of schools per 1,000 residents are much larger in Nye County than in Clark County because of the relatively small size of the schools in Nye County (McBrien and Jones, 1984). The educational personnel-to-student ratio is slightly higher in Nye County.

Of the Clark County schools, 66 elementary, 17 junior high, 10 senior high, and 2 special education schools are located in the greater Las Vegas area. Indian Springs, the Clark County community nearest the Yucca Mountain site, has one elementary school and one combined junior and senior high school (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1980). The student-to-teacher ratio in Clark County is about 20 to 1. Specific data on the number of private schools or their operating costs are not available. However, enrollment estimates are included in Table 3-19. Also located in Clark County are the University of Nevada, Las Vegas (UNLV), and Clark County Community College (a two-year college) (McBrien and Jones, 1984) with a combined 1980-1981 enrollment of 18,972.

3.6.3.3 Water supply

In Nye County centralized water supply services are available only in Beatty, Tonopah, Mercury, and Gabbs (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982b), and within parts of Pahrump. These utilities served about 64 percent of the county population in 1980. Table 3-20 summarizes available information on water supply sources and amounts in those areas of Clark and Nye counties near the Nevada Test Site (NTS). Examination of Amargosa Desert basin well log data maintained by the Nevada Department of Conservation and Natural Resources identified 207 domestic water wells in the Amargosa Valley area. More wells may exist than are accounted for in these data. Assuming one well per household, 2.61 persons per housing unit (Table 3-18), and a use of 6.8 cubic meters per day (1,800 gallons per day) per well (the maximum allowable

Table 3-18. Housing characteristics in Clark and Nye counties, 1980

Characteristic	Clark County[a]	Nye County[b]
Composition and housing types		
Total housing units	190,607	4,292
Occupied units	173,891	3,434
Vacant units	15,969	768
Seasonal and second homes	747	90
Units within urban areas	178,686	0
Units within rural areas	7,896	4,292
Owner-occupied units	102,555	2,291
Renter-occupied units	71,336	1,143
Year-round housing types		
Single-family units	114,315	1,916
Multiple-family units	54,815	393
Mobile homes	20,730	1,893
Persons per unit	2.64	2.61
Housing values and rents		
Median value for single-family and mobile homes	$ 67,800	$35,600
Median monthly cash rent	$ 264	$ 155
Median value for condominiums	$ 73,000	0
Government-assisted housing[c]		
Units receiving construction, operation, or rental payment assistance[d]	12,732	56
Units receiving home construction or purchase assistance or both (not including Federal Housing Administration loans)	4,700	7

[a]Data from the State of Nevada, OCS (1982a).
[b]Data from the State of Nevada, OCS (1982b).
[c]Federal or State assistance during 1981.
[d]Some units may be counted more than once.

Table 3-19. Elementary and secondary school facilities and enrollment in Clark and Nye counties[a]

Characteristic	Clark County (1982-1983) Number	Clark County (1982-1983) Number per 1,000 residents[b]	Nye County (1983) Number	Nye County (1983) Number per 1,000 residents[b]
	PUBLIC SCHOOLS			
Number of public schools				
Elementary	78	0.151	11[c]	0.710
Junior high	18	0.035	4[d]	0.258
Senior high	15[d]	0.029		
Contract schools (K-8)	0	0	1	0.065
TOTAL	111	0.215	16	1.033
Enrollment				
Elementary	44,100	85.6	1,653	106.7
Junior high	19,600	38.1	922[c]	59.5
Senior high	19,200	37.3		
Special education	6,800	13.2	130	8.4
Contract schools (K-8)	0	0	7	0.5
TOTAL	89,700	174.2	2,712	175.1
Average daily attendance	86,500	168.0	ND[e]	ND
Educational personnel				
Administrative staff	174	0.338	10	0.646
Elementary school teachers	2,007	3.897		
Secondary school teachers	1,945	3.777	148[f]	9.555
Special education teachers	609	1.182	ND	ND
TOTAL	4,735	9.194	158	10.200
	PRIVATE SCHOOLS[g]			
Enrollment				
Kindergarten	548	1.064	0	0
Elementary	2,312	4.489	0	0
High school	1,852	3.596	0	0
Multiple grade	129	0.250	0	0
TOTAL	4,841	9.399	0	0

[a]Clark County data for public schools estimated by McBrien and Jones (1984) from the 1982-1983 Clark County School District Budget, except where otherwise noted. Nye County data from State of Nevada, OCS (1982b), Research and Educational Planning Center (1984), and M. Johnson (1984).

[b]Population data from Ryan (1984a); 1982 population used for Clark County, 1983 population used for Nye County.

[c]Includes some middle schools.

[d]Includes some combined junior and senior high schools.

[e]ND = no data.

[f]Includes elementary and secondary school teachers.

[g]Data from State of Nevada, OCS (1985a).

Table 3-20. Current (1980-1984) water supply accounted for in areas of Clark and Nye counties near the Nevada Test Site[a]

Community	Estimated population[b] accounted for	Water source	Estimated water use[c] acre-ft/yr	mgd
Amargosa Valley[d]	540	Domestic wells	418	0.373
Beatty[e]	1200-1500	Four municipal wells	165	0.147
Crystal	42[f]	Domestic wells 160 ft deep	30	0.03
Indian Springs	912	Municipal well capable of supplying 0.8 mgd to 53 customers, plus approximately 80 domestic wells with unknown capacity	700	0.6
Indian Springs Air Force Base	500	Two wells supplying 0.2 mgd potable water	300	0.3
Johnnie	2[g]	No data	1	0.001
Mercury	300	Three municipal wells coupled with a distribution system	237	0.212
Nevada Test Site	ND[h]	Six wells supplying 1.2 mgd	1300	1.2
Pahrump[i]	1260	Wells in valley-fill aquifer	1700	1.5
TOTAL			4851	4.363

[a]Data from the MITRE Corporation (1984, tables 2-11 and 2-12), unless otherwise noted.

[b]Population in this table is not total community population as discussed in sections 3.6.2.2, 3.6.2.3, and 3.6.4.1.1. Instead, it is the population for which water use data were available, as cited in the references to this table.

[c]1 acre-foot = 1,234 cubic meters; mgd = million gallons per day, 1 mgd = 1,120.55 acre-feet per year. Values for acre-feet are rounded to the same number of significant digits as in the mgd data.

[d]Alkali Flat-Furnace Creek ground-water basin area. An additional 220 acre feet per year are used for commercial and quasi-municipal purposes (Coache, ca. 1983), but corresponding population data are unavailable.

[e]Data from the Beatty Water and Sanitation District (Walker, 1984). An undetermined amount of water is used by persons not served by the district.

[f]Twenty families.

[g]One family.

[h]ND = no data.

[i]Data for the Central Nevada Utilities service area only (Rogozen, 1985). Total domestic water use in Pahrump is unknown.

without a permit) yields the estimates of Amargosa Valley water use and population served shown in Table 3-20.

A total of 8,456 cubic meters per day (2.263 million gallons per day), which does not include use at the NTS, was used by the 3,494 southern Nye County residents for whom water data are available. Thus, the water demand is estimated to be 2,455 cubic meters per day (0.648 million gallons per day) per 1,000 persons.

Fluoride concentrations in three of the four wells operated by the Beatty Water and Sanitation District exceed the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's maximum contaminant levels for drinking water (40 CFR 141, 1982). The fourth well produces water of acceptable quality, but the District has recently been unable to obtain sufficiently high flows from it (Walker, 1984). The Nye County Commission was recently awarded $6,000 in U.S. Housing and Urban Development block grant funds from the Nevada Office of Community Services for an engineering and hydrological study to determine the future water supply for the Beatty Water and Sanitation District (Walker, 1985).

The main areas of existing and potential future agricultural water use are in the Amargosa and Pahrump valleys south of the proposed repository site in Nye County. The total sustained yield of aquifers in the Amargosa Desert ground-water basin has been estimated to be 30 x 10^6 cubic meters (24,000 acre-feet) per year (Morros, 1982). Certified appropriations for agricultural use in this basin totaled 32 x 10^6 cubic meters (26,320 acre-feet) in 1983; however, actual agricultural water use (with or without certificated permits) in that year was 11.2 x 10^6 cubic meters (9,105 acre-feet) (Coache, ca. 1983). Certificated appropriations and development permits for ground water in the Pahrump valley totaled 112 x 10^6 cubic meters (91,000 acre-feet) per year in 1970, although in recent years actual exploitation has averaged about 49 x 10^6 cubic meters (40,000 acre-feet) per year. In the last ten years, real estate developers have purchased agricultural land (with appurtenant water rights) for constructing homes in subdivisions, and water use has transferred from agricultural to domestic. An overdraft (i.e., long-term withdrawal exceeding replenishment) has existed, and the State Engineer has opposed certification of new permits for irrigation. However, agricultural use is declining rapidly as land is developed for residential use.

According to Harrill (1982), the maximum amount of water that can be withdrawn and consumed annually and indefinitely without creating a continuing overdraft on ground-water storage (safe yield) in the Pahrump Valley is 23 x 10^6 cubic meters (19,000 acre-feet). (Note that this is a net consumptive use.) About 70 percent of the withdrawals for domestic use and 50 percent of the withdrawals for public water supply systems and commercial use are returned to the valley-fill aquifer. Assuming that the present ratio between domestic and commercial withdrawals (2 to 5) continues, and using a method presented by Harrill (1982), it may be shown that a sustainable pumping rate of 53 x 10^6 cubic meters (42,900 acre-feet) per year may be achieved if all agricultural uses are converted to domestic and commercial. Using the per capita consumption rate of 2.445 cubic meters per day (2,445 per 1,000 persons) (648 gallons per day), it may be shown that the Pahrump Valley aquifer may support up to about 16,900 residents with no decline in

usable storage. However, as noted by Harrill (1982), local effects, such as land subsidence and well interference, could result from sustained development.

Table 3-21 shows sources and suppliers of water in metropolitan areas of Clark County. Lake Mead on the Colorado River supplies 60 percent and wells supply 40 percent of the municipal and industrial water for the county (Nevada Development Authority, 1984). Metropolitan areas are served by 7 water systems managed by 22 distribution companies (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982a), while rural users rely upon private wells. The cities of Boulder City, Henderson, and North Las Vegas manage their individual distribution systems. The Las Vegas Valley Water District is the distributor for the City of Las Vegas and unincorporated Clark County (State of Nevada, NDCNR, 1982). The aggregate capacity of the metropolitan water systems is about 2.12×10^6

Table 3-21. Water supply in metropolitan areas of Clark County[a]

Community	Supplier[b]	Source	Maximum capacity (mgd)[c]	Peak demand (mgd)
Boulder City	Colorado River Commission/Las Vegas Valley Water District	Lake Mead	14.8	7.8
Henderson	Colorado River Commission/Las Vegas Valley Water District, BMI	Lake Mead	19.3	13.6
Las Vegas[d]	Colorado River Commission/Las Vegas Valley Water District	Lake Mead (60%) Wells (40%)	479.0	195.1
North Las Vegas	Colorado River Commission/Las Vegas Valley Water District	Lake Mead (60%) Wells (40%)	45.9	25.3
TOTAL			559.0	241.8

[a]Data from Nevada Development Authority (1984).
[b]Data from State of Nevada, NDCNR, (1982).
[c]mgd = million gallons per day; 1 gallon = 0.003785 cubic meters.
[d]Includes unincorporated areas of Clark County.

cubic meters (559 million gallons) per day. Peak demand in 1982 was 1,780 cubic meters (0.469 million gallons) per day per 1,000 persons. Thus, peak demand represents about 43 percent of capacity.

Available rights to surface water (from Lake Mead) in the Las Vegas metropolitan area are currently about 321 x 10^6 cubic meters (84.8 billion gallons) per year or an average of about 878 x 10^3 cubic meters (232 million gallons) per day (State of Nevada, NDCNR, 1982). The present use of ground water in Las Vegas Valley is about 88 x 10^6 cubic meters per year (64 million gallons per day), but the State Engineer has adopted a goal to reduce this to 62 x 10^6 cubic meters per year (45 million gallons per day) (State of Nevada, NDCNR, 1982). Present delivery systems are adequate for current needs. However, supply may not be sufficient for the baseline demand projected for the Las Vegas Valley in 2020 and later years (see Section 5.4.3.3).

3.6.3.4 Waste-water treatment

Waste-water treatment facilities in Nye County operate in Beatty, Gabbs, and Tonopah; the remainder of the county uses private waste-water treatment systems (e.g., septic tanks) (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982b). The Beatty Water and Sanitation District's oxidation pond system is presently at capacity (Walker, 1985). Central Nevada Utilities operates two aerobic treatment plants for the Calvada housing subdivision in Pahrump. In Clark County, approximately one third of the water consumed enters the county sewage system (McBrien and Jones, 1984). This waste water is treated in 11 facilities operated in Boulder City, Henderson, Las Vegas, Overton, and other sites throughout the county (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982a). Table 3-22 summarizes waste-water treatment in Clark County and southern Nye County.

3.6.3.5 Solid waste

Trash collection in Nye County is handled by private contractors. County-owned, privately operated landfills are located outside the Town of Amargosa Valley, Beatty, Pahrump, Tonopah, and Gabbs. Refuse in Las Vegas, North Las Vegas, Henderson, and the unincorporated areas of Clark County is collected by Clark Sanitation Company, Silver State Disposal, and Automated Transfer Services, which form one private collection service. Fees are collected from residents by these companies, which pay a percentage of the fees collected to the county and to the cities. The major landfill in the bicounty area, Sunrise, is owned by the Bureau of Land Management, leased by Clark County, and operated and maintained by Clark Sanitation Company. The landfill's 130 hectares (320 acres) are adequate for current needs. Other major landfills are located at Boulder City and Nellis Air Force Base.

3.6.3.6 Energy utilities

Electrical power in Nye County is distributed by the Sierra Pacific Power Company, Mount Wheeler Power, and the Valley Electric Association. In Nye County, propane is supplied by four distributors and heating oil by three

Table 3-22. Waste-water treatment facilities in Clark and Nye counties[a]

Community	Type of facility	Maximum capacity (mgd)[b]	Peak load (mgd)
Amargosa Valley	Septic tanks	ND[c]	ND
Beatty[d]	Oxidation ponds	0.05	ND
Boulder City	Facultative (aerobic-anaerobic) ponds	1.8[e]	1.0
Clark County unincorporated	Advanced secondary treatment (trickling filter)	90.0[f,g]	38.0
Henderson[h,i]	Secondary treatment (aerated lagoon system); rapid infiltration; re-use facilities under construction	6.2	2.5
Indian Springs	Evaporation ponds	ND	ND
Indian Springs Air Force Base	Primary treatment (Imhoff tanks); sludge disposal in pits	ND	ND
Las Vegas	Secondary treatment (trickling filters), chemical treatment for phosphorus removal	37.5	30.0
Mercury	Oxidation ponds	ND	ND
Nevada Test Site	No information	ND	ND
North Las Vegas	Uses City of Las Vegas plant	NA[j]	NA
Pahrump[k]	Aerobic package plants for Calvada development, septic tanks for rest	0.06	ND

[a]Data from the MITRE Corporation (1984) and the Nevada Development Authority (1984), except where otherwise noted.
[b]mgd = million gallons per day; 1 gallon = 0.003785 cubic meters.
[c]ND = no data.
[d]Data from Walker (1984).
[e]Data from Henry (1985).
[f]Data from Brown and Caldwell and Culp/Wesner/Culp (1980).
[g]Data from Bechtel (1985).
[h]Data from URS Company (1979)
[i]Data from Billingsley (1985).
[j]NA = not applicable.
[k]Data from Rogozen (1985).

distributors. The main sources of electrical power for Clark County are the hydroelectric plant at Hoover Dam, Nevada Power Company's fossil-fuel Clark Generating Station (near Las Vegas), and Reid Gardner Generating Station (near Moapa). Distributors in Clark County include the Boulder City Electrical Department, the Nevada Power Company, and the Overton Power District. Piped natural gas is available only in Clark County. Table 3-23 summarizes electrical and natural gas supply services in the two counties.

3.6.3.7 Public safety services

The Nye County Sheriff's Office provides police protection for the entire county except for the incorporated city of Gabbs. The Sheriff's Office employs 44 deputies and 14 dispatchers to cover 5 million hectares (12 million acres) of the county; Gabbs employs an additional three deputies (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982b). Thus, there were about 3.53 commissioned police officers for every 1,000 people in the county in 1982. This relatively high ratio is explained in part by the large area of the county and the long distances between towns (McBrien and Jones, 1984).

Nye County has 12 fire departments, which operate 14 fire stations, staffed by 128 firefighters (all but 14 are volunteers). The largest stations are the Amargosa Volunteer Fire Department and the Tonopah Fire Department, which each have 25 firefighters. The Tonopah Fire Department has four paid employees. The 12 fire departments own a total of 36 major pieces of equipment (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982b). As with police protection, the number of firefighters (9.61 per 1,000 people in 1982) is relatively high. This may be attributed in part, to the nature of the volunteer fire departments and the regional geographic characteristics (McBrien and Jones, 1984).

The Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department, which is responsible for the City of Las Vegas and unincorporated areas of Clark County, employs 738 police officers, including 27 in its airport section (LVMPD, 1984). There are also 17 officers in Boulder City (McBrien and Jones, 1984), 41 in Henderson (McBrien and Jones, 1984), and 97 in North Las Vegas (Fay, 1984). Thus, the county had 893 police officers for a total 1983 population of 535,150 (Ryan, 1984a), or about 1.67 commissioned officers per 1,000 residents. The four police departments operated about 430 vehicles in 1983 (McBrien and Jones, 1984). According to a recent study by the Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department, sheriff stations and detention facilities in many of the Clark County rural communities are inadequate, especially in those areas with a rapid growth in tourism (LVMPD, 1983).

Clark County is served by 24 fire departments through 41 fire stations. Five of these fire departments are located on government facilities and at private industrial complexes. All but four of the remaining fire departments are staffed by volunteers. There are 218 volunteer firefighters in the 15 Clark County community volunteer fire departments and 525 paid firefighters at the 9 private and public stations. Thus, the county had 0.423 volunteer and 1.019 paid firefighters for every 1,000 people in the county in 1982. Fire departments in Clark County use 105 major equipment pieces, including pumpers, tankers, security and emergency items, and squad cars. Most departments own one or two pieces of equipment, although the Clark County

Table 3-23. Energy distributors in Nye and Clark counties[a]

Utility	Service area	Supplier	Capacity	
			Total	Maximum daily use
Boulder City Electrical Department	Boulder City	DOE and Colorado River Commission	28.3 MW[b]	27.2 MW
C.P. National	Henderson	El Paso Natural Gas Company	3.1 MMSCFD[c]	ND[d]
Mount Wheeler Power[e]	Northwest Nye County	Not Known	ND	ND
Nevada Power Company	Henderson, Las Vegas, N. Las Vegas, unincorporated areas of Clark County	Nevada Power Company	1792 MW	1528 MW
Overton Power District	Bunkerville, Logandale, Mesquite, Overton	Colorado River Commission[g]	ND	13.735 MW[f]
Sierra Pacific Power Company[e]	Northwest and central Nye County	Not known	ND	ND
Southwest Gas Company	Boulder City, Las Vegas, N. Las Vegas, unincorporated areas of Clark County	El Paso Natural Gas Company	160.0 MMSCFD	150.4 MMSCFD
Valley Electric Association	Beatty, Amargosa Valley, Pahrump, Scotty's Junction	Colorado River Commission[g]	ND	ND

[a]Data from Nevada Development Authority (1984), except where otherwise noted.
[b]MW = megawatt.
[c]MMSCFD = million standard cubic feet per day (natural gas).
[d]ND = no data.
[e]Data from the State of Nevada, OCS (1985b)
[f]Summer peak (combined capacities of Parker Dam and Colorado River Storage Project).
[g]Data from the Clark County Comprehensive Energy Plan (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982a).

Fire Department has 33 major pieces of equipment and Nellis Air Force Base has 10 (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982a).

3.6.3.8 Medical and social services

In 1982 there were 6 physicians in Nye County, or 0.450 per 1,000 residents, and 676 in Clark County, or 1.31 per 1,000 residents. At the end of 1982, Clark County had 215 dentists, or 0.417 per 1,000 residents. All Nye County has been ranked as a priority 1 health-manpower-shortage area by the U.S. Public Health service; i.e. it has the highest priority for allocating health manpower recruited by the Health Service Corps (State of Nevada, NSHCC, 1983). Health care services in the three communities nearest the proposed waste repository site are limited. Amargosa Valley has no resident doctors or dentists. Its clinic is staffed by a full-time physician's assistant provided by the Central Nevada Rural Health Consortium (Longhurst, 1984). The Beatty medical clinic is staffed by a part-time physician's assistant and visited by a dentist periodically; there is no doctor in the town (Thayer, 1984). Pahrump has a county-owned-and-maintained medical clinic staffed by a full-time physician's assistant. A doctor visits the clinic once a week from Las Vegas, and another doctor is in private practice in the town. All three communities have volunteer ambulance services and access to the "Flight for Life" helicopter service operated by Valley Hospital in Las Vegas.

Areas of Clark County having a health manpower priority of 1 include Searchlight-Davis Dam-Southpoint, Indian Springs, Virgin Valley, Moapa Valley, Lake Mead, Jean-Goodsprings, Sandy Valley, Blue Diamond-Lee Canyon, Mount Charleston, and Central and North Central Las Vegas. The Paiute Indian colonies in the Las Vegas Valley and the Moapa Valley have a priority rating of 4. Priority 4 means that the area does not have as great a health manpower shortage as priority 1 (State of Nevada, NSHCC, 1983).

Acute care facilities in the two counties are listed in Table 3-24, along with the average number of beds in various service classes in 1982. In addition, Clark County has 11 long-term care facilities having a total of 1,047 beds (State of Nevada, NSHCC, 1983). Thus, at the end of 1982, Clark County civilian hospitals had 3,012 beds, or 5.85 per 1,000 residents. Nye County had 22 acute care hospital beds and 24 long-term care beds (all at Nye General Hospital), for a total of 3.45 per 1,000 residents. The Nye General Hospital in Tonopah has been operating at a deficit (Pahrump Valley Times-Star, 1983). In an effort to improve the situation, the Nye County Commission formed a special assessment district in March 1984 (Pahrump Valley Times-Star, 1984a). Since the towns of Amargosa Valley and Pahrump had voted overwhelmingly to oppose a "health tax" for the hospital, they were not included within the new district. According to the town councils of Beatty and Amargosa Valley (Thayer, 1984; Boyd, 1984), very few people in these communities use Nye General.

An important factor in evaluating health care systems in the area is the impact of the large visitor population on health services. In 1980 the Las Vegas area had nearly 12 million visitors who stayed an average of 4.3 nights (Las Vegas Review-Journal et al., 1985). Therefore, an average of

Table 3-24. Hospital facilitites in Nye and Clark counties, 1982: average number of allocated hospital beds per classification[a]

Facility	Total beds[c]	Class[b] 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
COMMUNITY HOSPITALS												
Boulder City	38	31.0	5.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
St. Rose de Lima	78	59.1	14.9	0.0	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Desert Springs	222	179.5	0.0	0.0	18.8	22.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Southern Nevada Memorial	356	152.4	26.8	33.0	35.9	22.0	0.0	0.0	30.0	30.0	11.6	8.0
Sunrise	670	459.4	56.0	42.0	72.0	0.0	5.0	35.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Valley	298	210.0	0.0	12.0	20.0	25.0	0.0	0.0	31.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Women's	61	40.0	21.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
North Las Vegas	168	115.0	0.0	6.0	16.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	31.0	0.0	0.0
Nye General	22	17.4	2.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Subtotal	1,913	1263.8	125.7	93.0	170.7	69.8	5.0	35.0	61.0	61.0	11.6	8.0
SPECIAL HOSPITALS												
Raleigh Hills	34	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	33.5	0.0
Las Vegas Mental Health Center	40	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Subtotal	74	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.0	0.0	33.5	0.0
FEDERAL HOSPITALS												
Nellis Air Force Base	35	32.5	0.5	2.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
TOTAL	2,022	1296.3	126.2	95.5	170.7	69.8	5.0	35.0	103.0	61.0	45.1	8.0

[a]Data from State of Nevada, OHPR (1983).

[b]Bed classes are as follows: 1 = medical/surgical, 2 = obstetrical, 3 = pediatric, 4 = intensive care unit/cardiac care unit, 5 = intermediate care, 6 = pediatric intensive care unit, 7 = neonatal intensive care unit, 8 = psychiatric, 9 = rehabilitation/physical medicine, 10 = alcohol treatment, 11 = jail (security).

[c]This column shows total licensed beds as of December 31, 1982. The sum of the average number of allocated beds in each bed class may differ from the total licensed beds for a given hospital because more or fewer beds may have been available during the year.

141,000 visitors per day (more than 25 percent of the resident population) may require some type of health care, primarily emergency services. In 1982 about 130 acute-care hospital beds were allocated for use by out-of-area patients (McBrien and Jones, 1984). The hospital admission rate for visitors to Clark County has been estimated at 0.5 per 1,000 visitors. According to the Nevada State Health Coordinating Council (State of Nevada, NSHCC, 1983), 6.9 percent of the admissions to Clark County hospitals are out-of-state residents.

Social services in southern Nevada are provided by a variety of State and local agencies. The Nevada Department of Human Resources administers programs dealing with adoption, child abuse, emergency shelter, family counseling, mental health, mental retardation, public health screening and education, senior citizens, vocational training and rehabilitation, and welfare. The Nevada Equal Rights Commission handles complaints of discrimination in housing and employment. The Nevada Industrial Insurance System administers workers compensation programs (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b).

In southern Nye County, the Nye County Commission administers an emergency shelter program, while the Southern Nevada Mental Health Unit, a State agency, provides mental-health counseling. The County and the State jointly maintain a senior citizens center in Pahrump.

Local public social service agencies in Clark County include the 8th Judicial District Court, the Clark County Health District, Clark County Social Services, the Economic Opportunity Board of Clark County, and the City of Las Vegas' Senior Citizens Law Project. Types of services provided include alcohol and drug abuse counseling, burials, care of child-abuse victims, emergency shelters, low-income energy assistance, family counseling, homemaker assistance, public-health screening, protective services, legal aid, and a variety of programs for senior citizens (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b).

3.6.3.9 Library facilities

Nye County does not have a county-wide library system. Individual libraries are located in Beatty, Gabbs, Amargosa Valley, Manhattan, Pahrump, Round Mountain, and Tonopah. The new library in the Town of Amargosa Valley is staffed by a full-time librarian and an assistant and is funded by the town and the Nye County School District. The Beatty library, which is also new, has 12,000 books and a full-time librarian. About one-third of the support for the library comes from the Nye County School District, and the remainder from local tax revenues (Thayer, 1984). A library assessment district was recently formed in Pahrump (Pahrump Valley Times-Star, 1984b).

Library services are provided by four library districts in Clark County. Boulder City, Henderson, and North Las Vegas maintain municipal systems, while the Clark County Library District is responsible for the City of Las Vegas and unincorporated areas of the county. Branches are located in the Las Vegas metropolitan area and in Blue Diamond, Bunkerville, Goodsprings, Indian Springs, Mesquite, Mount Charleston, Overton, and Searchlight. The four districts have a total of 565,909 books and employ the equivalent of 102 full-time staff members, including professional librarians and administrative staff (State of Nevada, NSL, 1984).

3.6.3.10 Parks and Recreation

Table 3-25 summarizes the major types of public park and recreational facilities in Nye and Clark counties. Not included in the table are a variety of other facilities owned and operated by local governmental agencies and special-purpose districts, such as exercise courses, jogging trails, volleyball courts, gymkhana arenas, picnic areas, and campgrounds.

In southern Nye County, most of the public recreational facilities are maintained by local special-purpose districts. In Pahrump these facilities are provided by the town board. The Amargosa Valley Improvement Association owns a 16-hectare (40-acre) park, with facilities including a softball field, a gymkhana arena, and a drag track. Parks and recreation facilities in Beatty are considered by the Beatty General Improvement District to be adequate for the present population except that additional baseball/softball fields are needed (Crowell, 1985). The District is currently developing a ten-year recreation plan. According to the Pahrump Town Board, park and recreational facility development in that community is not keeping pace with population growth (Moore, 1985).

According to an analysis by the Clark County Parks and Recreation Department, demand for facilities for most recreational activities exceeds the supply (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1984).

The Las Vegas Department of Recreation and Leisure Activities manages 55 parks, having a combined developed area of about 262 hectares (647 acres) (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b). Of these, 18 are at schools and are operated through joint-use agreements with the Clark County School District. Another 170 hectares (419 acres), most of which are associated with Angel Park, are held in reserve for future expansion.

North Las Vegas has 76 hectares (187 acres) of neighborhood and community parks, playgrounds, and sports fields (including a golf course). In addition, a 421-hectare (1,040-acre), largely undeveloped regional park is located in the city. Besides serving local residents, the parks are used by residents of Las Vegas and unincorporated Clark County, as well as by personnel from Nellis Air Force Base. According to the Superintendent of Parks, existing personnel and facilities are inadequate for the present population (F.M. Johnson, 1984).

Table 3-25. Public parks and recreational facilities in Nye and Clark counties

Service provider	Number of parks	Total area in hectares (acres)	Base-ball fields	Football/ soccer fields	Pools	Equipped play-grounds	Recrea-tion centers	Tennis courts	Basket-ball courts	Golf courses
				NYE COUNTY						
Amargosa Valley Improvement Association[a]	1	16.2 (40)	3	0	ND[b]	ND	ND	2	2	ND
Beatty General Improvement District[c]	1	2.0 (5)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Town of Pahrump and Pahrump Swimming Pool District[d]	1	No Data	2	0	1	1	0	1	1	0
				CLARK COUNTY						
Clark County Commission[e]	40	1325 (3275)	38	16	11	25	8	28	3	0
City of Boulder City[f]	7	6.6 (16.4)	8	0	1	0	1	11	0	1
City of Henderson[g]	12	33.1 (81.7)	4	ND	2[f]	3	1	4	5	0
City of Las Vegas[h]	55	261.8[i] (646.9)	36[j]	ND	7[j]	2	10	ND	ND	1
City of North Las Vegas[k]	16	75.7 (187)	0[l]	6[l]	3[l]	6	1	11[l]	3[l]	1

[a]Data from Rogozen (1985).
[b]ND = No data.
[c]Data from Crowell (1985).
[d]Data from Moore (1985).
[e]Data from Clark County Department of Parks and Recreation (1984).
[f]Data from Nevada Development Authority (1984).
[g]Data from Lucas (1984).
[h]Data from Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning (1982b).
[i]Another 169.7 hectares (419 acres) are held in reserve for future expansion.
[j]Data from BMML (1982).
[k]Data from F.M. Johnson (1984).
[l]Data from Dabney (1984).

The Henderson Parks and Recreation Department manages 12 parks having a combined area of about 33 hectares (82 acres). According to the Department, these facilities are "understaffed and underdeveloped" (Lucas, 1984).

3.6.4 SOCIAL CONDITIONS

This section contains a preliminary description, based on available data, of existing sociocultural characteristics of southern Nevada. Because actual transportation routes have not yet been identified, communities through which high-level radioactive waste would be transported have not yet been identified. The focus of this section is on those communities in the bicounty area that could be affected by inmigrating repository workers. The data provide the basis for the preliminary assessment of sociocultural impacts described in chapters 4, 5, and 6. This type of description is sometimes classified as describing the quality of life in the affected area and involves measuring both objective and subjective components of community social life. A single index of the quality of life has not been determined for all residents in the study area because southern Nevada, which has experienced rapid and dynamic change, has a wide diversity of cultures and social organization. The following sections describe (1) social organization and structure, (2) culture and lifestyle, (3) community attributes, and (4) a preliminary assessment of citizen concerns about the repository.

3.6.4.1 Existing social organization and social structure

The terms social organization and social structure, as used in the following sections, refer to the major social groupings and the network of social relationships that exist among residents in a given location.

In contrast to the social impacts documented in the traditional boomtown literature (Cortese and Jones, 1977; Murdock and Leistritz, 1979; see, however, Wilkinson et al., 1982, and Murdock et al., 1985, for a more recent discussion of this literature), the bicounty area of southern Nevada comprises two distinct social settings: (1) a rural component, which includes all of Nye County and the nonurban sections of Clark County, and (2) an urban component, which includes about 96 percent of the Clark County population. Table 3-26 presents selected social characteristics of Nye and Clark counties, the State of Nevada, Mountain States, Western States, and the U.S.

3.6.4.1.1 Rural social organization and structure

As indicated in Table 3-26, Nye County exhibits a high rate of population growth and inmigration, as compared with the national average. In 1980 only 25 percent of Nye County residents were born in the State (Table 3-26). Historically, a high rate of inmigration and population turnover associated with boom and bust mining activities has occurred both in the State and in Nye County (Elliott, 1973; Paher, 1970). These data suggest the absence of community cohesion, defined as social forces that draw and keep persons

Table 3-26. Selected social characteristics[a]

Characteristic	U.S.	Western States	Mountain States	State of Nevada	Nye County	Clark County
Number of persons per square mile	64.0	24.6	13.3	7.3	0.5	58.8
Urban (%)	73.7	83.9	76.4	85.3	0.0	95.5
Racial composition (%)						
White	83.4	81.5	88.1	87.8	92.2	84.8
Black	11.7	5.2	2.4	6.4	0.3	10.0
American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut	0.7	1.8	3.3	1.8	4.7	0.8
Other	4.2	11.5	6.2	4.0	2.8	4.4
Spanish origin (%)	6.5	14.5	12.7	6.8	5.5	7.6
Males per 100 females	94.5	98.0	98.7	102.4	115.7	101.7
Age 65 and over (%)	11.3	10.0	9.3	8.2	9.0	7.6
Population increase 1970-80 (%)	11.4	23.9	37.2	63.8	61.6	69.5
Born in-state (%)	63.9	45.3	44.1	21.4	24.9	18.5
Owner-occupied homes (%)	64.4	60.3	67.2	59.6	66.7	59.0
One-person households (%)	22.7	23.6	21.6	24.6	26.6	24.3
Marriage rate[b]	10.4	24.1	29.6	148.9	11.7	116.0
Divorce rate[b]	5.2	7.6	8.0	16.0	7.7	16.4
Suicide rate[b]	12.8	17.2	17.8	27.8	14.6	22.8
Homicide rate[b]	9.7	8.6	8.7	17.0	27.2	19.4
Crime rate[c]	5396.5	6923.2	6383.5	8485.1	2980.2	9075.3

[a]Except where otherwise indicated, data were obtained from DOC (1983a).

[b]All values were calculated from data in Giovacchini (1983). Values for marriage and divorce were calculated from data on page 160 and pages 4-7. Values for suicide and homicide for the United States, Western and Mountain states and the State of Nevada were calculated from data on pages 165-172. Yearly rates for each state were averaged over the four years 1977-1980 (inclusive) to arrive at an overall average rate for the Mountain or Western states. Data for Hawaii and Alaska are not included in the Western states' averages. Values for suicide and homicide for Nye and Clark counties were calculated from population estimates shown on page 2, suicide data presented on pages 100-103, and homicide data presented on pages 110-113. Yearly rates were averaged for the four years 1977-1980 (inclusive). Marriage and divorce rates are expressed as a rate per 1,000 inhabitants; suicide and homicide rates are expressed as a rate per 100,000 inhabitants.

[c]Values for the U.S., Western and Mountain states and Nevada were calculated from data in U.S. Department of Justice (1978-1980, 1982). Values for Nye and Clark counties were calculated from data in State of Nevada, Department of Law Enforcement Assistance (1980) and county population estimates on page 3 of Giovacchini (1983). Data are expressed as a rate per 100,000 inhabitants, and represent an average of the respective yearly rates.

together (Schacter, 1968). Based on data in Table 3-26, other indicators point to a greater degree of social cohesion in Nye than in Clark County, although these data should be interpreted with caution in view of the small numbers and small population base. In Nye County, the percentage of owner-occupied homes was higher than in Clark County; divorce rates and crime rates were lower. The population was fairly homogeneous in rural and racial composition (although the census data also show that in 1980 Native Americans constituted almost 5 percent of the total Nye County population). Approximately 40 percent of these Native Americans lived on reservations. Nye County had a relatively high ratio of males to females in 1980.

The most striking feature of the area surrounding the Yucca Mountain site is the sparseness of population. As shown in Table 3-26, the 1980 Nye County population density was only 0.5 person per square mile. The Yucca Mountain site is bounded entirely on one side by the Nevada Test Site (NTS); on the remaining sides, the population is dispersed over a wide geographic area, which is predominantly undeveloped desert or mountainous land. Forms of social organization include several farming communities, isolated ranches and mining settlements, and a few villages which serve as trade centers (Smith and Coogan, 1984). In addition, there is a company housing complex for workers at the American Borate Company and temporary housing at Mercury for workers and visitors at the NTS.

Data on settlement patterns of recent U.S. Department of Energy and contractor employees at the NTS indicate that some rural communities may be affected by inmigrating repository workers (Table 5-26). Four communities closest to the proposed repository site are Amargosa Valley, Beatty, and Pahrump in Nye County and Indian Springs in Clark County. The distinctive features of these communities are described in the following paragraphs, including distances from the proposed location of the surface facilities at Yucca Mountain. All distances presented below are road miles as shown in the Nevada Map Atlas (State of Nevada, Department of Transportation, ca. 1984), plus the length of the proposed access road to U.S. Highway 95, which is expected to be 26 kilometers (16 miles) long (see Section 3.6.2).

Amargosa Valley is the nearest population center to the repository site. The population of the town is spread unevenly throughout approximately 1,036 square kilometers (400 square miles) (Hansen, ca. 1984) and is highly variable (see Section 3.6.2.2). Approximately 45 people (Smith and Coogan, 1984) were concentrated along U.S. Highway 95 in the community formerly called Lathrop Wells, which is about 27 kilometers (17 miles) from the proposed surface facilitites at Yucca Mountain. There are two other locations where the town's population is concentrated: the Amargosa Farm area, which is approximately 18 kilometers (11 miles) south of U.S. Highway 95 and west of State Route 373, and the American Borate housing complex on Nevada State Route 373, close to the California border. Population in these locations was estimated to be 1,500 persons and 280 persons, respectively (Smith and Coogan, 1984). The valley has witnessed growth in recent years. The Research and Educational Planning Center (1984) estimates that there is a large Hispanic population (approximately 50 percent) and a transient population of from 20 to 25 percent. Both mining and ranching are important in the area (Research and Educational Planning Center, 1984). Much of the land can be classified as "agriculturally marginal." Under irrigation, the

land produces some pasture, alfalfa, and small grains. Most of the farms are operated on a part-time basis with the owner working full-time at another job (DOI, 1975).

Beatty, population 800 (Smith and Coogan, 1984), is located approximately 72 kilometers (45 miles) northwest of the proposed location of the surface facilities at Yucca Mountain. Originally established during the mining boom of the early twentieth century, Beatty became an important supply center to several boomtowns after construction of the Tonopah and Tidewater railroad. Beatty was the only town to survive after early mines were abandoned (Writer's Program, 1940; DOI, 1975). Mining is now of minor importance, and Beatty has been characterized as beginning to become a retirement community (Research and Educational Planning Center, 1984).

Pahrump, located about 97 kilometers (60 miles) south and east of the proposed location of the surface facilities, has both the land and tax base to support expansion. Unlike most of Nevada, nearly 50 percent of the land is privately owned; and in the late 1960s and early 1970s, significant amounts of agricultural land were subdivided and some permanent housing was constructed. Between 1976 and 1982, the population grew at an average annual rate of 16 percent; the 1982 population was 3,965 (Mooney et al., 1982). Recent estimates showed a population of 5,500 (Smith and Coogan, 1984). Surveys of community residents indicate that almost 50 percent view the optimum Pahrump population at between 10,000 and 20,000, and that almost 20 percent would like to see the population at 20,000 to 40,000 (Mooney, et al., 1982). The proportion of construction and mining employment relative to agricultural employment increased between 1976 and 1982, and the trend has been for more residents to work in Pahrump or at the NTS rather than in Las Vegas. The proportion of retirees has also increased, while younger persons have been leaving the area (Mooney et al., 1976; 1982).

Indian Springs lies on both sides of U.S. Highway 95, adjacent to and south of the Indian Springs Air Force Base in northwestern Clark County. This location is about 95 kilometers (59 miles) southeast of the proposed location of the Yucca Mountain surface facilities. The estimated 1984 population was about 1,500 (Smith and Coogan, 1984). First known as a camping spot by California-bound 49ers seeking a cutoff from the Spanish Trail, the community later became known as Mile Post 44 on the Las Vegas-Tonopah railroad serving the Bullfrog mining district (Nauert, 1979). The town has been historically dependent on the NTS and the Air Force Base for employment (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1980). In 1980, approximately one-third of the 1,446 residents were military personnel (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b). Only limited commercial facilities are available. However, Las Vegas is within one hour's drive and the community has benefited from the sharing of some amenities and services by the Air Force base. Residents have been characterized as committed to the values of small-town rural life (Nauert, 1979). A State medium-security prison, which was designed to house 600 inmates upon completion in 1982, (DOI, 1981), is located near U.S. Highway 95 approximately 13 kilometers (8 miles) southeast of Indian Springs.

3.6.4.1.2 Social organization and structure in urban Clark County

The most striking features of Clark County are its high population growth and inmigration rates (Table 3-26). While the United States had a 1 percent average annual population growth rate in the decade between 1970 and 1980, Clark County grew at a 5.4 percent average annual growth rate (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b). Also notable are the heterogeneous racial and ethnic mix and the relatively low percentage of homeowners. These data, when examined in light of the dependence of the economy on gaming and tourism, suggest a complex and transient social entity. Indicators of social stress, such as rates of homicide, divorce, and crime, which are high relative to national and regional data (Table 3-26), are inflated by the large number of nonresidents. Suicide rates for Clark and Nye counties were calculated from data on suicide by county of residence, and therefore are not inflated.

Considerable variation exists among the governmental entities that form urban Clark County. Their histories have been different, and census tract data show that social characteristics and indicators of social problems vary (DOC, 1983b). Political and economic relationships in Clark County are more formal and bureaucratic than those in rural Nye County. Metropolitan Las Vegas is the most complex social grouping in the study area, with numerous subgroups including civic and social organizations. As might be expected, those groups having the greatest stake in the economic base have played the greatest role in formulating the direction and development of the area (Greater Las Vegas Chamber of Commerce, 1981). Also significant are four Federal installations (Hoover Dam, Basic Magnesium Industries, Nellis Air Force Base, and the Nevada Test Site) that have played an important role in Clark County growth since 1930 (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b).

3.6.4.2 Culture and lifestyle

Culture, as used in the following discussion, is defined as the enduring and deeply felt set of attitudes and beliefs held by an identifiable group of people. The overt part of culture is manifested in actual behavior in the institutions, associational life, artifacts, traditions, and overall lifestyle of the group. Essentially, however, these are the expressions of group ideas, values, and beliefs. The rich diversity of cultures and lifestyles exhibited in Nye and Clark counties is outlined in the following sections. The absence of a homogeneous culture, coupled with the large numbers of inmigrants who have been assimilated over the past few decades, are important features of the area. They suggest that a wide variety of subcultures can be easily assimilated and accepted and provide the basis for the assessment, presented in Chapter 5, of the potential impact of inmigrating repository workers on the existing cultural environment.

3.6.4.2.1 Rural culture

Available data for Nye County suggest an informal, personal organization and lifestyle. In 1982, the county supported 9 churches, 13 motels or hotels, 11 service organizations, and 5 fraternal organizations (State of Nevada, OCS, 1982b, 1985b). A rich social life can be discerned, based on

less formal organizations. In addition, the Nye County government is relatively informal.

Noteworthy aspects of the rural culture include pride in a western heritage; "boom and bust" mining history; and religious, tribal, and ethnic influences. Pride in the western heritage is shown by commemorative celebrations such as Jim Butler Days in Tonopah, Amargosa Valley Days, and the Harvest Festival Rodeo at Pahrump. There are frequent reminders of the boom and bust associated with the mining activities that figured prominently in Nevada history; these include railroads that have been abandoned and ghost towns such as Rhyolite, which previously had a population of 6,000 (Paher, 1970). Nevada has the lowest percentage of church adherents in the United States (26.2 percent in Nye County, 29.7 percent in Clark County) (Quinn et al., 1982). The communities of Bunkerville, Overton, and Logandale in eastern Clark County were settled by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b).

Three American Indian reservations are located in rural parts of the bicounty area (Facilitators, Inc., 1980), although all are distant from Yucca Mountain. The Moapa Paiute Reservation in northeastern Clark County had a 1980 population of 185 (DOC, 1982) and is located approximately 249 kilometers (155 miles) from Yucca Mountain. The Yomba and Duckwater Shoshone reservations in northern Nye County, with 1980 populations of 60 and 106, respectively, (DOC, 1982), are approximately 322 to 467 kilometers (200 to 290 miles) and 443 kilometers (275 miles) from the proposed site, respectively. Actual distances from Yucca Mountain depend on routes selected.

3.6.4.2.2 Urban culture

The most notable aspect of Las Vegas is its image as "the Entertainment Capital of the World" (Las Vegas Review-Journal et al., 1985). The "Strip," with its high-rises, explosive colors of nightlighting, and reflective surface materials, is visually the most dominant feature of the urbanized area (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b). Culturally, the influences of gaming and tourism are felt throughout the area. Las Vegas has been characterized as a city of "open dualities" (Adams, 1978) and as one where "two faces" are created by residents' separation of the gaming city from the residential city in which the emphasis is on family and neighborhood values (Elliott, 1973). The metropolitan area, with its many social and civic organizations, exhibits cultural characteristics common to cities of its size. A marked cultural diversity results from the combination of many out-of-state visitors and a high percentage of residents born outside Nevada. In addition, the Las Vegas Tribe of the Paiute Indians (1980 population 113 (DOC, 1982)) is located midway between the cities of North Las Vegas and Las Vegas, just off Main Street (Facilitators, Inc., 1980) and is approximately 161 kilometers (100 miles) from the Yucca Mountain site.

3.6.4.3 Community attributes

An important component of the quality of life in any region or community is the subjective evaluation of persons who live there. Residents' opinions about their community indicate characteristics that could be negatively or positively affected by repository activities. From these attitudes it may be possible to anticipate public reaction to repository siting.

The following data are based on two surveys of Nevada residents' attitudes toward their State. The first survey was undertaken for the Governor of Nevada and published in Report of the Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada (State of Nevada, Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, 1980). The survey was not systematically distributed; however, the number of forms returned was roughly proportional to the population of each county. The second survey was undertaken by Dr. James Frey of the University of Nevada, Las Vegas, to assess citizens' perceptions of the proposed U. S. Department of the Air Force MX missile system (Frey, 1981). In this survey, a proportionate stratified random sample of counties throughout the State was selected. The sample size permitted an overall rural-urban comparison only. The proposed MX missile system would have been a significantly larger construction project than the proposed repository, employing as many as 22,000 workers at peak (Department of the Air Force, 1980).

Significant findings from the Governor's survey (State of Nevada, Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, 1980) included:

1. More than 70 percent of Nye and Clark County residents would like their region to grow at a slow or moderate pace.

2. The three most valued features of Nevada life for Nye County residents were the open spaces; relaxed lifestyle, freedom, and individuality; and clean air and lack of pollution. For Clark County residents, these values were climate; open spaces; and relaxed lifestyle, freedom, and individuality.

3. The most serious problems for Nye County residents were housing availability; water and sewage; and roads, transporation, and traffic. For Clark County residents, the problems were roads, transportation and traffic; crime; and the environment.

4. Changes that Nye County residents would be most unwilling to accept are reduced access to the outdoors, a deterioration in air quality, increased Federal regulation, and water scarcity. Clark County residents are most unwilling to accept a deterioration in air quality, water scarcity, reduced access to the outdoors, and increased traffic congestion.

Findings from the University of Nevada, Las Vegas, survey (Frey, 1981) included:

1. A majority of Nevadans are satisfied with their State as a place to live. Satisfaction is particularly pronounced among rural residents, 79 percent of whom rated Nevada as very desirable.

2. Urban counties most often cited crime, drug abuse, cost of food and services, and road conditions as serious problems facing communities; rural counties rated the availability of housing, medical care, recreational facilities, and the cost of food and services as serious problems.

3. Urban areas rated the friendliness of other residents, medical care, and availability of housing as specific nonproblems. Rural areas most often rated air pollution, friendliness, raising children, and police protection as specific nonproblems.

4. Although both urban and rural groups welcomed the employment that the MX project would bring, all other possible impacts of the proposed project were rated negatively. Rural groups were particularly opposed to the social disruption (crime and drug abuse, for example) they feared would accompany the project.

3.6.4.4 Attitudes and perceptions toward the repository

Attitudes and perceptions regarding the possible siting of the repository are important both in themselves and because they form the basis from which social change may occur. Attitudes are multi-dimensional and will comprise a mix of special concerns (that is, radiological risk) and standard or more general concerns regarding community growth and the expected inmigration of workers.

No publicly available survey of Nevada citizens' views on the issue of repository siting has been made. However, a recent survey of Las Vegas area residents' opinions on a variety of topics was undertaken by the University of Nevada, Las Vegas (UNLV), Center for Survey Research (UNLV, 1984). Included in the survey was one question that asked whether residents strongly favored, favored, opposed, or strongly opposed the idea of locating a nuclear waste repository "on the Test Site in southern Nevada." Almost two-thirds of those surveyed opposed the idea. Complete survey responses were: strongly favor, 6.4 percent; favor, 23.9 percent; oppose, 26.7 percent; strongly oppose, 37.4 percent; undecided/don't know, 5.6 percent (UNLV, 1984).

Citizens' views expressed during the March 1983 Las Vegas and Reno public hearings on the potential repository were reviewed as a means of discerning specific concerns of Nevada residents. A count of the issues raised, as reported in the Public Hearings Panel Report (DOE/NVO, 1983), indicates that concerns related to health and safety, transportation, and socioeconomics and community impacts, were voiced most frequently. (Issues were counted according to their location throughout Appendix C and were not restricted to their location under a particular subheading.) Many witnesses also expressed distrust of the Federal Government and a desire for public participation, concerns not restricted to the disposal of high-level radioactive waste.

3.6.5 FISCAL AND GOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURE

This section discusses the fiscal and governmental structure of the bicounty region surrounding the Yucca Mountain site. Governmental entities within Nye and Clark counties include incorporated and unincorporated towns, both rural and urban. Unincorporated towns in southern and central Nye County include Amargosa Valley, Beatty, Pahrump, and Tonopah. Incorporated cities in central and western Clark County include Las Vegas, North Las Vegas, Henderson, Boulder City. Unincorporated towns and communities in urban Clark County include East Las Vegas, Enterprise, Grandview, Lone Mountain, Paradise, Spring Valley, Sunrise Manor, and Winchester. The unincorporated town of Indian Springs is located in rural Clark County, northwest of the Las Vegas urban area. In 1983 more than half of Clark County residents and more than 90 percent of Nye County residents lived in unincorporated areas of those counties.

As noted in Section 3.6.3, the incorporated cities are generally responsible for providing public services within their boundaries, while counties, county-wide agencies, and local special-purpose districts are responsible for providing services to residents in the unincorporated areas. Within the unincorporated towns, provision of some services is coordinated by town boards, advisory councils, and town advisory boards, which are either publicly elected or appointed by the County Commission. In Nye County, three county commissioners are elected to 4-year terms from individual geographic districts. Day-to-day government operations are handled by a professional manager and staff. In Clark County, seven commissioners have jurisdiction over the unincorporated areas of the county. They are elected in even-numbered years from single-seat geographic districts, three in one election year and four the next. Clark County employs a professional manager and staff to implement commission policy.

Some local governmental entities have been granted the power of taxation by the Nevada Legislature. For example, in Clark County, specific taxing authority is held by the incorporated cities of Las Vegas, North Las Vegas, Henderson, Boulder City, and Mesquite; the Clark County School District; and a variety of special districts, including library, water, and fire protection districts. In addition, several governmental entities receive taxes or other public revenue but do not have specific taxing authority.

Revenue sources for some governmental entities in the region are shown in tables 3-27 and 3-28. Fiscal year 1982-83 was chosen to represent the most recent fiscal data in light of substantial changes in Nevada tax law during the previous legislative sessions. The presence of legalized gaming in Nevada gives the State a unique fiscal structure. Gaming revenue contributed almost $230 million to the State's general fund in the 1982-83 fiscal year (State of Nevada, OCS, 1984). This is about one-half of the 1982-83 general fund. Other major sources of State income included sales and insurance taxes (State of Nevada, 1981).

At the local level, revenue sources for the various governmental units are similar, although income from these sources varies widely. Local sources of revenue include property taxes (ad valorem taxes on real property); other taxes (city and county relief taxes, collected by the State and returned to local governments, and income from franchises granted by local governments);

licenses and permit fees (e.g., business, liquor, and local gaming licenses); intergovernmental resources (e.g., cigarette and liquor taxes, local gaming taxes, motor vehicle privilege taxes); charges for services (e.g., recreation, sewer, building inspections); fines and forfeits (court fines and forfeited bail); and miscellaneous revenues.

Table 3-27. School district general fund revenue sources for Nye and Clark counties

	Nye County[a]		Clark County[b]	
Revenue source	Amount	Percentage of budget	Amount	Percentage of budget
State	$3,700,000	59.1	$105,900,000	52.2
County	2,400,000	38.4	86,800,000	42.8
Federal	56,000	0.9	2,170,000	1.1
Other	101,000	1.6	7,800,000	3.8

[a]Data from the Nye County School District (1983).
[b]Data from the Clark County School District (ca. 1983).

Table 3-28. Local governmental revenue sources in millions of dollars in southern Nevada, 1982-1983[a,b]

Revenue Source	County		City			
	Nye (MM$)	Clark (MM$)	North Las Vegas (MM$)	Las Vegas (MM$)	Henderson (MM$)	Boulder City (MM$)
Property taxes	0.819 (7%)	51.0 (14%)	9.17 (8%)	1.21 (4%)	0.382 (2%)	0.084 (1%)
Other taxes	2.34 (20%)	56.1 (16%)	6.85 (6%)	4.88 (16%)	0.616 (3%)	1.47 (18%)
Licenses and permits	0.237 (2%)	34.0 (10%)	7.07 (6%)	1.73 (6%)	0.783 (4%)	0.183 (2%)
Intergovernmental resources	2.42 (21%)	15.9 (5%)	62.6 (57%)	11.0 (36%)	5.16 (23%)	1.68 (20%)
Charges for services	4.74 (41%)	139.0 (39%)	19.3 (18%)	9.38 (31%)	0.240 (1%)	4.43 (53%)
Fines and forfeits	0.07 (<1%)	2.38 (<1%)	2.06 (2%)	0.964 (3%)	0.225 (1%)	0.056 (<1%)
Miscellaneous	0.838 (7%)	57.7 (16%)	3.47 (3%)	1.33 (4%)	14.8 (67%)	0.481 (6%)
TOTAL	11.5	356.1	110.5	30.5	22.2	8.4

[a]Data from Schedule S-1, State of Nevada Department of Taxation (1983).
[b]All percentages are of total revenue and, because of rounding, may not add to 100 percent in each column.

REFERENCES FOR CHAPTER 3

Adams, C. L., 1978. "Las Vegas as Border Town: An Interpretive Essay," Nevada Historical Society Quarterly, Vol. XXI, No. 1, pp. 51-55.

Albers, J. P., 1967. "Belt of Sigmoidal Bending and Right-Lateral Faulting in the Western Great Basin," Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 78, pp. 143-156.

Allmendinger, R. W., J. W. Sharp, D. Von Tish, L. Serpa, L. Brown, S. Kaufman, J. Oliver, and R. B. Smith, 1983. "Cenozoic and Mesozoic Structure of the Eastern Basin and Range Province, Utah, from COCORP Seismic-Reflection Data," Geology, Vol. 11, pp. 532-536.

Anderson, R. E., M. L. Zoback, and G. A. Thompson, 1983. "Implications of Selected Subsurface Data on the Structural Form and Evolution of Some Basins in the Northern Basin and Range Province, Nevada and Utah," Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 94, pp. 1055-1072.

Atwater, T., 1970. "Implications of Plate Tectonics for the Cenozoic Tectonic Evolution of Western North America," Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 81, No. 12, pp. 3513-3535.

Bechtel, D., 1985. Letter from D. Bechtel (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning) to M. Rogozen (SAIC), June 28, 1985; regarding capacity of Clark County Wastewater Treatment Facility.

Bell, E. J., and L. T. Larson, 1982. Overview of Energy and Mineral Resources for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, NVO-250, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Bentley, C. B., 1984. Geohydrologic Data for Test Well USW G-4, Yucca Mountain Area, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-84-063, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Billingsley, G. H., 1985. Letter from G. H. Billingsley (Public Works Director, Henderson, Nevada) to M. L. Brown (SAIC), September 18, 1985; regarding wastewater treatment facilities at Henderson, Nevada.

Black, S. C., 1985. Letter from S. C. Black (EPA) to M. L. Brown (SAIC), September 19, 1985; regarding population in the Amargosa Valley.

Black, S. C., R. F. Grossman, A. A. Mullen, G. D. Potter, D. D. Smith, and J. L. Hopper, 1982. Offsite Environmental Monitoring Report, Radiation Monitoring Around United States Nuclear Test Areas, Calendar Year 1981, EPA-600/4-82-061, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Black, S. C., R. F. Grossman, A. A. Mullen, G. D. Potter, D. D. Smith, and Nuclear Radiation Assessment Division (comps.), 1983. Offsite Environmental Monitoring Report, Radiation Monitoring Around United States Nuclear Test Areas, Calendar Year 1982, EPA-600/4-83-032, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

BLM/DOE (Bureau of Land Management/Department of Energy), 1982. Cooperative Agreement Between Bureau of Land Management, Las Vegas District, and U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operation Office, DE-GM08-82N10302, N5-2-2, 1786, Las Vegas, Nev.

BLM/DOE (Bureau of Land Management/Department of Energy), 1983. Cooperative Agreement Between Bureau of Land Management, Las Vegas District, and U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office; FCA N57-83-1, Las Vegas, Nev.

BMML, 1982. Las Vegas Valley Fiscal Impact and Policy Study, Technical Report, Boulder, Colo.

Bowen, J. L., and R. T. Egami, 1983. Atmospheric Overview for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, NVO-269, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Boyd, B. J., 1984. Letter from B. J. Boyd (Amargosa Valley Town Advisory Board) to M. Rogozen (SAI), August 28, 1984; regarding information about Amargosa Valley services.

Brattstrom, B. H., and M. C. Bondello, 1983. "Effects of Off-Road Vehicle Noise on Desert Vertebrates," Environmental Effects of Off-Road Vehicles, Impacts and Management in Arid Regions, R. H. Webb and H. G. Wilshire (eds.), Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., New York, pp. 166-206.

Brown and Caldwell and Culp/Wesner/Culp, 1980. Las Vegas Valley Water Quality Program, Phase I Treatment Facilities Study, Las Vegas, Nev.

Byers, F. M., Jr., W. J. Carr, P. P. Orkild, W. D. Quinlivan, and K. A. Sargent, 1976. Volcanic Suites and Related Cauldrons of the Timber Mountain-Oasis Valley Caldera Complex, Southern Nevada, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 919, Washington, D.C.

Cappaert v. United States, 1976. 96 SCt 2062, 426 US 128, 48 L Ed 2d 523, 96 S Ct 2062.

Carr, W. J., 1974. Summary of Tectonic and Structural Evidence for Stress Orientation at the Nevada Test Site, USGS-OFR-74-176, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Carter, A. A., Jr., D. R. Merritt, and C. C. Robinson, 1982. "Highway Capacity and Levels of Service," Transportation and Traffic Engineering Handbook, 2nd Edition, W. S. Homburger, L. E. Keefer, and W. R. McGrath, (eds.), Prentice Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J.

Christiansen, R. L., and P. W. Lipman, 1965. "Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring NW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-444, Scale 1:24,000, Washington, D.C.

Christiansen, R. L., and E. H. McKee, 1978. "Late Cenozoic Volcanic and Tectonic Evolution of the Great Basin and Columbia Intermontane Regions," Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.), Geological Society of America Memoir 152, pp. 283-311.

Christiansen, R. L., P. W. Lipman, W. J. Carr, F. M. Byers, Jr., P. P. Orkild, and K. A. Sargent, 1977. "Timber Mountain-Oasis Valley Caldera Complex of Southern Nevada," Geological Society of America Bulletin, Vol. 88, pp. 943-959.

Claassen, H. C., and A. F. White, 1979. "Application of Geochemical Kinetic Data to Ground-water Systems, A Tuffaceous-Rock System in Southern Nevada," in Symposium Series Book 93, Symposium on Chemical Modeling in Aqueous Systems, Speciation, Sorption, Solubility, and Kinetics, E. A. Jenne (ed.), American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., pp. 771-793.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1980. Indian Springs, Nevada, Comprehensive Land Use Plan, Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982a. Draft Clark County, Nevada, Comprehensive Energy Plan, March 1982, Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1982b. Comprehensive Plan, Task One, Existing Conditions (Rev.), Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983a. Comprehensive Plan, Task Two, Growth Forecast and Impact Analysis, Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983b. Population Data, Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1984. Parks Program, Park and Open Space Plan, Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Department of Parks and Recreation, 1984. "Clark County Parks and Recreation Parks and Facilities," Las Vegas, Nev. (Tabular Material).

Clark County School District, ca.1983. Statistical Report 82-83, Las Vegas, Nev.

Clark County Transportation Study Policy Committee, 1980. Clark County Transportation Study, Regional Transportation Plan, Final Report, Las Vegas, Nev.

Coache, R., ca.1983. "Amargosa Water Use Inventory 1983," State of Nevada, Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, Water Resources Division, Las Vegas (Tabular Material on Water Use).

Collins, E., and T. P. O'Farrell, 1985. 1984 Biotic Studies of Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG 10282-2057, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

Collins, E., T. P. O'Farrell, and W. A. Rhoads, 1981. Annotated Bibliography for Biologic Overview for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG 1183-2419, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

Collins, E., T. P. O'Farrell, and W. A. Rhoads, 1982. Biologic Overview for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG 1183-2460, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

Cornwall, H. R., and F. J. Kleinhampl, 1961. "Geology of the Bare Mountain Quadrangle, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-157, Scale 1:62,500, Washington, D.C.

Cortese, C. F., and B. Jones, 1977. "The Sociological Analysis of Boomtowns," Western Sociological Review, Vol. 8, No. 1., pp. 76-90.

Crowell, J., 1986. Letter from J. Crowell (Beatty General Improvement District), Beatty, Nevada, to M. Rogozen (SAIC), March 3, 1986; confirmation of information in letter dated February 20, 1986, regarding Beatty Parks and Recreation.

Czarnecki, J. B., 1985. Simulated Effects of Increased Recharge on the Ground-Water Flow System of Yucca Mountain and Vicinity, Nevada-California, USGS-WRI-84-4344, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Dabney, E. V., 1984. Memorandum from E. V. Dabney (Parks Department) to J. Poulos, Director of Community Planning and Development (City of North Las Vegas, Nevada), ca. November 21, 1984; regarding North Las Vegas community services.

Department of the Air Force, 1980. Environmental Impact Analysis Process, Deployment Area Selection and Land Withdrawal, Acquisition DEIS, Program Overview, Chapter I, Washington, D.C.

Department of the Air Force, 1983. Permit to Use Property on Nellis Air Force Range, Nye County, Nevada, DACA09-4-80-332.

Dobra, J. L., G. Atkinson, and R. Barone, 1983. "An Analysis of the Economic Impact of the Mining Industry on Nevada Economy," in The Nevada Mineral Industry - 1982, Special Publication MI-1982, Nevada Bureau of Mines & Geology, Carson City.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1952. Tornado Occurrences in the United States, Weather Bureau Technical Paper No. 20, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1981a. 1980 Census of Population, Volume 1, Characteristics of the Population, Number of Inhabitants, PC80-1-A30, Nevada, Bureau of Census, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1981b. 1980 OBERS BEA Regional Projections, Economic Activity in the United States, by State, Economic Area, SMSA and State Portions of the Areas, Historical and Projected--1969-2030, Volume 1, Bureau of Economic Analysis, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1981c. 1980 OBERS BEA Regional Projections, Economic Activity in the United States by State, Economic Area, SMSA, and State Portions of the Areas, Historical and Projected--1969-2030, Vol. 11, Bureau of Economic Analysis, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1982. 1980 Census of Population, Volume 1, Characteristics of the Population, General Population Characteristics, Chapter B, Part 30, PC80-1-B30, Bureau of Census, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1983a. County and City Data Book, 1983, A Statistical Abstract Supplement, Bureau of Census, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1983b. 1980 Census of Population and Housing, Census Tracts, Las Vegas, Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area, PHC80-2-214, Bureau of Census, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1985. 1985 OBERS BEA Regional Projections, Volume 1, State Projections to 2035, Bureau of Economic Analysis, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1986. Monthly and Annual Wind Distribution by Pasquill Stability Classes, Star Program, 6 Classes, Job No. 01775, National Climatic Data Center, Federal Building, Asheville, N. C.

DOE/NVO (U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office), 1983. Public Hearings Panel Report, A Summary of Public Concerns Regarding the Characterization of a Repository Site in Nevada, NVO-263, Las Vegas.

DOI (U.S. Department of the Interior), 1975. California-Nevada, Amargosa Project, Concluding Report, Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nev.

DOI (U.S. Department of the Interior), 1981. Clark County Planning Area Analysis, Clark County, Nevada, Bureau of Land Management, Las Vegas District, Nev.

DOI (U.S. Department of Interior), 1984. Draft Resource Management Plan and Environmental Impact Statement for the Esmeralda-Southern Nye Planning Area, Nevada, Bureau of Land Management, Reno, Nev., pp. 49-52.

DOL (U.S. Department of Labor), 1985. Employment and Earnings, Vol. 32, Number 1, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Washington, D.C.

DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 1977. Final Standards, Classification, and Designation of Lines of Class 1 Railroads in the United States, Vol. 1, Washington, D.C., pp. 39-41.

Douglas, G. S., 1983. A Community Monitoring Program Surrounding the Nevada Test Site: One Year of Experience, EPA-600/3-83-040, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Dudley, W. W., Jr., 1985. Letter from W. W. Dudley (USGS) to D. L. Vieth (WMPO), October 31, 1985; regarding status of on-going neotectonic studies.

Dudley, W. W., Jr., and J. D. Larson, 1976. Effect of Irrigation Pumping on Desert Pupfish Habitats in Ash Meadows, Nye County, Nevada, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 927, Washington, D.C.

Eckel, E. B. (ed.), 1968. Nevada Test Site, Geological Society of America, Inc. Memoir 110, 288 p., 290 p.

Elliott, R. R., 1973. History of Nevada, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln, Neb.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1974. Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite To Protect Public Health and Welfare With an Adequate Margin of Safety, EPA 550/9-74-004, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1975. Environmental Monitoring Report for the Nevada Test Site and Other Test Areas Used for Underground Nuclear Detonations, January through December, 1974, NERC-LV-539-39, Las Vegas, Nev.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1976. Environmental Monitoring Report for the Nevada Test Site and Other Test Areas Used for Underground Nuclear Detonations, January through December, 1975, EMSL-LV-539-4, Las Vegas, Nev.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1977. Off-Site Environmental Monitoring Report for the Nevada Test Site and Other Test Areas Used for Underground Nuclear Detonations, January through December, 1976, EMSL-LV-0539-12, Las Vegas, Nev.

ERDA (U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration), 1977. Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, Final Environmental Impact Statement, ERDA-1551, Washington, D.C.

Facilitators, Inc., 1980. MX/Native American Cultural and Socio-Economic Studies (Draft), Las Vegas, Nev.

Fay, T. F., 1984. Interoffice Memorandum from T. F. Fay (City of North Las Vegas Police Department) to Jane Poulos (Director, Community Planning, City of North Las Vegas), April 17, 1984; regarding nuclear waste storage response.

Fleck, R. J., 1970. "Age and Possible Origin of the Las Vegas Valley Shear Zone, Clark and Nye Counties, Nevada," in Abstracts with Programs of the Geological Society of America, Rocky Mountain Section, 23rd Annual Meeting, May 6-9, 1970, Rapid City South Dakota Vol. 2, No. 5, p. 333.

Frey, J. H., 1981. The MX in Nevada: A Survey of Citizens Perceptions (mimeo), University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Giovacchini, O. (comp. and ed.), 1983. Nevada Vital Statistics Report, 1977-1981, State of Nevada, Section of Vital Statistics, Carson City, Nev.

Greater Las Vegas Chamber of Commerce, 1981. Greater Las Vegas 1981, Our Half Century of Gaming, Las Vegas, Nev.

Grossman, R. F., 1978. Off-Site Environmental Monitoring Report for the Nevada Test Site and Other Test Areas Used for Underground Nuclear Detonations, January through December, 1977, EMSL-LV-0539-18, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Grossman, R. F., 1979. Off-Site Environmental Monitoring Report for the Nevada Test Site and Other Test Areas Used for Underground Nuclear Detonations, January through December, 1978, EMSL-LV-0539-31, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Guzowski, R. V., F. B. Nimick, M. D. Siegel, and N. C. Finley, 1983. Repository Site Data Report for Tuff: Yucca Mountain, Nevada, NUREG/CR-2937, SAND82-2105, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C.

Hamilton, W., and W. B. Myers, 1966. "Cenozoic Tectonics of the Western United States," Reviews of Geophysics, Vol. 4, No. 4, pp. 509-549.

Hansen, K., ca.1984. "Yes, We Actually Live Here!," unpublished booklet, Amargosa Valley, Nevada.

Harrill, J. R., 1982. Ground-Water Storage Depletion in Pahrump Valley, Nevada-California, 1962-1975, USGS-OFR-81-635, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Carson City, Nev.

Hayward, C. L., M. L. Killpack, and G. L. Richards, 1963. "Birds of the Nevada Test Site," Brigham Young University Science Bulletin, Biological Series, Vol. III, No. 1, Provo, Utah.

Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences, 1980. Environmental Characteristics of Alternative Designated Deployment Areas: Technical Report on Noise, M-X ETR-10, Santa Barbara, Calif.

Henry, P., 1985. Letter from P. T. Henry (Boulder City City Engineer) to M. Rogozen (SAIC); December 10, 1985; regarding Boulder City's Waste Water Treatment Facility.

Hershfield, B. M., 1961. Rainfall Frequency Atlas of the United States for Durations from 30 Minutes to 24 Hours and Return Periods from 1 to 100 Years, U.S. Weather Bureau Technical Paper No. 40, Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C.

Hodel, D. P., 1983. Letter from D. P. Hodel (Secretary of Energy) to R. H. Bryan (Governor of Nevada) February 2, 1983; notification that Yucca Mountain is a potentially acceptable site.

Hoover, D. B., M. P. Chornack, K. H. Nervick, and M. M. Broker, 1982. Electrical Studies at the Proposed Wahmonie and Calico Hills Nuclear Waste Sites, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-82-466, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Hunt, C. B., T. W. Robinson, W. A. Bowles, and A. L. Washburn, 1966. Hydrologic Basin, Death Valley, California, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 494-B, Washington, D.C.

Jackson, J. L., H. F. Gram, K. J. Hong, H. S. Ng, and A. M. Pendergrass, 1984. Preliminary Safety Assessment Study for the Conceptual Design of a Repository in Tuff at Yucca Mountain, SAND83-1504, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Johnson, F. M., 1984. Memorandum from F. M. Johnson (Superintendent of Parks) to Jane Poulos, Director of Community Planning and Development (City of North Las Vegas, Nevada), April 17, 1984; regarding parks and recreation information.

Johnson, M., 1984. Letter from M. Johnson (Nye County School District) to M. Rogozen (SAI), June 25, 1984; regarding attendance areas and certified personnel in the Nye County School District.

Jorgensen, C. D., and C. L. Hayward, 1965. "Mammals of the Nevada Test Site," Brigham Young University Science Bulletin, Biological Series, Vol. VI, No. 3, Provo, Utah.

Kensler, C. D., 1982. Survey of Historic Structures: Southern Nevada and Death Valley, JAB-00099-121, URS/John A. Blume and Associates, Engineers, San Francisco, Calif.

Las Vegas Review-Journal, Nevada Development Authority, and First Interstate Bank of Nevada, 1985. Las Vegas Perspective, Las Vegas, Nev.

Lipman, P. W., and E. J. McKay, 1965. "Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring SW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-439, Scale 1:24,000, Washington, D.C.

Lipman, P. W., R. L. Christiansen, and J. T. O'Connor, 1966. A Compositionally Zoned Ash-Flow Sheet in Southern Nevada, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 524-F, Washington, D.C.

Longhurst, P., 1984. Letter from P. Longhurst (Central Nevada Rural Health Consortium) to M. Rogozen (SAI), August 31, 1984; regarding clinics in Southern Nevada.

Longwell, C. R., 1960. "Possible Explanation of Diverse Structural Patterns in Southern Nevada," American Journal of Science, Bradley Volume, Vol. 25-A, pp. 192-203.

Lucas, L., 1984. Letter from L. Lucas, Senior Planner (Henderson Planning Department), to M. Rogozen (SAI), May 10, 1984; regarding responses to questionnaire from SAI.

Lutsey, I. A., and S. L. Nichols, 1972. "Land Status Map of Nevada," Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology Map 40, Scale 1:500,000, University of Nevada, Reno.

LVMPD (Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department), 1983. Preliminary Needs Assessment, Capital Facilities, Resident Officer Program, FY 83-FY 93, LVMPD Planning Bureau, Las Vegas, Nev.

LVMPD (Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department), 1984. Personnel Summary, January 14, 1984, LVMPD Planning Bureau, Las Vegas, (Tabular Material).

Maldonado, F., and S. L. Koether, 1983. Stratigraphy, Structure, and Some Petrographic Features of Tertiary Volcanic Rocks at the USW G-2 Drill Hole, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-83-732, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo., 83 p.

Mansure, A. J., and T. S. Ortiz, 1984. Preliminary Evaluation of the Subsurface Area Available for a Potential Nuclear Waste Repository at Yucca Mountain, SAND84-0175, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

McBrien, S. and L. Jones, 1984. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations: Socioeconomic Impacts of Constructing a High-Level Waste Repository at Yucca Mountain, SAND84-7201, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Mitre Corporation, The, 1984. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Environmental Area Characterization Report, SAND83-7132, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Montazer, P., and W. E. Wilson, 1984. Conceptual Hydrologic Model of Flow in the Unsaturated Zone, Yucca Mountain, Nevada, USGS-WRI-84-4345, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Lakewood, Colo.

Mooney, M., W. Langenbacher, H. Radtke, W. Miller, and C. Ching, 1976. Pahrump Valley Resource Atlas, Cooperative Extension Service, University of Nevada, Reno.

Mooney, M., et al., 1982. Pahrump Valley Resource Atlas Supplement, Cooperative Extension Service, University of Nevada, Reno.

Moore, B., 1985. Letter from B. Moore (Town Board, Pahrump, Nevada) to M. Rogozen (SAIC), November 4, 1985; regarding parks and recreation facilities in Pahrump.

Morales, A. R. (comp.), 1985. Technical Correspondence in Support of the Final Environmental Assessment Document, SAND85-2509, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Morros, P. G., 1982. "Ruling in the Matter of Applications 34760...45090 Filed to Appropriate Waters from an Underground Source in the Amargosa Desert Ground Water Basin, Nye County, Nevada," Office of the Nevada State Engineer, Carson City.

Murdock, S. H., and F. L. Leistritz, 1979. Energy Development in the Western United States, Impact on Rural Areas, Praeger Publishers, Holt, Rinehart and Winston/CBS, Inc.

Murdock, S. H., F. L. Leistritz, and R. R. Hamm, 1985. "The State of Socioeconomic Analysis: Limitations and Opportunities for Alternative Futures," paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Southern Association of Agricultural Scientists, Biloxi, Mississippi, February 3-6, 1985.

Nauert, R. C., 1979. Environmental Assessment for Indian Springs State Medium Security Prison, NV-050-9-57, U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Las Vegas, Nev.

Nevada Historic Preservation Plan, 1982. Archaeological Element for the Nevada Historic Preservation Plan, Nevada Division of Historic Preservation and Archaeology, Carson City.

Nevada Development Authority, 1984. The Southern Nevada Community Profile, Las Vegas, Nev.

Nunn, N., 1983. Letter from N. Nunn (Marketing Manager, Union Pacific Railroad Company) to J. A. Bradbury (SAI), December 14, 1983; regarding Union Pacific operations between Barstow, California, and Salt Lake City, Utah; Omaha, Nebraska.

Nye County School District, 1983. Nye County School District Report on Financial Statements and Supplemental Material, Year Ended June 30, 1983, Board of Trustees, Tonopah, Nev.

O'Farrell, T. P., and E. Collins, 1983. 1982 Biotic Survey of Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG-10282-2004, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

O'Farrell, T. P., and E. Collins, 1984. 1983 Biotic Studies of Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG-10282-2031, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

O'Farrell, T. P., and L. A. Emery, 1976. Ecology of the Nevada Test Site: A Narrative Summary and Annotated Bibliography, NVO-167, U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office, Las Vegas.

Office of the State Engineer, 1974. Water for Nevada, Forecasts for the Future, Agriculture, Water Planning Report No. 8, Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, State of Nevada, Carson City.

Paher, S. W., 1970. Nevada Ghost Towns and Mining Camps, Howell-North Books, San Diego, Calif.

Pahrump Valley Times-Star, 1983. "Cuts for Nye Hospital," December 2, 1983, Pahrump, Nev., pp. 1, 4.

Pahrump Valley Times-Star, 1984a. "Pahrump Valley and Amargosa Valley Out of Hospital District, Rest of the County to Support Nye General Hospital," March 30, 1984, Pahrump, Nev., pp. 1, 4.

Pahrump Valley Times-Star, 1984b. "Library and Hospital Districts Okayed," April 6, 1984, Pahrump, Nev., 2 p.

Patzer, R. G., S. C. Black, R. F. Grossman, D. D. Smith, and Nuclear Radiation Assessment Division (comps.), 1984. Offsite Environmental Monitoring Report, Radiation Monitoring Around United States Nuclear Test Areas, Calendar Year 1983, EPA-600/4-84-040, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Pautz, M. E., 1969. Severe Local Storm Occurrences, 1955-1967, Environmental Science Services Administration Technical Memorandum, WBTM FCST 12, Office of Meteorological Operations, U.S. Department of Commerce, Silver Spring, Md.

Pippin, L. C. (ed.), 1984. Limited Test Excavations at Selected Archaeological Sites in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project Area, Southern Nye County, Nevada, Social Sciences Technical Report No. 40, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Pippin, L. C., and D. L. Zerga, 1983. Cultural Resources Overview for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, NVO-266, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Pippin, L. C., R. L. Clerico, and R. L. Reno, 1982. An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project Area, Southern Nye County, Nevada, Social Sciences Center Publication No. 28, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Pistrang, M. A., and F. Kunkel, 1964. A Brief Geologic and Hydrologic Reconnaissance of the Furnace Creek Wash Area, Death Valley National Monument, California, USGS-WSP-1779-Y, Water-Supply Paper, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D.C.

Potter, G. D., R. F. Grossman, W. A. Bliss, D. J. Thome, and J. L. Hopper, 1980. Offsite Environmental Monitoring Report for the Nevada Test Site and Other Test Areas Used for Underground Nuclear Detonations, January through December, 1979, EMSL-LV-0539-36, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Pradere, P. F., 1983. Letter from P. F. Pradere (State of Nevada, Department of Transportation) to J. Bradbury (SAI), November 17, 1983; data on transportation attached.

Quade, J., and J. V. Tingley, 1983. A Mineral Inventory of the Nevada Test, and Portions of the Nellis Bombing and Gunnery Range, Southern Nye County, Nevada, DOE/NV/10295-1, U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office, Las Vegas.

Quinn, B., H. Anderson, M. Bradley, P. Goetting, and P. Shriver, 1982. Churches and Church Membership in the United States 1980, Glenmary Research Center, Atlanta, Ga.

Quiring, R. F., 1968. Climatological Data, Nevada Test Site and Nuclear Rocket Development Station, ESSA Technical Memorandum ERLTM-ARL-7, Environmental Sciences Service Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Las Vegas, Nev.

Research and Educational Planning Center, 1984. Nye County Master Education Plan, Phase I, University of Nevada, Reno.

Rogers, A. M., D. M. Perkins, and F. A. McKeown, 1976. A Catalog of Seismicity within 400 km of the Nevada Test Site, USGS-OFR-76-832, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Rogers, A. M., S. C. Harmsen, and W. J. Carr, 1981. Southern Great Basin Seismological Data Report for 1980 and Preliminary Data Analysis, USGS-OFR-81-1086, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Rogers, A. M., S. C. Harmsen, W. J. Carr, and W. Spence, 1983. Southern Great Basin Seismological Data Report for 1981 and Preliminary Data Analysis, USGS-OFR-83-669, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Rogozen, M. B., 1985. Memo from M. B. Rogozen (SAIC) to Project File (NNWSI), Memo M85-TPD-MBR-188, December 17, 1985; regarding summary of personal communications and other documents used in the Environmental Assessment but not otherwise documented.

Ryall, A., 1977. "Earthquake Hazard in the Nevada Region," Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America, Vol. 67, No. 2, pp. 517-532.

Ryall, A. S., and J. D. VanWormer, 1980. "Estimation of Maximum Magnitude and Recommended Seismic Zone Changes in the Western Great Basin," Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America, Volume 70, Number 5, pp. 1573-1582.

Ryan, L., 1984a. Letter from L. Ryan (State of Nevada, Office of Community Services) to D. Shalmy (Clark County Comprehensive Planning), January 19, 1984; transmitting the State's 1983 official population estimates, Carson City.

Ryan, L., 1984b. Letter from L. Ryan (State of Nevada, Office of Community Services) to D. Shalmy (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning), April 5, 1984; transmitting preliminary population forecasts of Nevada counties.

Sass, J. H., and A. H. Lachenbruch, 1982. Preliminary Interpretation of Thermal Data from the Nevada Test Site, USGS-OFR-82-973, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Schachter, S., 1968. "Cohesion, Social," International Enclyclopedia of the Social Sciences, D. L. Sills (ed.), Volume 2, The Macmillan Company & The Free Press, New York.

Schoff, S. L., and J. E. Moore, 1964. Chemistry and Movement of Ground Water, Nevada Test Site, USGS-TEI-838, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Scoggins, W. A., 1983. Environmental Surveillance Report for the Nevada Test Site (January 1982 through December 1982), DOE/NV/00410-76, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Scott, R. B., and J. Bonk, 1984. Preliminary Geologic Map of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, with Geologic Sections, USGS-OFR-84-494, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Scott, R. B., R. W. Spengler, S. Diehl, A. R. Lappin, M. P. Chornak, 1983. "Geologic Character of Tuffs in the Unsaturated Zone at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nevada," Role of the Unsaturated Zone in Radioactive and Hazardous Waste Disposal, J. W. Mercer, P. S. C. Rao, and I. W. Marine (eds.), Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Ann Arbor, Mich., pp. 289-335.

Sinnock, S., 1982. Geology of the Nevada Test Site and Nearby Areas, Southern Nevada, SAND82-2207, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Smith, R. B., 1978. "Seismicity, Crustal Structure, and Intraplate Tectonics of the Interior of the Western Cordillera," Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.), Geological Society of America Memoir 152, pp. 111-144.

Smith, R. L., and R. A. Bailey, 1968. "Resurgent Cauldrons," Studies in Volcanology, R. R. Coats, R. L. Hay, and C. A. Anderson (eds.), Geological Society of America Memoir 116, pp. 613-662.

Smith, D. D., and J. S. Coogan, 1984. Population Distribution Around the Nevada Test Site - 1984, EPA-600/4-84-067, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Smith, D. D., R. F. Grossman, W. D. Corkern, D. J. Thome, R. G. Patzer, and J. L. Hopper, 1981. Offsite Environmental Monitoring Report, Radiation Monitoring Around United States Nuclear Test Areas, Calendar Year 1980, EPA-600/4-81-047, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Smith, P., J. V. Tingley, J. L. Bentz, L. J. Garside, K. G. Papke, and J. Quade, 1983. A Mineral Inventory of the Esmeralda-Stateline Resource Area, Las Vegas District, Nevada, Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology Open-File Report 83-11, University of Nevada, Reno.

SNL (Sandia National Laboratories), 1985. System 2000 Tuff Data Base, Version 11,002, Sandia National Laboratories, Department 6310, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Spengler, R. W., F. M. Byers, Jr., and J. B. Warner, 1981. Stratigraphy and Structure of Volcanic Rocks in Drill Hole USW G-1, Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-81-1349, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

State of Nevada, 1981. The Executive Budget, Fiscal Years 1981-82 and 1982-83, two volumes, Carson City.

State of Nevada, Department of Law Enforcement Assistance, 1980. Nevada Uniform Crime Reports, 1980 Annual Report, Carson City.

State of Nevada, Department of Taxation, 1983. Schedule S-1, Budget Summary for Fiscal Year 1982-83 for Clark County, Las Vegas, North Las Vegas, Henderson, Boulder City, and Nye County, Carson City.

State of Nevada, Department of Transportation, ca.1984. Nevada Map Atlas, Fifth Edition, Carson City, Nev.

State of Nevada, ESD (Employment Security Department), 1981. Economic Update, November 1981, Las Vegas.

State of Nevada, ESD (Employment Security Department), 1984. Nevada Area Labor Review 1984, Economic Developments and 1985 Outlook, Carson City.

State of Nevada, Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, 1980. Report of the Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, Carson City.

State of Nevada, NDCNR (Nevada Department of Conservation and Natural Resources), 1982. Water for Southern Nevada, Division of Water Planning, Carson City.

State of Nevada, NSHCC (Nevada State Health Coordinating Council), 1983. 1982-1987 Nevada State Health Plan, Revised, Department of Human Resources, Carson City.

State of Nevada, NSL (Nevada State Library), 1984. Nevada Library Directory and Statistics 1984, Library Development Division, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1982a. Clark County, Nevada, Profile, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1982b. Nye County, Nevada, Profile. Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1984. Nevada Statistical Abstract 1983-1984, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1985a. Clark County, Nevada Profile, 1985 Edition, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1985b. Nye County, Nevada Profile, 1985 Edition, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OHPR (Office of Health Planning and Resources), 1983. Utilization Reports: Nevada Hospitals and Long-Term Care Facilities, 1982, Carson City, Nevada.

Stewart, J. H., 1978. "Basin-Range Structure in Western North America: A Review," Cenozoic Tectonics and Regional Geophysics of the Western Cordillera, R. B. Smith and G. P. Eaton (eds.), Geological Society of America Memoir 152, pp. 1-31.

Stewart, J. H., 1980. Geology of Nevada, A Discussion to Accompany the Geologic Map of Nevada, Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology, Special Publication No. 4, University of Nevada, Reno.

Swadley, W C, D. L. Hoover, and J. N. Rosholt, 1984. Preliminary Report on Late Cenozoic Faulting and Stratigraphy in the Vicinity of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-84-788, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Swan, F. H., III, D. P. Schwartz, and L. S. Cluff, 1980. "Recurrence of Moderate to Large Magnitude Earthquakes Produced by Surface Faulting on the Wasatch Fault Zone, Utah," Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America, Vol. 70, No. 5, pp. 1431-1462.

Thayer, P., 1984. Letter from P. Thayer (Beatty Town Advisory Council) to M. Rogozen (SAI), June 18, 1984; regarding socioeconomic profiles.

Thenhaus, P. C., and C. M. Wentworth, 1982. Map Showing Zones of Similar Ages of Surface Faulting and Estimated Maximum Earthquake Size in the Basin and Range Province and Selected Adjacent Areas, USGS-OFR-82-742, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Thordarson, W., 1983. Geohydrologic Data and Test Results from Well J-13, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-WRI-83-4171, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Thordarson, W., and B. P. Robinson, 1971. Wells and Springs in California and Nevada Within 100 Miles of the Point 37 deg. 15 min. N., 116 deg., 25 min. W., on Nevada Test Site, USGS-474-85, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Trexler, D. T., T. Flynn, and B. A. Koenig, 1979. Assessment of Low-to-Moderate Temperature Geothermal Resources of Nevada, Final Report for the Period April 1978-June 1979, NVO/01556-1, Nevada Bureau of Mines and Geology, University of Nevada, Reno.

U.S. Department of Justice, 1978. Crime in the United States, 1977, Federal Bureau of Investigation Uniform Crime Reports, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Justice, 1979. Crime in the United States, 1978, Federal Bureau of Investigation Uniform Crime Reports, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Justice, 1980. Crime in the United States, 1979, Federal Bureau of Investigation Uniform Crime Reports, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Justice, 1982. Crime in the United States, 1981, Federal Bureau of Investigation Uniform Crime Reports, Washington, D.C.

UNLV (University of Nevada Las Vegas), 1984. Las Vegas SMSA Study: Community Satisfaction and Educational and Political Attitudes, (computer printout), Department of Sociology, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

URS Company, 1979. City of Henderson, Nevada, Revised Draft Wastewater Facilities Plan, March 1979, Las Vegas, Nev.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1983a. "Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Endangered Status and Critical Habitats for Two Fish Species in Ash Meadows, Nevada," Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 172, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., pp. 40178-40186.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1983b. "Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Supplement to Review of Plant Taxa for Listing as Endangered or Threatened Species, Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 229, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 53658 p.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service), 1985. "Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Review of Vertebrate Wildlife," Federal Register, Vol. 50, No. 181, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., pp. 37958-37967.

USGS (U.S. Geological Survey) (comp.), 1984. A Summary of Geologic Studies through January 1, 1983, of a Potential High-Level Radioactive Waste Repository Site at Yucca Mountain, Southern Nye County, Nevada, USGS-OFR-84-792, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Menlo Park, Calif.

Waddell, R. K., 1982. Two-Dimensional, Steady-State Model of Ground-Water Flow, Nevada Test Site and Vicinity, Nevada-Calfornia, USGS-WRI-82-4085, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Waddell, R. K., J. H. Robison, and R. K. Blankennagel, 1984. Hydrology of Yucca Mountain and Vicinity, Nevada-California--Investigative Results Through Mid-1983, USGS-WRI-84-4267, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Walker, M., 1984. Letter from M. Walker (Manager, Beatty Water and Sanitation District) to M. Rogozen (SAI), August 7, 1984; regarding Beatty water supplies.

Walker, M., 1985. Letter from M. Walker (Beatty Water and Sanitation District) to M. L. Brown (SAIC), November 5, 1985; regarding grant for engineering and hydrological study.

WESTPO (Western Governors' Policy Office), Overland Transportation Task Group, 1981. "Railroad Transportation," Western U.S. Steam and Coal Exports to the Pacific Basin, Deleuw Gothe and Company, pp. 5-18.

White, A. F., 1979. Geochemistry of Ground Water Associated with Tuffaceous Rocks, Oasis Valley, Nevada, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 712-E, Washington, D.C.

White, D. E., 1973. "Characteristics of Geothermal Resources," Geothermal Energy, Resources, Production, Stimulation, P. Kroger and C. Otte (eds.), Stanford University Press, Stanford, Calif.

Wilkinson, K. P., J. G. Thompson, R. R. Reynolds, Jr., and L. M. Ostresh, 1982. "Local Social Disruption and Western Energy Development, a Critical Review," Pacific Sociological Review, Vol. 25, No. 3, pp. 275-296.

Winograd, I. J., and W. Thordarson, 1975. Hydrogeologic and Hydrochemical Framework, South-Central Great Basin, Nevada-California, with Special Reference to the Nevada Test Site, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 712-C, Washington, D.C.

Worman, F. C. V., 1969. Archeological Investigations at the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission's Nevada Test Site and Nuclear Rocket Development Station, LA-4125, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, N. Mex.

Writers Program, Nevada, 1940. Nevada, A Guide to the Silver State, Binfords and Mort, Portland, Oreg.

CODES AND REGULATIONS

10 CFR Part 20 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1984. Title 10, "Energy," Part 20, "Standards for Protection Against Radiation," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

40 CFR Part 141 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1982. Title 40, "Protection of Environment," Chapter 1, Subchapter D, "Water Programs" Part 141, "National Interim Primary Drinking Water Regulations," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Chapter 4

EXPECTED EFFECTS OF SITE CHARACTERIZATION ACTIVITIES

Before a site can be finally judged suitable for development as a repository, extensive geologic and hydrologic data describing it must be collected. At none of the nine potentially acceptable sites have enough data been collected to make such a judgment possible. The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will therefore carry out a program of site characterization to collect the needed data.* Such a program is required by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983) (the Act), by the regulations promulgated for repositories by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR Part 60 (1983), and by the implementation guidelines that are included in the DOE siting guidelines (10 CFR Part 960, 1984). In accordance with the Act, the program will be carried out at the three sites selected through the process described in Chapter 1. The impacts that site characterization would exert on the environment of the Yucca Mountain site, if the site is one of the three selected, are described in this chapter.

A major part of this characterization will be the investigations performed in an exploratory shaft facility. At each of the three sites, two shafts will be sunk deep below the surface, to approximately the level where a repository could be built. Underground drifts connecting these shafts and underground rooms will also be excavated. In these rooms and in the shafts, the DOE will conduct tests and make experimental measurements that will supply data needed for fully characterizing the site.

Other studies of the site will also take place during site characterization. They will include additional geologic, geophysical, and hydrologic investigations, both at the ground surface and in boreholes not connected with the exploratory shaft facility.

Concurrently with site characterization, the DOE will conduct a site investigation program to collect nongeologic information important in determining the suitability of the site. Included in this program will be studies of environmental conditions (e.g., the weather, the quality of the air, plant

---

* The Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 defines site characterization as "... activities, whether in the laboratory or in the field, undertaken to establish the geologic condition and the ranges of parameters of a candidate site relevant to the location of a repository, including borings, surface excavations, excavations of exploratory shafts, limited subsurface excavations and borings, and in situ testing needed to evaluate the suitability of a candidate site for the location of a repository, but not including preliminary borings and geophysical testing needed to assess whether site characterization should be undertaken ..." (NWPA, 1983).

and animal communities, and noise levels); archaeological, cultural, and historical resources; population density and distribution; the transportation network; and social and economic conditions in the area that could be affected by the repository.

Before beginning to sink the exploratory shafts, the DOE is required by the Act to prepare a Site Characterization Plan that is to include a description of the site; a description of the site characterization activities, including the extent of planned excavations and plans for any onsite testing; and plans for the decommissioning of the exploratory shaft facility as well as the mitigation of any significant adverse environmental impacts caused by site characterization if the site is not selected for repository development. This plan is to be submitted for review and comment to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Governor and the legislature of the State, and the governing body of any affected Indian Tribe; it is also to be made available to the public. Furthermore, the Act requires the DOE to hold public hearings in the vicinity of the site selected for characterization to inform the residents of the area of the Site Characterization Plan and to receive their comments.

During site characterization, the DOE is required by the Act to report at least once every 6 months to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and to the State or any affected Indian Tribe about the nature and extent of the site characterization activities and the information developed from such activities.

The data-gathering activities planned during site characterization are described in Section 4.1. The environmental effects expected from these activities are described in Section 4.2; these effects will be due mainly to the exploratory shaft facility, the construction of which will require extensive work at the site. The last section of this chapter (4.3) describes alternative site characterization activities that might be undertaken to avoid the expected impacts.

4.1 SITE CHARACTERIZATION ACTIVITIES

This section contains a description of the site characterization activities currently planned for the Yucca Mountain site. The activities consist primarily of field studies, the construction of the exploratory shaft facility, and the tests conducted in that facility. Other studies that would be performed to characterize the site are also discussed, even though they have little or no potential for environmental impacts. All site characterization activities are currently scheduled to be completed within 55 months.

4.1.1 FIELD STUDIES

Since 1978, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) has been conducting tests and surveys in the vicinity of the Yucca Mountain site to obtain preliminary information on the geologic, hydrologic, and geophysical characteristics of the site and the surrounding area. These tests and surveys include exploratory drilling and testing, the geomechanical testing

of core samples, geophysical surveys, and geologic mapping. Similar tests and surveys would continue to be conducted if Yucca Mountain is recommended for site characterization.

4.1.1.1 Exploratory drilling

Exploratory drilling and testing activities provide data that allow the three-dimensional characterization of the geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical characteristics of the site and the surrounding area. By drilling exploratory holes one can (1) collect cores, describe the geology of the cores; and analyze the geochemical and physical properties of the cores; (2) investigate geophysical properties below the surface; (3) measure in situ stress; (4) test hydraulic conditions beneath the water table; (5) test and monitor the unsaturated zone; and (6) collect water samples for chemical analysis.

Since 1978, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) has drilled several exploratory holes and conducted geologic and hydrologic investigations at Yucca Mountain. Because a site characterization plan has not been completed for the Yucca Mountain site, the following assumptions, which represent the best estimates currently available, have been made for the purpose of assessing the type and magnitude of impact that might be expected from further exploratory drilling if Yucca Mountain is recommended for site characterization:

- Twenty new exploratory holes would be drilled from surface-based drill pads to complete the characterization of the site's hydrologic and geologic conditions.
- The new exploratory holes would be drilled within 8 kilometers (5 miles) of the Yucca Mountain site.
- An access road 8 kilometers (5 miles) long would be constructed to each drill pad. This is a worst-case assumption used for calculating environmental impacts.
- Access roads would be bladed smooth, boulders would be pushed aside, fill dirt would be added as required, hillside cuts would be made where required, and some roads would be graveled.
- Road width, including shoulders, would average 15 meters (50 feet).
- Roads would be sprinkled with water both to aid in soil compaction and to provide dust control.

Each drill site must be prepared to accommodate a drill rig and crew. Site preparation activities include clearing and grading the site and staging area, constructing a raised and leveled drill pad, constructing a parking area and equipment yard, excavating fill dirt from either adjacent or nearby areas, and constructing a mud-and-cuttings pit. It is assumed that an average of 1 hectare (2.5 acres) per drill site would be disturbed by site preparation. After the site has been prepared, an exploratory hole would be

drilled, and associated geophysical logging and hydrologic testing would be performed.

Equipment and facilities that would be used at the drill site include a diesel-powered drill rig, pumps for circulating the drilling fluid, drill pipe, drilling and coring tools, two trailers for supervisory and laboratory space, an electric generator, and an air compressor. Solid waste would be hauled from the site to an existing landfill on the Nevada Test Site (NTS). The water that would be used for drilling, dust suppression, compaction, and human consumption would be trucked daily to the drill site. Waste drilling fluids and cuttings would be confined in the mud-and-cuttings pits.

Some of the downhole geophysical logging would be performed with a contained and retrievable radiation source such as cesium-137, americium-241, and beryllium. The use of such sources is a common practice in geologic characterization. Logging tools with radiation sources are used to remotely determine the degree of water saturation, rock density, and other physical characteristics.

Hydrologic tests would also be performed using radioactive materials. The introduction of radioactive tracer material is a common technique for investigating the movement of water in geologic media (Bedmar, 1983; Rao, 1983). The radionuclides commonly used as artificial tracers to determine the movement of ground water include iodine-131, chromium-51, rubidium-86, ruthenium-103, and bromine-82. These materials have short half-lives ranging from several hours to tens of days. Movement of the tracer through water or rock can be determined readily because the background concentration of the tracer in the water or rock is zero. In addition, the behavior of radionuclides during transport can be more accurately predicted if tests are conducted with tracers that are known to mimic the behavior of the important chemical species present in the radioactive waste.

Any radioactive sources used in the logging or hydrologic tests would be licensed by the Nevada Division of Radiologic Health. The licensing of these sources requires that the contractor receive formal training in radiological safety and in the use of the logging tool. In addition, the NTS radiation safety program that governs activities at the site has safety and use requirements that are comparable to those required by the State.

4.1.1.2 Geophysical surveys

Certain geophysical surveys provide a means by which to obtain information about the subsurface geologic conditions without drilling deep boreholes. The surveys can be used to map the geometry of geologic structures at depth and to recognize discontinuities in stratigraphic sequences. Some geophysical techniques are useful for detecting major changes in rock density at depth, magnetic or electrical properties that may indicate the presence of an igneous intrusive body (pluton), or a metallic ore body. The geophysical techniques described in this section include seismic reflection and refraction, gravity, magnetic, and electrical surveys. Each of these techniques may require land surveying and geologic reconnaissance either on foot or from off-road vehicles or aircraft.

Seismic reflection and refraction surveys are made by sending sound waves through earth materials. Either seismometers or geophones are then used to detect, amplify, and record the sound-wave patterns. The sound waves are reflected and refracted when they encounter materials with different rock properties (e.g., density and sonic velocity) as they travel from the seismic source to the receiver. The resultant seismic reflection and refraction patterns are mathematically analyzed and are used to determine the types of rock materials and three-dimensional structures that would be expected to produce the observed patterns.

Seismic reflection surveys at Yucca Mountain have been conducted by using dynamite charges set off in shot holes that were drilled in a linear pattern. These holes did not require drill pads; however, it was necessary to clear some vegetation for vehicle access and geophone positioning. Another type of seismic reflection survey was conducted in the eastern foothills of Yucca Mountain. Low-frequency sound waves were generated by using large, four-wheel-drive trucks specially designed with large plates attached to their bottoms. Hydraulic jacks were used to press the plate against the ground while simultaneously lifting and vibrating the truck on the plate. Data were recorded from geophones that were placed in an array on the ground surface at specific distances from the trucks. Similar seismic reflection studies may be conducted during site characterization.

A seismic refraction survey was conducted as part of the preliminary investigations of Yucca Mountain. For this survey, a north-south line approximately 80 kilometers (50 miles) long was selected in the eastern portion of Crater Flat. A truck-mounted rig was used to drill holes for emplacing explosives, which were detonated to generate sound waves. An array of geophones was deployed to collect the refraction data. Another refraction survey was conducted east of Yucca Mountain along the road to Drill Hole Wash. Small drill pads were constructed and holes were drilled for the emplacement of explosives. Similar seismic refraction surveys may be conducted during site characterization.

Gravity surveys are conducted to detect subsurface geologic structures by measuring small differences in the strength of the earth's gravitational field. Positive and negative gravity anomalies, which are the result of differences in the density of underlying rock materials, are recorded and interpreted. Gravity measurements are taken at discrete locations defined by a grid system consisting of cells that are typically 60 by 60 meters (200 by 200 feet). Off-road vehicles are used to get to the sites of gravity surveys. Some gravity surveys have already been made in the Yucca Mountain area, and additional surveys are planned during site characterization.

Magnetic surveys are conducted to measure differences in the earth's magnetic field from place to place and are used to determine the subsurface configuration of rocks with different magnetic properties. Magnetic surveys may be conducted from the ground. Off-road vehicles are used to get to these sites. Magnetic surveys may also be conducted from specially equipped aircraft. Both survey methods have been used at Yucca Mountain, and additional surveys are planned during site characterization.

A number of other geophysical techniques may be used to enhance the understanding of the position and the characteristics of subsurface rock

units. Electrical surveys that measure the characteristics of earth materials that affect the passage of natural and induced electrical currents (e.g., resistivity, self-potential) have been made in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. Another technique, commonly used in the petroleum industry, is vertical seismic profiling (VSP). This technique is useful for mapping fractures and for determining the extent of interconnection between the fractures. The attenuation of high-frequency electromagnetic waves by fluid-filled fractures has also been used successfully to map fractures. Off-road vehicles are commonly used to travel to the sites of electrical and other surveys.

4.1.1.3 Geologic mapping

Geologic mapping is conducted to record the surface features and characteristics of exposed rock in the area. This mapping uses aerial photography and requires detailed field observations either on foot or by using off-road vehicles. Occasionally, the surface study is supplemented by shallow subsurface investigations requiring trenching. Typically, the trenches are approximately 2 meters (7 feet) wide, range from 1 to 3 meters (3 to 10 feet) deep, and are from 30 to 60 meters (100 to 200 feet) long. The walls of shallow trenches are kept straight, smooth, and as nearly vertical as possible. Deeper trenches are terraced for safety reasons, and they may be as wide as 8 meters (25 feet). Trenching and additional geologic mapping would be done during site characterization.

4.1.1.4 Standard operating practices for reclamation of areas disturbed by field studies

When the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) determines that an exploratory hole is no longer needed for gathering data, the exploratory hole will be sealed. State of Nevada requirements, as well as cooperative agreements with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) (BLM/DOE, 1982) and the Department of the Air Force (1985), call for the proper sealing and capping of exploratory holes upon abandonment or termination of DOE activities at the site. All exploratory holes that are not currently being used are capped temporarily. If a decision is made to abandon an exploratory hole, the hole will be sealed according to accepted practice. If any specific sealing requirements are necessary, they would be determined using the data obtained during site characterization. A permanent marker that gives pertinent data about the exploratory hole would be emplaced after surface restoration.

Standard operating practices for reclamation and habitat restoration include the following:

1. Removing and disposing of concrete and surface debris from drill pads to a landfill at the Nevada Test Site (NTS).

2. Disking or ripping of the drill-pad area to relieve compaction and to mix the surface soil with the underlying soil.

3. Filling the mud-and-cuttings pit with stockpiled topsoil after the removal of drilling fluids or sludge, as appropriate.

4. Contouring disturbed areas to reestablish natural drainage patterns, to minimize erosion, and to blend with the surrounding land contours.

5. Distributing available stockpiled topsoil over the recontoured area in a manner that minimizes erosion and encourages moisture retention.

6. Ripping or disking the compacted unpaved roads that are no longer used and recontouring and stabilizing the disturbed road area to minimize erosion and encourage revegetation.

Because reclamation and habitat restoration in fragile, arid ecosystems are not completely understood and because long periods of time are required to reestablish mature vegetation associations, the effectiveness of habitat restoration is not clear. Consequently, each practice previously identified would be individually evaluated and adjusted in response to continuing restoration studies.

About 10 hectares (25 acres) of land surface would be disturbed for geophysical and geological surveys. The disturbed exploration areas and off-road vehicle paths would be disked to relieve compaction and to encourage revegetation. Geologic trenches would be filled with the material removed during excavation, and the land would be restored to its original contours. If appropriate, the recontoured surface would be treated to encourage moisture retention and to hasten revegetation, based upon the results of habitat-restoration studies.

4.1.2 EXPLORATORY SHAFT FACILITY

If Yucca Mountain is approved for site characterization, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will construct an exploratory shaft facility to provide access for detailed study of the potential host rock as well as the overlying and underlying strata. The excavation and construction of this exploratory shaft facility would be the primary source of potential environmental impacts during site characterization. The exploratory shaft facility would consist of (1) an exploratory shaft large enough for the transport of people, materials, and equipment (inside finished diameter of 3.7 meters (12.1 feet)), (2) underground testing areas, (3) a secondary egress shaft (inside diameter of 1.8 meters (5.9 feet)), and (4) the surface facilities needed to support construction and testing (Figure 4-1). Both shafts would extend slightly beyond the proposed depth of the repository. The underground testing areas would be excavated from breakout rooms at three levels. A main test facility with drifts and rooms would be excavated into the host rock from the middle breakout room. The secondary egress shaft would be used for ventilation and would provide another means of egress from the underground areas. It would be connected to the exploratory shaft by a drift. Exploratory holes would also be drilled as a part of the exploratory shaft testing program.

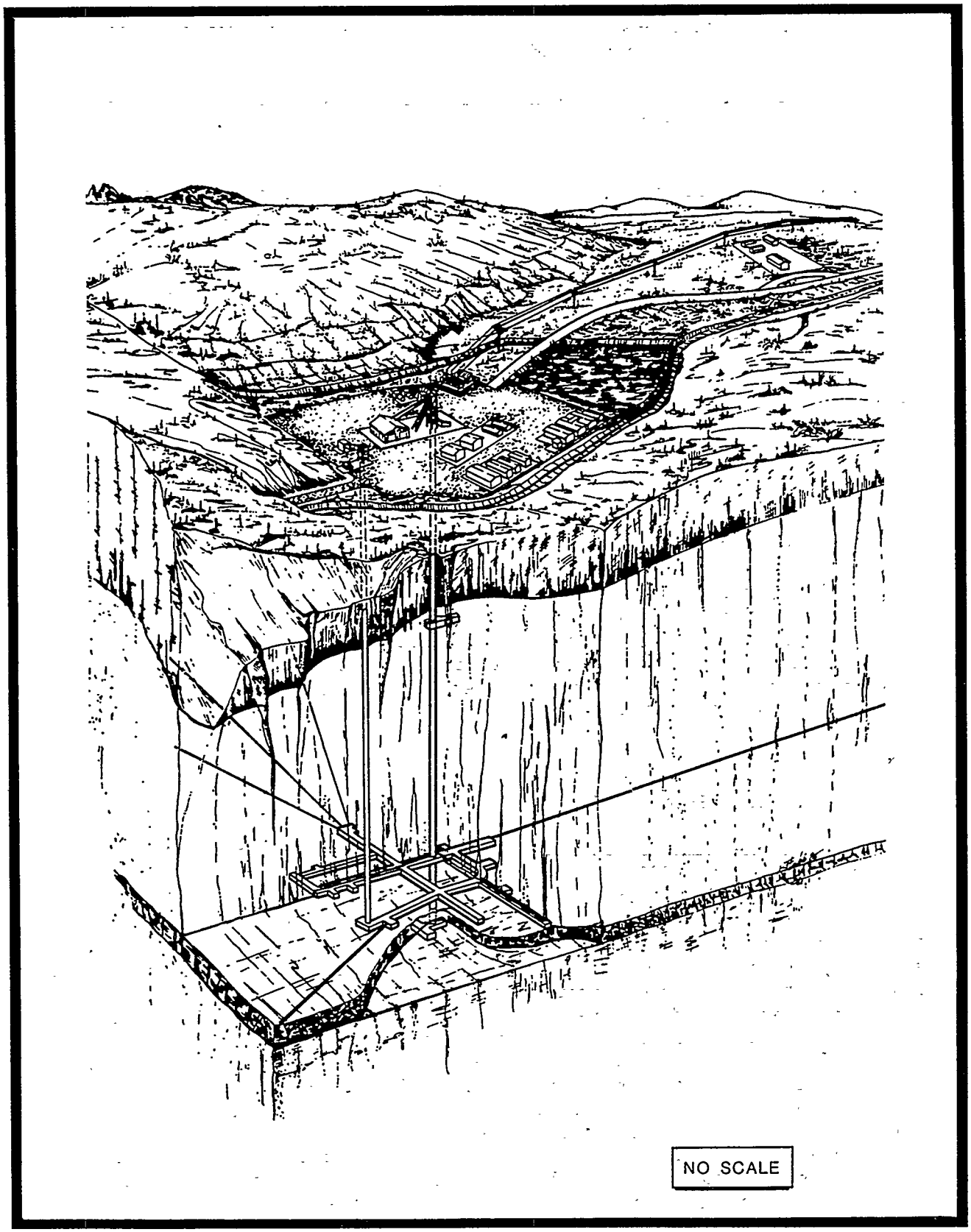


Figure 4-1. Three-dimensional illustration of the exploratory shaft facility.

The exploratory shaft facility would be located in Coyote Wash on the eastern side of Yucca Mountain at an elevation of about 1,300 meters (4,200 feet). Figure 4-2 shows the proposed site, utility lines, and the access road. It also shows the administrative boundaries of the Nevada Test Site, the Nellis Air Force Range, and the Bureau of Land Management. This site was selected from five sites that were considered as possible locations for the exploratory shaft (Bertram, 1984). The secondary egress shaft would be located about 85 meters (280 feet) southwest of the exploratory shaft. The site plan at Coyote Wash is shown in Figure 4-3.

Facility design and construction specifications require that equipment and systems meet the requirements set forth by the DOE (1983); applicable local, State, and Federal regulations (Section 6.2.1.6); and national standards. It is also required that construction disturb only the minimum amount of land necessary to accomplish the project. Design criteria include considerations of site restoration; the site would be restored to approximately its original condition if Yucca Mountain is eliminated from the list of potential repository locations. Portions of the facility may alternatively be preserved for other uses. The following sections describe the presently conceived exploratory shaft facility, the plans for testing, and the practices being considered to minimize environmental damage.

4.1.2.1 Surface facilities

Construction of the surface facilities is expected to take from six to seven months to complete. The site would first be cleared and graded; then it would be stabilized with 15 centimeters (6 inches) of gravel.

As shown on Figure 4-3, two existing natural drainage channels would be diverted to control potential runoff from a probable maximum precipitation event. In 1982 the drill pad for the principal borehole, USW G-4, was constructed at the exploratory shaft facility location. Site preparation would require cut and fill to provide a level pad (the exploratory shaft site pad) for the surface structures and for the parking area. About 70,000 cubic meters (2,500,000 cubic feet) of fill material would be removed from borrow areas east and west of the pad. Both the exploratory shaft and the secondary egress shaft would be located on this exploratory shaft site pad. In addition, an auxiliary pad would be located about 240 meters (800 feet) to the east of the main pad and would be used for a visitor center and to accommodate support buildings, trailers, and additional parking. The surface area that would be required for all of the exploratory shaft facilities is about 8 hectares (20 acres).

The parking area and the access road would be paved with a double oil-and-chip layer. Access to the exploratory shaft site pad from the east would be controlled by a chain-link fence and gates; the natural terrain provides a barrier to vehicle access from elsewhere on the site. The access road from Jackass Flats has been improved to the boundary of the Nevada Test Site (NTS) to accommodate heavy equipment. The road is 7 meters (23 feet) wide, has 1-meter (3-foot) shoulders, and is surfaced with a double oil-and-chip layer.

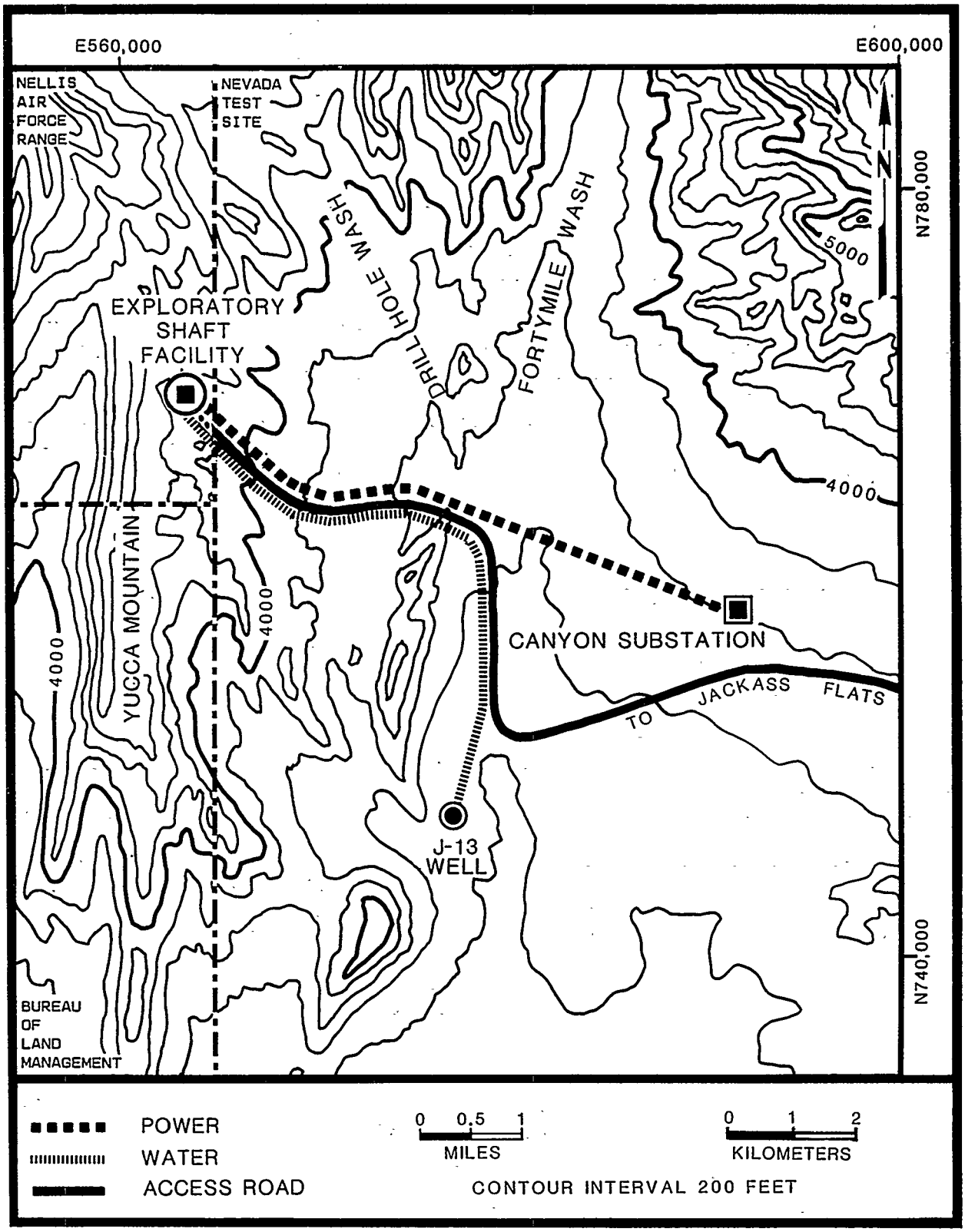


Figure 4-2. Location of proposed exploratory shaft facility and utilities.

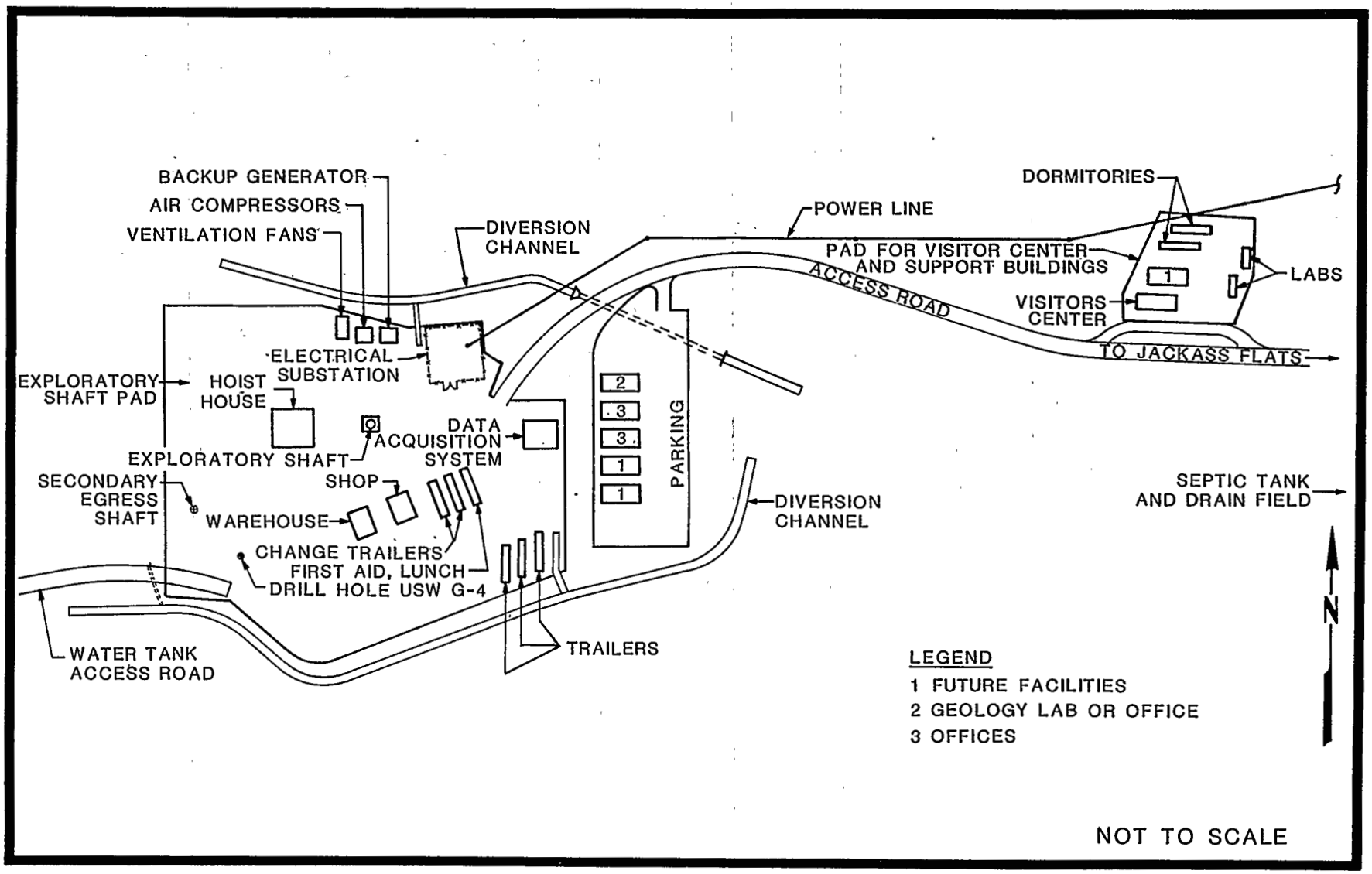


Figure 4-3. Site plan for exploratory shaft facility.

The remaining 400 meters (1,300 feet) of the road to the exploratory shaft site pad would be constructed on fill to maintain a grade that would not be greater than 10 percent. This road would disturb a path 50 meters (160 feet) wide, including drainage channel modification.

Prefabricated metal buildings would be assembled at the site on concrete foundations to provide space for shops, a warehouse, hoist houses, and the integrated data system. The main hoist house would accommodate two hoists. Another hoist house would be erected near the secondary egress shaft. Several trailers would be located on the exploratory shaft pad and used for change rooms, office and laboratory space, data acquisition, and first aid room. Showers and lockers would be provided for the technical staff and for the mining crew. Most structures would have restrooms, electric space heating and water heating, and air conditioning.

Magazines would be required for the storage of explosives. The size and location of the magazines would depend on the maximum amount of explosives and detonators to be stored at any time and the provisions of appropriate regulations (such as the California Mine Safety Act).

The utilities and communication systems would consist of (1) aboveground electrical supply and underground distribution; (2) emergency electrical supply; (3) water supply and distribution; (4) sanitary, industrial, and refuse waste collection and disposal; and (5) telephone communications. The normal supply of electrical power would be provided by a substation to be constructed at the site. Power for this substation would be supplied from an existing 69-kilovolt overhead power line extending from Canyon Substation in Jackass Flats to the NTS boundary 10 kilometers (6.2 miles) away (Figure 4-2). The site substation would include a 5-megawatt transformer to supply 4.16-kilovolt power to the hoists and air compressors, and secondary transformers to supply 480-volt, 220-volt, and 110-volt power to the other surface facilities. The substation would require cutouts, distribution panels, conduit and wire, fencing, trenching, and some concrete work. A second power line would be placed on the same set of poles as the 69-kilovolt line to supply 4.16 kilovolts to a booster station to pump water to the site. Area flood-lights on wood poles would provide night lighting. To provide a backup source in the event of power failures, an emergency power generation system would be provided; it would consist of two 500-kilovolt-ampere diesel generators.

The water supply would be pumped from existing Well J-13 on the NTS through a 10-kilometer (6.2-mile) long, 15-centimeter (6-inch) diameter polyvinylchloride pipe buried about 0.6 meter (2 feet) below grade. The pipeline, constructed in the bed of the old access road to the NTS boundary, is adjacent to the new paved road. One pumping station is at Well J-13 and a booster pumping station is at about the half-way point (based on elevation). Water would be pumped to a 600-cubic meter (150,000-gallon) water tank located 500 meters (1,600 feet) west of the site at an elevation of 1,320 meters (4,325 feet). The water distribution system from the tank would supply water for all needs at the exploratory shaft facility, including fire protection.

Sewage will be disposed of by means of collection piping from all buildings and trailers to a septic tank and drain field located east of the exploratory shaft facility (beyond the perimeter of the proposed repository subsurface facility). Rock removed from the underground workings will be stored in a rock-storage pile. The location of the rock-storage pile has not yet been determined, but it will be placed to the east of the exploratory shaft facility beyond the perimeter of the proposed repository subsurface facility. The rock debris removed from the construction of the shafts, from breakout rooms, from the drift connecting the two shafts, and from the main underground test facility would be transported to the surface and hauled to the rock-storage pile. The 0.6-hectare (1.5-acre) rock-storage pile area would be sufficient to accommodate the 39,000 cubic meters (1,300,000 cubic feet) of broken rock that would be produced during shaft and drift mining. Dust from the dumping operation would be controlled by appropriate wet suppression techniques. Water and other fluids that would be used for core drilling, including air-water mist, bentonitic mud with water control agents, and polymer foam would be disposed of on the rock-storage pile. The rock-storage pile will be bermed and lined with an impermeable liner to minimize discharge of these fluids to the surface or to the ground water. This berm would be designed to contain a volume of 1,400 cubic meters (375,000 gallons) of liquid. Solid refuse would be hauled to an existing landfill on the NTS.

A concrete batch plant would be established to provide for storage and mixing of the materials that would be used to make concrete and grout for site characterization activities. Concrete would be used for building foundations, drilling pads, and the exploratory shaft liner. Grout would be used in conjunction with the steel liner in the secondary egress shaft. Approximately one acre will be cleared for the batch plant. Aggregate (crushed rock), sand, and perhaps cement would be stored in this area. These materials would be mixed with water to make concrete and grout. Water would also be used to wash out the trucks that would be used to mix and carry the concrete and grout. Both the washdown water and the batches that do not meet specifications would be disposed of on the rock-storage pile. Some equipment and trucks may be washed down at the batch plant, and the wash water may be disposed of at the batch plant site. Approximately 110 cubic meters (30,000 gallons) of water may be used for washdown during surface and subsurface construction.

The ventilation fans located at the surface would be capable of providing 1,135 cubic meters per minute (40,000 cubic feet per minute) of air to the underground workings. The ventilation system would meet all the requirements of the Tunnel and Mine Safety Orders of the State of California as specified by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) orders 5480.1A and 5480.4 (DOE, 1981, 1984). With a rock temperature of 27°C (80°F) at the 370-meter (1,200-foot) depth, the system would maintain underground temperatures at a level that is suitable for a work regimen of 75 percent work and 25 percent rest. The fans would have reverse-flow capability to exhaust smoke, fumes, and dust from blasting in the underground workings. Shaft ventilation after blasting (smoke-out) would normally be accomplished by sucking out the gases produced by the blasting before they have a chance to diffuse throughout the drift.

Backup fans and emergency power for the ventilation system would also be provided. Two air compressors would supply primary and backup capability for air drilling of underground boreholes. Each would have a capacity to compress 40 cubic meters per minute (1,500 cubic feet per minute) of free air to a gauge pressure of 860 kilopascals (125 pounds per square inch) on a sustained basis. This system would include foundations, electrical supply controls, and distribution piping. The air compressors would be located near the power substation to separate the shaft and buildings from the noise.

Although large quantities of water are not expected to be encountered in the underground facilities, it is possible that perched water zones and percolation seepages could release some water to the underground facilities during construction and testing. Such water would be collected in a sump and then pumped to the surface and discharged on the rock-storage pile. There would be a backup sump pump and emergency power. The quantity of water removed from the shafts would be estimated and recorded.

4.1.2.2 Exploratory shaft and underground workings

The current plans are to mine the exploratory shaft to a total depth of about 450 meters (1,480 feet), which is about 23 meters (75 feet) below the contact between the overlying Topopah Spring Member and the underlying tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills. This total depth would provide about 15 meters (50 feet) of penetration into the pervasively zeolitized interior of the Calico Hills unit and would leave undisturbed a minimum thickness of about 85 meters (280 feet) of the Calico Hills unit above the water table. The design diameter of the excavated shaft is 4.3 meters (14.1 feet), and the finished diameter would be 3.7 meters (12.1 feet).

After the surface facility has been completed, the exploratory shaft would be mined using a conventional drill-blast-muck mining technique. Explosives would be placed into small holes drilled in the rock and detonated; the resulting rubble would be collected and hoisted from the shaft. Conventional mining, instead of drilling, was selected because it would allow geologic and hydrologic conditions above, below, and within the candidate host rock to be examined during exploratory shaft construction. Conventional mining would minimize the potential introduction of water and other contaminants into the unsaturated zone, thereby reducing the possibility of affecting the results of the tests designed to measure the ground-water flux and the undisturbed moisture content of the rock.

The mucking operation may be somewhat more dusty than it would be in a typical mine because minimal amounts of water would be used to suppress dust in the shaft. Normally, the rubble would be sprayed with water before mucking to provide additional dust control. However, in the exploratory shaft, water would be used sparingly so that tests to characterize the unsaturated zone would not be affected. All water used in shaft construction, including the water used for making liner concrete, would be tagged with a suitable tracer. The quantity of water entering the shaft, the humidity in the air supply, and the humidity in the exhaust ventilation air would be metered and recorded.

Breakout rooms would be excavated at the 160- and 370-meter (520- and 1,200-foot) levels during shaft construction. The shaft would be mined to 450 meters (1,480 feet) before a final breakout room would be excavated at the bottom of the shaft. The main underground test facility would then be mined from the middle breakout room at 370 meters (1,200 feet). Current plans are to mine the underground test facility and drifts using conventional drill-blast-muck methods.

4.1.2.3 Secondary egress shaft

The location of the secondary egress shaft relative to the exploratory shaft is shown in Figure 4-3. According to the current plans, a 200-millimeter (8-inch) pilot hole would be drilled from the surface using a down-hole compressed-air hammer drill. Because this type of drill uses air in the drilling process instead of a water-based drilling fluid, it avoids introducing water into the host rock. The pilot hole would be drilled to a depth of 370 meters (1,200 feet), which is the depth of the main underground test facility. A dust-filtering system would be used to catch airborne dust.

The pilot hole would be expanded from 200 millimeters (8 inches) to 2.1 meters (7 feet) by raise boring (a mining technique involving drilling upward with the drilling rig at the surface). Before the expansion of the pilot hole, a 3.7- by 3.7-meter (12- by 12-foot) drift would be mined from the exploratory shaft test level to the bottom of the pilot hole. From there, the pilot hole would be raise bored creating the secondary egress shaft. The rock debris would be removed through the exploratory shaft and would be dumped on the rock-storage pile.

The water necessary for cooling and for dust suppression during drilling would be tagged with a suitable tracer (probably sodium bromide) to differentiate it from any in situ water in the unsaturated zone. Most of the water would be removed along with the rock debris and deposited on the rock-storage pile where it would evaporate.

After drilling, the secondary egress shaft would be lined with a steel casing. A hoist, head frame, and hoist house would then be constructed.

4.1.2.4 Exploratory shaft testing program

The goal of the exploratory shaft testing program is to obtain the information required to assess the intrinsic ability of the geologic setting at Yucca Mountain to isolate high-level waste. Information would also be acquired that would assist in the design of engineered components, such as drifts, emplacement holes, and waste disposal containers. The underground test program is being designed to provide information needed to address compliance with Federal regulations related to performance and siting criteria for high-level waste repositories. Engineering test plans would be prepared for individual tests before the tests are started.

A number of assumptions have been established to provide a consistent basis for planning the exploratory shaft testing program. These assumptions include

1. The underground workings would be restricted to the unsaturated zone beneath Yucca Mountain.

2. The candidate host rock would be the densely welded Topopah Spring Member of the Paintbrush Tuff.

3. The tests that would be conducted would be focused on obtaining site characterization information necessary for licensing.

4. The tests would be planned to provide timely input for assessing the long-term performance of the site.

All exploratory shaft construction, operations, and maintenance functions would be performed in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and Nevada Test Site (NTS) safety codes and procedures.

The tests in the exploratory shaft facility that are being considered at this time can be grouped into two general categories

1. Construction phase tests: Tests that would be initiated concurrently with shaft sinking (some construction phase tests would continue into the in situ test phase).

2. In situ phase tests: Tests that would be initiated after shaft sinking is complete.

Ten construction phase tests are planned. One of the ten tests (shaft-wall mapping, photography, and hand specimen sampling) would be conducted routinely after each round of blasting as the shaft is sunk. Three of the tests require large block samples that would be collected from 15 to 30 locations in the shaft. The pore waters that would be extracted from the large block samples would be chemically analyzed and dated by using chlorine-36 techniques. Laboratory measurements of geomechanical properties are also planned on these samples. The fifth test, unsaturated zone water sampling, would only occur if perched water was found during shaft sinking, which is not considered likely.

The basic shaft-wall mapping is expected to require one to two hours after each round of blasting, but if large blocks or water samples are to be collected, an additional one to two hours may be required.

The remaining five tests would be at selected depths. These tests represent nonroutine operations and would require planned pauses in shaft sinking operations of from several hours to several days. The five tests are (1) vertical coring; (2) lateral coring to confirm the adequacy of geologic and hydrologic conditions before constructing breakouts at the 160-meter (520-foot) level, at the 370-meter (1,200-foot) level, and at the shaft bottom at 450 meters (1,480 feet); (3) overcore drilling to measure in situ stress conditions; (4) the breakout room tests to assess the constructibility

and the stability of repository-sized drifts; and (5) shaft-convergence tests between the 160-meter (520-foot) and 370-meter (1,200-foot) breakouts.

Fifteen in situ phase tests are currently planned. These tests would begin after the shaft has been completed to the required depth. Most of the in situ tests would be at the 370-meter (1,200-foot) level. The in situ phase tests can be grouped into six categories according to the site information that would be obtained. Geologic information on fracture frequency and orientation would be obtained by mapping the walls of the drifts in the testing area. Lateral coring would provide geologic information on the continuity and structure of the proposed host rock. Hydrologic data would be obtained from permeability and infiltration tests both in the Topopah Spring Member and in the underlying tuffaceous beds of Calico Hills. Geochemical tests would investigate the potential for retardation of radionuclide movement by various physical and chemical sorption processes. Geomechanical tests would simulate the effects on the host rock of the temperature increases caused by the heat emitted by the emplaced waste. Tests are also planned to assess the stability of mined openings and to make other in situ measurements required to design a safe repository. The tests in the remaining category would investigate the physical and chemical characteristics of the emplacement environment to provide information necessary for proper design of waste disposal containers and engineered barriers.

4.1.2.5 Final disposition

The Nuclear Waste Policy Act (Section 113) (NWPA, 1983) requires that the site characterization plan for a candidate site contain provisions for the decontamination and decommissioning of the site. Radiation sources used in geophysical logging would be fully contained and retrievable. Radioactive materials that would be used as tracer material in hydrologic tests have short half-lives ranging from several hours to tens of days. The current plans for site characterization at Yucca Mountain do not include the use of high-level radioactive materials. Therefore, no decontamination is expected to be needed after site characterization. The final disposition of the exploratory shaft facility would depend on the results of the site characterization program and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) decisions about sites for the first and the second repository. Thus, there are three possible exploratory shaft dispositions:

1. The site characterization program may show that Yucca Mountain is unsuitable for a radioactive-waste repository. In this case, the exploratory shaft facility would be either decommissioned or preserved for other uses.

2. The site may be shown to be suitable, but the first repository may be built at another site. In this case, the exploratory shaft facility would not be decommissioned until a final decision was made as to whether the site is needed for the second repository.

3. The site may be shown suitable and be selected for the first repository. In this case, the exploratory shaft facility would be incorporated into the repository.

Because final decisions about techniques for shaft sealing may require data from site characterization, the following decommissioning strategies are only representative of those that might be implemented:

1. If an alternative use for the exploratory shaft facility is identified before decommissioning, a limited "standby decommissioning" would occur after site characterization. The utilities and ventilation system would be left in place, and periodic maintenance would preserve the structural integrity of the facility. Adequate surface physical security would be retained to prevent unauthorized access and accidents.

2. A second strategy that would preserve the exploratory shaft facility for future use entails removing the utilities and any salvageable materials from the interior of the facility and welding steel covers over the openings to prevent accidents or unauthorized access. After reclamation and habitat restoration of the surface, the sealed facility would be marked to identify pertinent history and details of the excavation. This sealing option would require a minimum degree of security to protect the shafts from vandalism and accidents.

3. A third decommissioning strategy includes removing all utilities and salvageable material from the underground workings and closing both shafts by backfilling with material removed during the initial excavation. Depending upon the backfill technique used, about 50 percent of the rock debris removed from the facility would be used for backfill. Horizontal and vertical boreholes in the shafts would be sealed with an appropriate cement-based grout as required. The composition of sealing grout and the need for it would be clarified during site characterization. After the closure of the shafts and restoration of the surface, a small concrete structure containing a marker would be installed to record the pertinent history and details of the excavation.

If the Yucca Mountain site is eliminated from consideration as a potential repository site and no alternative uses are identified, then decommissioning would begin as soon as possible after the decision. In addition to the shaft sealing previously described, decommissioning would include the removal of all buildings, fences, trailers, electric generators and distribution equipment, communications equipment, and explosives magazines. These items would either be reused or sold.

A variety of subsurface utilities, such as the water supply line, water distribution and collection pipes, and electrical cables, would have been installed for the exploratory shaft facility. The excavation and removal of these utilities are generally more costly and more environmentally disturbing than leaving them buried in place. Consequently, if the site is abandoned, any portion of the utilities that extends above the ground would be cut off below grade, and the structures would be covered during the reclamation of the surface. Other subsurface structures would be backfilled and closed if no longer needed, using generally accepted procedures.

4.1.2.6 Standard operating practices that would minimize potential environmental damage

Reclamation and habitat restoration would follow the practices described in Section 4.1.1.4. In addition to these procedures, the rock-storage pile would be stabilized by reducing slope angles and applying either available topsoil or fill to encourage revegetation.

It is not likely that the improved roads, developed to provide access to the exploratory shaft site, would be reclaimed. Not only would restoration be more disruptive to the area than abandoning the road, but also future activities on the Nevada Test Site (NTS) could benefit from the access provided by the improved roadways.

Other standard operating practices that would be implemented during site characterization include the following:

1. Containing fluids and effluents generated during site characterization in either the rock-storage pile or the sewage system and establishing a leachate monitoring program for the rock-storage pile.

2. Stockpiling topsoil so that during later reclamation the seed bank and the beneficial soil microorganisms might be used advantageously (if recommended by future restoration studies).

3. Controlling slope angles to minimize erosion and to stabilize slopes.

4. Using scarification and microtopographic features to promote moisture retention on disturbed areas (if recommended by future restoration studies).

5. Seeding disturbed areas with native and naturalized winter annuals and planting native shrub seedlings (if recommended by future restoration studies).

6. Siting borrow pits where the least damage would occur.

7. Implementing field studies before construction activities begin to identify and avoid Mojave fishhook cacti and desert tortoises.

8. Reducing dust by spraying with water, by using dust-binding agents, or by paving some roads.

9. Spacing surface facilities and clearing vegetation in the vicinity of the facilities to reduce fire potential.

10. Avoiding or salvaging archaeological sites and establishing a 50-meter (160-foot) buffer zone around significant archaeological sites near construction locations. Restricting off-road travel and informing workers of policies regarding archaeological sites and of the penalties for unauthorized collection and excavation of these sites.

4.1.3 OTHER STUDIES

Some ongoing activities, including both field and laboratory studies, would be continued during site characterization. These activities are perceived to have little or no potential for environmental impacts. Among them are studies of past hydrologic conditions, paleohydrology, tectonics, seismicity, volcanism, and ground motion induced by weapons testing. Field experiments would be conducted in the G-Tunnel facilities at Rainier Mesa (Figure 2-7). Laboratory analyses of cores and water from boreholes would be made. The repository-sealing technology developed in the laboratory would be tested in the field, and techniques for dry horizontal drilling would be developed to provide that capability if it is required in the exploratory shaft. Each of these studies is discussed below.

4.1.3.1 Geodetic surveys

Geodetic surveys to monitor any tectonic movements that may occur in the Yucca Mountain area began in 1983 and would be continued during site characterization. The surveys use a 70-kilometer (43-mile) level line that extends from the southwest corner of Crater Flat at U.S. Highway 95 along existing roads in Crater Flat; crosses Yucca Mountain, Jackass Flats, and Skull Mountain; and finally ends in Rock Valley. In addition, a quadrilateral network has been installed across selected faults in the Yucca Mountain area. Both the installation of bench marks and the initial survey were completed in June 1983. A resurvey was made near the end of 1983, and yearly resurveys will be made to measure changes, if any, of the Earth's crust in this area. Wherever possible, the required bench marks were installed along existing roadways. However, some were installed where no roads existed. Future access to these bench marks would require the use of either an off-road vehicle or a helicopter.

4.1.3.2 Horizontal core drilling

Experimental horizontal core drilling from the surface was conducted at Fran Ridge in 1983 to develop prototype dry-drilling techniques for use in the exploratory shaft. Surface core drilling at Fran Ridge required a bladed road for access; a drill pad, about 30 by 46 meters (100 by 150 feet), for emplacement of the horizontal boring machines; and a smaller pad, 18 by 6 meters (60 by 20 feet), for electric power generators. Additional prototype drilling may be conducted during site characterization.

4.1.3.3 Studies of past hydrologic conditions

Potential future changes in the regional ground-water system are being estimated on the basis of studies of past climates. These studies include investigation of the paleohydrology of the Amargosa Desert, coring of lake sediments in southern Nevada, and studies of fossilized packrat middens that

help in describing the late Quaternary climates. It is expected that these studies would continue during site characterization.

4.1.3.4 Studies of tectonics, seismicity, and volcanism

The potential for faulting, earthquakes, volcanic activity, and accelerated erosion in the Yucca Mountain area is being assessed. These studies include investigating the rate, intensity, and distribution of faulting; monitoring and interpreting present seismicity; studying the history of volcanism; and evaluating past rates of erosion and deposition. Volcanic and tectonic studies focus on the history of Pliocene and Pleistocene activity within the southern Great Basin and particularly, the Yucca Mountain region. These studies use data from boreholes, trenches, mapping, geophysical surveys, and seismic-monitoring stations, and they would be continued during site characterization.

4.1.3.5 Studies of seismicity induced by weapons testing

The purpose of these investigations is to measure the ground motion at Yucca Mountain caused by underground nuclear explosions at the Nevada Test Site (NTS). These investigations relate ground motion at Yucca Mountain to such parameters as the distance to the explosion site, the depth of burial, and the yield of the explosion. Measurements are made in boreholes and on the surface at Yucca Mountain. These investigations may be continued during site characterization.

4.1.3.6 Field experiments in G-Tunnel facilities

In situ physical and mechanical properties of tuffaceous rocks similar to those at Yucca Mountain are currently being measured under simulated repository conditions in G-Tunnel, which is a test facility at the Nevada Test Site (NTS). G-Tunnel is being used for preliminary investigations because it is in a layer of welded tuff whose thermal and mechanical properties are similar to some of the welded tuffs at Yucca Mountain. The completed and ongoing tests include small-diameter heater tests and a heated-block experiment. The purpose of these experiments is to measure the thermal and mechanical behavior of welded tuff in situ. Predictions can then be made of the rock's response to heat that radioactive waste would introduce into a repository. The heated-block experiment used an in situ block of welded tuff 2-meters (6-feet) square bounded by vertical slots. Both stress and thermal loads were imposed on the block to achieve combinations of stress and temperature for evaluating deformation, thermal conductivity, thermal expansion, and fracture permeability. Moisture changes within the block were examined with piezometers, ultrasonic instruments, and a neutron probe. These tests provide valuable experience for developing instrumentation and field techniques that can be used for in situ testing during site characterization.

4.1.3.7 Laboratory studies

Laboratory activities necessary to characterize the tuff at Yucca Mountain include studies in geochemistry, mineralogy and petrology, mineral stability, and geochronology. In addition, methods for sealing shafts and boreholes are being developed in the laboratory. Most of the laboratory work for site characterization and technology development would be done using existing offsite facilities and equipment.

4.2 EXPECTED EFFECTS OF SITE CHARACTERIZATION

The effects that might result from the site characterization activities described in Section 4.1 have been divided into two categories: the effects on the physical environment, described in Section 4.2.1, and the effects on socioeconomic and transportation conditions, described in Section 4.2.2. Both positive and negative effects are described in these two sections. A brief discussion of resource commitments is provided in Section 4.2.3, and the activities and environmental effects are summarized in Section 4.2.4.

4.2.1 EXPECTED EFFECTS ON THE ENVIRONMENT

Site characterization activities are expected to result in localized environmental effects on geologic and hydrologic conditions; land use; surface soils; ecosystems; air quality; noise levels; aesthetic quality; and cultural, historical, and archaeological resources.

4.2.1.1 Geology, hydrology, land use, and surface soils

4.2.1.1.1 Geology

The activities scheduled for site characterization would have a negligible effect on the geologic conditions at Yucca Mountain. Rock would be removed physically during excavation of the exploratory shaft facility and from several boreholes. Only minor spalling is expected to occur along the insides of these openings (see the discussion of rock-characteristics guidelines in sections 6.3.1.3 and 6.3.3.2). Radiation sources used in geophysical logging would be contained and retrievable. On the basis of the information now available, there are no site characterization activities scheduled that would significantly impact the geologic conditions at the Yucca Mountain site.

4.2.1.1.2 Hydrology

There are no perennial sources of surface water at Yucca Mountain. Heavy precipitation may cause locally accelerated erosion and gullying, especially on steep slopes. Water sprayed on dirt roads or on the

rock-storage pile will not contribute to erosion because it will infiltrate into the soil or quickly evaporate. Proper design and construction of new access roads and other facilities would be used to minimize accelerated erosion and gullying to the extent possible. A significant increase in erosion is not expected. None of the runoff from the mountain is used by humans for any purpose.

Neither the quality nor the quantity of ground water would be affected significantly by site characterization activities. The septic tank and drain field would be located where the ground water is of sufficient depth to minimize the possibility of adversely affecting the ground-water quality. Handling of radioactive material would be in strict accordance with accepted procedures. Personnel responsible for handling the material would be trained in proper handling procedures, including procedures for emergencies. The quantities of material involved generally would be very small. In hydrologic tests, the material would be dispersed rapidly and diluted by the ground water. Wherever possible, the tests would be designed to recover as much of the radioactive materials as possible. Additionally, tracers with very short half-lives would be used.

The water table is about 535 meters (1,765 feet) below the surface at the exploratory shaft location, and it is about 85 meters (280 feet) below the bottom of the proposed exploratory shaft. The water table would not be significantly affected by the exploratory shaft. However, hydrologic exploratory boreholes would be drilled so that the water table could be mapped. These wells would be capped and sealed after completing ground-water studies. The regional effects of withdrawing ground water for site characterization at Yucca Mountain are expected to be negligible. Thordarson (1983) reports that the water level in Well J-13 has remained essentially constant after long periods of pumping between 1962 and 1980. The large volume of water produced from this well (approximately 494,000 cubic meters (400 acre-feet) per year), along with the minor drawdown during pumping tests (Young, 1972), suggests the aquifers underlying Yucca Mountain can produce an abundant quantity of ground water for long periods without lowering the regional ground-water table (sections 6.3.1.1 and 6.3.3.3). Site characterization activities are expected to use substantially less than 494,000 cubic meters (400 acre-feet) per year.

4.2.1.1.3 Land use

The Yucca Mountain site is located entirely on federally administered lands that are not being actively used, and there is no plan for either private or public use of the lands during the time proposed for site characterization. A class I resource survey (Bell and Larson, 1982) found no evidence of significant mineral or energy resources in the region surrounding Yucca Mountain, and therefore future exploration and development is not expected. The Department of the Air Force uses the airspace over Yucca Mountain to support tactical air missions into and out of the Nellis Air Force Range. The proposed site characterization activities would not interfere with use of the airspace; therefore, no land use impacts are predicted.

4.2.1.1.4 Surface soils

Most field activities to be conducted during site characterization would occur within 8 kilometers (5 miles) of the Yucca Mountain site, and only a small portion of this area would be disrupted. Soils would be disturbed during site preparation for exploratory holes and for the exploratory shaft facility and during construction of access roads and surface facilities. Assuming construction of 20 exploratory hole access roads, each 8 kilometers (5 miles) long and 15 meters (50 feet) wide, about 245 hectares (605 acres) of surface soil may be disturbed. Each of the 20 drilling pads with its associated facilities and equipment may disturb an additional 1 hectare (2.5 acres), for a total of 20 hectares (50 acres). An estimated 8 hectares (20 acres) of soil would be cleared and graded in preparation for construction of the exploratory shaft facilities. An additional 0.6 hectare (1.6 acres) would be covered by the rock-storage pile. The above activities would disrupt a total of approximately 275 hectares (680 acres) of surface soil. In addition, about 10 hectares (25 acres) in the Yucca Mountain area may be disturbed by off-road driving, constructing small drill pads, clearing and grading areas for geophysical studies, and trenching for fault studies.

Removal and compaction of soils during site characterization would disrupt the existing physical, chemical, and biotic soil processes. Disturbing the soil would temporarily accelerate wind and water erosion, although engineering measures can minimize these potential impacts to some extent. Reclamation of these disturbed lands would be undertaken; the effectiveness of reclamation in arid environments is being studied. The acreage that potentially would be disturbed is small compared with the tens of thousands of acres of relatively undisturbed desert land surrounding the Yucca Mountain site.

4.2.1.2 Ecosystems

The major impact associated with site characterization activities would be the removal of wildlife habitat. Drill pads, roads, utility lines, trenches, seismic lines, and off-road driving would result either in removal or compaction of soil and destruction of vegetation with the subsequent disturbance or destruction of the indigenous wildlife. Approximately 285 hectares (705 acres) of habitat would be disturbed throughout the study area.

As a standard operating practice, before beginning any activity that would disturb an area, field surveys would be conducted to assess impacts and to ensure protection of the desert tortoise and the Mojave fishhook cactus. Construction activities would be sited to avoid the cactus and desert tortoise whenever possible. When found, tortoises may be relocated from activity sites if subsequent studies show relocation to be effective. Cacti would not be relocated.

Wildlife may be adversely affected by the destruction of natural catch basins or the contamination of ephemeral water in these basins. Physical destruction of catch basins could occur during construction and the water could be adversely affected by fugitive dust and other air pollutants.

Surrounding vegetation may be adversely affected if fluids escape from the bermed rock-storage pile.

Increased human activity could increase the potential for range fires during site characterization activities. The vegetation associations that are dominated by black brush are commonly considered to present the greatest fire hazard. In wet years, the annual grass desert brome also is a hazard. Range fires can be ignited by catalytic converters on off-road vehicles, especially in stands of dry grasses. Fire hazard would be reduced by spacing buildings, removing vegetation in work areas, and controlling off-road driving.

Wildlife displaced because of noise and the movement of heavy equipment would probably return to the area after the activity ceases.

4.2.1.3 Air quality

Construction and operation of the exploratory shaft and the concomitant site characterization activities would generate particulate and gaseous emissions of air pollutants. Most particulates would be generated by drilling, blasting, rock removal and storage, batch concrete plant operation, surface grading and leveling, wind erosion, and vehicle travel on paved and unpaved roads, with a small contribution from diesel and gasoline combustion. Gaseous air pollutant emissions would consist of carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxides (NO_x), sulfur oxides (SO_x), particulate matter (PM), and hydrocarbons (HC). These pollutants would be produced by diesel- and gasoline-powered construction equipment and motor vehicles and by diesel-powered drilling engines and electric generators.

Construction phase emissions are not expected to create adverse air-quality effects because construction activities are temporary and the surface disturbance is limited to small areas. Particulate emissions would be controlled by watering and by paving the most frequently used roadways as described in Section 4.1.2.6. Rock debris mined from the exploratory shaft would be stockpiled away from the shaft entrance and would be watered lightly to control particulate emissions during and after stockpiling. Combustion-related emissions from the construction equipment would be minimal because of the small amount of activity required. The use of commercial line power with only emergency backup diesel generators on the site would further minimize combustion emissions.

Because Yucca Mountain is in an area where the existing air quality is considered to be better than State and Federal ambient air-quality standards, emissions associated with the operation (in situ testing) phase of the exploratory shaft would be subject to examination under the Nevada Department of Environmental Protection (NDEP) Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) regulations.

A screening-level calculation of operation phase atmospheric emissions was made to determine whether the exploratory shaft would be considered a "major stationary source" that would require a full PSD review. Because the exploratory shaft is not one of the 28 specific source types listed in the

PSD regulations, fugitive emissions were not considered in that calculation. Only nonfugitive emissions were evaluated.

For all nonfugitive sources associated with site characterization, estimates were made of such activities as test-drilling frequency, ventilation parameters, engine horsepower ratings, etc. Table 4-1 summarizes the data used to calculate the operation-phase nonfugitive emissions and presents the resultant emission rates. For conservatism, the fugitive particulate emissions that would be generated by the underground drilling activities were treated as nonfugitive since they would be exhausted from the exploratory shaft via the ventilation system. Also, the combustion emissions from the concomitant borehole-drilling activities were added to the exploratory shaft emissions even though the drilling-related emissions are likely to be considered "secondary emissions" under PSD regulations since the borehole drilling is not an integral part of the exploratory shaft operation.

Even with these conservative calculations, the exploratory shaft emissions are expected to be considerably less than the 250-ton per year emission threshold level for each pollutant criteria that would classify the source as major and would trigger the requirement for PSD review and permitting (Table 4-1). However, because the surface area disturbed for the exploratory shaft facility may exceed 8 hectares (20 acres), a Nevada registration certificate may be required before beginning the site preparation activities. A formal PSD applicability determination would be made by the NDEP at the time of application for any required registration certificates. That application would require a complete emission calculation for both fugitive and nonfugitive sources using the most recent data available along with air-quality modeling to determine whether any State or Federal ambient air quality standards would be violated. The very small amount of emission-generating activity during in situ testing makes it highly unlikely that significant air quality impacts would be experienced.

The impact of fugitive particulate emissions, which are excluded from the PSD applicability determination discussed above, has not been quantified for the exploratory shaft activities. This impact, however, is expected to be minimal and in compliance with applicable State and Federal ambient air quality standards. This conclusion is supported by information presented in Section 5.2.5.2, which deals with repository construction. The analysis presented in Section 5.2.5.2 includes both fugitive and nonfugitive particulate sources (see Table 5-12), and concludes that no ambient standards would be violated during repository construction. Many of the activities that would be taking place during construction of the exploratory shaft would be similar to the activities assumed for repository construction but on a smaller scale (e.g., concrete batching, rock excavation and dumping, grading). Because the impacts predicted to occur during repository construction include fugitive particulate emissions and still are not predicted to violate applicable ambient air quality standards, violations during exploratory shaft construction are not anticipated.

Table 4-1. Summary of nonfugitive atmospheric emissions from site characterization

Source	Number of units	Rating per unit (hp)	Use (hr/yr)	Load factor	Control factor	Emission rates (tons/year)[a]				
						CO	HC	NO_x	SO_x	PM
EXPLORATORY SHAFT										
Generators[b]	2 systems	700	52	0.80	-	0.2	0.1	0.9	0.1	0.1
Drilling[c]	500 holes	NA[d]	NA	-	80%	NA	NA	NA	NA	0.1
BOREHOLE DRILLING										
Drill engines[b]	2 rigs	700	6570	0.75	-	23.0	8.5	106.5	7.1	7.6
Generators[b]	2 rigs	469	6570	0.80	-	16.5	6.1	76.1	5.1	5.4
TOTAL						39.7	14.7	183.5	12.3	13.2

[a]CO = carbon monoxide; HC = hydrocarbons; NO_x = nitrogen oxides; SO_x = sulfur oxides; PM = particulate matter.

[b]Emission factors from EPA (1977): CO = 3.03 grams per horsepower-hour, HC = 1.12 grams per horsepower-hour, NO_x = 14.0 grams per horsepower-hour, SO_x = 0.931 grams per horsepower-hour, PM = 1.00 grams per horsepower-hour.

[c]Emission factor for particulate matter is 1.5 lb/hole (PEDCo--Environmental, Inc., 1978).

[d]NA = not applicable.

4.2.1.4 Noise

Wildlife would be the only sensitive noise receptor in the vicinity of site characterization activities. The effects of noise on wildlife are speculative. Laboratory experiments have shown both temporary and permanent physical and behavioral effects if the wildlife is repeatedly exposed to levels in the 75 dBA to 95 dBA range (EPA, 1971; Ames, 1978; Brattstrom and Bondello, 1983). For instantaneous noise, such as single blasts, levels exceeding 140 dBA have been tolerated by animals with little or no effect (Cottereau, 1978). For this analysis, the level of exposure at which wildlife could be affected is assumed to be 75 dBA for continuous noise and 140 dBA for exposure to single incidents, such as blasting.

The construction of surface facilities in Coyote Wash would produce the highest sustained noise levels associated with site characterization. Other site characterization activities would not contribute significantly to these sustained noise levels because of their small magnitude, direction, and/or location. Since construction techniques have not yet been specified, it is assumed that construction equipment requirements would be similar to those of other large facilities. The maximum noise level attributed to each piece of construction equipment assumed to be used are listed in Table 4-2. This table also contains the estimated maximum noise level at 150 meters (500 feet) from the focal point of construction activities. Because the estimated noise level at 150 meters (500 feet) is based on the highest levels possible, the analysis is conservative. Furthermore, the analysis assumes that the geometric divergence of the sound waves provides the only attenuation. Again, this analysis is conservative because it excludes the possible attenuation due to absorption and barrier effects. With the estimated noise level of 88 dBA at 150 meters (500 feet), wildlife may be affected within 0.6 kilometers (0.4 miles) of the construction site (Table 4-2).

Mining of the exploratory shaft would also entail blasting. To assess the effect of blasting noise on wildlife, a maximum instantaneous discharge of approximately 32 kilograms (70 pounds) of explosives was assumed, which would result in a noise level of 120 to 130 dBA at 150 meters (500 feet). Since this level is substantially below the single blast level assumed to affect animals (140 dBA), no wildlife impacts are predicted.

During operation of the exploratory shaft facility, the ventilation fan would be used continuously. Because of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) noise standards, the maximum noise level to which a worker may be exposed for eight hours must be less than or equal to 90 dBA. At 90 dBA, the ventilation fan would be the loudest continuous source of noise. (However, the estimated noise levels during the operation phase would be far less than those during the construction phase since the boring machine and drill rig would no longer be in use.) Consequently, no significant long-term impacts to wildlife are anticipated.

Table 4-2. Maximum noise from construction of the exploratory shaft facility[a]

Equipment	Number	Maximum noise level at 15.2 meters (50 feet)[b] (dBA)
Air compressors	1	81
Backhoes	1	85
Boring machines	1	98
Bulldozers	1	80[c]
Concrete mixers	1	85
Cranes	6	83
Drill rigs	1	101[c]
Dump trucks	6	88[c]
Earth movers	6	78[c]
Front-end loaders	6	76[c]
Grader scrapers	1	88
Gravel elevators	1	88
Service vehicles	30	88
Shovels	1	82
Steam rollers	1	75[c]
Truck handling conveyor	1	88
Maximum estimated noise level at 150 meters (500 feet):		88 dBA

[a]Methods for all calculations are given in Chanlett (1973).
[b]Data estimated from EPA (1974) unless otherwise indicated.
[c]Data from Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences (1980).

Site characterization could include the use of explosives at the surface. Assuming a maximum unconfined surface discharge of 45 kilograms (100 pounds), noise levels in excess of 140 dBA could occur for up to 1,525 meters (5,000 feet) from the blast site. Hence, if such a charge were detonated, wildlife could be affected up to almost a mile away. Because the maximum possible charge was assumed and because no barrier and absorption attenuation were assumed, this estimate is considered conservative.

The effect of noise is expected to be insignificant because, as explained in Section 3.4.2, the area proposed to be disturbed during site characterization contains no unique or critical habitat and no federally protected species. In addition, some of the wildlife in the area that is

expected to be subjected to continuous noise above 75 dBA will have been displaced during clearing and grading for site preparation. Residents of the nearest town (Amargosa Valley) are not expected to be affected by noise produced by site characterization.

4.2.1.5 Aesthetics

The two access roads from Fortymile Canyon to the top of Yucca Mountain can be seen from eastern Jackass Flats and Skull Mountain, both of which are on the Nevada Test Site (NTS). From the ground, the site characterization activities would not be visible from major population centers or public recreation areas, but may be visible from public highways and some portions of Amargosa Valley. The entire project area can also be seen from the commercial airline flight path that follows U.S. Highway 95 south of the NTS. Considering this limited public visual exposure, the visual impact would not be significant.

4.2.1.6 Archaeological, cultural, and historical resources

The Desert Research Institute has conducted an intensive cultural resources survey of all areas that are likely to be disturbed by the characterization and development of the exploratory shaft facility (Pippin et al., 1982). That survey identified two significant cultural resources (26Ny2969 and 26Ny2970) in Drill Hole Wash. Two additional cultural resources (26Ny2993 and 26Ny3039) were recorded along the power line route to the proposed exploratory shaft facility. Test excavations at these sites revealed that the cultural remains at all four sites were restricted to the present ground surface and that all four sites were significant with respect to the potential information that those cultural remains offered concerning past adaptive strategies of hunters and gatherers (Pippin, 1984). All four sites were eligible for nomination to the National Register. The sites have been collected in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer.

Although direct impacts to the two cultural resources in the immediate vicinity of Coyote Wash could be avoided during screening activities, it was determined through consultation with the Nevada Division of Historic Preservation and Archaeology that both sites were in danger of indirect impact from those activities. It was also determined through consultation with the same agency that both archaeological sites along the power line route to the proposed exploratory shaft facility might be directly and adversely impacted by the construction of that powerline. Consequently, it was decided that the systematic collection of cultural remains at all four archaeological sites would adequately mitigate these potential adverse impacts. Surface collections were conducted during 1984 and a report is being written concerning the findings.

Direct impact to other sites both on and around Yucca Mountain may occur during site preparation for exploratory drilling, geophysical surveys, or other surface-disturbing activities. Before activities begin, archaeological or cultural resource sites would be identified in affected areas and evaluated for their significance and National Register eligibility. The standard operating practice would be to avoid these sites whenever possible. If a site cannot be avoided, it would be salvaged, and the findings would be documented. The artifacts and important knowledge about the site would be preserved. Indirect impacts, which result from unauthorized excavation or the collection of artifacts, can be induced by improved access to the area. However, workers would be prohibited from such excavation or collection.

4.2.2 SOCIOECONOMIC AND TRANSPORTATION CONDITIONS

The evaluation of the potential socioeconomic effects of site characterization activities considered economic, population, community services, social, and fiscal and governmental effects. The evaluation of transportation effects was centered on U.S. Highway 95, which would be used for the transportation of both workers and materials to the site. For the socioeconomic analysis, the affected region is defined as the bicounty area of Nye and Clark counties (Figure 3-21 and Section 3.6). Most site characterization activities would take place at the Yucca Mountain site in southern Nye County, which is about 161 kilometers (100 miles) by road from the Las Vegas urban area. Some other Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project activities would take place in the Las Vegas area, including work that would be performed at the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) offices presently in Las Vegas.

The social and economic impacts of site characterization-related population increases are expected to be small and insignificant. The fiscal effect of State and local participation in the repository-related planning processes may be significant. However, the Nuclear Waste Policy Act provides for grants to States for the purpose of participating in such activities (NWPA, 1983).

4.2.2.1 Economic conditions

The assessment of the effect on economic conditions in the region is based upon an evaluation of site-characterization employment and materials requirements, and related population effects. As described below, this effect is considered positive but insignificant.

4.2.2.1.1 Employment

Direct labor requirements for site characterization consist of onsite and offsite workers. Most offsite workers would be located at the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and contractor offices in the Las Vegas area. Other offsite workers include employees of national research organizations,

such as the national laboratories, who would conduct brief visits to the area.

Table 4-3 shows the anticipated peak number of onsite and offsite workers directly required for the site characterization activities described in the previous sections of this chapter. The table also indicates the number of indirect workers that are likely to be associated with the direct workers. Indirect employment is a result of the services required by the direct workers and their families. The peak number of total (direct plus indirect) site characterization-related workers is estimated to be about 690. This represents about 0.3 percent of the historical 1983 Nye and Clark county total wage and salary employment (State of Nevada ESD, 1984; State of Nevada OCS, 1985). Any growth in baseline wage and salary employment would make the total site characterization-related employment an even smaller fraction of actual employment in the bicounty area in the late 1980s. Therefore, the employment impact of site characterization is considered to be insignificant.

Based on the similarities between the site characterization activities described in the previous sections of this chapter, and construction and drilling activities currently carried out by the DOE and its contractors at the Nevada Test Site (NTS), it is estimated that about 60 percent of the direct workers shown in Table 4-3 are currently employed in DOE activities.

Table 4-3. Peak number of site characterization workers

Category of worker	Surface construction[a]	Subsurface construction and testing[b]	Testing only[c]
Direct			
Onsite	72	147[d]	96
Offsite	126	126	126
Total direct	198	273	222
Total indirect[e]	305	420	342
Total direct and indirect	503	693	564

[a]Assumed to take 6 months.
[b]Assumed to take 23 months.
[c]Assumed to take 26 months.
[d]Includes a maximum of 9 workers for the construction of the secondary egress shaft, which was estimated to take 3 to 4 months.
[e]Assumes 1.54 indirect workers associated with each direct worker (see Section 5.4.1.1).

Accordingly, only about 40 percent of the 273 workers employed during the peak employment period, or 109 workers, would represent new Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project employees. Using an indirect multiplier of 1.54 (see Section 5.4.1.1), the indirect employment effect would be about 168 new jobs. Adding these indirect workers to the 109 direct workers results in a total of about 277 new jobs in southern Nevada over the first two years of site characterization. This same increase could occur over a period as brief as six months under alternative budgetary scenarios being considered by the DOE. In either case, the employment impact would be positive but insignificant.

4.2.2.1.2 Materials

Most of the materials used in site characterization would be required to construct the exploratory shaft facility. Table 4-4 displays the estimated material requirements for the exploratory shaft facility. It is expected that a substantial portion of these materials would be procured through contractors located in southern Nevada. Materials not available in southern Nevada would ultimately be obtained from outside the bicounty region.

4.2.2.2 Population density and distribution

The estimated maximum population impact of site characterization activities (assuming 273 new direct workers) would be to increase the bicounty population by 2,080, assuming that onsite and offsite employees would bring an average of 1.28 dependents and related indirect workers would bring an average of 2.47 dependents (DOE, 1979; see also McBrien and Jones, 1984). This is about 0.4 percent of the projected 1985 population (tables 3-15 and 3-16) of the bicounty area. A more realistic analysis would assume that 60 percent of the workers required to conduct site characterization activities are already employed in other U.S. Department of Energy activities in the same area. The actual population increase due to site characterization activities using this assumption is expected to be only about 830 persons. The population impact in the bicounty area is considered to be insignificant using either assumption.

The estimated maximum population increase of 2,080 associated with site characterization would not be significant even when considered at the community level. Using recent settlement patterns of Nevada Test Site (NTS) workers (Table 5-26), Table 4-5 shows the expected distribution of this maximum population increase to Clark and Nye county communities nearest the Yucca Mountain site. That table also shows recent published population estimates for those communities and the percent of the historical population that each community's share of the maximum site characterization population increase represents. These percentages of the maximum population increases are not considered significant and would actually be smaller when considered

Table 4-4. Resources committed to the exploratory shaft facility[a]

Resource[b]		Surface construction[c]	Subsurface construction and testing[d,e]	Testing only[f]	Decommissioning
Energy					
Gasoline:	gallons	100,000	190,000	190,000	100,000
	liters	380,000	720,000	720,000	380,000
Diesel fuel:	gallons	240,000	230,000	65,000	120,000
	liters	910,000	870,000	246,000	450,000
Electricity:	MWhr[b]	140	8,600	6,500	140
Explosives:	pounds	none	135,000	none	none
	kilograms		61,000		
Materials					
Cement:	pounds	130,000	2,500,000	none	none
	kilograms	59,000	1,100,000		
Steel:	pounds	300,000	1,120,000	none	none
	kilograms	140,000	508,000		
Copper wire:	pounds	80,000	6,000	none	none
	kilograms	36,000	2,700		
Wood power poles		100	none	none	none

[a]Transportation effects in Section 4.2.2.6 were calculated using the following assumptions on capacity per truck: 17,000 kilograms cement; 17,960 kilograms structural steel; 56,800 liters fuel; 6,800 kilograms explosives; 7,300 kilograms copper wire; and 100 wood poles.

[b]1 gallon = 3.785 liters; 1 pound = 0.4536 kilograms; MWhr = megawatt-hours

[c]Assumed to take 6 months.

[d]Includes secondary egress shaft.

[e]Assumed to take 23 months.

[f]Assumed to take 26 months.

Table 4-5. Distribution of maximum population increase associated with site characterization activities to communities in Clark and Nye county nearest the Yucca Mountain site

Community	Historical population[a]	Maximum population increase[b]	Percentage of historical population
Unincorporated urban Clark County and Las Vegas	376,628[c]	1,364	0.4
North Las Vegas	42,739	208	0.5
Indian Springs	1,446[d]	85	5.9
Henderson	24,363	64	0.3
Boulder City	9,590	8	0.1
Pahrump	5,500	127	2.3
Tonopah	2,500	40	1.6
Beatty	800	2	0.3
Town of Amargosa[e]	1,825	6	0.3

[a]Historical population estimates for Clark County communities are for 1980 (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983); those for Nye County communities are for 1984 (Smith and Coogan, 1984). Population data from these sources correspond generally to geographic areas of ZIP codes reported by Nevada Test Site workers and summarized in Table 5-26. However, there may be cases where the community boundaries and ZIP code boundaries are not coincident.

[b]Calculation based on data in Table 5-26. Note column does not sum to 2,080 since all zip code areas shown in Table 5-26 are not included.

[c]Population of unincorporated Las Vegas Valley plus Las Vegas.

[d]Includes 491 military personnel.

[e]Includes population concentrations in the settlements of Amargosa Valley, the Amargosa Farm area, and the American Borate housing complex.

relative to the populations of those communities in the late 1980s when site characterization activities are expected to peak. A more realistic analysis, assuming approximately 60 percent of the site characterization work force is already located in the area, would also show that population impacts to these communities would be insignificant.

4.2.2.3 Community services

Effects on community services would result from significant changes in the service-area population or from smaller population increases in areas where service capacities have been reached. Because no significant population changes are projected, the only effects on community services would be an exacerbation of the present water-supply problem in Beatty, described in Section 3.6.3.3, if new workers were to settle there. However, since only two additional people are expected to settle in Beatty (Table 4-5), the impact of site characterization on this existing problem would be very small.

4.2.2.4 Social Conditions

Social impacts often associated with significant changes in community population levels are not expected to occur, because no significant changes in either regional or community population levels are expected to accompany Yucca Mountain site characterization activities. However, some social effects could result from an increase in the public's awareness of the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project. This might result if a decision to select Yucca Mountain for site characterization were to create an increased local and regional controversy and dissent over the prospect of a high-level radioactive waste repository at Yucca Mountain. The effects might include changes in social organization that are associated with the formation of opposition and support groups, disputes within existing groups, and a focused attention on repository-related issues.

4.2.2.5 Fiscal and governmental structure

Effects on fiscal and governmental structure are related to employment, population, community services, and State and local government agency participation in site characterization activities. Site characterization activities at Yucca Mountain are not expected to have a significant effect either on regional and local employment or on population and community services. Therefore, no significant fiscal impacts are expected from either population or employment effects of site characterization. While the social effects of any changes in the level of controversy surrounding the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project may affect the political organization and potentially the governmental structure of the area, such effects are not expected to be significant.

A potentially significant effect of recommending Yucca Mountain for site characterization would be an increase in State and local participation in planning activities. Section 116(c)(1)(B) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (NWPA, 1983) explicitly recognizes the fiscal implications of State participation and provides a mechanism for financial assistance for the following purposes:

1. To review the U.S. Department of Energy activities undertaken to assess the potential economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental impacts of a repository.

2. To develop a request for assistance to alleviate impacts associated with the development of a repository.

3. To engage in any monitoring, testing, or evaluation activities with respect to site characterization programs.

4. To provide information to State residents about State and Federal activities concerning the potential repository.

5. To request information from, and to make comments and recommendations to, the Secretary of Energy regarding the siting of a repository.

Additionally, Section 116(c)(3) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act provides for grants-equal-to-taxes (GETT), to the State and units of general local government in which a site for a repository is located, if such site is approved for site characterization (NWPA, 1983).

4.2.2.6 Transportation

During site characterization, transportation effects would be concentrated along U.S. Highway 95 as workers and materials are transported to and from the site. Table 4-3 indicates that the maximum onsite work force is expected to be 147 people. As stated in Section 4.2.2.1.1, about 60 percent of these workers currently are employed by the U.S. Department of Energy and its contractors. Therefore, little additional traffic is anticipated. Assuming a worst case in which each new worker would drive a private automobile, the resulting increment of approximately 60 vehicles during the evening peak hour from 5 p.m. to 6 p.m. would not cause the service levels (Table 3-8) to change on any segment of U.S. Highway 95.

The transportation of materials would occur during all phases of site characterization. Material requirements and time frames are listed in Table 4-4. The per-shipment quantities noted in Table 4-4 suggest that the maximum amount of daily shipments is expected to occur during exploratory shaft facility construction. Assuming 250 work days per year, approximately one truck shipment per day would be required. Peak shipments may require several additional trucks per day. This increase in number of vehicles would not present any adverse effects on any part of U.S. Highway 95.

4.2.3 WORKER SAFETY

A preliminary estimate of accidental injuries and fatalities during site characterization was calculated using the expected number and type of workers to be employed during exploratory shaft facility construction and operation, and 1982 statistics on worker injuries and fatalities provided by the National Safety Council (1983). To obtain an upper-bound estimate, all workers in the underground facility were assumed to be miners, although scientists, technicians, and supervisors are also expected to work in the underground portion of the facility. Approximately 14 injuries could be expected to result during the exploratory shaft facility construction and operation period of 55 months; less than one (0.13) of these accidents is expected to result in a death.

Protection of worker health will be maintained by application of all appropriate health and safety regulations to the maximum extent; however, unique developmental requirements (e.g., dry drilling) may require the use of developing technology.

4.2.4 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES

Most of the resources that would be committed to site characterization would be devoted to the exploratory shaft facility. Therefore, this section focuses on resources committed to construction and operation of this facility (Table 4-4). The quantities listed in Table 4-4 are estimates. Items such as gasoline consumption are not customarily included as part of engineering construction design studies. The estimates in Table 4-4 were therefore obtained by consulting several experienced engineers, and these estimates may change as additional information becomes available. No adverse effects are expected to result from the commitment of these resources.

4.2.5 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

A summary of the characterization activities and their potential impacts is shown in Table 4-6. The table lists the activities and their effects, outlines standard operating practices to minimize environmental effects, and evaluates the extent of any environmental impact remaining after standard operating practices have been implemented.

Land-surface disturbance would result in the most widespread and lasting impact on the physical environment. Removing vegetation from approximately 285 hectares (705 acres) is expected to result in adverse impacts on air quality, surface hydrology, the local ecosystem, and visual aesthetics. None of these impacts, however, are considered extensive or severe enough either individually or cumulatively to be judged as significant.

Equipment used during site characterization will increase the emissions of hydrocarbons and particulates and will increase the noise levels around Yucca Mountain. Nonfugitive emissions during operation of the exploratory shaft facility were calculated to be considerably less than the level

required to classify the site as a major source under Nevada and Federal regulations. Increased noise is not expected to have significant effects because residents closest to Yucca Mountain would not be disturbed, and the wildlife that may be affected would probably already have been displaced by site-preparation activities (clearing).

A qualified archaeologist has surveyed a large area surrounding Yucca Mountain. In addition, preconstruction surveys will be conducted if areas outside those already surveyed are likely to be disturbed by project activities. If identified sites cannot be avoided, the site will be scientifically excavated and documented. Workers will be advised of legislation prohibiting unauthorized collection or excavation of sites.

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) does not expect site characterization-related population increases to result in any significant adverse socioeconomic impacts. Approximately 690 direct and indirect jobs are expected to result from conducting site characterization at Yucca Mountain. This employment impact is considered insignificant either at the bicounty or community level. Inmigration is not expected to significantly affect community services or social conditions, although support or opposition groups may form and mobilize in the communities. The costs of increased local and State participation in the planning process during site characterization could be significant. However, the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (the Act) provides for grants to host states for these purposes (NWPA, 1983).

If the Yucca Mountain site is recommended and approved for site characterization, the DOE would establish a monitoring program to validate the expected socioeconomic impacts of site characterization presented in this chapter. The DOE would prepare a socioeconomic monitoring and corrective action plan to be released after the recommendation and approval process. This monitoring and corrective action plan would (1) describe how the DOE would monitor site characterization activities at the Yucca Mountain site, (2) outline the process the DOE would follow to work with States, affected Indian Tribes, and local governments to share such monitoring information, and (3) identify the mechanisms by which the DOE would determine appropriate and timely corrective action for any unexpected significant adverse social or economic impacts that are identified by the monitoring program.

States and affected Indian Tribes may apply for grants under the Act to engage in monitoring activities with respect to DOE site characterization activities. Additionally, the State and units of general local government in which a proposed repository site has been approved for site characterization are eligible to apply for funding under the grants-equal-to-taxes (GETT) provisions of the Act (Section 116(c)(3)), (NWPA, 1983).

Transportation of workers and materials is not expected to affect the level of service along U.S. Highway 95, and emissions from these vehicles are not expected to significantly increase air pollution in the U.S. Highway 95 corridor.

4.3 ALTERNATIVE SITE CHARACTERIZATION ACTIVITIES

At-depth in situ site characterization is mandated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (10 CFR Part 60, 1983). Therefore, alternatives to developing an exploratory shaft facility during site characterization have not been addressed. However, there are alternative methods to accomplish at-depth in situ site characterization. The major alternative is drilling (as opposed to mining) the exploratory shaft. Other alternatives include varying the size, number, and location of underground test facilities.

Some variations in the design of surface support facilities and in the degree of site disturbance would occur if the shaft were drilled. For example, preconstruction site disturbance for a drilled shaft would require sinking two confirmatory boreholes that would be used for geologic and hydrologic testing. Only one confirmatory hole is required if the shaft were to be mined, and this would result in less surface disturbance. In addition, maintaining access to the additional borehole for future testing would reduce the area available to optimally site other surface support facilities.

Drilling of the exploratory shaft would require the inclusion of a lined mud pit in which to hold the cuttings and drilling fluid. The size of the mud pit would be constrained by the topography of the site. Therefore, it would be necessary to periodically dredge the mud pit by dragline or similar mechanical means and to transport the cuttings to a second lined pit located away from the immediate shaft vicinity. Dredging the mud pit may also increase the potential for disturbing the liner and allowing fluids to infiltrate into the unsaturated zone.

During the drilling process, the shaft is partially filled with a drilling fluid consisting of water, clay, and polymer. This fluid provides hydrostatic support to the shaft wall, lubricates and cools the drill bits and reamers, and carries rock chips to the surface. These construction practices severely limit the ability to characterize the natural hydrologic setting of the unsaturated zone. The most important potentially adverse impact of drilling would be the potential alteration of existing in situ moisture conditions due to introduced drilling fluids. Drilling the shaft would also preclude mapping the shaft wall, which would be done if the mining technique is used.

In conclusion, the drilling alternative to shaft mining is not considered desirable. Varying the size, number, and location of the underground test facilities would have either little or no impact on the environmental consequences of site characterization.

Table 4-6. Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Geology	Excavation of the exploratory shaft facility may result in minor spalling.	Line both the exploratory shaft and the secondary egress shaft. Drifts in the main test facility can be supported by conventional rockbolts, wire mesh, and shotcrete.	None
	Use of radiation sources in geophysical logging may result in a release of radionuclides to the subsurface.	Contain geophysical logging sources and ensure sources are retrievable. Train workers in routine handling and emergency procedures. Obtain State of Nevada license for sources.	None
Hydrology	Diverting natural drainage channels, building surface facilities, and filling areas (the rock-storage pile) may concentrate local runoff in the event of a heavy rainfall, resulting in locally accelerated erosion and gullying, particularly on steep slopes.	Use proper engineering designs for surface facilities and runoff diversions. Construct a containment berm around the rock-storage pile.	None
	Use of radioactive tracers in some boreholes may have worker health and safety effects and may introduce radionuclides to the subsurface.	Use proper handling procedures and short half-life tracers.	None

Table 4-6. Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Hydrology (Continued)	Drilling of hydrologic exploratory boreholes and excavation of the exploratory shaft may affect the quality or quantity of the local ground water.	Minimize amount of ground water withdrawn; cap and seal exploratory boreholes after completion of ground-water studies.	None
Land use	All activity would occur on Federal lands not currently in use.	Acquire appropriate permits, clearances, and approval for activities on Bureau of Land Management and U.S. Air Force lands.	None
Soils	Construction of access roads and site preparation for exploratory holes and the exploratory shaft facility may disturb soils over approximately 273 hectares (675 acres). An additional 12 hectares (30 acres) of surface soils may be disturbed by rock-storage pile, off-road driving, trenching, and geophysical studies.	Stockpile topsoil. Use appropriate design to minimize disruption and the potential for increased runoff and erosion. Establish traffic corridors in off-road areas and confine traffic to these. Minimize the number of corridors and use existing trails where possible. When access routes are no longer required, rip or disc road surface and recontour to promote revegetation.	None

Table 4-6. Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Ecosystems	Site characterization activities will result in the removal of wildlife habitat (see Soils) and displacement of the resident populations.	Conduct preconstruction surveys to map resident populations. Locate activities to avoid sensitive species when possible. Possibly relocate desert tortoise if avoidance is not possible. Restore physical habitat and implement revegetation program.	Significant for short term in affected areas. Insignificant over the long term and on a regional basis.
	Site characterization activities may expose wildlife to elevated noise levels, resulting in displacement of wildlife or behavior modifications.	None	None
	Fugitive dust and other emissions may destroy or contaminate ephemeral water in catch basins.	Suppress dust and particulate resuspension by spraying water. Minimize emissions from other sources.	None
	Fluid escape from rock-storage pile may result in adverse effects to surrounding vegetation.	Berm rock-storage area.	None
	Off-road driving and increased human activity may result in an increased potential for range fires.	Control off-road driving; space buildings adequately; remove vegetation in working areas.	None

Table 4-6. Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Air quality	Drilling, blasting, removing and storing rock debris, operating the concrete batch plant, grading and leveling the surface, wind erosion, vehicle travel on paved and unpaved roads, and equipment emissions will generate particulate and gaseous air pollutants.	Control particulate emissions by spraying unpaved roads, rock debris in transit, and the rock-storage pile. Combustion-related emissions will be minimal and temporary.	None
Noise	Construction of surface facilities will result in increased noise.	None	None
	Blasting relating to seismic studies and excavation of the exploratory shaft will result in increased noise.	None	None
	Operation of the exploratory shaft facility will result in increased noise.	Use baffles or silencers in response to Occupational Safety and Health Administration limits on continuous noise.	None
Aesthetics	Site characterization activities will only be visible from portions of Amargosa Valley and U.S. Highway 95.	None	None

Table 4-6. Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Archaeological, cultural, and historical resources	Surface disturbing activities may result in destruction or disturbance of sites.	Conduct a preconstruction survey of areas to be disturbed. Avoid sites when possible; excavate and/or salvage site and document findings when avoidance is not possible.	None
	Indirect impact to sites not directly affected by surface disturbance may occur due to off-road driving and increased human activity in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain.	Inform workers of legislation that protects sites from unauthorized excavation or other damage.	None
Socioeconomics	Site characterization activities are expected to employ a peak of 690 direct and indirect workers, which represents about 0.3 percent of historical Nye and Clark county total wage and salary employment.	None	None
	State and local participation in planning activities will increase resulting in increased costs to State and local governments.	Provide for financial assistance to State and local governments in accordance with provisions in the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (NWPA, 1983).	None

Table 4-6. Summary of environmental effects associated with site characterization (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Transportation	Transportation of construction materials and workers along U.S. Highway 95 may result in 60 additional worker vehicles between 5 and 6 p.m. and one truck shipment per day.	None	None
Worker safety	Excavation of the exploratory shaft facility may result in approximately 14 worker injuries over 55 months.	Establish worker safety and training programs. Comply with the California Tunnel and Mine Safety Orders.	Average for the mining industry.

REFERENCES FOR CHAPTER 4

Ames, D. R., 1978. "Physiological Responses to Auditory Stimuli," Effects of Noise on Wildlife, J. L. Fletcher and R. G. Busnel (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers, New York, pp. 23-45.

Bedmar, A. P., 1983. "Single Well Techniques Using Radioactive Tracers," in Tracer Methods in Isotope Hydrology, Proceedings of an Advisory Group Meeting Organized by the International Atomic Energy Agency and Held in Vienna, 27 September to 1 October 1982, IAEA-TECDOC-291, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, pp. 17-46.

Bell, E. J., and L. T. Larson, 1982. Overview of Energy and Mineral Resources for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, NVO-250, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Bertram, S. G., 1984. NNWSI Exploratory Shaft Site and Construction Method Recommendation Report, SAND84-1003, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

BLM/DOE (Bureau of Land Management/Department of Energy), 1982. Cooperative Agreement Between Bureau of Land Management, Las Vegas District, and U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operation Office, DE-GM08-82N10302, N5-2-2, 1786, Las Vegas, Nev.

Brattstrom, B. H., and M. C. Bondello, 1983. "Effects of Off-Road Vehicle Noise on Desert Vertebrates," Environmental Effects of Off-Road Vehicles, Impacts and Management in Arid Regions, R. H. Webb and H. G. Wilshire (eds.), Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., New York, pp. 166-206.

Chanlett, E. T., 1973. Environmental Protection, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, pp. 522-527.

Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning, 1983. Population Data, Las Vegas, Nev.

Cottereau, Ph., 1978. "Effects of Sonic Boom from Aircraft on Wildlife and Animal Husbandry," Effects of Noise on Wildlife, J. L. Fletcher and R. G. Busnel (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, New York.

Department of the Air Force, 1983. Permit to Use Property on Nellis Air Force Range, Nye County, Nevada, DACA09-4-80-332.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1979. Environmental Aspects of Commercial Radioactive Waste Management, DOE/ET-0029, Vol. 3, Appendix C, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1981. "Environmental Protection, Safety, and Health Protection Program for DOE Operations," DOE Order 5480.1A, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1983. "General Design Criteria Manual," DOE Order 6430.1, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1984. "Environmental Protection, Safety, and Health Protection Standards," DOE Order 5480.4, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1971. Effects of Noise on Wildlife and Other Animals, NTID300.5, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1974. Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite To Protect Public Health and Welfare With an Adequate Margin of Safety, EPA 550/9-74-004, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1977. Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42, Third Edition (with Supplements 1-15), Research Triangle Park, N. C.

Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences, 1980. Environmental Characteristics of Alternative Designated Deployment Areas: Technical Report on Noise, M-X ETR-10, Santa Barbara, Calif.

McBrien, S. and L. Jones, 1984. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations: Socioeconomic Impacts of Constructing a High-Level Waste Repository at Yucca Mountain, SAND84-7201, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

National Safety Council, 1983. Accident Facts, 1983 Edition, Chicago, Ill., pp. 23, 28.

NWPA (Nuclear Waste Policy Act), 1983. "Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982," Public Law 97-425, 42 USC 10101-10226, Washington, D.C.

PEDCo--Environmental, Inc., 1978. Survey of Fugitive Dust from Coal Mines, EPA-908/1-78-003, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Denver, Colo.

Pippin, L. C. (ed.), 1984. Limited Test Excavations at Selected Archaeological Sites in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project Area, Southern Nye County, Nevada, Social Sciences Technical Report No. 40, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Pippin, L. C., R. L. Clerico, and R. L. Reno, 1982. An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project Area, Southern Nye County, Nevada, Social Sciences Center Publication No. 28, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Rao, S. M., 1983. "Use of Radioactive Tracers in Studies on Infiltration Through Unsaturated Zone," in Tracer Methods in Isotope Hydrology, Proceedings of an Advisory Group Meeting Organized by the International Atomic Energy Agency and Held in Vienna, 27 September to 1 October 1982, IAEA-TECDOC-291, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, pp. 47-66.

Smith, D. D., and J. S. Coogan, 1984. Population Distribution Around the Nevada Test Site - 1984, EPA-600/4-84-067, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

State of Nevada, ESD (Employment Security Department), 1984. Nevada Area Labor Review 1984, Economic Developments and 1985 Outlook, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1985. Nye County, Nevada Profile, 1985 Edition, Carson City.

Thordarson, W., 1983. Geohydrologic Data and Test Results from Well J-13, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-WRI-83-4171, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Young, R. A., 1972. Water Supply for the Nuclear Rocket Development Station at the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission's Nevada Test Site, USGS-WSP-1938, Water-Supply Paper, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.

CODES AND REGULATIONS

10 CFR Part 60 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 10, "Energy," Part 60, "Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Wastes in Geologic Repositories," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

10 CFR Part 960 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1984. Title 10, "Energy," Part 960, "General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories; Final Siting Guidelines," 49 FR 47714, Vol. 49, No. 236, December 6, 1984, pp. 47714-47769.

Chapter 5

REGIONAL AND LOCAL EFFECTS OF LOCATING A REPOSITORY AT THE SITE

This chapter presents an evaluation of the regional and local effects that might result from locating a repository at Yucca Mountain. This preliminary evaluation is based on information about the environment of Yucca Mountain and vicinity, the social and economic conditions in the bicounty area that can be expected to experience the majority of the effects of construction and operation of the repository, the transportation system and access routes that would be used for transporting waste and other materials to the repository, and on the design of the repository. A detailed analysis of regional and local effects would be performed in conjunction with site characterization activities and will be reported in the environmental impact statement prepared by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) before the selection of a repository site.

The repository design is not complete, and it is evolving as more data are gathered and as the design process continues. The design that is the basis for Chapter 5 is called the two-stage repository design concept. A previous design, the basis for evaluations in the draft Environmental Assessment (EA), is now called the reference repository design concept; it is not used in the final EA except in a few evaluations where it provides an upper bound to the effects of the later designs.

The two-stage repository design concept is discussed in Section 5.1. This design, however, is continuing to evolve and should be considered a preliminary step in the design process. As an indication of the way the design is evolving, the introductory part of Section 5.1 contains a discussion of newer ideas called the current design concept. Table 5-1 presents a comparison of the characteristics of the reference repository design concept, the two-stage repository design concept, and the current design concept. It also provides a reasonable representation of the expected change in environmental, socioeconomic, and transportation related impacts from a repository in tuff based on the current design concept as compared to the two-stage repository design concept. The intention of Table 5-1 is to assist the reader in understanding the evolutionary process of the repository design; not to provide a limiting analysis for design and impacts. As seen from Table 5-1, the differences in the environmental, socioeconomic, and transportation impacts are comparatively insignificant for the compared design concepts. Both the current design concept and the two-stage repository design concept call for construction in two stages, and for that reason the effects of construction, especially those arising from employment numbers and schedules, are expected to be similar.

The description of the two-stage repository design presented in Section 5.1 and the description of the site presented in Chapter 3 provide the basis on which the assessment of the potential effects on the environment (Section 5.2), on transportation systems (Section 5.3), and on socioeconomic conditions (Section 5.4) are evaluated. Appendix A presents additional information, including the basic assumptions on which the transportation analyses (Section 5.3) are based.

Table 5-1. Comparison of alternative repository design concepts

REPOSITORY CHARACTERISTIC[b]	REFERENCE DESIGN (DRAFT EA) Vertical	REFERENCE DESIGN (DRAFT EA) Horizontal	TWO-STAGE DESIGN (FINAL EA) Vertical	TWO-STAGE DESIGN (FINAL EA) Horizontal	CURRENT DESIGN CONCEPTS (MISSION PLAN) Vertical	CURRENT DESIGN CONCEPTS (MISSION PLAN) Horizontal	CHANGES IN IMPACTS[a] Socio-economic	CHANGES IN IMPACTS[a] Environ-mental	CHANGES IN IMPACTS[a] Trans-portation
INCORPORATES EXPLORATORY SHAFTS?	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NSD	NSD	NSD
SUBSURFACE ACCESS									
Ramps - Waste and air intake	15-ft x 20-ft	15-ft x 20-ft	24-ft dia.	24-ft dia.	21-ft dia.	19-ft dia.			
- Muck and mine exhaust	15-ft x 20-ft	15-ft x 20-ft	19-ft dia.	19-ft dia.	24-ft dia.	20-ft dia.			
Shafts - Men and material	20-ft dia.	14-ft dia.	25-ft dia.	25-ft dia.	20-ft dia.	20-ft dia.	NSD	NSD	NSD
- Repository exhaust	16-ft dia.	14-ft dia.	20-ft dia.	20-ft dia.	20-ft dia.	20-ft dia.			
- Supply	16-ft dia.	10-ft dia.	12-ft dia. ES	12-ft dia. ES	12-ft dia. ES	12-ft dia. ES			
- Supply	12-ft dia. ES	12-ft dia. ES	6-ft dia. ES	6-ft dia. ES	6-ft dia. ES	6-ft dia. ES			
Excavated rock - tons	20,000,000	2,200,000	21,600,000	6,580,000	20,700,000	4,630,000		(c)	
Total area - Main surface complex	75 acres	75 acres	150 acres	150 acres	150 acres	150 acres	NSD	NSD	NSD
- Subsurface	1520 acres	1520 acres	1520 acres	1520 acres	1520 acres	1520 acres			
Preclosure period[d] - Construction	1993-1998	1993-1998	1993-2000	1993-2000	1993-2000	1993-2000			
- Operation[e]	1998-2047	1998-2047	1998-2047	1998-2047	1998-2047	1998-2047	NSD	NSD	NSD
- Decommission	2048-2052	2048-2052	2048-2055	2048-2050	2048-2055	2048-2050			
Total capacity	70,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	NSD	NSD	NSD
Annual receipt rate[f] - MTU	Yr 1-23 3,000	Yr 1-23 3,000	Yr 1-3 400	Yr 1-3 400	Yr 1-3 400	Yr 1-3 400			
	Year 24 1,000	Year 24 1,000	Year 4 900	Year 4 900	Year 4 900	Year 4 900			
			Year 5 1,800	Year 5 1,800	Year 5 1,800	Year 5 1,800	(g)	(g)	(g)
			Yr 6-27 3,000	Yr 6-27 3,000	Yr 6-24 3,400[h]	Yr 6-24 3,400[h]			
			Year 28 100	Year 28 100	Year 25 1,500	Year 25 1,500			
Waste inventory - spent fuel	35,000 MTU	35,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	70,000 MTU	62,000 MTU	62,000 MTU			
- CHLW	35,000 MTU	35,000 MTU					NSD	NSD	NSD
- TRU	20,000 Pkgs	20,000 Pkgs							
- DHLW					8,000 MTU[i]	8,000 MTU[i]			

Table 5-1. Comparison of alternative repository design concepts (continued)

REPOSITORY CHARACTERISTIC	REFERENCE DESIGN (DRAFT EA)		TWO-STAGE DESIGN (FINAL EA)		CURRENT DESIGN CONCEPTS (MISSION PLAN)		CHANGES IN IMPACTS[a]		
	Vertical	Horizontal	Vertical	Horizontal	Vertical	Horizontal	Socio-economic	Environ-mental	Trans-portation
Waste handling buildings	One	One	Two	Two	Two	Two	NSD	NSD	NSD
Peak annual usage									
Water - gallons per year	58,600,000	58,600,000	120,000,000	120,000,000	120,000,000	120,000,000			
Electrical - kWh per year	137,000,000	82,000,000	115,000,000	83,000,000	115,000,000	83,000,000	NSD	NSD	NSD
Diesel - gallons per year	1,660,000	946,000	5,500,000	5,500,000	5,500,000	5,500,000			
Peak annual number of direct workers									
Construction period	3,348	2,800	1,905[j]	1,651[j]	1,905[j]	1,651[i]			
Operation - Emplacement phase	2,313	1,442	1,905[j]	1,651[j]	1,905[j]	1,651[i]	NSD	NSD	NSD
- Caretaker phase	594	453	162	146	162	146			
Decommissioning period	1,548	653	412	441	412	441			
Access improvements - Highway	16 miles	16 miles	16 miles	16 miles	16 miles	16 miles			
- Railroad	85 miles	85 miles	100 miles	100 miles	100 miles	100 miles	NSD	NSD	NSD
Total construction materials									
Concrete - cubic yards	554,400	264,700	547,300	266,700	547,300	266,700			
Structural steel - tons	26,100	19,700	201,930	80,940	201,930	80,940	NSD	NSD	NSD
Number of stages	One	One	Two	Two	Two	Two	NSD	NSD	NSD
Fuel consolidation?	Yes	Yes	Stage Two	Stage Two	Stage Two	Stage Two			

[a]Change noted for the difference between the two-stage design and the current design. NSD = No substantial difference.
[b]MTU = metric tons uranium; CHLW = commercial high-level waste; TRU = transuranic waste; DHLW = defense high-level waste.
[c]Less excavation and surface area disturbed will result in less habitat destroyed and more fugitive emissions.
[d]Except for September 1993 (start of construction), the dates indicated above are from January thru December of the year listed.
[e]"Operation" is defined to include the emplacement and the caretaker or retrievability phases.
[f]Year 1 = 1998, i.e. 1st year of waste receipt.
[g]Increasing the number of shipments increases the traffic impacts.
[h]3,400 MTU includes 3,000 MTU spent fuel plus 400 MTU high-level waste (including DHLW and West Valley high-level waste).
[i]includes DHLW and West Valley high-level waste.
[j]Construction and operation periods overlap in the year of maximum direct employment. See tables 5-5a and 5-5b.

5.1 THE REPOSITORY

The function of a repository is the permanent isolation of high-level radioactive waste as well as the isolation of radioactive waste generated at the repository from the handling of incoming wastes. The total quantity of waste to be emplaced at the repository is limited by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (the Act) to the equivalent of 70,000 metric tons uranium (MTU) until a second repository is in operation (NWPA, 1983).

Some of the most important features of a repository are illustrated in Figure 5-1. Although it is an artist's rendition of the two-stage repository design concept, it serves as a guide to the following discussion of the evolution of the Yucca Mountain repository design. The conceptual design of the prospective repository consists of a surface facility, a subsurface facility, and a means of access from one to the other. Figure 5-1 shows ramps as the means of access from the surface to the underground repository where mined access drifts connect with other mined drifts in which the waste is emplaced. The waste would be emplaced in holes drilled either horizontally into the walls of the emplacement drifts or vertically into the floors.

As explained in the general introduction to this chapter, three different design concepts can be identified in the continuing evolution of the repository design. The first was the reference repository design described in Jackson (1984). This concept was summarized in Section 5.1 of the December, 1984 draft Environmental Assessment for Yucca Mountain. The second, which is the basis for most of the evaluations found in Sections 5.2 and 5.4 of this document, is the two-stage repository design concept (MacDougall, 1985). This design has evolved through minor changes to a concept called the current design concept that is described in the Mission Plan (DOE, 1985). The characteristics of and expected differences in the three design concepts are summarized in Table 5-1. The most important differences among these concepts are the proposed waste inventory and the staging of construction and waste-receipt activities. The reference design concept was a single-stage facility designed to accept a waste inventory of 35,000 MTU spent fuel and 35,000 MTU-equivalent of commercial high-level waste and reprocessed waste. In the two-stage repository concept, the repository would accept only spent fuel (70,000 MTU) and would be constructed in two phases and operated in two stages. In the current design concept, the repository would receive 62,000 MTU of spent fuel and 8,000 MTU-equivalent of defense high-level waste (including commercial high-level waste from the West Valley Demonstration Project); it would be constructed in two stages; and it would be able to receive spent fuel as early as five years out of the reactor.

The two-stage repository design (MacDougall, 1985) is the design for which the most complete data are available. This design integrates preliminary repository concepts embodied in the reference repository design concept (Jackson, 1984) with recent changes and additions as described in the "Generic Requirements for a Mined Geologic Disposal System" (DOE, 1984). This document stipulates the following design requirements:

- The quantity of waste emplaced in the repository may not exceed 70,000 metric tons of heavy metal (MTHM) as spent fuel, or its

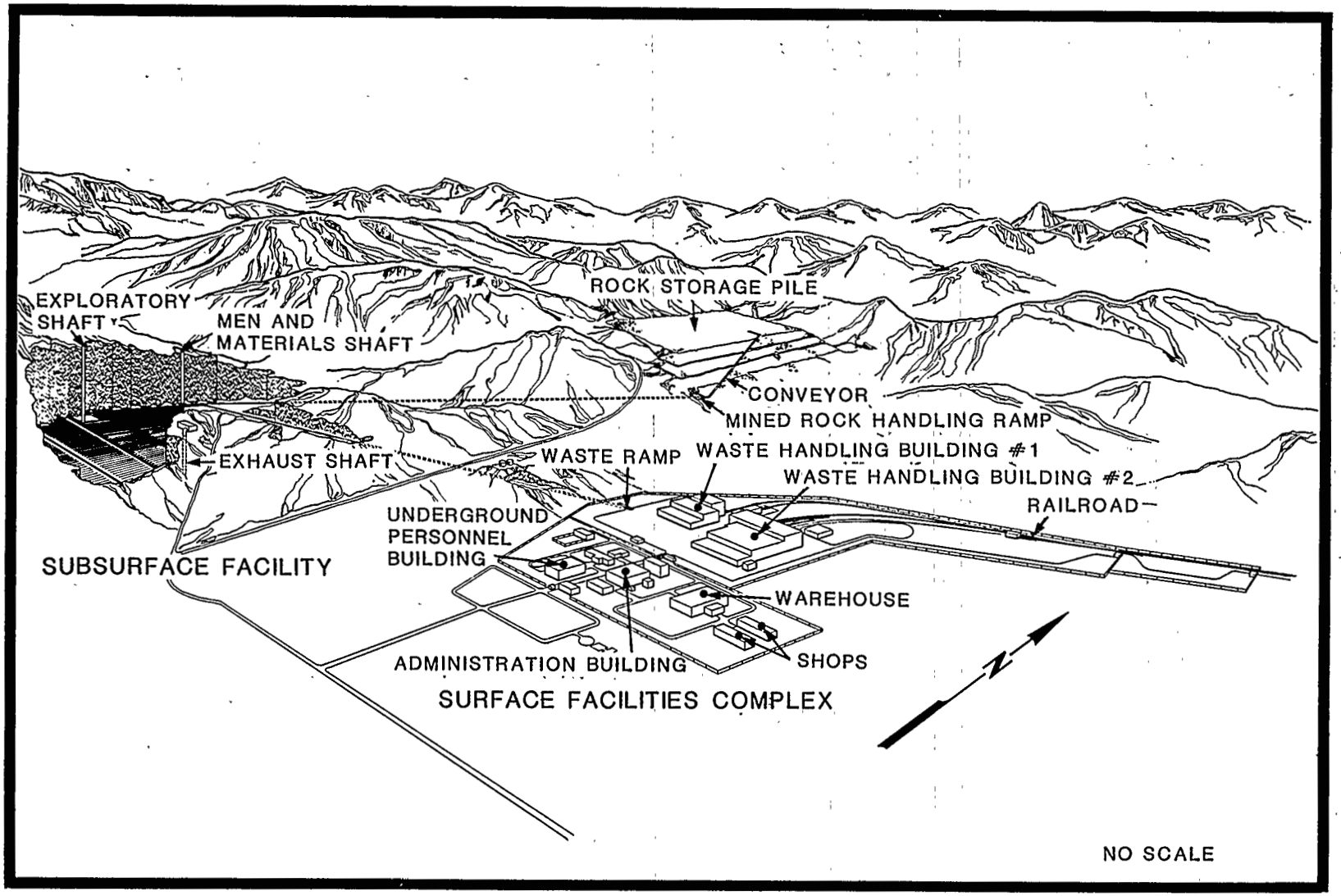


Figure 5-1. Artist's rendition of the proposed Yucca Mountain repository.

equivalent in high-level waste, until a second repository is in operation. Although the waste form most likely to be received for disposal is spent fuel, the design will not preclude the capability to receive, handle, and dispose of reprocessed commercial high-level waste and defense high-level waste.

- The repository will be designed to permit the initiation of waste retrieval operations at any time during the waste-emplacement phase and up to 50 years after emplacement operations have begun, for recovery of any or all of the waste.

- The receipt rate during the first 5 years will increase from an initial rate of 400 MTHM per year to 1,800 MTHM per year. For the remainder of the emplacement phase it will be 3,000 MTHM per year.

- A surface facility with a surge storage capacity for accommodating the equivalent of a three-month accumulation of waste receipts will be provided, (i.e., 100 MTU equivalent for Stage 1 operation and up to 750 MTU equivalent for Stage 2 operation). This capability will help to minimize the impact of scheduled or unscheduled interruptions in repository operations on the offsite transportation system and waste shippers. The storage facility will be capable of accommodating both the waste receipts from offsite sources and the waste packages prepared on the site.

Under the current design concept (DOE, 1985) the repository would receive defense high-level waste at a rate of 400 MTU-equivalent per year beginning in 2003, the sixth year of operation. The waste would be in the form of borosilicate glass contained in waste disposal containers approximately 0.6 meter (2 feet) in diameter, 3 meters (10 feet) high, and weighing about 1.8 metric tons (4,000 pounds). Shipment may be by either truck or rail. If shipment were by truck, this design would result in approximately three shipments per day for defense waste or 800 waste disposal containers per year. In either the two-stage repository concept or the current design concept, the Stage 1 waste-handling building, designed to receive up to 400 MTU per year, would no longer be used to receive spent fuel after 2002 when the Stage 2 facility becomes fully operational. In the current design concept, the Stage 1 facility could then be used for the receipt and handling of defense waste beginning in 2003. Since the defense waste has lower thermal and radiation levels than spent fuel, the Stage 1 facility would be totally suitable to perform this function.

The addition of defense waste to the inventory would have little effect on the characteristics of the two-stage repository concept. The defense-waste disposal containers would be placed into the waste disposal container, welded, inspected, transported underground, and placed in the disposal location. Additional personnel would be required for waste-handling and emplacement crews, but the number required for approximately three additional packages per day is considered to be within the uncertainties of the manpower estimate for the two-stage repository concept. The waste-handling ramp into the repository could accommodate the additional packages, and the mining activities could prepare the emplacement holes on schedule. Since repository area is based on thermal loading, the overall size of the repository would not be increased.

The "Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste" (10 CFR Part 961, 1985) establishes the contractual terms and conditions under which the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will make available nuclear-waste disposal services to the owners and generators of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste as provided in Section 302 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983) (the Act). The contract designates spent fuel aged as little as 5 years out of reactor as "... standard spent fuel." The Standard Contract (10 CFR Part 961, 1985) and the DOE Mission Plan (DOE, 1985) both specify that the DOE will accept fuel for disposal on an "... oldest first ..." basis. Therefore, for most of the emplacement phase, the average age will be greater than 10 years with an estimated 5 to 10 percent aged as little as 5 years. The two-stage repository concept, described in this document, is based on 10-year-old fuel.

The DOE has not yet conducted studies to assess the impact of accommodating this amount of 5-year-old waste. These studies will be performed during the advanced conceptual design phase of the repository design process. Higher thermal and radiation levels could be expected, but can be accommodated by changes in operating procedures and by increased shielding. If a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility (briefly discussed in the following paragraphs) is approved and built, the 5-year-old fuel may be aged there before it is taken to the repository. The extent of future changes in the repository design may depend principally on decisions regarding a MRS facility.

Section 141 of the Act directs the DOE to study the need for and the feasibility of a monitored retrievable storage facility for spent fuel and high-level waste (NWPA, 1983). The DOE analyzed the provisions of the Act and programmatic options in the June 1985 Mission Plan (DOE, 1985) and is evaluating an integrated waste-management system that consists of both storage and disposal components. The primary function of the MRS facility is waste preparation for emplacement in a geologic repository; it has a secondary role of providing temporary backup storage. Performing the waste-preparation functions (i.e., spent-fuel consolidation and packaging) in an integrated MRS facility instead of at the repository may simplify the design, construction, and operation of the repository facilities. By providing a processing and storage capacity between waste acceptance from the utilities and emplacement in a repository, the MRS facility would help maintain better and more consistent control over the flow of waste from reactors to repository. An integrated MRS facility would also provide a central location for the management of spent-fuel transportation, cask-fleet operations, and cask-fleet servicing. However, there are many trade-offs that must be considered before determining the functions of a MRS facility versus a repository. Considering that fewer facilities and activities at the repository site would be needed if an integrated MRS/repository system was developed since waste consolidation would be accomplished at the MRS site, the nonradiological impacts discussed in this EA should encompass those for a repository design coupled to the MRS facility if Congress authorizes the MRS facility.

Appendix A of this EA presents general background information on transportation topics and issues. Qualitatively, the nonradiological environmental impacts discussed in the EA should encompass those involving transportation coupled with the MRS facility, if Congress authorizes a MRS facility. The MRS transportation analysis is found in Appendix A. It should

be noted that the MRS impacts are not considered in the preparation of Table 5-1.

The Act directs the DOE to submit to Congress a proposal that establishes a program for the siting, construction, and operation of MRS facilities (NWPA, 1983). The DOE plans to submit this proposal to Congress in January 1986. To provide a technical basis for the Congressional decision, the following documents would be included in, or would accompany, the proposal to Congress: (1) site-specific facility designs, (2) a need and feasibility report, (3) a program plan (funding, integration, deployment), and (4) an environmental assessment. Studies conducted during the summer of 1985 to support the January 1986 proposal will define more precisely the waste-preparation functions that would be performed by a MRS facility in an integrated waste-management system.

Should Yucca Mountain be selected for site characterization, the design of the repository would progress from feasibility and conceptual studies, to Site Characterization Plan (SCP) conceptual design, to advanced conceptual design, license application design, and final procurement and construction design. The SCP conceptual design and advanced conceptual design would resolve the current uncertainties in the design and serve as the basis for the environmental impact statement that would be prepared during site characterization.

The design changes that have just been explained will be resolved in the future. The remainder of this section summarizes the assumptions on which the evaluation of the Yucca Mountain site is based.

The Yucca Mountain site is described in Section 3.1. The surface facility would be along the eastern foothills of Yucca Mountain. The subsurface facility would be located approximately beneath the ridge line of Yucca Mountain. The proposed highway and rail access routes to the site are shown on Figure 5-2. The proposed highway access would originate at U.S. Highway 95, approximately 1 kilometer (0.5 mile) west of the town of Amargosa Valley and extend about 26 kilometers (16 miles) northward to the site. The proposed rail line would originate at Dike Siding, 18 kilometers (11 miles) northeast of downtown Las Vegas and extend approximately 161 kilometers (100 miles) to the site.

The lifetime of a repository at Yucca Mountain, before it is permanently closed, may be divided into several periods: construction, operations, and decommissioning. These periods are discussed in detail in Sections 5.1.1 though 5.1.4 and are illustrated in Figure 5-3a and 5-3b. Here they are simply summarized. All of the Stage 1 and a portion of the Stage 2 facilities would be constructed and some of the subsurface facilities would be excavated during the first 4.3 years of the 7.3-year construction period. The Stage 2 facilities would be completed in the last 3 years of the construction period, which would overlap with the first 3 years of the operations period. The operations period, which would last for 50 years, would consist of two phases. Radioactive waste would be received and emplaced during the 28-year emplacement phase. The underground facilities and surrounding environment would be monitored during this phase. The 22-year caretaker phase would follow completion of waste-emplacement operations; the facilities, as well as the surrounding environment, would

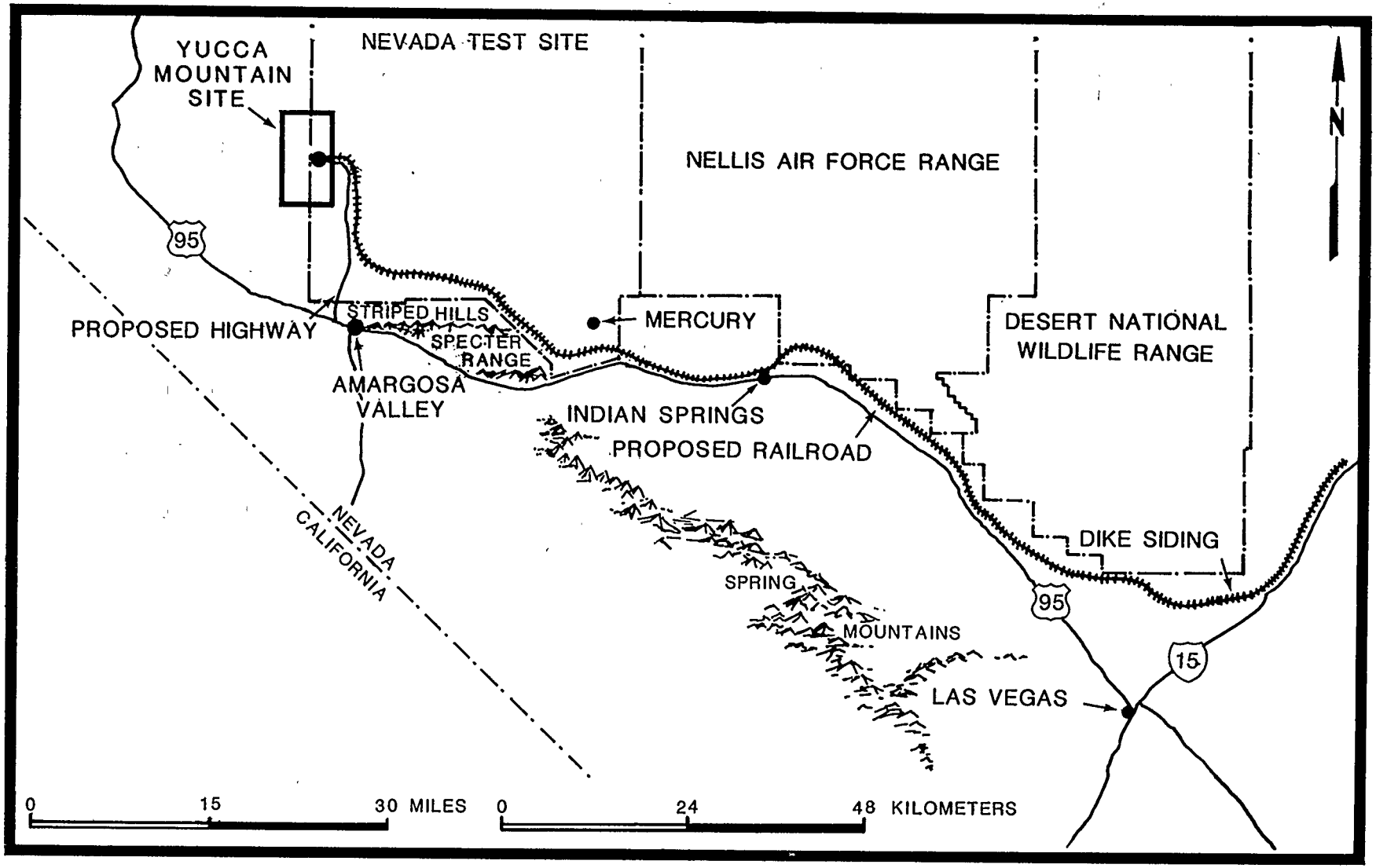


Figure 5-2. Proposed highway and rail access routes to the Yucca Mountain repository.

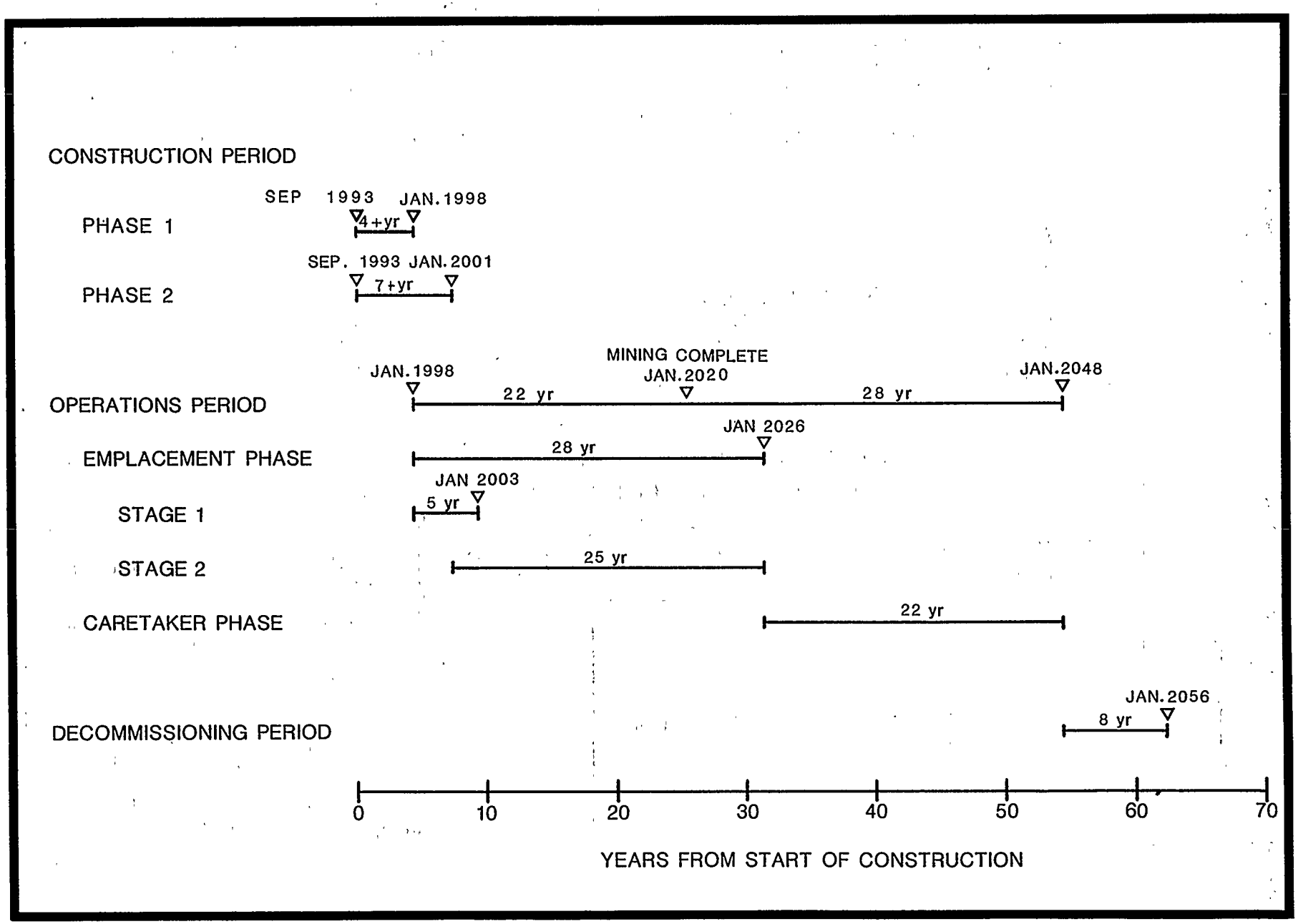


Figure 5-3a. Repository schedule for vertical emplacement.

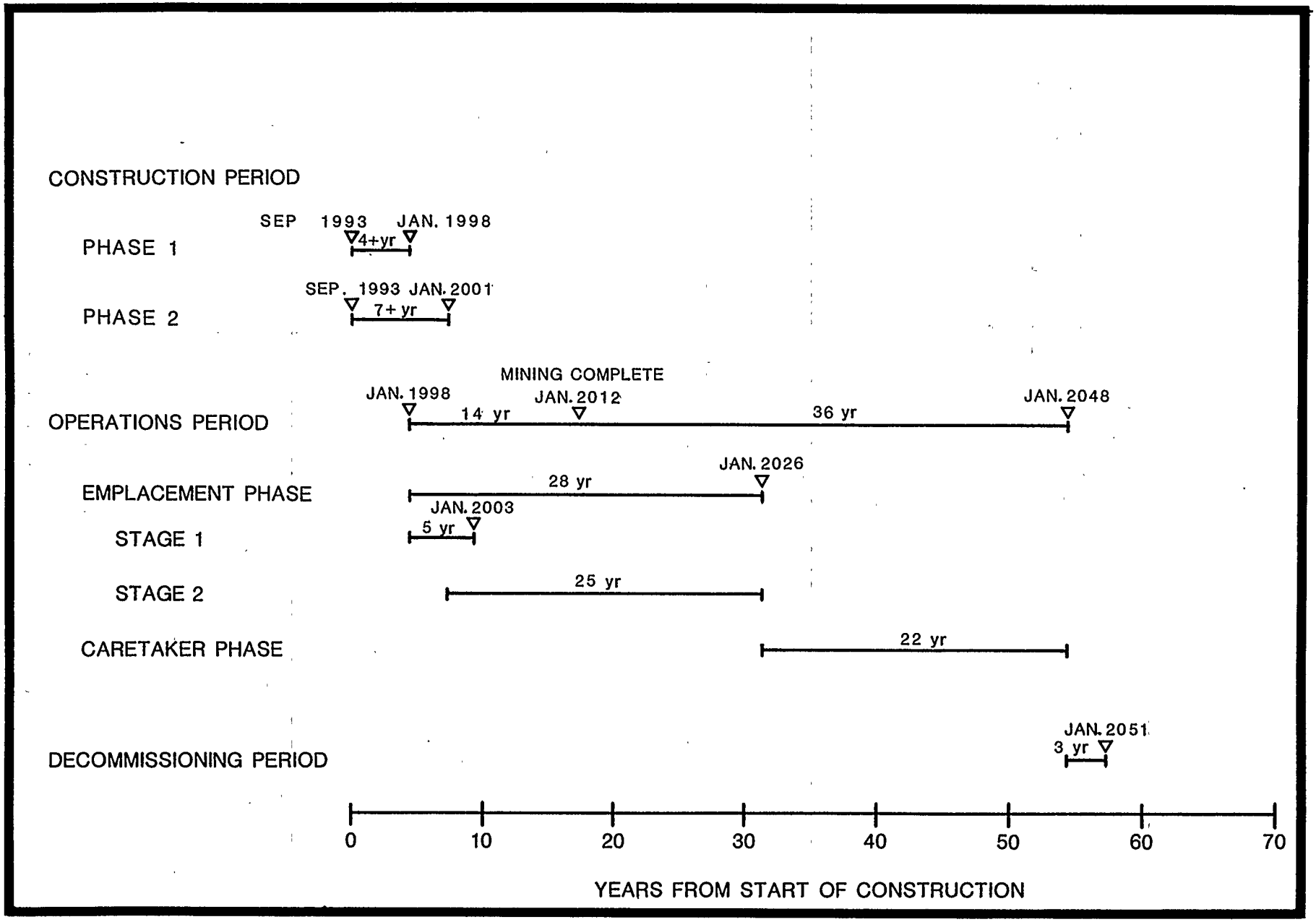


Figure 5-3b. Repository schedule for horizontal emplacement.

continue to be monitored, and the retrievability option would be maintained in compliance with Nuclear Regulatory Commission requirements (10 CFR Part 60, 1983) for ensuring retrievability at any time up to 50 years after waste emplacement begins. If a decision to retrieve the waste were made during the caretaker phase, the lifetime of the project would be extended approximately 30 years during which actual waste retrieval would be accomplished. A decision to close and decommission the repository could be made at any time during the caretaker phase. The decommissioning and closing of the repository would last for an 8-year period under the vertical-emplacement alternative or a 3-year period under the horizontal-emplacement alternative.

5.1.1 CONSTRUCTION

The construction period begins after construction authorization is received from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Repository construction would proceed in two phases that would begin simultaneously.

Phase 1 construction, which takes place from 1993 to 1998, consists of construction and acceptance and start-up testing of the Stage 1 surface facility and underground facilities required to accept and emplace 400 metric tons uranium (MTU) per year. Phase 2 construction, which ends in the year 2000, consists of the completion of all the facilities, including the Stage 2 waste-handling building, required to consolidate and accept 3,000 MTU per year. It should be noted that Phase 2 construction overlaps the operations period, which begins in 1998. Underground excavation, which would begin in the construction period, would continue throughout most of the operations period.

Most surface construction would occur at the main surface facilities complex. Construction of these facilities is discussed in the following section (Section 5.1.1.1). Surface construction away from the main surface facility complex would include highways and rail connections, mine ventilation buildings, and other ancillary facilities. Surface facilities constructed away from the main surface facility complex are described in Section 5.1.1.4.

5.1.1.1 The surface facilities

The actual location of the surface facilities has not yet been determined. However, a candidate location has been identified for the purpose of preparing this document. The candidate location for these facilities is along the gently sloping east side of Yucca Mountain, as shown on Figure 5-4. The surface facilities complex proposed at Yucca Mountain would encompass approximately 60 hectares (150 acres) of land, all of which would be enclosed by a security fence.

A preliminary site plan of the proposed surface facilities at Yucca Mountain is shown on Figure 5-5. The surface facilities in the complex would be used for waste-handling and packaging operations in support of the underground activities and to provide general repository support services. The restricted-access area for waste-handling and packaging facilities would

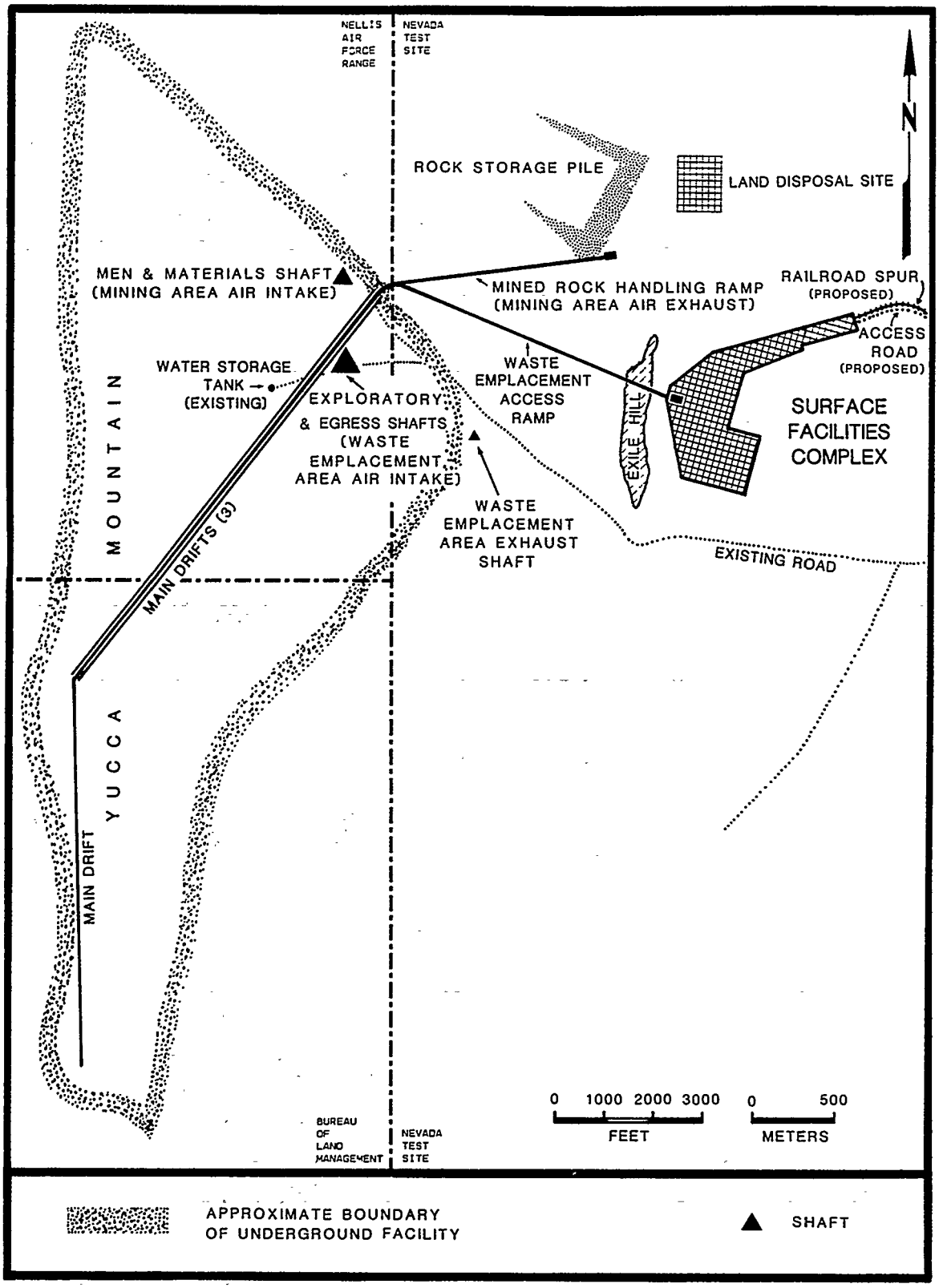
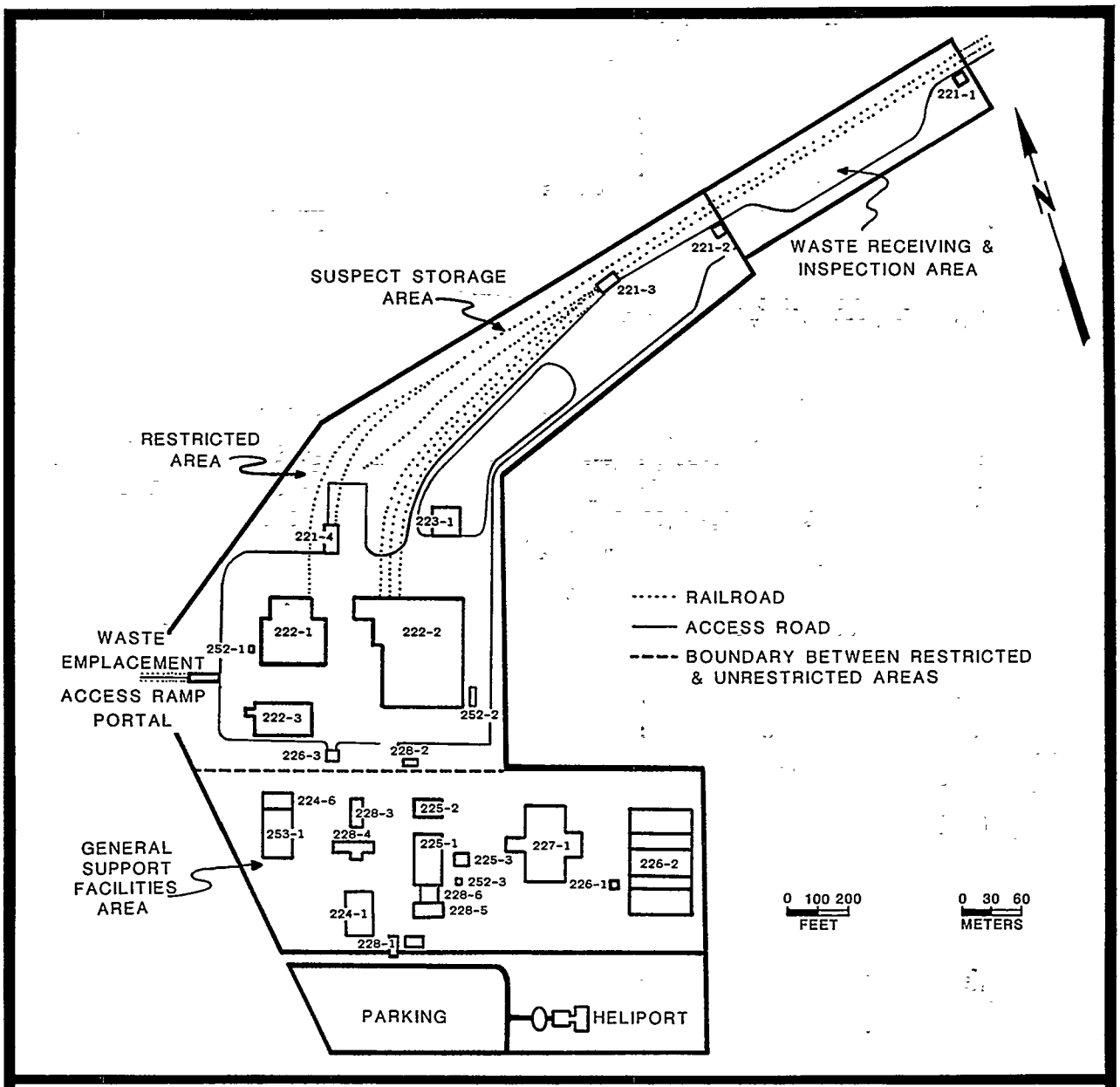


Figure 5-4. Two-stage repository site plan. Modified from MacDougall, 1985.



221-1 SECURITY
221-2 HEALTH PHYSICS
221-3 WASHDOWN FACILITY
221-4 DECONTAMINATION BUILDING
222-1 WASTE HANDLING BUILDING NO. 1
222-2 WASTE HANDLING BUILDING NO. 2
222-3 PERFORMANCE CONFIRMATION FACILITY
223-1 WASTE TREATMENT BUILDING
224-1 UNDERGROUND PERSONNEL FACILITY
224-6 MAIN SUBSTATION & STANDBY GENERATOR BUILDING
225-1 ADMINISTRATION BUILDING
225-2 MOCKUP BUILDING
225-3 COMPUTER BUILDING
226-1 MOTOR POOL & FACILITY SERVICE STATION
226-2 SHOPS
226-3 RESTRICTED AREA GARAGE
227-1 CENTRAL WAREHOUSE
228-1 SECURITY STATION NO. 1
228-2 SECURITY STATION NO. 2/ HEALTH PHYSICS STATION NO. 3
228-3 FIRE STATION
228-4 MEDICAL CENTER & DORMITORY
228-5 FOOD SERVICE FACILITY
228-6 TRAINING AUDITORIUM
252-1 WATER CHILLERS NO. 1
252-2 WATER CHILLERS NO. 2
252-3 WATER CHILLERS NO. 3
253-1 UTILITY ELECTRIC SUBSTATION

Figure 5-5. Preliminary site plan for proposed surface facilities for a two-stage repository. Modified from MacDougall (1985).

include buildings and equipment for receiving and packaging all incoming wastes (see Section 5.1.2.1.2 for more details). A facility would also be constructed for processing all the radioactive waste generated by onsite operations, such as protective clothing, decontamination fluids, and ventilation filters.

Support facilities for the repository would include offices for administrative, management, and engineering staff; a firehouse; medical, training, and computer centers; a vehicle maintenance and repair shop; security buildings; a machine and sheet metal shop; and an electrical shop. Warehouses would be constructed to store bulk materials, equipment, spare parts, and supplies.

Facilities for environmental and instrument laboratories would also be constructed. Surface facilities in support of the underground operations include personnel change-rooms and showers, as well as space to store mining equipment and vehicles.

Electric transmission lines would be extended to Yucca Mountain from existing local utility lines on the Nevada Test Site and a new substation would be constructed at the site. Utilities that support the repository would include an electric power building with emergency electrical generating equipment. Steam generating equipment, compressor and chiller systems, and cooling towers with water treatment equipment would be included if needed. A system for treating and distributing potable water and water for fire protection would be required. New wells with storage provisions are expected to supply all the water required during construction and operation of the repository. Finally, stations for dispensing gasoline and diesel fuel would be required at the site.

5.1.1.2 Access to the subsurface

Six access openings would connect the subsurface with the surface areas. These openings, used for ventilation air supply and exhaust, the transport of materials, and personnel access, as currently designed for vertical waste emplacement, are described as follows:

- The men-and-materials shaft would be used to transport personnel and materials to and from the underground facilities. This shaft would be 7.6 meters (25 feet) in diameter and approximately 335 meters (1,110 feet) deep.

- The waste-handling ramp would be used to transport waste underground. This ramp would be 7.4 meters (24 feet) in diameter and approximately 2,042 meters (6,700 feet) long.

- The mined-material handling ramp would be used for the mined-material conveyor system and as an exhaust outlet for construction area ventilation. The ramp would be 5.8 meters (19 feet) in diameter and approximately 1,417 meters (4,650 feet) long.

- The waste-emplacement area exhaust shaft would serve as the exhaust outlet for ventilation during waste emplacement. This 6.1-meter (20-foot) diameter shaft would be approximately 304 meters (1,000 feet) deep.

- The 3.7-meter (12-foot) diameter exploratory shaft, constructed during site characterization, would be used to supply air for repository waste-emplacement operations. It would be approximately 450 meters (1,480 feet) deep.

- The 1.8-meter (6-foot) diameter emergency egress shaft of the exploratory shaft test facility would be used to supply air to the repository waste-emplacement support facilities. This shaft would be approximately 365 meters (1,200 feet) deep.

5.1.1.3 The subsurface facilities

The subsurface facilities would be located within Yucca Mountain, approximately 1.7 kilometers (1 mile) west of the proposed location of the surface facilities complex (Figure 5-4). This facility would encompass approximately 615 hectares (1,520 acres) of subsurface area. The repository horizon would be more than 230 meters (750 feet) below the surface within the Topopah Spring Member of the Paintbrush Tuff. The water table in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain is approximately 200 to 400 meters (650 to 1,300 feet) below the potential repository horizon. Except for possible scattered pockets of perched water, the underground openings are expected to be dry. An artist's rendition of the proposed subsurface facilities is shown in Figure 5-6.

The subsurface facilities consist of main access drifts to the emplacement areas, the emplacement drifts, and service areas near the shafts and ramps. The layout of the facilities depends upon whether the waste is emplaced vertically or horizontally. For vertical emplacement, waste disposal containers would be emplaced in vertical boreholes in the floors of the emplacement drifts. An extraction ratio of 24 percent has been adopted for the vertical emplacement alternative (Dravo, 1984a). Cross-sectional dimensions of these openings are listed in Table 5-2. The total amount of rock excavated for the facility would be about 21.6 million tons.

For horizontal emplacement, waste disposal containers would be emplaced in horizontal boreholes in the draft pillars (walls). The subsurface layout for horizontal waste-emplacement requires considerably less excavation. The total amount of rock excavated for the facility would be about 6.6 millon tons. Table 5-2 lists the dimensions of the openings for horizontal waste emplacement.

Design work completed to date indicates that area and geometric requirements, mine ventilation requirements, the requirements for stability of the underground workings, and retrievability considerations will be satisfied by a conventional room and pillar design. Excavation may be conducted using either a drill-blast-mucking technique or a continuous mechanical miner.

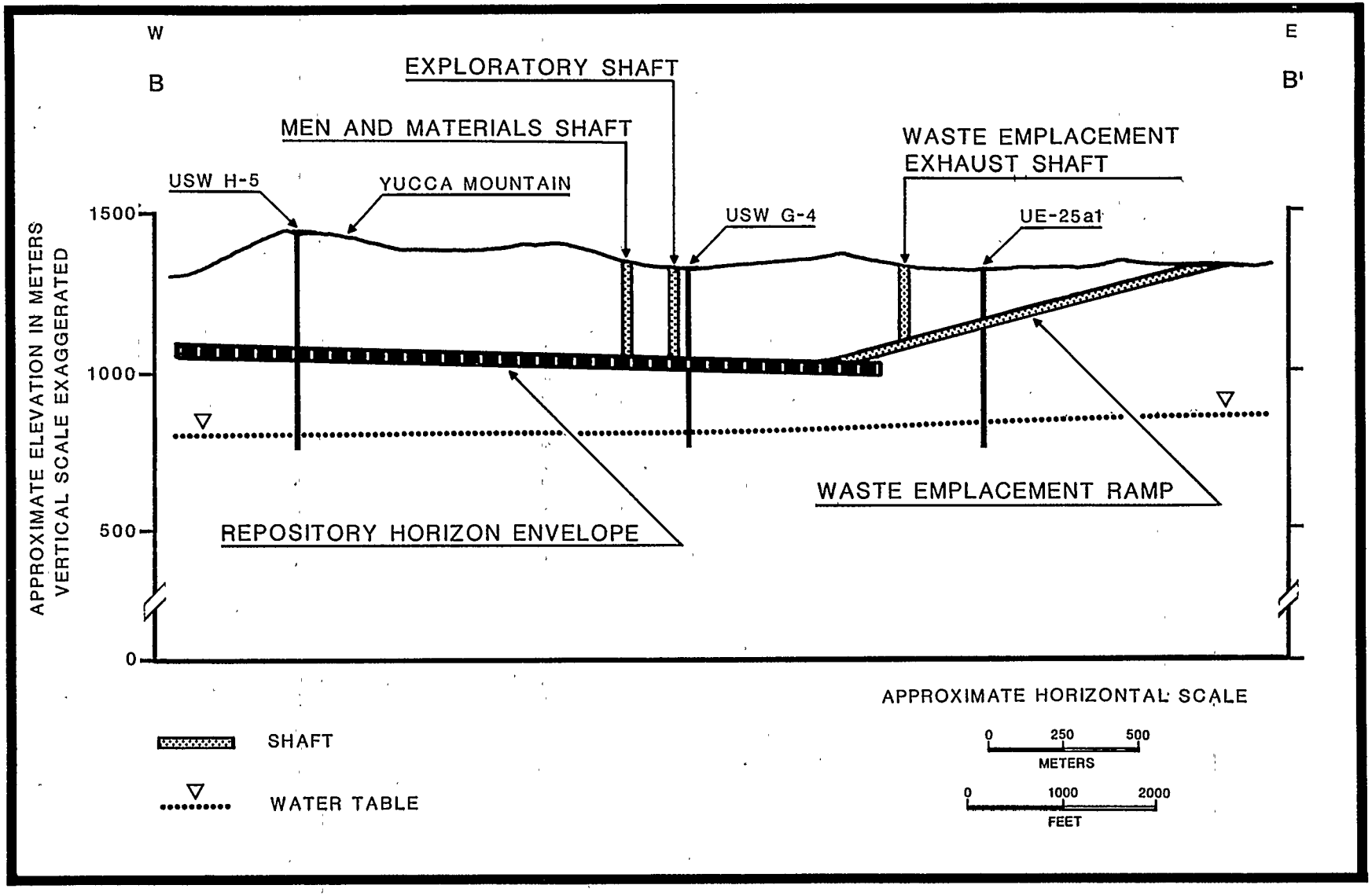


Figure 5-6. Artist's rendition of the proposed subsurface facilities.

Table 5-2. Dimensions of underground openings for vertical and horizontal waste emplacement[a]

Opening	Vertical Emplacement				Horizontal Emplacement			
	Height		Width		Height		Width	
	meters	(feet)	meters	(feet)	meters	(feet)	meters	(feet)
Access corridors	4.6	(15)	6.4	(21)	4.6	(15)	6.4	(21)
Emplacement drifts	6.4	(21)	4.6	(15)	4.6	(15)	6.4	(21)

[a]Data from MacDougall (1985).

Conventional mining equipment, as well as machinery designed specifically to transport wastes to the emplacement locations, would be required underground. The service areas required underground include medical facilities, warehouses, personnel change rooms, and maintenance areas.

The excavated rock would be placed near the site in a hypalon-lined rock storage pile (see Figure 5-4). The rock-storage pile would be constructed on the surface using conventional mined-rock handling equipment and would be sprayed with water to suppress dust. Runoff from precipitation would be intercepted by dikes, ditches, and liquid-collection sumps. The present design does not require backfilling of the excavated access and emplacement drifts to maintain the structural integrity of the underground openings. If backfilling of a portion of the repository is required before closure and decommissioning, some of the excavated rock would be used for that purpose.

5.1.1.4 Other construction

Construction away from the main surface facilities complex would consist primarily of an access route connecting with U.S. Highway 95, a rail line possibly from Dike Siding, a bridge across Fortymile Wash, the mined rock handling and storage facilities, and ventilation facilities above each exhaust shaft. These facilities, as well as other installations and construction, are discussed in the following paragraphs.

5.1.1.4.1 Access route

A highway for truck and automobile access would be constructed between U.S. Highway 95 and the site (Figure 5-2). The two-lane highway would originate approximately 1.0 kilometer (0.5 mile) west of the Town of Amargosa

Valley. The highway would be 9 meters (30 feet) wide and 26 kilometers (16 miles) long; it would be rated for trucks with a gross weight of 36 metric tons (80,000 pounds). Each roadway shoulder would be 2.5 meters (8 feet) wide. The total required right-of-way would be about 31 meters (100 feet); the total land area needed will be about 79 hectares (195 acres).

The highway would cross Fortymile Wash via a bridge. The preliminary repository concept calls for a single bridge carrying both highway and rail traffic, although construction of two separate bridges may be considered.

5.1.1.4.2 Railroad

For rail access to the site, a rail spur is proposed to be constructed from the Las Vegas area (see Figure 5-2.) The proposed railhead facility would be constructed in the vicinity of Dike Siding, approximately 18 kilometers (11 miles) northeast of downtown Las Vegas. The proposed rail connection from Dike Siding would require approximately 161 kilometers (100 miles) of track (MacDougall, 1985) and a bridge over Fortymile Wash. A right-of-way 31 meters (100 feet) wide would be required; the land committed to the rail line would total about 486 hectares (1,200 acres). A railhead facility would be constructed at Yucca Mountain to provide for railcar handling and temporary storage. Detailed plans for this facility have not been formulated.

The route shown on Figure 5-2 and described by MacDougall (1985) is the currently proposed route and could change as additional information is gathered. For example, portions of the rail line may be located on the south west side of U.S. Highway 95. Other rail access alternatives are currently being evaluated.

5.1.1.4.3 Mined rock handling and storage facilities

Surface facilities for receiving the rock mined during construction of the underground openings would include a surge bin for temporary storage, a con-veyor system for moving the mined rock to the rock-storage pile, and a stacking conveyor for placing the rock on the storage pile.

5.1.1.4.4 Shafts and other facilities

Exhaust shafts for the mine and emplacement areas, described in Section 5.1.1.2, would be located away from the surface complex. The exact locations would depend on the design of the underground facilities. The configuration, assuming that ramps for waste-emplacement access and mined material removal would be used, is shown in Figure 5-4. A fenced waste-emplacement ventilation exhaust and filtration facility would be installed at the surface and would require an area of less than 1 hectare (about 1 to 2 acres). The exhaust stack at this facility would extend about 31 meters (100 feet) above

the land surface. Improved roads would connect this site to the surface complex.

Other facilities located away from the main surface complex include water storage, explosive magazines, mine-shaft areas, and sewage-treatment facilities and effluent evaporation ponds. Approximately 10 hectares (25 acres) would be developed to construct these facilities. Other identified remote facilities include a visitor center and a sanitary landfill. The locations and extent of the visitor center and sanitary landfill have not been defined.

5.1.2 OPERATIONS

The operations period is the time following receipt of the first waste into the repository (after receipt of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission license to receive and possess radioactive material) until site decommissioning begins. The operations period of a repository for radioactive waste at Yucca Mountain would begin in the fifth year after the start of facility construction with Stage 1 emplacement operations. Stage 2 emplacement operations would begin approximately 7 years after start of construction. As noted in Section 5.1.1, the operations period overlaps the completion of the Stage 2 facilities (end of Phase 2 construction).

The operations period is divided into two phases: a 28-year emplacement phase followed by a 22-year caretaker phase. Performance confirmation will be conducted over the entire operations period.

5.1.2.1 Emplacement phase

The activities planned to occur during the emplacement phase include waste receipt, processing, and placement; continued underground construction of waste-emplacement rooms and supporting services; the initial retrieval option period; and storage and management of mined rock for potential use as backfill.

5.1.2.1.1 Waste receipt

Radioactive waste would be shipped to the repository by rail or by truck in federally licensed casks. Assuming 250 operating days per year, the design basis for waste-receiving facilities is four truck and two rail shipments per operating day. Thus, the receiving facilities are designed to accommodate approximately 1,000 truck and 500 rail shipments per year.

During Stage 1 operations, surface and underground facilities would be constructed to receive and emplace a limited amount (400 metric tons uranium (MTU) per year) of spent, unconsolidated fuel. This would be packaged at the site for disposal in the repository. The Stage 2 facilties to be completed 3 years later than the Stage 1 facilities, would have a capacity of 3,000 MTU

per year and they would be capable of receiving other types of waste and of consolidating spent fuel. Receipt rates would gradually increase in the early years of repository operation (see Table 5-3).

During Stage 2 operations, the repository would receive an average of 4,348 pressurized-water-reactor (PWR) and 5,263 boiling-water-reactor (BWR) assemblies per year (Table 5-4). Assuming that 30 percent of these assemblies (1,304 PWR and 1,579 PWR) would be shipped by truck and 70 percent (3,044 PWR and 3,684 BWR) would be shipped by rail and that truck casks have a capacity of 2 PWR and 5 BWR assemblies and rail casks have a capacity of 14 PWR and 36 BWR assemblies, the repository would receive 968 truck casks and 321 rail casks of fuel each year.

The receiving facilities would provide for (1) rail and truck inspection stations where both incoming and outgoing traffic would be inspected (where, for example, radiation surveys, security inspections, and shipping document transactions would take place); (2) a suspect storage area where incoming shipments that do not meet repository acceptance standards would be held until corrective measures are taken; (3) a loading area for incoming and outgoing shipments; (4) a vehicle washdown facility; (5) a loading and unloading bay where the shipping packages would be removed from and loaded onto their carriers; (6) a decontamination station in the waste-handling building where waste packages would be checked and decontaminated; and (7) a station in the waste-handling building where cask closure(s) would be prepared for connecting the casks to the hot-cell port for unloading (Figure 5-5).

After the casks are unloaded, the spent-fuel assemblies would be packaged in the Stage 1 waste-handling building, or they may be disassembled and individual fuel rods consolidated into specially designed waste packages in the Stage 2 waste-handling building. This description assumes that the facilities for consolidating the spent-fuel assemblies would be located at the repository as described in MacDougall (1985).

5.1.2.1.2 Waste emplacement

Waste emplaced at the repository would consist predominantly of spent fuel that has been out of the reactor for at least 10 years. In addition, onsite-generated low-level waste would be disposed of in the repository. Estimates are not available at this time, but quantities of these wastes are expected to be small.

Before disposal, spent fuel would be sealed in waste disposal containers designed to meet the minimum lifetime requirements set by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (10 CFR Part 60, 1983). To meet these requirements, the minimum life time of the waste packages would be between 300 and 1,000 years under the expected subsurface environmental conditions in the repository. These waste disposal containers are one component of a system of engineered barriers, including waste forms, overpacks, and packing materials that may be used as part of the repository system.

Table 5-3. Spent-fuel waste receipts by year, metric tons uranium equivalent[a]

Repository year	Calendar year	Stage 1	Stage 2	Annual total	Cumulative total
5	1998	400	NA[b]	400	400
6	1999	400	NA[b]	400	800
7	2000	400	NA[b]	400	1,200
8	2001	400	500	900	2,100
9	2002	400	1,400	1,800	3,900
10-30	2003-2024	NA[b]	3,000	3,000	69,900
31	2025	NA[b]	100	100	70,000

[a]Data from MacDougall (1985).
[b]NA = not applicable.

Table 5-4. Waste quantities by waste category[a]

Stage	Waste type[b]	Total quantity (assemblies)	Average annual receipt (assemblies)
1	Spent Fuel - PWR	2,898	580
	Spent Fuel - BWR	3,511	700
2	Spent Fuel - PWR	101,454	4,348
	Spent Fuel - BWR	122,794	5,263

[a]Reflects 70,000 metric tons of uranium (MTU) as spent fuel.
[b]PWR = pressurized water reactor; BWR = boiling water reactor.

After the waste disposal containers have been judged to be suitable for emplacement, they would be held temporarily in a surge-storage area. This surge storage would allow incoming waste to be unloaded and prepared for disposal at a faster rate than it can be emplaced, thus reducing the yard-storage time. The design rate of waste emplacement, however, would be determined to minimize the length of time required for surge storage. After surge storage, the waste disposal containers would be transported to the waste emplacement access ramp by waste transporters and transferred to the underground facility. The waste disposal containers would be placed either in vertical holes in the floors of the storage drifts (vertical emplacement) or

in long horizontal holes in the walls (horizontal emplacement). If the waste is placed horizontally, each borehole would contain up to 34 waste disposal containers; if vertically, each borehole would contain one waste disposal container (MacDougall, 1985).

The surface and subsurface facilities at the repository that handle radioactive waste would be operated at less than atmospheric pressure. Exhaust air from the surface facilities would be processed through a prefilter and a series of high efficiency particulate filters before being discharged into the atmosphere. Exhaust from the underground waste-storage rooms would be directed to a surface building where the exhaust would be monitored and filtered if necessary prior to being discharged into the atmosphere. The ventilation system for the underground construction areas would be physically separated from the waste-emplacement ventilation circuit.

5.1.2.2 Caretaker phase

The caretaker phase of up to 22 years would begin following the last emplacement of waste and would continue until the start of the decommissioning period. This phase would include the balance of the retrieval option period and possible retrieval time for the emplaced waste.

A decision to close and decommission the repository could be made at any time during the caretaker phase. If a decision to retrieve the emplaced waste were made during the caretaker phase, the lifetime of the project would be extended up to approximately 30 years during which actual waste retrieval would be accomplished.

5.1.3 RETRIEVABILITY

The Yucca Mountain repository would be designed to allow retrieval of emplaced waste as required by 10 CFR 60.111 (1983). The requirements state that waste must be retrievable for a period of up to 50 years after waste emplacement begins. The requirements also state that if retrieval becomes necessary, the waste should be retrieved in about the same amount of time that was devoted to the initial construction and the emplacement of the waste. The capability to retrieve emplaced waste packages would be maintained until the satisfactory completion of a performance confirmation program as stipulated by 10 CFR 60.111 (1983) and until decommissioning activities are authorized by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) (unless a longer or shorter time period is specified by the Secretary U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and approved by the NRC).

Designs for the subsurface facilities would incorporate features to ensure that the openings would remain intact for at least 92 years (which includes a 4-year, Stage 1 construction phase, a 28-year operations phase, a 22-year caretaker phase during which retrieval could be initiated, a possible 30-year retrieval period, and/or a 8-year decommissioning period; see figures 5-3a and 5-3b). These features may include minimizing the extraction ratio, optimizing rock temperatures through spacing of emplacement holes and

ventilation, and the use of steel liners for emplacement holes. In addition, periodic inspections and maintenance programs would be used to monitor and verify the stability of the subsurface openings throughout the operations period.

The capability for retrieving the waste disposal containers would be demonstrated prior to a decision to backfill the emplacement drifts and would be maintained regardless of whether the emplacement drifts have been backfilled. Therefore, the decision to backfill would be based, in part, on an evaluation of the advantages of early backfilling versus the disadvantages of increased difficulty of retrieval.

The DOE developed a position on retrievability to fully describe and document all design, construction, operation, and maintenance equipment requirements associated with retrievability. An evaluation of the effects of these requirements on the repository design and the associated equipment needs has not been completed at this early stage in the repository design process. These retrieval effects would be analyzed and addressed during the site characterization period and subsequent design phases supporting the license application.

5.1.4 DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSURE

After the planned 22-year caretaker phase during which retrievability must be ensured and after the performance confirmation program has been completed, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) would request Nuclear Regulatory Commission approval for an amended license for closure of the repository. After approval had been granted, decommissioning of the repository would begin. To decommission the subsurface facilities, salvageable materials would be brought to the surface. During closure, all subsurface access areas (e.g., shafts and ramps) would be sealed using multiple materials and techniques to ensure that the seal offers isolation properties equivalent to or better than the host rock (Fernandez and Freshley, 1984).

Surface structures would be decontaminated and dismantled. Some contaminated material may be placed underground prior to the sealing of shafts. The surface areas would be reclaimed. Permanent markers would be erected to inform future generations about the presence of the repository. Development of such markers or a marking system is in progress. All records concerning the repository would be maintained by appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies. It is expected that the records and markers would be kept in perpetuity.

5.1.5 SCHEDULE AND LABOR FORCE

The proposed schedules for constructing, operating, and decommissioning the repository, based on either a vertical or horizontal emplacement configuration, are shown in Figures 5-3a and 5-3b. The schedules address the three periods defined in sections 5.1.1, 5.1.2 and 5.1.4 (i.e., the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods). The construction and operations

periods overlap in the two-stage repository design concept. During the first 4.3 years of the construction period, the railroad, highway, surface-support facilities, and Stage 1 waste-handling building would be completed in preparation for the first receipt of waste by January 1998 at a rate of 400 metric tons uranium (MTU) per year. The first receipt of waste marks the beginning of the operations period. During the same 4.3-year first construction phase, the underground portion of the repository would be developed sufficiently to permit initial emplacement of waste, and construction of the Stage 2 waste-handling building would begin. During the initial portion of the operations period, after the start of Stage 1 operations, the Stage 2 waste-handling building would be completed in preparation for receipt of waste by January 2001 at a rate of 500 MTU per year. This quantity would be increased to a rate of 3,000 MTU per year by January 2003, at which time the Stage 1 waste-handling building would no longer receive spent fuel, as shown in Table 5-3.

The operations period, scheduled to start in January 1998, would continue for 50 years. As shown in Figures 5-3a and 5-3b, the operations period is divided into an emplacement phase (28 years) and a caretaker phase (22 years). The emplacement phase is subdivided into Stage 1 and Stage 2 emplacement activities, lasting for 5 and 25 years, respectively, and overlapping by 2 years. Underground repository development would continue during the emplacement phase, but would be completed 6 years prior to the completion of vertical emplacement, if that configuration is used, or 14 years prior to the completion of horizontal emplacement. If it is determined that retrieval of waste is necessary, it could be initiated at any time during the operations period. The length of time required for retrieval would be approximately equal to the elapsed emplacement time plus 5 years, to allow sufficient time for required facility modifications, equipment procurement, and mobilization.

The decommissioning period begins at the end of the operations period, contingent upon repository performance confirmation. If all of the underground rooms and drifts are backfilled, approximately 8 years will be required to decommission the repository if vertical emplacement is used and 3 years if horizontal emplacement is used. The figures and tables in this subsection are based on the assumption that all of the underground rooms and drifts will be backfilled. If backfilling of the underground rooms and drifts is not required, it is estimated that decommissioning would require approximately 2 years to complete for either of the emplacement configurations.

As stated in MacDougall (1985), the size of the labor force required during the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods depends upon whether vertical or horizontal emplacement is used. Preliminary estimates of the average annual number of workers, are summarized in Table 5-5a for the vertical emplacement method and Table 5-5b for the horizontal emplacement method.

For purposes of preparing the estimates, it was assumed that three principal organizations would be involved: 1) a surface construction contractor or contractors who would build the railroad, highway, surface support buildings and facilities, and the waste-handling buildings; 2) a mining contractor who would develop all of the underground portions of the repository; and 3) an operating contractor who would be responsible for all

Table 5-5a. Average annual number of repository related workers for vertical emplacement[a,b]

YEARS	1993	1994	1995 and 1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 thru 2018	2019	2020 thru 2024	2025	2026 thru 2046	2047	2048 thru 2054	2055
	[CONSTRUCTION PERIOD							OPERATIONS PERIOD								DECOMMISSIONING PERIOD]
	[Phase 1 Construction							Emplacement Phase					Caretaker Phase]			
	[Phase 2 Construction															
SKILL OF DIRECT WORKERS																
Construction Contractor(s)																
Construction[c]	87	346	519	433	344	173	82							39	77	39
Construction Support[c]	10	39	58	48	42	21	10							5	9	5
Mining Contractor																
Mining	35	140	210	175	149	149	149	149	149	75				57	113	57
Mining Support	70	280	420	350	253	253	253	253	253	127				57	113	57
Operating Contractor																
Construction Managers[c]	20	81	121	101	82	41	20									
Inspectors	12	48	72	60	46	23	10									
Quality Assurance	12	47	70	87	91	78	79	79	84	75	67	37	8	14	20	10
Surface Emplacement					44	44	54	54	107	107	107	57	7	4		
Surface Support				529	800	800	936	1,058	1,058	1,058	1,058	574	89	59	29	15
Underground Emplacement					20	20	40	40	80	80	80	44	7	4		
Underground Support				34	34	34	34	34	34	60	86	69	51	51	51	26
Total Workers																
Direct	246	981	1,470	1,817	1,905	1,636	1,667	1,667	1,765	1,582	1,398	781	162	290	412	209
Indirect	379	1,511	2,264	2,798	2,934	2,519	2,567	2,567	2,718	2,436	2,153	1,203	249	447	634	322
Total vertical emplacement	625	2,492	3,734	4,615	4,839	4,155	4,234	4,234	4,483	4,018	3,551	1,984	411	737	1,046	531

[a]Data from MacDougall (1985).

[b]Assumptions:
1. The average annual number of workers includes a 10% allowance for vacation, sick leave, and other absenteeism, plus a 30% contingency allowance.
2. 10% of the total number of construction workers are support personnel.
3. 1.54 indirect workers for each direct worker (see Section 5.4.1.1).
4. Except for September 1993 (start date) the dates indicated above are from January through December of the listed year.

[c]Data from Morales (1985). The number of workers for the year 1998 to 2001 in categories indicated differ from those in MacDougall (1985) in order to reflect the latest philosophy of DOE's June 1985 Mission Plan (DOE, 1985).

Table 5-5b. Average annual number of repository related workers for horizontal emplacement[a,b]

					[OPERATIONS PERIOD]											
	[CONSTRUCTION PERIOD]														[DECOMMISSIONING PERIOD]	
	[PHASE 1 CONSTRUCTION]				[Emplacement Phase]								[Caretaker Phase]			
	[PHASE 2 CONSTRUCTION]															
YEARS	1993	1994	1995 and 1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 thru 2010	2011	2012 thru 2024	2025	2026 thru 2046	2047	2048 thru 2049	2050
SKILL OF DIRECT WORKERS																
Construction Contractor(s)																
Construction[c]	85	338	507	423	340	173	86							58	116	58
Construction Support[c]	9	37	56	47	40	20	11							7	13	7
Mining Contractor																
Mining	29	115	172	143	57	37	37	37	37	19				57	113	57
Mining Support	57	229	344	287	115	64	64	64	64	32				57	113	57
Operating Contractor																
Construction Managers[c]	18	72	108	90	75	38	19									
Inspectors	11	43	65	54	45	23	11									
Quality Assurance	10	42	63	79	76	60	62	62	67	65	64	35	7	14	21	11
Surface Emplacement					44	44	54	54	107	107	107	57	7	4		
Surface Support				511	768	768	895	1,022	1,022	1,022	1,022	556	89	59	29	15
Underground Emplacement					23	23	45	45	90	90	90	49	7	4		
Underground Support				17	17	17	17	17	17	35	53	45	36	36	36	18
Total Workers																
Direct	219	876	1,315	1,651	1,600	1,267	1,301	1,301	1,404	1,370	1,336	742	146	296	441	223
Indirect	337	1,349	2,025	2,543	2,464	1,951	2,004	2,004	2,162	2,110	2,057	1,143	225	456	679	343
Total Horizontal Emplacement	556	2,225	3,340	4,194	4,064	3,218	3,305	3,305	3,566	3,480	3,393	1,885	371	752	1,120	566

[a]Data from MacDougall (1985).

[b]Assumptions:
1. The average annual number of workers includes a 10% allowance for vacation, sick leave, and other absenteeism, plus a 30% contingency allowance.
2. 10% of the total number of construction workers are support personnel.
3. 1.54 indirect workers for each direct worker (See Section 5.4.1.1).
4. Except for September 1993 (start date) the dates indicated above are from January through December of the listed year.

[c]Data from Morales (1985). The number of workers for the year 1998 to 2001 in categories indicated differ from those in MacDougall (1985) in order to reflect the latest philosophy of DOE's June 1985 Mission Plan (DOE, 1985).

waste-handling and emplacement functions and support services, mine maintenance after the mining contract is complete, and caretaking. It was also assumed that the operating contractor would have administrative responsibility for Title III services, construction management, quality assurance, and decommissioning activities. Therefore, estimates of the labor requirements for the operating contractor include these activities.

The average annual number of workers required to fill the commitments of construction was estimated from the total number of man-years given in MacDougall (1985). Estimates are based on the assumption of an increase in manpower over the first two years to a peak, which is maintained for two years and then decreases constantly during the last four years of construction.

Workers for operations are based on unit operations given in Dennis et al., (1984) and summarized in MacDougall (1985). Management, inspection and QA activities will begin with the start of construction. Emplacement and surface support workers will arrive before the start of waste receipt for training and preliminary start-up. The number of workers will increase for Stage 1 operations, increase again for Stage 2 operations and remain constant for the next 24 years of operations, after which they will decrease to a small caretaker force until decommissioning and closure begin.

Mining workers are estimated from the calculations of the number of drifts and emplacement holes to be mined (MacDougall, 1985) and experience with mining in similar media.

Mining would be completed 21 years after the beginning of vertical emplacement. At that time the mining staff would be reduced from 305 to 36. In the horizontal emplacement alternative, mining would be completed 13 years after start of emplacement and the mining staff would be reduced from 83 to 25.

Work force is shown by activity in Table 5-5a and 5-5b. The total of direct workers is plotted in Figures 5-7a and 5-7b. Schedules for these activities are shown in Figure 5-3a and 5-3b.

The number of workers on the site at any one time would vary with the time of day. Mining activities would be conducted on a three-shift basis for 250 days per year. Although most surface operations would run on a one-shift basis, some activities may require two or three shifts. In all instances the day shift would employ the most workers.

5.1.6 MATERIAL AND RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS

The amounts and types of construction materials for the repository are only estimates at this time. Because concrete and steel represent the greatest quantities of construction material, estimates of these are given as an indication of the quantities of materials that would be required. The estimated amounts of energy resources and construction materials that would be required annually for the repository and the total amounts required are listed in Table 5-6. Construction materials would be shipped to the

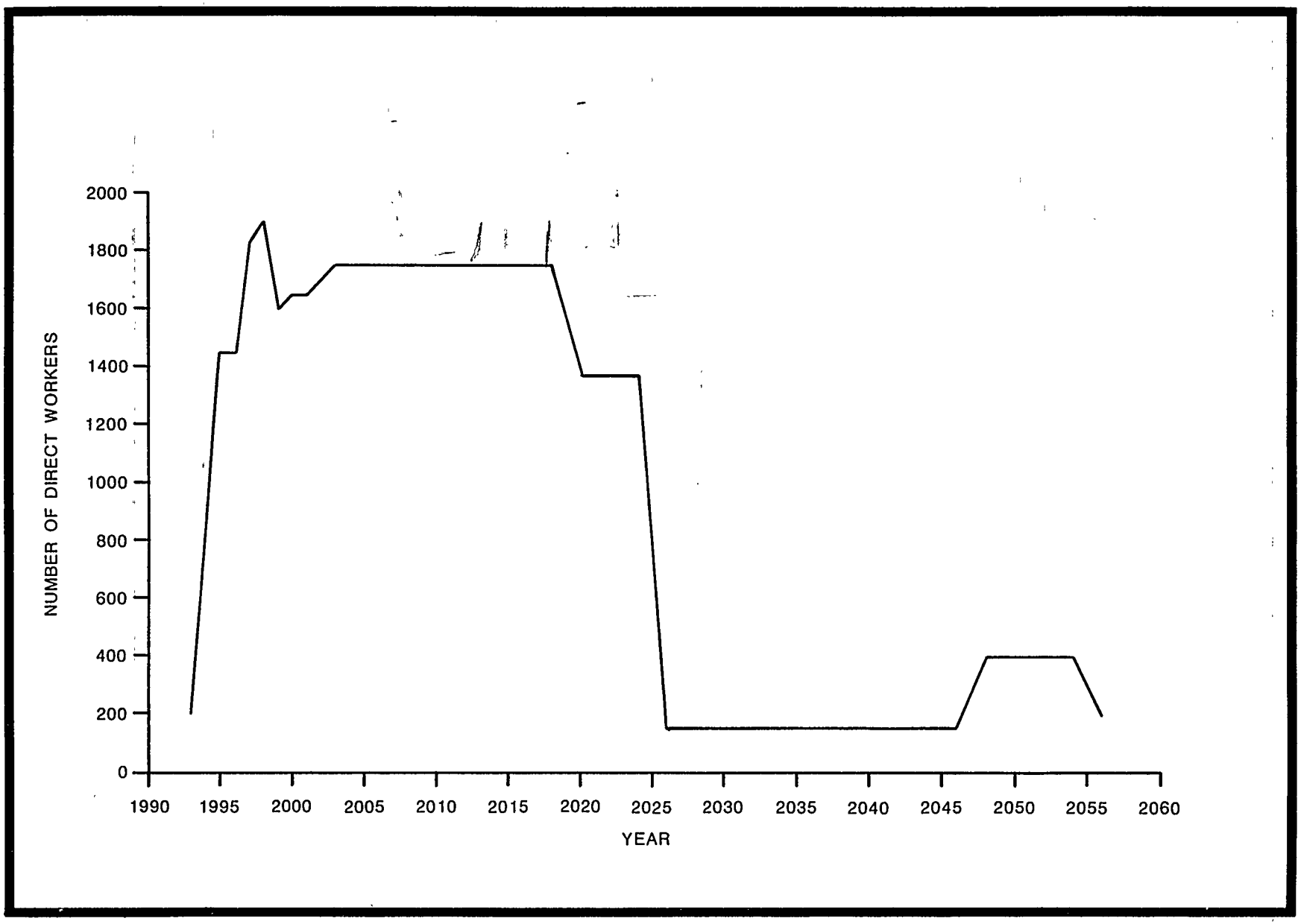


Figure 5-7a. Number of direct workers over time for vertical emplacement.

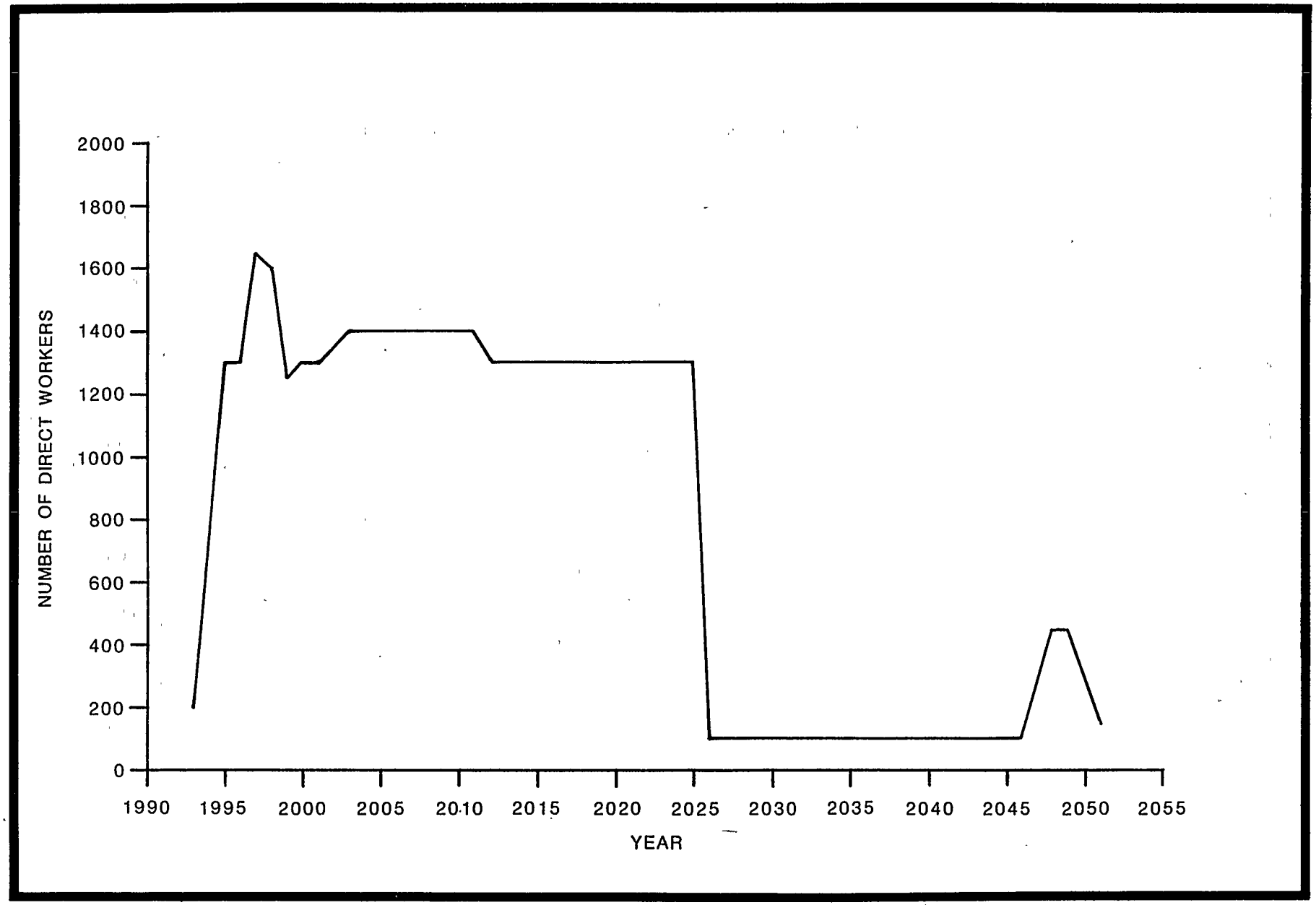


Figure 5-7b. Number of direct workers over time for horizontal emplacement.

Table 5-6. Repository requirements for power, fuel, and construction materials[a,b]

Requirement	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999 thru 2018	2019 thru 2024	2025 thru 2046	2047 thru 2054	Totals
REQUIREMENTS - VERTICAL EMPLACEMENT										
Annual Electrical Usage										
Millions of kWh	36	70	74	90	112	115	88	22	76	4,302
Annual Diesel Usage										
Thousands of Gallons	4,310	5,500	3,750	1,880	1,000	1,000	765	10	40	41,570
Truckloads	287	367	75	38	20	20	15	0	1	1,285
Railcars	0	0	88	44	23	23	18	0	1	731
Annual Concrete Usage										
Cubic Yards	64,400	70,200	71,200	23,700	16,600	13,700	0	0	3,400	547,300
Truckloads	6,440	7,020	2,136	711	498	411	0	0	102	25,841
Railcars	0	0	1,359	452	317	262	0	0	65	7,888
Annual Steel Usage										
Tons	5,530	8,840	9,240	5,590	3,990	7,310	3,730	0	20	201,930
Truckloads	277	442	139	84	60	110	56	0	1	3,546
Railcars	0	0	65	39	28	51	26	0	0	1,308
Total Annual Shipments										
Truckloads	7,004	7,829	2,350	833	578	541	71	0	104	30,672
Rail-carloads	0	0	1,512	535	368	336	44	0	66	9,927
REQUIREMENTS - HORIZONTAL EMPLACEMENT										
Annual Electrical Usage										
Millions of kWh	29	61	68	74	83	73	71	14	76	2,721
Annual Diesel Usage										
Thousands of Gallons	4,310	5,500	3,750	1,750	750	750	730	5	20	35,450
Truckloads	431	550	113	53	23	23	22	0	1	1,757
Railcars	0	0	72	33	14	14	14	0	0	483
Annual Concrete Usage										
Cubic Yards	63,300	59,900	52,700	6,400	4,300	4,400	0	0	9,100	266,700
Truckloads	6,330	5,990	1,581	192	129	132	0	0	273	16,625
Railcars	0	0	1,006	122	82	84	0	0	174	2,740
Annual Steel Usage										
Tons	5,440	7,640	7,130	3,570	1,240	3,040	1,380	0	40	80,940
Truckloads	272	382	107	54	19	46	21	0	2	1,686
Railcars	0	0	50	25	9	21	10	0	0	476
Total Annual Shipments										
Truckloads	7,033	6,922	1,801	299	171	201	43	0	276	20,068
Railcars	0	0	1,128	180	105	119	24	0	174	3,699

[a]Data from MacDougall, 1985.

[b]Notes: (1) All quantities include a contingency allowance of 30%.

(2) The following assumptions were used for shipping loads:
Diesel: 15,000 gallons per truckload and 30,000 gallons per railcar.
Concrete: Raw Materials (sand, gravel, and cement) shipped at 15 cubic yards per truckload and 55 cubic yards per railcar, 1.5 cubic yards of raw materials per cubic yard of concrete and 0.1 tons of steel per cubic yard of reinforced concrete.
Steel: 20 tons per truckload and 100 tons per railcar.

(3) Shipments assumed to be by truck only in years 1 and 2 and 70% by rail and 30% by truck for following years.

(4) To convert from gallons to liters, multiply by 3.785; to convert from cubic yards to cubic meters, multiply by 0.765.

repository, highway, and railroad construction sites by highway and rail. The estimated number of annual shipments of material over the repository lifetime is shown in Table 5-6.

Significant quantities of the bulk materials and total costs required for construction of the highway and railroad have been estimated in Table 5-7 (MacDougall, 1985). Materials and total costs for the bridge(s) over Fortymile Wash are also included in these estimates. The number of shipments required for delivery of these materials to the various sites along the routes are also indicated in the table.

Table 5-7. Highway, bridge, and railroad construction materials[a]

	Cost[b] (millions of dollars)	Quantity	Units[c]	Units per shipment	Number of shipments
Highway[d]	12.5				
Asphalt		42,000	yd^3	15	2,800
Bituminous base		63,700	yd^3	15	4,250
Aggregate base		120,800	yd^3	15	8,050
Bridge	6.7				
Concrete		4,000	yd^3	15	270
Precast girders		140	each	2	70
Total Truck Shipments					15,440
Railroad[e,f]	144				
Rails and tie plates		34,000	tons[c]	100	340
Ties		300,000	each	500	600
Ballast		350,000	tons	100	3,500
Sub-ballast		600,000	yd^3	55	10,900
Total Rail Shipments					15,340

[a]Data from MacDougall (1985).
[b]Costs include labor, materials, and markup extension, including contingency.
[c]1 cubic yard (yd^3) = 0.765 cubic meters; 1 ton = 0.907 metric tons.
[d]A contingency allowance of 30% was added to highway and bridge quantities.
[e]A contingency allowance of 10% was added to railroad quantities.
[f]Only the major bridge over Fortymile Wash has been included.

During the early years of construction, all shipments would be by truck while the railroad is being constructed. Upon completion of the railroad, materials would also be shipped to the site by train. Because of the volumes of construction material required and the remoteness of the site, railroads would be an efficient means of material supply. Typical equipment requirements for the construction of the repository are shown in Table 5-8. Most of this equipment would be removed after construction. Some equipment, however, would remain during the operations phase.

Over the lifetime of this project, various resources, such as cleared land and water, would be required at the repository. Estimates of the amount of these resources required for two-stage repository development, assuming vertical emplacement of waste, are listed in Table 5-9. The commitment for a rock storage pile and for water would be slightly less for a horizontal emplacement configuration.

Table 5-8. Estimated use of construction equipment

Typical types of equipment

Bulldozers	Earthmovers	Dump trucks
Drilling machines	Front-end loaders	Gravel elevators
Graders/scrapers	Backhoes	Shovels
Cranes	Earth compactors	Air compressors
Concrete mixers	Drill rigs	Rock handling elevators
Scaling machines	Rock bolting machines	Boring machines
Truck cranes	Service vehicles	

Equipment use by category

Category	Number of units[a]	Fuel consumption rate[b] (gallons per hour)
Heavy duty (400-hp)	60	30
Medium duty (250-hp)	60	10
Light duty (150-hp)	90	6

[a]Assumed operating time is 1,500 hours per year.
[b]1 gallon = 3.785 liters.

Table 5-9. Estimated repository resource requirements[a]

Resource	Requirement
Cleared land (acres)[b]	
Main surface complex[c]	150
Other facilities[c]	25
Mined rock disposal, vertical emplacement[d]	110
Mined rock disposal, horizontal emplacement[d]	35
Railroad[e]	1,200
Highway[f]	195
Total cleared land, vertical emplacement (acres)	1,680
Total cleared land, horizontal emplacement (acres)	1,605
Controlled area (acres)[g]	24,710
Subsurface area (acres)	1,520
Water use[h] (gallons per year)[b]	120,000,000

[a]MacDougall (1985), except as noted.

[b]1 acre = 0.405 hectares; 1 gallon = 3.785 liters = 3.785×10^{-3} cubic meter = 3.07×10^{-6} acre feet.

[c]Includes a 30 percent contingency. Does not include land to be developed as a land disposal site or visitor center.

[d]Assumes a mined rock pile 100 feet high. Quantities are from MacDougall (1985): 21,600,000 tons for vertical emplacement and 6,580,000 tons for horizontal emplacement, including a contingency allowance of 25 percent. The density was assumed to be 90 pounds per cubic foot.

[e]Assumes a railroad right-of-way 31 meters (100 feet) wide and 161 kilometers (100 miles) long.

[f]Assumes a highway right-of-way 31 meters (100 feet) wide and 26 kilometers (16 miles) long.

[g]According to 40 CFR Part 191, the boundary of the controlled area is not to exceed 5 kilometers (3.1 miles) in any direction from the emplaced waste.

[h]As reported in Morales (1985), water consumption at the repository will rise to a peak of approximately 120 million gallons per year during the first 6 years. Use is expected to decrease to about 115 million gallons per year and remain at this level during the emplacement phase, about 26 years, and then decrease to approximately 2,500,000 gallons per year during the 22-year caretaker phase. There would be a moderate increase in usage to approximately 25 million gallons per year during decommissioning and until closure.

5.2 EXPECTED EFFECTS ON THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

This section describes the potential local and regional impacts on the physical environment that may result from locating a repository at Yucca Mountain. The topics discussed include possible impacts to the geologic and hydrologic environments, land use, ecosystems, air quality, noise levels, aesthetics, archaeological, cultural, and historical resources, and background radiation levels. Where necessary, the discussion of potential effects is categorized by repository period (i.e., construction, operations, decommissioning and closure). Effects that would occur during the caretaker phase of the operations period are not discussed because the effects are small compared with effects that occur during other repository phases. The effects discussed are based on the design contained in the two-stage repository concepts report (MacDougall, 1985). This design, however, is undergoing revision (see the introduction to Chapter 5), and some impacts could change. A definitive analysis of potential repository impacts will be presented in the final environmental impact statement prepared in compliance with the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983).

5.2.1 GEOLOGIC IMPACTS

Locating a repository at Yucca Mountain is expected to have minimal impact on the geologic environment. Excavation of the repository represents an insignificant disturbance to the overall competence of the rock units at Yucca Mountain. Studies by Dravo (1984a,b) and Hustrulid (1984) indicate that a repository can be built in the welded tuff of the Topopah Spring Member at Yucca Mountain using standard construction techniques (Section 6.3.3.2). Access drifts and underground openings can be supported by conventional rockbolts, wire mesh, and shotcrete. Intersections of fault zones and drifts could be supported, if necessary, by steel or by concrete. Experience in tunnels indicates that additional support would not be necessary. Heat and radiation, which would be introduced into the rocks by decay of radioactive material in the repository, would affect only a small volume of rock and would not affect the rock's isolation capability, competence, or structural stability (sections 6.3.1.2, 6.3.1.3, and 6.3.3.2). Furthermore, there are no indications that the retrieval of wastes, if required, would be hampered because of the effects of heat and radiation on the rock. Calculations predict that only minor thermally induced fractures extending less than 10 centimeters (4 inches) into the rock may occur around the waste-emplacement boreholes. Any possible difficulty in retrieving the wastes due to thermally induced fracturing could be either reduced or avoided by using steel sleeves in the waste-emplacement boreholes.

Future exploration and development of any local mineral or energy resources would be prohibited on approximately 10,000 hectares (24,710 acres) of Federal land. Literature review and field resource surveys (Bell and Larson, 1982; Quade and Tingley, 1983), field exploration and geologic mapping (Christiansen and Lipman, 1965; Lipman and McKay, 1965; Scott and Bonk, 1984), and geochemical analysis of exploratory borehole cuttings have shown that the potential for mineral and energy development at Yucca Mountain is low. Future exploration and development is not anticipated.

5.2.2 HYDROLOGIC IMPACTS

Locating a repository at Yucca Mountain is expected to have minimal impact on the hydrologic environment. Potential impacts include the following: the exclusion of any future exploitation of ground water in the area immediately surrounding the repository; regional drawdown effects from ground-water withdrawals at Yucca Mountain; release of radionuclides into the ground water; flash flooding at the repository; the diverted flood-water effects on the surrounding environment; and surface-water effects. The secondary effects on municipal water systems from population increases caused by locating a repository at Yucca Mountain are discussed in Section 5.4.3.

Development of a repository at Yucca Mountain would result in a controlled area within which ground-water exploitation would be prohibited. However, the character of the land is such that ground-water exploitation would not be expected. An estimate of ground-water potential by Sinnock and Fernandez (1982) indicates that future generations are more likely to drill for water in Jackass Flats to the east and Crater Flat to the west of Yucca Mountain than on the mountain itself, primarily because of the greater depth to ground water beneath Yucca Mountain (see also Section 6.3.1.8). Thus, no significant impact on ground-water exploitation is expected.

The regional effects of withdrawing ground water for a repository at Yucca Mountain are expected to be negligible. It has been estimated that the water requirements for a repository at Yucca Mountain would average about 432,000 cubic meters (350 acre-feet) per year over a 32-year period that includes the construction period and the emplacement phase assuming vertical emplacement, (Morales, 1985). Although this water can be adequately supplied by existing wells, primarily Well J-13 located on the Nevada Test Site (Figure 4-2), present plans call for the construction of new wells and storage provisions to be located at the proposed main surface facilities complex (Morales 1985). Thordarson (1983) reports that the water level in Well J-13 has remained essentially constant after long periods of pumping between 1962 and 1980. The large volume of water produced from this well (approximately 488,000 cubic meters (400 acre-feet) per year), along with the minor drawdown during pumping tests (Young, 1972), suggests the aquifers underlying Yucca Mountain can produce an abundant quantity of ground water for long periods of time without lowering the regional ground-water table (sections 6.3.1.1 and 6.3.3.3).

Both preliminary assessments of the long-term performance of a repository at Yucca Mountain (Sinnock et al., 1984; Thompson et al., 1984) and preliminary performance analyses described in sections 6.3.2 and 6.4.2 of this environmental assessment indicate that a repository at Yucca Mountain would meet the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency standards for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment (40 CFR Part 191, 1985). The analyses indicate that the natural barriers to radionuclide migration at Yucca Mountain, which are inherent attributes of the geologic and hydrologic setting, would adequately limit exposure to the accessible ground water and to the public for the required period of 10,000 years. Furthermore, there is no evidence to suggest that during the next 10,000 years the water table will rise to a level that could flood the repository. The details in Section 6.3.1.4 support this conclusion.

Part of the area being considered for construction of the surface facilities at Yucca Mountain could be inundated by the 500-year and regional maximum floods along Fortymile Wash (Squires and Young, 1984). During construction of the surface facilities, a combination of surface grading and construction of both flood barriers and diversion channels would be used to prevent such flooding (Section 6.3.3.3). The drainage control measures could result in locally increased erosion, but the overall impact is not expected to be significant.

The repository would be designed to be in compliance with Federal and State laws concerning liquid effluents. A packaged trickling-filter sewage treatment system is being considered for use at the repository. The effluent will conform to the requirements established by the Nevada State Board of Health for secondary treatment. Current plans for offsite sanitary sewage-disposal measures include septic tanks with seepage pits, absorption trenches, or seepage beds. A hypalon-lined evaporative pond would be used for mine waste-water effluents. These structures would be located beyond the repository geologic block. Outside the surface complex, runoff from precipitation would be channeled into the natural drainage system on Yucca Mountain. Inside the complex, runoff would be collected and drained into evaporation ponds. Runoff and possible leachates from the rock-storage pile would be retained by the hypalon liner and storage-pile berm. The water used for dust control during the construction of the access road and railroad would not be applied in large enough quantities to cause runoff or ponding.

5.2.3 LAND USE

A total of 10,000 hectares (24,710 acres) of land would be controlled by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) for repository uses (see Table 5-9.). This land is currently administered by the DOE, the Department of the Air Force, and the Bureau of Land Management. The DOE portion is currently used for nuclear research and development purposes. The Nellis Air Force Range (NAFR) is used for military weapons testing and personnel training. The portion of the range in the immediate vicinity of Yucca Mountain is reserved for overflights and provides air access to the bombing and gunnery areas located north and west of Yucca Mountain. Transfer of this land is not expected to adversely affect its current use of providing access to Air Force training areas. The Nevada Test Site (NTS) and the NAFR have been withdrawn from public use for more than 30 years. Continued restriction of public access is not expected to affect either the current or the future economic and recreational requirements of the people in this region.

In addition to use of NTS and NAFR land, about 2,100 hectares (5,000 acres) of public land administered by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), U.S. Department of Interior, may be withdrawn from public use. Because Yucca Mountain is not a prime location for other uses, withdrawing this land should have essentially no effect on land use in the area. Construction of the rail line would require obtaining a right-of-way on BLM land (See Figure 5-2). Assuming that access to lands north of the proposed rail line is neither restricted nor reduced, adverse impacts are not expected to occur to users of these areas. The proposed new access road would be

located on the NTS with the exception of a small segment on BLM land between the NTS and U.S. Highway 95.

5.2.4 ECOSYSTEMS

This section describes the effects that locating a repository at Yucca Mountain may have on terrestrial and aquatic vegetation and wildlife. Possible adverse effects are greatest for the construction period and are a result of removing vegetation and increasing transportation in the vicinity of the site.

The primary ecological effect of repository construction would be the permanent removal of about 680 hectares (1,680 acres) of vegetation. Table 5-9 itemizes the acreage that would be disturbed. Clearing this land is not expected to be ecologically significant because the affected areas are very small compared with surrounding undisturbed areas that have similar vegetation.

The ecological effects that may result from construction depend on the nature, size, location, and duration of the disturbance. If the disturbance is restricted to the surface without removing the soil, then revegetation from an existing seed source or from root stock could occur within 10 to 20 years (Wallace et al., 1980). If the disturbance includes removing the soil, then natural revegetation may require hundreds of years (Wallace et al., 1980). The development of new vegetation is usually inhibited by the very low precipitation in the area and is also influenced by soil characteristics and animal feeding habits.

A secondary ecological effect of removing the vegetation is the alteration of the habitats for wildlife. The vegetation provides wildlife with food, with structures for nesting, and with shelter from predators and climatic extremes. When the vegetation of an area is destroyed, the wildlife that is dependent on that area is destroyed or displaced into the surrounding, undisturbed areas. Most displaced wildlife will die, however, due to competition with wildlife that inhabit the adjacent undisturbed areas. However, the net potential effect would probably not be significant because the areas that would be disturbed are not ecologically unusual and because the potentially affected biota represents only a very small percentage of the surrounding, undisturbed biota in this region.

Indirect ecological effects of construction may also be caused by combustion emissions, fugitive dust, sedimentation, and noise. The projected concentrations of the combustion emissions, which are described in Section 5.2.5, are not considered high enough to cause any significant adverse effects to the plants and animals in the region. However, fugitive dust deposition on the leaves of desert shrubs can increase the loss of leaves (Beatley, 1965). Over several years, deposition of dust could result in the death of shrubby vegetation near disturbed areas. Levels of fugitive dust would be minimized to the extent possible by mitigative measures such as wetting the surface of the disturbed areas. Also, erosion of disturbed areas and sedimentation both during and after storms could bury the vegetation surrounding the disturbed areas. However, erosion of the disturbed areas

would be controlled to the extent possible by maintaining moderate slopes and by applying soil stabilizers, if necessary. Construction noise may affect some animal communities; potential noise impacts are discussed in Section 5.2.6.

Although there are no federally listed threatened or endangered species in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain, two species that occur in the area are being reviewed for inclusion on the Federal list (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983). These species are the Mojave fishhook cactus (Sclerocactus polyancistrus) and the desert tortoise (Gopherus agassizii). The desert tortoise is also a State-protected species and is designated as a rare species. The distribution of these species is described in Section 3.4.2. Impacts on the Mojave fishhook cactus during construction are not expected because the surface facilities are to be constructed to the east of Yucca Mountain where the species does not occur (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983). The effects of construction on the desert tortoise would depend directly on the number of tortoises found in the construction zones. If a tortoise is encountered and if no other mitigation is possible, then it may be moved to a safe area. Further study of this mitigation method is planned prior to any relocation. The density of desert tortoise in the project area (less than 8 per square kilometer or 20 per square mile) is lower than in other parts of its range (O'Farrell and Collins, 1983).

Riparian habitats do not exist on Yucca Mountain or in Fortymile Wash because of the absence of perennial surface water. Therefore, impacts to aquatic ecosystems are not expected. Ash Meadows, which is located about 40 kilometers (25 miles) south of Yucca Mountain, contains approximately 30 springs that have populations of rare fish as well as the habitats of many unusual plants (Section 3.4.2.4). Ground-water withdrawals for the repository are not expected to have any impact on maintenance of the water levels in the Ash Meadows area because Ash Meadows and Yucca Mountain are in a different ground-water basin (Section 3.3.2), and impacts to the ecosystems of the area are not expected (Section 3.3.2).

During operations, the transportation of workers, materials, equipment, and waste to the repository would result in an increased number of animals killed on the road. The secondary effects of repository operations are similar to those discussed for construction and include the loss of some plants and animals from combustion emissions, noise, fugitive dust, and sedimentation.

During decommissioning and closure, the potential effects are expected to be similar to the effects experienced during repository construction; however, the magnitude of the effects should be lower during the decommissioning and closure period.

The long-term ecological effects of the repository project will be mitigated to some extent by efforts to restore and revegetate disturbed areas to approximately their original condition. For some areas, habitat restoration could commence upon completion of the construction period. After decommissioning, efforts to restore surface facility areas would begin. A restoration technique that would be similar to those outlined in Section 4.1.1.4 would be used. However, the results of habitat restoration efforts undertaken in conjunction with site characterization studies are expected to yield

information on the best techniques for restoring disturbed habitat in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain.

Heat generated by the wastes would gradually increase the temperature of the ground at the surface. The maximum increase is expected to be less than 1°C (2°F) approximately 3,000 years after waste emplacement (Johnstone et al., 1984), and the heat would dissipate slowly thereafter. The surface area that would be affected by the 1°C isotherm would probably be generally circular and will encompass approximately 800 hectares (2,000 acres), which includes the areal extent of the repository. The ecological consequences of increasing the surface and near-surface temperatures over the repository cannot be quantified with the information currently available. However, significant ecological impacts would not be expected because of the relatively small temperature increase and size of the affected area.

5.2.5 AIR QUALITY

The development of Yucca Mountain as a repository would result in emissions of several substances into the atmosphere. This section discusses the applicable regulations as well as the impacts associated with emissions from construction, operations, and subsequent decommissioning of the repository and the relationship of these impacts to applicable regulations. Only nonradiological emissions are considered in this section. Section 5.2.9 discusses the potential for radiological emissions.

5.2.5.1 Ambient air-quality regulations

Both the State of Nevada and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) have promulgated regulations designed to protect the air quality of Nevada; the regulations are expressed as ambient air-quality standards. The standards that apply to the development of Yucca Mountain are outlined on Table 5-10. Before construction can begin, the State of Nevada may require a registration certificate that outlines limits on, and controls of, the emissions from facilities. After operations begin, an operating permit is required to verify that the source is operating within the limits of its registration certificate.

Particulate emissions are expected to be of the most concern in development of Yucca Mountain as a repository. The State of Nevada's regulatory intent concerning fugitive particulate emissions is that "no person shall cause or permit the handling, transporting, or storing of any material in a manner which allows, or may allow, controllable particulate matter to become airborne" (State of Nevada, 1983). Compliance with this mandate would be incorporated into the registration certificate. However, because of the preliminary stage of the repository concept at Yucca Mountain, only uncontrolled or minimally controlled (i.e., worst-case) particulate emissions have been assumed in this analyses.

In addition to these regulatory requirements, the project could be subject to review under the Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD)

Table 5-10. Ambient air-quality standards[a]

Pollutant	Time period	Ambient air-quality standard, micrograms per cubic meter (ppb)[b] Nevada standard	Federal primary standard	Federal secondary standard
Sulfur dioxide	3 hours	1,300 (500)	NS[c]	1,300 (500)
	24 hours	365 (140)	365 (140)	NS
	Annual arithmetic mean	80 (30)	80 (30)	80 (30)
Total suspended particulates	24 hours	150	260	150
	Annual geometric mean	75	75	60
Oxidant (ozone)	1 hour	235 (120)	235 (120)	235 (120)
Nitrogen dioxide	Annual arithmetic mean	100 (50)	100 (50)	100 (50)
Carbon monoxide	1 hour	40,000 (35,000)	40,000 (35,000)	40,000 (35,000)
	8 hours	10,000[d] (9,000)	10,000 (9,000)	10,000 (9,000)

[a]Data from 40 CFR Part 50 (1983); State of Nevada (1983).
[b]ppb = parts per billion.
[c]NS = no standard.
[d]At or below 5,000 feet mean sea level

provisions of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977. Three classes of areas were established under the Clean Air Act to maintain specified levels of air quality. The classes allow for some industrial development by specifying incremental increases in ambient pollutant levels. These increments are small percentages of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and

Table 5-11. Maximum allowable pollutant increments assuming Prevention of Significant Deterioration requirements

Pollutant	Time period	Increments[a] (micrograms per cubic meter) Class I	Class II	Class III
Sulfur dioxide	3 hours	25	512	700
	24 hours	5	91	182
	1 year	2	20	40
Particulates	24 hours	10	37	75
	1 year	5	19	37

[a]For any period other than annual, increase may be exceeded not more than one day per year at any one location (State of Nevada, 1983).

are outlined on Table 5-11. Class I areas are to remain pristine and allow only limited development, such as for national parks and wilderness areas. All other parts of the country that are subject to PSD regulations, including the Yucca Mountain site, were initially designated as Class II areas, which allows for moderate industrial development. Class III areas are allowed to reach, but not to exceed, the NAAQS. At present, it is not clear whether or not the repository would be subject to PSD review. The applicability of PSD requirements is based on significant emission levels below which PSD review is not required. When specific details of repository emissions are known, the State of Nevada would be required to make a determination of applicability of PSD requirements. If review is required, it would entail a control technology review and could require either air-quality or meteorological monitoring.

5.2.5.2 Construction

A preliminary assessment of the emissions and ambient air-quality impacts of construction of the Yucca Mountain repository has been made by Bowen and Egami (1983). They determined that emissions may result from site preparation, repository construction, movement of excavated rock to storage piles, wind erosion of stored material, concrete preparation, and combustion of fossil fuels. Bowen and Egami (1983) assumed a 7-year construction period and two 8-hour shifts working 260 days per year; estimates presented in Table 5-12 are based upon a 5-year construction period and three 8-hour shifts, working 250 days per year. The estimates for the 5-year construction period were calculated to determine the potential impacts of constructing a single-stage repository at Yucca Mountain (see Section 5.1 of the draft Environmental Assessment). The results of the 5-year construction analysis can be

Table 5-12. Estimated total particulate emissions from repository construction[a]

Source	Total emissions over 5 years (metric tons)[b]	Emission rate (grams per second)[c]
Surface facilities[d]	1296	86.5
Mine construction[e]		
Shaft drilling/blasting	58	0.54
Subsurface drilling/blasting[f]	4.4	0.04
Rock-moving		
Loading	13	0.12
Dumping	0.68	0.006
Surface rock transport		
Loading	1500	13.9
Hauling	2700	25.0
Dumping	77	0.7
Wind erosion	1000	6.5
Concrete		
Batching	20	0.19
Sand and gravel processing	17	0.15
Transportation related[g]	7.0	0.06

[a]Data from Bowen and Egami (1983).
[b]1 metric ton = 2.205×10^3 pounds.
[c]1 gram per second = 2.205×10^{-3} pounds per second.
[d]Total emissions and emission rate for one-year assumed duration of this activity; uses emission factors of 2.7 metric tons per hectare per month (1.2 tons per acre per month) with an assumed area of 40 hectare (100 acres).
[e]Conventional drill/blast/muck-removal techniques have been assumed.
[f]Emissions calculated assuming conventional subsurface controls.
[g]Includes diesel fuel use.

Table 5-13. Estimated total potential gaseous emissions during repository construction[a,b]

Pollutant	Total emissions over 5 years (metric tons)	Emission rate (grams per second)[c]
Carbon monoxide	22.0	0.20
Hydrocarbons	8.0	0.07
Nitrogen oxides	114.4	1.06
Sulfur dioxide	7.2	0.07

[a]Calculated using methods from Bowen and Egami (1983) and diesel fuel estimates from McBrien and Jones (1984).
[b]From diesel combustion engines.
[c]1 gram per second = 2.205×10^{-3} pounds per second.

considered to overstate the impacts of a 7-year construction period and are presented in this Section as a bounding analysis. Gaseous emissions resulting from construction are presented in Table 5-13. These estimates are modified from Bowen and Egami (1983) by removal of all transportation-related emissions (e.g., commuting, material shipments).

Bowen and Egami (1983) attempted to quantify the ambient impact of project related emissions by applying the air-quality simulation model known as Valley. Valley is approved by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and is a complex-terrain model that is most frequently used as a screening-level model for 24-hour periods. A screening-level model is typically used to determine whether the use of a more sophisticated model is necessary. Many physical parameters are not well known, such as exact emission rates and locations, plume rise and velocity, and onsite meteorology. For this reason, assumptions are made that result in worst-case ambient concentrations.

For modeling purposes, short-term worst-case meteorological conditions are defined as a very stable atmosphere and a constant wind speed of 2.5 meters per second (8.2 feet per second) in one of 16 compass directions for six of 24 hours. These conditions would most likely occur during late evening and early morning, and they do not necessarily correspond to peak working hours at the repository. In fact, emissions during this stable period could be at a minimum.

Two possible locations for the repository have been modeled: one is along the ridge of Yucca Mountain and the other is on the eastern slope of Yucca Mountain. For modeling purposes, the repository was assumed to be a square area of 280 hectares (700 acres) with a uniform emission rate over the entire area. Because the Valley model was developed for evaluating the impacts from a single, elevated-point source, this assumption is not entirely appropriate; however, it provides a screening-level assessment.

In the Valley model, ambient concentrations are directly proportional to emission rates. Thus, the modeled concentrations that had been obtained by

assuming a 7-year construction period (Bowen and Egami, 1983) could be scaled to a 5-year construction period. The Valley-predicted maximum 24-hour concentrations are shown on Table 5-14. The worst-case emission scenario, in which all activities indicated in tables 5-12 and 5-13 occur simultaneously, is also shown in Table 5-14.

A comparison can be made of the predicted construction impacts (Table 5-14) with the ambient air-quality standards presented earlier (Table 5-11). Such a comparison indicates that none of the predicted pollutant concentrations would violate applicable standards.

If the project were subject to PSD requirements, these impacts would also have to be evaluated against applicable pollutant increment levels. Because of the uncertainties involved in many of the emission estimates and modeling assumptions, evaluation of PSD-related impacts have not been addressed.

In addition, the analyses described in the preceding section have assumed that fugitive dust control measures would not be used. However, such measures are available and could be used to further reduce emissions. For example, watering exposed surfaces twice daily would reduce emissions by about 50 percent, and the addition of chemical suppressants can further reduce emissions by 80 percent on completed cuts and fills (Jutze and Axetell, 1973). In general, by using proper techniques, emissions during construction of the repository could be reduced to a level less than one-half of that assumed in this conservative analysis.

Emissions from dirt roads can be reduced by traffic control. They can also be reduced 85 percent by paving, 50 percent by treating the surface with penetrating chemicals, and 50 percent by working soil-stabilization chemicals into the road bed (Bowen and Egami, 1983). Storage piles of waste rock could be treated with chemicals to inhibit resuspension, and the waste pile area could be revegetated.

In addition to potential impacts on ambient air quality, a potential health hazard to miners may exist because of the existence of zeolite mineral types that contain crystal forms similar to those of asbestos. The potential for health effects from exposure to minerals would be investigated further during site characterization.

5.2.5.3 Operations

Nonradiological emissions associated with operation of the repository include both dust from surface handling of mined materials and combustion products from burning diesel fuel. Emissions would also occur from commuter traffic to and from the site.

Dust emissions from surface handling of mined materials are discussed in Section 5.2.5.2 and are presented in Table 5-12. Wind erosion from waste-rock storage piles would cause resuspension of some particles. Also, unpaved roads at the site would be a source of fugitive dust emissions during

Table 5-14. Estimated maximum 24-hour concentrations of pollutants from repository construction[a,b]

Pollutant	Emission rate (grams per second)[c]	Predicted impact (micrograms per cubic meter)	
		Ridge location[d]	Valley location[e]
Total suspended particulate	133.7[f]	130	132
Carbon monoxide	0.2	0.2	0.2
Hydrocarbons	0.1	0.1	0.1
Nitrogen oxides	1.1	1.1	1.1
Sulfur dioxide	0.1	0.1	0.1

[a]Data from Bowen and Egami (1983).
[b]Modeled year includes surface facility construction that would not last the duration of the 5-year period.
[c]1 gram per second = 2.205×10^{-3} pounds per second.
[d]Maximum concentration occurred 1.5 kilometers (1 mile) south-southwest of the repository location.
[e]Maximum concentration occurred 1.0 kilometer (0.6 mile) east-northeast of the repository location.
[f]Sum of emission rates in Table 5-12.

repository operation. The amount of fugitive dust that could be generated depends upon the extent of such roads and the control measures to be employed; neither factor is known at this time.

Estimates of diesel fuel use cited in the draft EA were much higher than those cited in Table 5-6 of this document. Based upon the higher estimates of diesel fuel use (Table 5-9 of the Draft EA) and emission factors (URS, 1977), the total emissions from construction, operations, and decommissioning are shown on Table 5-15. Use of diesel fuel estimates contained in the draft EA did not result in violations of air quality standards. Consequently, the lower estimates of diesel fuel use for the two-stage repository (Table 5-6) are not expected to violate air quality standards. Furthermore, part of the diesel emissions would be underground and would be filtered before being released to the atmosphere; this would slightly reduce both the amount and the rate of particulate emissions from that listed in Table 5-15.

Total emissions from commuter traffic have been estimated on the basis of gasoline usage estimated in a report by United Research Services (URS, 1977) for a 35-year emission duration, and they are shown in Table 5-16. Considering the diverse area over which emissions would occur and the long duration of the emissions, these emission levels should have no significant impact on ambient air quality.

Table 5-15. Estimated emissions during 60 years of repository construction, operation, retrievability, and decommissioning phases based upon diesel fuel use[a]

Years and phase	Pollutant[b]				
	CO	HC	NO_x	SO_2	Particulates
1-5: Construction					
Total (metric tons)[c]	22.0	8.0	114.4	7.2	7.0
Emission rate[d] (grams per second)[e]	0.20	0.07	1.06	0.07	0.06
6-35: Operations					
Total (metric tons)	214.5	78.3	1114.2	70.4	67.9
Emission rate (grams per second)	0.33	0.12	1.72	0.11	0.10
36-55: Retrievability					
Total (metric tons)	7.8	2.8	40.4	2.6	2.5
Emission rate (grams per second)	0.02	0.0	0.09	0.01	0.01
56-60: Decommissioning					
Total (metric tons)	8.1	3.0	42.3	2.7	2.6
Emission rate[f] (grams per second)	0.11	0.0	0.60	0.04	0.04

[a]Calculated using methods from Bowen and Egami (1983) and diesel fuel estimates from McBrien and Jones (1984).

[b]CO = carbon monoxide; HC = hydrocarbons; NO_x = nitrogen oxides; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.

[c]1 metric ton = 2.205×10^3 pounds.

[d]Assuming three 8-hour shifts, 250 days per year.

[e]1 gram per second = 2.205×10^{-3} pound per second.

[f]Assuming two 8-hour shifts, 250 days per year.

Table 5-16. Estimated total emissions, over 35 years, from commuter traffic[a]

Pollutant	Total emissions (metric tons)[b]
Carbon monoxide	27,075
Hydrocarbons	946
Nitrogen oxides	804
Sulfur dioxides	36
Total suspended particulates	50

[a]Based on data from URS (1977).
[b]1 metric ton = 2.205×10^3 pounds.

Transportation of radioactive wastes to the repository would result in emissions from trucks and trains. Because the amount of waste to be transported by each mode is not known at this time, it was assumed that emissions would be generated either 100 percent by rail or 100 percent by truck. Using estimates of diesel fuel consumption (Table 5-9 of the draft EA) and related emission factors (URS, 1977; EPA, 1977), emission estimates from transportation of waste to the site were calculated and are shown in Table 5-17. The estimated emissions, when distributed over total shipping distances during the life of the project, should have a negligible effect on ambient air quality.

Table 5-17. Estimated emissions, over 30 years, from transportation of radioactive wastes[a]

Pollutant	100% rail transport (metric tons)[b]	100% truck transport (metric tons)
Carbon monoxide	3,290	8,630
Hydrocarbons	2,390	3,130
Nitrogen oxides	9,370	44,800
Sulfur oxides	1,440	2,830
Total suspended particulates	630	2,730

[a]Based on data from URS (1977).
[b]1 metric ton = 2.205×10^3 pounds.

5.2.5.4 Decommissioning and Closure

The decommissioning and closure period could consist of partially backfilling the mined shafts and drifts with material from the storage piles, similar to its original topography. This would cause fugitive dust emissions from loading, hauling, dumping, and surface restoration. Gaseous and particulate emissions would occur from construction equipment and commuter traffic (Bowen and Egami, 1983). No particulate emission rate other than for diesel fuel combustion (Table 5-15) can be determined at this time. In any case, the extent of these activities would be limited in comparison to construction activities, and they are not expected to create significant ambient impacts when spread over 8 years.

5.2.6 NOISE

Investigators studying incremental noise levels that affect humans have concluded that an annual increment of 5 dBA should be considered significant (EPA, 1974). Assuming that small towns in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain experience an annual average noise level of 50 dBA, this increment would increase the annual level to 55 dBA for the small towns characterized in Chapter 3. A composite annual day/night noise level (L_{dn}) of 55 dBA has been declared to be the level that will protect public health and welfare (EPA, 1974). Therefore, this analysis will use an annual L_{dn} of 55 dBA as the level above which people in residential areas may begin to experience some annoyance.

Other than repository workers, who are protected by worker safety regulations, wildlife is the only sensitive noise receptor in the vicinity of Yucca Mountain. The effects of noise on wildlife are speculative. Laboratory and field experiments have shown both permanent and temporary physical and behavioral effects at levels in the 75 dBA to 95 dBA range (EPA, 1971; Ames, 1978; Brattstrom and Bondello, 1983). For purposes of this analysis, 75 dBA noise was assumed to be the level at which wildlife would be affected.

5.2.6.1 Construction

Construction noise sources include the use of construction equipment, blasting, and the transportation of workers and materials to the site. Construction activities that would produce noise include building the surface facilities, rail line, bridge over Fortymile Wash, access road, transmission line, and mining the repository shafts. All six of these activities are expected to occur simultaneously during the first 2 years of repository construction.

Since construction techniques have not yet been specified, it is assumed that the equipment would be similar to that required in the construction of other large facilities. Maximum noise levels attributed to each piece of construction equipment postulated are listed in Table 5-18. Table 5-19 lists the area that could be affected, sensitive receptors, and the expected composite noise levels at 150 meters (500 feet) from the focal point of construction activities.

Table 5-18. Noise sources during repository construction

Equipment	Maximum Noise level at 15.2 meters (50 feet) (dBA)	Construction activity and number of equipment units					
		Surface facilities	Each shaft	Access road	Rail spur	Rail spur bridge	Transmission line[a]
Air compressors	81[b]	1	1	0	0	0	0
Backhoes	85[b]	1	1	0	0	0	0
Boring machines	98[b]	1	1	0	0	1	1
Bulldozers	80[c]	1	1	5	5	5	0
Concrete mixers	85[b]	1	1	5	5	2	0
Cranes	83[b]	1	1	2	5	2	1
Drill rigs	101[c]	1	1	0	0	0	0
Dump trucks	88[c]	6	1	5	5	5	0
Earthmovers	78[c]	6	1	5	5	5	0
Front-end loaders	76[c]	6	1	5	5	5	0
Graders	88[c]	0	0	5	5	2	0
Grader/scrapers	88[c]	1	1	0	0	0	0
Gravel elevators	88[b]	1	1	0	0	0	0
Pile drivers	101[b]	0	0	0	0	3	0
Rollers	80[b]	0	0	5	5	0	0
Service vehicles	88[b]	30	5	10	10	5	2
Shovels	82[b]	1	1	2	5	5	0
Steam rollers	75[c]	1	1	0	0	0	0
Truck handling conveyors	88[b]	1	1	0	0	0	0

[a]Assumes that the transmission line is placed along the right-of-way for the rail line and that construction follows clearing for the rail line.
[b]Data estimated from EPA (1974).
[c]Data estimated from Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences (1980).

Table 5-19. Summary of maximum noise impacts from construction activities[a]

Location of activity	Expected maximum noise level at 150 meters[b] (dBA)	Radius of impact zone for humans (kilometers)[b]	Radius of impact zone for wildlife (kilometers)	Area affected	Receptor affected
Repository					
Surface facilities	85	NA[c]	0.5	desert	wildlife
Shafts	84	NA	0.4	desert	wildlife
Access road	82	1.4	0.3	desert Town of Amargosa Valley	wildlife humans
Rail spur	82	1.4	0.3	desert Indian Springs, Mercury	wildlife humans
Rail spur bridge	86	NA	0.5	desert	wildlife
Transmission line	79	1.3	0.2	desert Indian Springs, Mercury	wildlife humans

[a]Methods for all calculations can be found in Chanlett (1973).
[b]1 meter = 3.28 feet; 1 kilometer = 0.621 mile. Impacts were assumed at noise level above an annual day/night noise level of 55 dBA for humans and 75 dBA for wildlife.
[c]NA = Not applicable.

Because the noise levels expected at 150 meters (500 feet) have been developed assuming the maximum noise level of each piece of equipment is sustained throughout the construction day, the analysis is conservative. Furthermore, the analysis assumes that geometric divergence of the sound waves provides the only attenuation. Again, this represents a conservative analysis because it excludes possible attenuation due to absorption and barrier effects. Table 5-19 summarizes the noise levels from construction and indicates the radial distance required to attenuate the construction noise to below 75 dBA (the level assumed to affect wildlife) or 55 dBA (the level assumed to affect humans). In developing the radial distance required to achieve an annual day/night noise level (L_{dn}) of 55 dBA, it was assumed that construction would last 10 hours per day, 250 days per year, for all construction away from the surface facilities complex. Repository-related construction activities at the surface facilities complex are assumed to continue 24 hours per day, 250 days per year. Blasting noise associated with mining of the shafts would be similar to the blast noise considered in Section 4.2.1.4. As was found in Section 4.2.1.4, no significant noise impacts from blasting are expected.

The radial distances associated with reaching an annual L_{dn} level of 55 dBA suggests that impacts may occur. The access road is expected to pass within 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) of the Town of Amargosa Valley. The radial distance of 1.4 kilometers (0.9 mile) for the access road suggests that some residents may experience noise-related annoyance while construction operations are within 1.4 kilometers (0.9 mile) of town. Construction of the rail line also carries a 1.4 kilometers (0.9 mile) impact radius. This would affect residents in Indian Springs. People in Mercury and users of Floyd R. Lamb (formerly Tule Springs) State Park should not be affected by noise because the rail line will probably not pass within 1.4 kilometers (0.9 mile) of Mercury or the park. Impacts to wildlife should be limited to the immediate vicinity of the construction site.

Noise would also occur during transportation of workers to and from the site and from transportation of materials to the site. Worker transport during the day shift would have the greatest noise impact because of the number of workers and construction trucks using U.S. Highway 95. Incremental noise has been estimated and is based on the following:

1. Existing or baseline noise, which uses the 1996 projected traffic flows.

2. The average speed of vehicles is 80 kilometers per hour (50 miles per hour).

3. Nevada Test Site traffic patterns would persist.

Based upon these assumptions, incremental noise is calculated to be approximately 4 dBA, using methods found in Henningson, Durham, and Richardson Sciences (1980). It is generally accepted that 4 dBA is just over the value at which people begin to perceive a noise change and below the significant level of 5 dBA established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Therefore, no significant noise problems due to worker transport are anticipated at either the Town of Amargosa Valley or at Indian Springs. It is estimated that wildlife within 325 meters (1,070 feet) of the road would

experience noise levels in excess of 75 dBA during periods of high traffic flow; therefore, they may be affected.

5.2.6.2 Operations

During repository operations, major noise sources would include rock-handling equipment, rail and truck waste transportation, and worker transport. Table 5-20 lists the type and number of vehicles expected to be used at Yucca Mountain during operations, the equipment noise levels, the area affected, the sensitive receptors, and the resultant noise levels at 150 meters (500 feet). Assuming a maximum resultant composite noise level of 82 dBA at 150 meters (500 feet), wildlife could be affected up to approximately 3,000 meters (1,120 feet) from the repository surface facilities complex.

Table 5-20. Maximum noise levels from operation of the repository

Equipment	Maximum noise level at 15.2 meters (50 feet) (dBA)	Number of vehicles
Bulldozers	80[a]	2
Earthmovers	78[a]	5
Front-end loaders	76[a]	5
Rock elevators	88[b]	2
Service vehicles	88[b]	25

Maximum estimated noise level at 150 meters (500 feet): 82 dBA
Area affected: uninhabited desert
Receptors affected: wildlife

[a]Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences (1980).
[b]EPA (1974).

Rail transport would consist of a locomotive and up to ten cars carrying radioactive waste and construction material. Maximum noise levels at 30 meters (100 feet) have been established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as 90 dBA for moving locomotives and 93 dBA for rail cars exceeding 72 kilometers per hour (45 miles per hour) (40 CFR Part 201, 1983). For a train with one locomotive and ten cars, the noise level at a distance of 150 meters (500 feet) would be approximately 89 dBA. This would result in maximum levels of approximately 69 dBA at Indian Springs, Floyd R. Lamb State Park, and Mercury. The level would begin to mask outdoor human communication where people were more than 1 meter (3 feet) apart (EPA, 1974). Human indoor activities should not be disturbed by the resultant levels; however, if rail

shipments occur at night when people are most sensitive to intrusive noise, more severe problems should be anticipated in nearby communities. The resultant radius at which there would be no impacts to wildlife would be approximately 844 meters (2,580 feet).

During the operations period, combined worker and material transport would be less than it would be during construction. Furthermore, background, or existing, traffic is expected to increase with regional growth. Therefore, increased noise due to an incremental traffic increase would be less than that predicted for the construction period. As with the construction period, however, no significant impacts are expected either for the communities of the Town of Amargosa Valley or Indian Springs. The resultant radius to avoid impacts to wildlife along the access road is 47 meters (150 feet) assuming a truck noise level of 85 dBA at 15 meters (50 feet).

5.2.6.3 Decommissioning and closure

Decommissioning and closure operations would result in elevated noise levels from operation of construction equipment and from worker transport. The postclosure period would not contribute to noise.

Construction equipment that could be used during this phase is listed in Table 5-21. This table also indicates the location and number of construction vehicles, noise levels of the equipment, resultant noise levels at 150 meters (500 feet), and the areas and the sensitive receptors that could be affected. Based upon these values, the resultant impact radius is 300 meters (1000 feet) for decommissioning and closure of surface facilities and 150 meters (500 feet) for decommissioning of shafts.

Worker and material transport during this phase will be approximately one third of that previously analyzed for construction activities. Based on that analyses (Section 5.2.6.1), no impacts on the human population are predicted. Wildlife may experience noise levels above 75 dBA within about 47 meters (150 feet) of the road when trucks with a noise level of 85 dBA at 15 meters (50 feet) are passing by.

5.2.7 AESTHETIC RESOURCES

The construction and operation of a repository and its supporting facilities would have an impact on the visual aesthetics of the area. However, this impact is not expected to be either significant or controversial.

During the construction of the railway and access road, equipment and construction crews would be visible along U.S. Highway 95. When they are in place, the rail line, the transmission lines, and the paved access road would be visible to travelers along U.S. Highway 95. Most of the construction crews and equipment at Dike Siding would be far from population centers. In addition, the repository surface facilities would be constructed in a limited-access area and would probably not be visible from U.S. Highway 95. Overall, aesthetic impacts would be minimal.

Table 5-21. Noise levels from decommissioning operations[a]

Equipment	Maximum noise level at 15.2 meters (50 feet) (dBA)	Number and location of vehicles anticipated	
		Surface facilities	Each shaft
Bulldozers	80[b]	6	1
Concrete mixers	85[c]	1	1
Earth movers	78[b]	1	1
Graders	88[c]	1	1
Dump trucks	88[b]	6	1
Cranes	83[c]	1	1
Front-end loaders	76[b]	1	1
Shovels	82[c]	1	1
Service vehicles	88[c]	12	2

Maximum estimated noise level at 150 meters (500 feet):
Surface facilities: 81 dBA
Each shaft location: 75 dBA
Areas affected: uninhabited desert
Receptors affected: wildlife

[a]Methods for all calculations are given in Chanlett (1973).
[b]Data from Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences (1980).
[c]Data from EPA (1974).

5.2.8 ARCHAEOLOGICAL, CULTURAL, AND HISTORICAL RESOURCES

The development of Yucca Mountain as a repository for high-level radioactive waste may have both direct and indirect effects on significant cultural resources in the region. Destruction, vandalism, and unauthorized excavation of sites are examples of direct and indirect effects that may occur. Direct effects may result from scheduled activities, such as the construction of roads, drill pads, borrow pits, and railways, that are related directly to the construction, operations, caretaking, and decommissioning phases of the repository. Indirect effects might result from increased activity due to repository development and operation, but that is neither scheduled nor planned to contribute to repository development or operation. Whether or not these potential effects become adverse impacts to significant cultural resources depends on the specific cultural resources involved, the nature of the particular disturbance processes, and the procedures followed to identify and mitigate those potential impacts.

The identification and mitigation of potential direct impacts to significant cultural resources in the Yucca Mountain area are straightforward. Construction activities are planned, scheduled, and approved by the Nevada

Test Site Support Office (NTSO) before any land disturbance. The NTSO consults with a qualified archaeologist who conducts a preconstruction survey, if necessary, and determines if a potential exists for adversely affecting significant cultural resources. Much of the area surrounding Yucca Mountain has been systematically surveyed and cultural resources in the area have been identified and evaluated as to their significance and potential for adverse impact (Pippin et al., 1982; Pippin 1984). Archaeological activities are reviewed in consultation with the Nevada State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).

A Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement will be developed between the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), Nevada SHPO, and National Advisory Council on Historic Preservation to provide for reviewing cultural impacts and determining appropriate mitigation strategies. If at all possible, mitigation of adverse impacts during repository construction would be accomplished by avoiding all identified significant cultural resources. This avoidance would be enhanced by including at least a 50-meter (164-foot) buffer zone around significant archaeological sites and having a professional archaeologist monitor all construction near sensitive locations. If complete avoidance of significant cultural resources is not possible, then adverse impacts would be avoided by the scientific study of that cultural resource prior to its disturbance.

As currently planned, the construction of the repository may directly affect 12 cultural resources. Site 505184RR6 is located in the area planned for surface facilities and muck handling. It is unlikely that this site could be avoided, because of its large size (9.1 square kilometers) (3.5 square miles); however, adverse impacts to this site would be mitigated by the scientific study of an approximate 10 percent sample. Direct impacts to sites 26Ny2969 and 26Ny2970, located near the currently proposed men-and-materials shaft entry, have been mitigated under cultural resources management procedures described in Section 4.2.1.6. However, nine small rockshelters, sites 26Ny3008, 26Ny3009, 26Ny3016, 26Ny3017, 26Ny3018, 26Ny3019, 26Ny3020, 26Ny3021, and 26Ny3022, occur directly across from the proposed men-and-materials shaft entry and could be adversely impacted by activities in this area. Finally, construction of the railway, power lines, and access roads could directly impact a series of cultural resources located adjacent to Fortymile Wash.

The identification and mitigation of potential indirect effects to significant cultural resources are more difficult than for direct impacts. Because these effects are due to activities that are neither planned nor scheduled by the DOE, it is not possible to mitigate them on a case-by-case basis as with the construction activities. Although it may be safely assumed that indirect impacts to significant cultural resources within the Yucca Mountain Project area will be minimal during site characterization activities, if Yucca Mountain is selected as the repository location, these indirect impacts can no longer be assumed to be minimal. Therefore, if selected for repository development, indirect impacts to significant cultural resources within the project area will be avoided by a systematic program of data recovery that focuses on an adequate, representative sample of classes of cultural resources. Because this program would treat the project area as a whole rather than a series of unrelated activities, it would ensure that a

representative sample of all cultural resources is preserved and, thereby, would mitigate any adverse impacts regardless of their nature.

Areas around Yucca Mountain that are made more accessible during repository characterization and development (such as the lower reaches of Fortymile Canyon) will be subjected to a sample reconnaissance so that the nature of cultural resources in those areas can be assessed and ongoing impacts can be evaluated. If it should be determined that significant adverse impacts are occurring to important cultural resources in those outlying areas, measures will be taken to mitigate or otherwise prevent those impacts.

Potentially adverse impacts to significant archaeological and historic sites outside of the Nevada Test Site (NTS) by Project personnel can not be completely evaluated or avoided. These cultural resources, most of which have not been identified through cultural resources surveys, are also accessible to residents of communities around the NTS who would not be affiliated with the repository. Consequently, it would be impossible to differentiate the impacts due to repository personnel from those due to local, long-term residents; but it is reasonable to assume that the population influx associated with the repository would result in a greater potential for adverse impact. To mitigate possible adverse impacts, employees of the repository will be informed of legislation (Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979) and the penalities regarding unauthorized collection and excavation at these sites.

5.2.9 RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

This section discusses the possible radiological effects from repository construction and operation. Since much of the following discussion focuses on radiological effects, a brief review of the relevant terminology is in order.

A curie (Ci) is a unit used to describe the number of atoms undergoing radioactive decay per unit time. One Ci is equal to 3.7×10^{10} disintegrations per second. The mass of a 1-Ci amount of radioactive material can vary dramatically depending on the half-life (i.e., the time it takes for one-half of the atoms initially present to decay) of the material. For example, 1 Ci of cobalt-60 is equal to less than 1 milligram, 1 Ci of radium-226 is 1 gram, and 1 Ci of uranium-238 is about 3,000 kilograms (6,600 pounds). The activity of a unit mass of a radioactive material is referred to as specific activity, and the unit of specific activity is curie per gram.

Absorbed radiation dose is a measure of the amount of ionizing radiation that is deposited in a given mass of absorbing medium. The unit of absorbed radiation dose is the rad; 1 rad is equal to 100 ergs per gram.

Since the biological damage inflicted by different types of radiation can vary, the quality factor (Q) is used as a measure of the relative biological effectiveness of a given type of radiation. The quality factor is directly related to the linear energy transfer (LET) of the radiation, which is the energy deposited per unit of path length. The unit of LET is thousands of electron volts (keV) per micron. Densely ionizing (high-LET)

particles, such as protons, neutrons, and alpha particles, are assigned quality factors of 10 to 20, while sparsely ionizing (low-LET) radiation, such as beta particles, X-rays, and gamma rays, are assigned a quality factor of 1. In essence, this means that densely ionizing radiation is approximately 10 to 20 times as effective at inflicting biological damage per rad as sparsely ionizing radiation.

The concept of dose equivalent is used to describe the effectiveness of a given unit of absorbed radiation dose. The unit of dose equivalent is the rem; 1 rem is the product of 1 rad and the quality factor for the radiation in question. Thus, an absorbed dose of 1 rad of gamma rays is equal to a dose equivalent of 1 rem, and a dose of 1 rad of alpha particles is equal to a dose equivalent of 20 rem. If radioactive material is taken into the body (e.g., by inhalation or ingestion), some fraction will be deposited in various organs or tissues depending on the chemical and physical nature of that material. The amount of deposited material will be reduced by a combination of physical and biological mechanisms, and the time required to eliminate half of the deposited material is called the effective half-life. Effective half-lives may range from a few days (e.g., soluble forms of tritium (H-3)) to many years (e.g., insoluble forms of uranium or plutonium isotopes). The cumulative radiation dose equivalent that an individual receives as a result of intake and subsequent deposition is referred to as the dose commitment. The unit of dose commitment is the rem, and the period of time over which the dose commitment is integrated is usually 50 years.

Two additional concepts often applied in radiological assessments are those of population dose and maximum individual dose. The population dose, which is sometimes refered to as collective dose, is simply a summation of the doses received by individuals in an exposed population. The unit of population dose is man-rem or person-rem. For example, if each member of a population of 1,000 individuals received a dose of 0.1 rem, the population dose would be 100 man-rem. The maximum individual dose is a dose received by a hypothetical individual whose location and habits are such that the dose received is the maximum expected to result from some given operation or accident. For example, the maximum (or maximally exposed) individual in an atmospheric radionuclide release accident scenario would be a person situated at the downwind location who would be expected to receive the highest level of radiation exposure as a result of the accident.

5.2.9.1 Construction

When the underground parts of the repository are mined, the breaking and crushing of rock will release some radioactive material that exists naturally in the rock. Two families of radioactive heavy elements (the uranium and thorium series) are found in most rocks and soils, and they account for about one-third of the natural background radiation to which humans are exposed. For example, the concentration of uranium in rocks ranges from more than 300 parts per million in phosphatic rocks in South Carolina, to from 1 to 4 parts per million in other sedimentary rocks. Some of the radioactive decay products of these heavy elements are gaseous. Normally, they escape from the rock only through fractures and pores. The breaking and crushing of rocks, such as that which occurs in mining operations, may release these gaseous

products to the atmosphere in much larger quantities than those that escape naturally.

The quantities of these decay products that would be released annually to the atmosphere because of the mining of the repository are estimated in Table 5-22. The quantity released is directly proportional to the volume of rock that is mined annually. In the vertical waste-emplacement repository design, approximately 9 times as much rock is mined as in the horizontal waste-emplacement design. Values in Table 5-22 were estimated from those given for a repository constructed in granite (DOE, 1980), which has approximately the same uranium and thorium content as Yucca Mountain rocks, by scaling with the ratio of total mined volume.

Table 5-22. Estimated annual releases of naturally occurring radionuclides to the atmosphere from repository construction

Radionuclide	Releases (curies per year)	
	Horizontal emplacement	Vertical emplacement
Radon-220	1.8	5.9
Radon-222	1.7	5.6
Lead-210	1.4×10^{-4}	4.7×10^{-4}
Lead-212	2.7×10^{-3}	8.8×10^{-3}
Lead-214	1.7	5.6
Bismuth-210	1.7	5.6

The enhanced releases of naturally occurring radionuclides are estimated to result in maximum whole-body dose commitments of 0.09 man-rem to the regional population for the horizontal waste-emplacement design and 0.3 man-rem for the vertical waste-emplacement design. These estimates are determined using the method described in the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) final environmental impact statement (EIS) on the management of commercially generated radioactive waste (DOE, 1980). This method involves the use of a reference site for purposes of radiological impact assessment. The reference site method used in the DOE EIS is extremely conservative in that the resultant doses are much higher than those that would be expected around Yucca Mountain. This is due to the assumption of an agricultural land use setting and a high regional population density (2,000,000 people within a radius of 80 kilometers (50 miles) from the site) for the reference site. The population doses estimated in the DOE EIS were scaled by the differences in excavated volume and population density between the reference site and

Yucca Mountain to arrive at the Yucca Mountain site construction doses cited above. By comparison, the estimated regional population of 19,908 people within an 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius of Yucca Mountain (Jackson et al., 1984) will receive an annual dose of about 1,790 man-rem from natural background radiation calculated on the basis of the 400 man-rem received by a population of 4,600 people (Patzer et al., 1984). The collective dose to the construction work force, which is also estimated on the basis of the DOE EIS, would be about 1,500 man-rem for vertical emplacement and 450 man-rem for horizontal emplacement. The 19,908 people residing within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of the proposed repository was conservatively estimated by identifying the counties within that radius and dividing the 1980 county population by the county area to obtain the population density. Once county population densities were determined, the county area within the 80-kilometer (50-mile) radius was multiplied by that county's density to estimate population. The results for each county were then summed. If population centers (i.e., cities or unincorporated places) are accounted for, the population within 80 kilometers (50 miles) of the proposed repository is estimated to be 11,674 (Morales, 1985).

5.2.9.2 Operation

During the 28-year emplacement phase, workers would be exposed to radiation from receiving, handling and packaging, and emplacing of wastes. The permissible dose equivalent limit for worker exposure is 3 rem per quarter, not to exceed 5(N-18) rem where N is the age of the individual in years (10 CFR Part 20, 1983). The facilities would be designed with the objective of reducing the annual exposure to individual workers and to the total repository work force to the lowest levels reasonably achievable.

For purposes of this analysis, two principal types of high-level wastes are assumed to be shipped to the Yucca Mountain repository: spent reactor fuel and defense high-level waste (DHLW). The repository is being designed to accept the equivalent of 70,000 metric tons of heavy metal. The occupational exposures that have been calculated and reported in the following paragraphs are for an assumed waste composition of 50 percent spent fuel and 50 percent commercial high-level waste. These dose estimates will not change substantially if other waste compositions (e.g., 89 percent spent fuel and 11 percent DHLW) are assumed.

5.2.9.2.1 Worker exposure during normal operation

Specific operations were identified, individual tasks were listed, and operation times were allocated so that estimates could be made of the radiation explosure to workers at the repository during the receipt, handling, and emplacing of high-level wastes (Dennis et al., 1984). The number of individual workers assigned to crew positions was estimated from the annual waste receipts and expected facility operation time. The annual worker exposure for each task and each individual was calculated from the expected operation time, the estimated worker exposure times for each task, the radiation field

in which the operation was performed, and the annual receipt and handling rates of spent fuel and commercial high-level waste (CHLW).

Gamma-ray and neutron source intensities were calculated using the isotope generation and depletion code ORIGEN2. Shipping cask designs were used in conjunction with the three-dimensional radiation-transport code, PATH, to develop dose rate maps around spent fuel and CHLW shipping casks. The results of these analyses are presented in Table 5-23.

Table 5-23. Summary of expected occupational exposures from repository operation [a,b]

Operation	Number of workers	Average worker dose (rem per year)	Collective worker dose (man-rem per year)
Receiving	35	1.28	44.8
Handling and packaging	16	0.43	6.9
Surface storage to emplacement horizon	14	0.43	6.0
Emplacement			
Vertical	18	0.69	12.4
Horizontal	7	1.25	8.7

[a]Data from Dennis et al. (1984).
[b]See text for assumptions.

The total annual worker population dose at the repository is estimated to be about 70 man-rem during receipt, handling, and emplacing of high-level radioactive wastes. Over the 28-year life of the repository, the estimated collective worker radiation dose is about 2,000 man-rem.

5.2.9.2.2 Public exposure during normal operation

The two principal pathways by which the offsite population may be potentially exposed from normal (nonaccident) repository operation are external exposure to direct radiation during receipt, handling, and emplacing nuclear waste and exposure to airborne effluents. The former pathway would result in insignificant public exposures both because of the shielding and packaging measures that would be taken to reduce occupational exposures and because of the large distance (several miles) that separates the waste from the public. Exposure to airborne effluents is not significant because of the negligible

quantities of these emissions coupled with the dilution of effluent concentrations over the transport distance. In light of these facts, a quantitative estimate of public exposures resulting from normal repository operation was not made.

5.2.9.2.3 Accidental exposure during operation

The probability of accidental radionuclide releases that can result in radiation exposure of the general public and of repository operations personnel is a function of the following: (1) the probability that an accident will occur and (2) the probability that there will be a release if an accident were to occur. Accidental releases can be divided into three categories: natural phenomena, external man-made events, and operational accidents (Tables 5-24 and 5-25). Under natural phenomena, three scenarios are postulated that could cause radionuclide releases: flooding, tornadoes, and earthquakes. The external man-made events that could cause a release are aircraft impact and underground nuclear weapons testing, which could cause severe ground motion at the repository surface facility complex (Jackson et al., 1984). The five operational accidents considered to be potential sources of radionuclide release are (1) a fuel assembly drop in a hot cell; (2) a transportation accident and fire outside the loading dock involving spent fuel; (3) a transportation accident outside the loading dock involving commercial high-level waste; (4) a transportation accident and fire on the waste-handling ramp; and (5) a transportation accident and fire in an emplacement drift.

The principal exposure pathway for the accident scenarios analyzed is atmospheric transport. Immersion in contaminated flood water is an exposure mechanism only for workers in the flooding scenarios. No significant water ingestion pathway was identified. Ingestion of meat, milk, and crops grown on land contaminated by radionuclides is considered to be a minor exposure pathway for the general public because of the low level of agricultural activity in the surrounding area. Fifty-year dose commitments were calculated for the maximally exposed individual, for the general public, and for operations personnel for each of the 10 accident scenarios. The maximally exposed individual is a member of the public whose location and habits tend to maximize the radiation dose he receives from a postulated accident. In this analysis, this individual is located 4 kilometers (2.5 miles) directly west of the proposed repository surface facility complex.

The results of the accident analysis (Jackson et al., 1984) are presented in Tables 5-24 and 5-25. All exposures to the maximally exposed individual and to the general public are less than the radiation exposure limit set (0.5 rem per accident for defining systems important to safety) by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (10 CFR Part 60, 1983). The most severe exposure to the maximally exposed individual is 0.328 rem from the postulated aircraft impact scenario. These accidental exposure analyses do not reflect the most recent (two-stage repository) design information. However, because the maximum waste receipt rate has not changed, these results are not expected to change substantially.

Table 5-24. Preliminary population dose commitments from postulated accidents[a]

Scenario[b]	Probability of occurrence (events per year)	Maximally exposed individual[c] Whole-body equivalent dose (rem)	General population Population exposed (number)	General population Whole-body equivalent dose (man-rem)
Natural phenomena				
Flood	1.0×10^{-2}	2.8×10^{-11}	96[d]	1.2×10^{-9}
Earthquake	$<1.3 \times 10^{-3}$	2.4×10^{-4}	19,908	3.1×10^{-3}
Tornado	$<9.1 \times 10^{-11}$	2.4×10^{-4}	19,908	3.1×10^{-3}
Man-made external events				
Underground nuclear explosives test	1.0×10^{-3}	2.4×10^{-4}	19,908	3.1×10^{-3}
Aircraft impact	$<2.0 \times 10^{-10}$	6.8×10^{-2}	19,908	1.1×10^{2}
Operational accidents				
Fuel assembly drop in hot cell	$<1.0 \times 10^{-1}$	5.3×10^{-6}	19,908	8.0×10^{-5}
Transportation accident and fire at loading dock				
Spent fuel	$<1.0 \times 10^{-7}$	2.1×10^{-2}	19,908	6.8×10^{-3}
CHLW[e]	$<1.0 \times 10^{-7}$	3.6×10^{-3}	19,908	9.2×10^{-4}
Transportation accident and fire on waste handling ramp	$<1.0 \times 10^{-7}$	1.8×10^{-7}	19,908	4.8×10^{-7}
Transportation accident and fire in repository emplacement drift	$<1.0 \times 10^{-7}$	1.8×10^{-7}	19,908	4.8×10^{-7}

[a]Data from Jackson et al. (1984).
[b]Except for the transportation accident outside facility where both spent fuel and commercial high-level waste are evaluated, all scenarios are based on spent fuel.
[c]Radiation safety levels in 10 CFR Part 60 (1983): 0.5 rem whole-body dose per accident for defining systems important to safety.
[d]Only population in the zone directly south of Drillhole Wash is exposed.
[e]Commercial high-level waste.

Table 5-25. Preliminary worker dose commitments from postulated accidents[a]

Scenario[b]	Single worker whole-body equivalent dose[c] (rem)
Natural phenomena	
Flood	[d]5.0×10^{-10}
Earthquake	[d]3.7×10^{-1}
Tornado	[d]3.7×10^{-1}
Man-made external events	
Underground nuclear explosives test	[d]3.7×10^{-1}
Aircraft impact	[e]5.5×10^{0}
Operational accidents	
Fuel assembly drop in hot cell	[f]8.1×10^{-3}
Transportation accident and fire at loading dock	
Spent fuel	[g]3.5×10^{0}
	[g]8.9×10^{-3}
Commercial high-level waste	[g]6.0×10^{-1}
	[g]1.5×10^{-3}
Transportation accident and fire and fire on waste handling ramp	[h]6.4×10^{1}
	[i,j]4.7×10^{1}
	[i,j]1.2×10^{1}
	[i]3.8×10^{-8}
Transportation accident and fire in repository emplacement drift	[j,k]1.8×10^{2}
	[j,k]1.5×10^{1}
	[k]3.8×10^{-8}

[a]Data from Jackson et al. (1984).

[b]Except for the transportation accident and fire at the loading dock where both spent fuel and commercial high-level waste are evaluated, all scenarios involve spent fuel.

[c]Worker normal operational exposure limit in 10 CFR Part 20: 5.0 rem per year; 3 rem per quarter.

[d]Only waste-handling facility workers are assumed to be exposed.

[e]All surface waste-handling facility workers are assumed to be killed by the crash; therefore, doses for the workers are not calculated. Other surface and subsurface personnel are assumed to be exposed as a consequence of the accident.

[f]All surface and subsurface personnel are assumed to be exposed equally as a consequence of the accident.

[g]Workers at the waste-handling facility loading dock receive the maximum dose; remaining personnel receive the smaller dose.

[h]Workers in the waste-handling ramp area receive the maximum dose.

[i]Waste emplacement workers receive a smaller dose than workers in the ramp area. Remaining personnel above ground receive the smallest dose.

[j]Horizontal emplacement of waste canisters requires an estimated 40 subsurface workers; vertical emplacement requires an estimated 60 subsurface workers.

[k]Waste emplacement workers receive a greater dose than aboveground operations personnel.

5.3 EXPECTED EFFECTS OF TRANSPORTATION ACTIVITIES

The two major subdivisions of this section discuss effects from two sources: (1) use of the transportation network to move people and materials to and from the proposed Yucca Mountain repository site (Section 5.3.1) and (2) use of the transportation network to move radioactive waste through the State to the site (Section 5.3.2). This section discusses the expected effects of these two activities during repository construction, operations, and decommissioning periods as described in Section 5.1.

5.3.1 TRANSPORTATION OF PEOPLE AND MATERIALS

The impacts of increased traffic volumes on highway and railroad transportation networks during the construction, operations, and decommissioning phases are discussed in the following sections.

5.3.1.1 Highway impacts

5.3.1.1.1 Construction

During the construction period, two peak highway traffic conditions may occur. The first peak condition would occur in 1995 when the greatest number of truck deliveries would occur. The second would occur in 1998 when the greatest number of workers would travel to and from the site. Both conditions are analyzed in this section assuming

1. The waste would be emplaced in the vertical mode.

2. The distribution of day-shift workers by category would be miners, one-third of Table 5-5 estimates; emplacement, one-half of Table 5-5 estimates; and all others three-fourths of Table 5-5 estimates.

3. Truck deliveries would be evenly distributed over 8-hour days for 250 days per year.

4. The access road and rail line would be constructed over the first 2 years of construction.

5. Construction equipment would be uniformly delivered for 6 months to coincide with the most intensive period of truck deliveries in 1995.

6. Each truck carrying nuclear waste would be accompanied by an escort vehicle.

Based on these assumptions and the information presented in Section 5.1, the following conditions would result:

1. In 1995, 840 day-shift employees would travel to and from the site. Eight trucks per hour would travel in each direction. (To be conservative, the analysis uses ten trucks per hour in each direction.)

2. In 1998, 1,237 day-shift employees would travel to and from the site. One-half truck would travel per hour in each direction as well as two escort vehicles per day. (To be conservative the analysis uses one truck per hour in each direction.)

The projected travel patterns of these day-shift workers are derived from recent Nevada Test Site employee residence patterns as shown in Table 5-26. Figure 5-8 indicates that U.S. Highway 95 between the junction with the site access road and Las Vegas would be the most heavily used road in the region by repository related traffic. This highway would carry up to 98 percent of the day-shift employees. Seventy-six percent of the work force would terminate their trip in Las Vegas, and another 6 percent would travel beyond Las Vegas.

It is assumed that travel by these workers would occur during the evening rush hour thereby producing worst-case conditions. For trucks, it is assumed that all repository-related traffic will travel along U.S. Highway 95 between Las Vegas and the site.

The projected repository traffic must be evaluated against likely conditions in 1995 and 1998. As noted in Section 3.5, evening peak-hour traffic flow is of critical importance. Tables 5-27 and 5-28 compare 1995 and 1998 traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 with and without the repository during the evening peak hour. In developing these tables, several of the highway segments shown on Figure 5-8 were subdivided. This was done to account for traffic volumes that were not related to the repository and to account for varying road conditions, both of which would affect the level of service. (The level of service categories are discussed in Section 3.5.)

Tables 5-27 and 5-28 indicate that the level of service would decline beginning at State Route 160. The decline between State Route 160 and the Mercury interchange (segment E) approaches undesirable conditions. (See Table 3-9 for definitions of service levels). Baseline traffic for segment E has the lowest level of service for 1995 and 1998 along any of the evaluated segments of U.S. Highway 95. Furthermore, the incremental traffic due to the repository would not be as great for this segment as for segments B and C. This suggests that baseline traffic volumes and road conditions are prime factors contributing to a low service level. This two-lane road segment has very poor passing capabilities. There will also be a slight reduction in the level of service in 1998 between the Mercury interchange and Las Vegas as noted in Table 5-28.

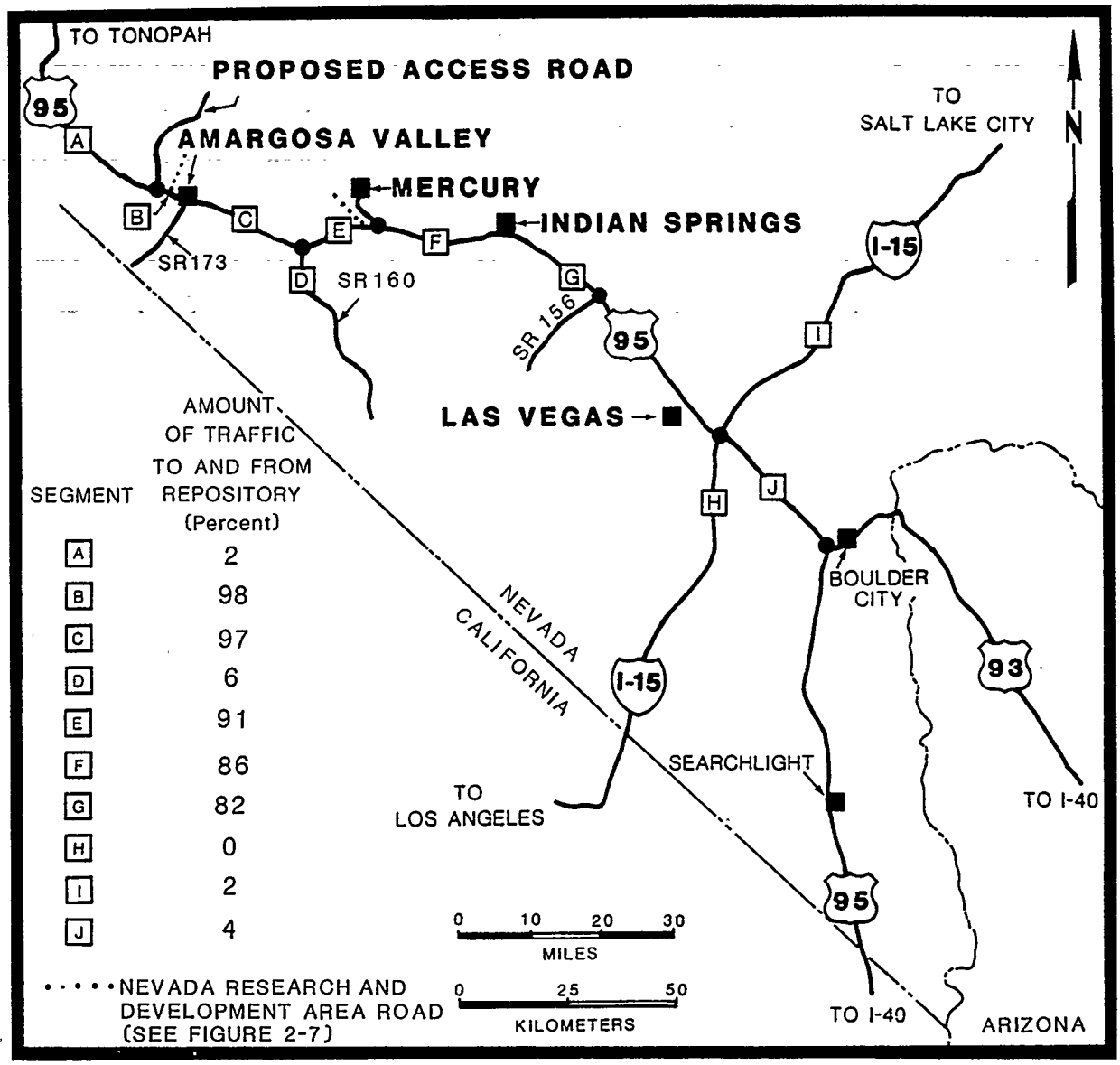


Figure 5-8. Employee travel patterns for the Yucca Mountain repository.

Table 5-26. Settlement patterns of Nevada Test Site employees[a]

Location	Percentage of employees reporting ZIP codes in these locations[b]
Unincorporated urban Clark County and Las Vegas	65.6
North Las Vegas	10.0
Indian Springs	4.1
Henderson	3.1
Boulder City	0.4
Other Clark County	0.4
Pahrump	6.1
Mercury[c]	4.6
Tonopah	1.9
Beatty	0.1
Town of Amargosa Valley	0.3
Alamo	0.6
Other Lincoln County	0.7
Other Nevada Counties[d]	0.2
California	0.7
Utah	0.6
Arizona	0.4
Other States	0.5

[a]Data based on ZIP codes of NTS contractors, 1984.
[b]Totals may not add to one hundred percent due to rounding.
[c]There are no permanent residents at Mercury.
[d]Includes Douglas, Lander, Lyon, and White Pine counties, and Carson City, a consolidated municipality.

As can be seen from the preceding discussion, repository construction traffic would have its greatest impact on U.S. Highway 95 between the site access road and Las Vegas. Predicted accidents for 1995 and 1998 along U.S. Highway 95 both with and without repository-related traffic are shown in tables 5-29 and 5-30. These predictions were calculated by assuming a linear relationship between vehicle-miles traveled and number of accidents (Pradere, 1983). These tables show that under predicted conditions approximately nine additional accidents per year may be expected due to peak construction-related traffic. These additional accidents could result in five additional injuries. Two additional deaths may occur in 1995. The accident rates suggest that the most likely place for accidents is segment E, which is between State Route 160 and the Mercury interchange. This projection is consistent with the results shown on tables 5-27 and 5-28,

Table 5-27. Projected traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 during evening peak hour (5-6 p.m.), 1995

Highway segment[b] (see Figure 5-8)		Without repository (baseline)[a]			With repository		
		Number of cars	Number of trucks	Service level obtained[c]	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Service level obtained[c]
B	Site access road to the Town of Amargosa Valley	115	24	B	280	62	B
C	Town of Amargosa Valley to 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley	148	28	B	311	67	B
C	5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley to S.R. 160	148	28	B	311	67	B
E	S.R. 160 to NRDA Road	152	29	B/C	305	66	D
E	NRDA Road to Mercury interchange	181	22	B/C	334	60	D
F	Mercury interchange to Indian Springs	308	79	B	453	105	B
G	Indian Springs to S.R. 156	325	83	B	463	109	B
G	S.R. 156 to northern city limits of Las Vegas	365	93	B	503	119	B

[a]Data from Pradere (1983).
[b]S.R. = State Route; NRDA = Nevada Research and Development Area road (see Figure 2-7).
[c]See Table 3-9 for definition of service levels.

Table 5-28. Projected traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 during evening peak hour (5-6 p.m.), 1998

	Highway segment[b] (see Figure 5-8)	Without repository (baseline)[a]			With repository		
		Number of cars	Number of trucks	Service level obtained[c]	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Service level obtained[c]
B	Site access road to the Town of Amargosa Valley	125	26	B	368	55	B
C	Town of Amargosa Valley to 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley	163	31	B	404	60	B
C	5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley to S.R. 160	163	31	B	404	60	B
E	S.R. 160 to NRDA Road	166	32	C	392	59	D
E	NRDA Road to Mercury interchange	200	25	C	425	52	D
F	Mercury interchange to Indian Springs	339	87	B	552	112	B/C
G	Indian Springs to S.R. 156	357	92	B	560	115	B/C
G	S.R. 156 to northern city limits of Las Vegas	399	102	B	602	126	C

[a]Data from Pradere (1983).
[b]S.R. = State Route; NRDA Road = Nevada Research and Development Area Road (see Figure 2-7).
[c]See Table 3-9 for definition of service levels.

Table 5-29. Projected annual accidents on U.S. Highway 95, 1995

	Highway segment[b] (see Figure 5-8)	Without repository (baseline)[a]				With repository			
		Thousands of vehicle miles	Accidents	Injuries	Fatalities	Thousands of vehicle miles	Accidents	Injuries	Fatalities
B	Site access road to the Town of Amargosa Valley	429	0	0	0	495	0	0	0
C	The Town of Amargosa Valley to 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley	5,467	4	3	1	6,121	5	3	1
C	5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley to S.R. 160	12,684	10	6	3	14,200	11	7	3
E	S.R. 160 to NRDA Road	5,361	9	5	5	5,961	10	5	6
E	NRDA Road to Mercury interchange	3,658	6	3	1	4,021	6	3	1
F	Mercury interchange to Indian Springs	33,212	32	16	1	35,415	34	17	1
G	Indian Springs to S.R. 156	25,090	22	17	2	26,618	23	18	3
G	S.R. 156 to northern city limits of Las Vegas	29,420	29	17	2	31,018	30	18	2
TOTAL			112	67	15		119	71	17

[a]Data from Pradere (1983).
[b]S.R. = State Route; NRDA Road = Nevada Research and Development Area Road (see Figure 2-7).

Table 5-30. Projected annual accidents on U.S. Highway 95, 1998

Highway segment[b] (see Figure 5-8)	Without repository (baseline)[a]				With repository			
	Thousands of vehicle miles	Accidents	Injuries	Fatalities	Thousands of vehicle miles	Accidents	Injuries	Fatalities
B Site access road to the Town of Amargosa Valley	467	0	0	0	537	1	0	0
C The Town of Amargosa Valley to 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley	6,019	5	3	1	6,706	5	3	1
C 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley to S.R. 160	13,965	11	7	3	15,559	12	8	3
E S.R. 160 to NRDA Road	5,876	10	5	6	6,496	11	6	6
E NRDA Road to Mercury interchange	4,023	6	3	1	4,398	7	3	1
F Mercury interchange to Indian Springs	36,529	35	17	1	38,768	37	18	1
G Indian Springs to S.R. 156	27,536	24	19	3	29,067	26	20	3
G S.R. 156 to northern city limits of Las Vegas	32,170	32	19	3	33,771	33	20	3
TOTAL		123	73	18		132	78	18

[a]Data from Pradere (1983).
[b]S.R. = State Route; NRDA Road = Nevada Research and Development Area Road (see Figure 2-7).

which indicate that this segment has the lowest level of service either with or without the repository. For this segment, peak repository-related construction traffic would be expected to cause an additional two accidents, which would include one injury during 1998 and one additional death during 1995.

5.3.1.1.2 Operations

During operations, the most intensive use of U.S. Highway 95 would occur in 2003 when both the number of workers and trucks would peak. Using the same assumptions previously noted for construction (Section 5.3.1.1.1) and by assuming all nuclear waste is shipped directly to the repository, the following conditions are expected to occur in 2003: 1,102 day-shift employees would travel to and from the site. Approximately two and one-half trucks per hour would travel in each direction as well as nineteen escort vehicles per day. (To be conservative the analysis uses four trucks per hour in each direction.)

Table 5-31 projects evening traffic for 2003, both with and without repository-related traffic. Values in this table indicate that incremental traffic due to operations of the repository would cause a drop in the level of service achieved for segment E (between State Route 160 and the Mercury interchange). This segment would drop to service level D, as is expected during peak construction activities. There would also be a slight degradation in the level of service from the Mercury interchange to Las Vegas. As repository-related traffic remains constant over the 28-year emplacement period of the repository, the regional traffic along the segment would grow. Therefore, the incremental traffic impacts due to repository operations would diminish over time, which would make this first year of full operations a worst-case for the operations stage.

Traffic accidents for this first year of full repository operations are projected in Table 5-32. The incremental repository traffic is estimated to cause an additional eight accidents including six injuries and two deaths over this one-year period. As noted previously, these incremental traffic effects would become relatively smaller during the operations stage of the facility.

5.3.1.1.3 Decommissioning

Decommissioning of the repository would involve fewer workers and truck shipments than previously analyzed. Traffic along U.S. Highway 95 will have increased because of regional growth. The increment of this work force on the regional highway network is not expected to create any significant effects as this increment is only one-fifth of that which was previously analyzed for construction activities in 1998.

Table 5-31. Projected traffic patterns on U.S. Highway 95 during evening peak hour (5-6 p.m.), 2003

	Highway segment[b] (see Figure 5-8)	Without repository (baseline)[a]			With repository		
		Number of cars	Number of trucks	Service level obtained[c]	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Service level obtained[c]
B	Site access road to the Town of Amargosa Valley	142	29	B	360	67	B
C	The Town of Amargosa Valley to 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley	188	36	B	404	73	B
C	5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley to S.R. 160	188	36	B	404	73	B
E	S.R. 160 to NRDA Road	191	36	C	393	72	D
E	NRDA Road to Mercury interchange	230	28	C	432	64	D
F	Mercury interchanges to Indian Springs	390	100	B	581	130	C
G	Indian Springs to S.R. 156	410	105	B	592	134	C
G	S.R. 156 to northern city limits Las Vegas	456	117	B	637	145	C

[a]Data from Pradere (1983).
[b]S.R. = State Route; NRDA road = Nevada Research and Development Area Road (see Figure 2-7).
[c]See Table 3-9 for definition of service levels.

Table 5-32. Projected annual accidents on U.S. Highway 95, 2003

Highway segment[a] (see Figure 5-8)	Without repository (baseline)				With repository			
	Thousands of vehicle miles[b]	Accidents	Injuries	Fatalities	Thousands of vehicle miles[b]	Accidents	Injuries	Fatalities
B Site access road to the Town of Amargosa Valley	531	1	0	0	602	1	0	0
C The Town of Amargosa Valley to 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley	6,940	6	3	1	7,650	6	4	2
C 5 miles east of the Town of Amargosa Valley to S.R. 160	16,100	13	8	3	17,747	14	9	4
E S.R. 160 to NRDA Road	6,735	11	6	7	7,381	12	6	7
E NRDA Road to Mercury interchange	4,632	7	3	1	5,022	8	4	1
F Mercury interchange to Indian Springs	42,059	40	20	2	44,406	42	21	2
G Indian Springs to S.R. 156	31,619	28	22	3	33,228	29	23	3
G S.R. 156 to northern city limits of Las Vegas	36,759	36	21	3	38,442	38	22	3
TOTAL		142	83	20		150	89	22

[a]SR = State Route; NRDA Road = Nevada Research and Development Road (see Figure 2-7).
[b]Data from Pradere (1983).

5.3.1.2 Railroad impacts

Maximum use of the rail line during construction is expected to occur in 1996, when the rail line is completed to the site. Projections of future Union Pacific rail use without the repository are unavailable. The incremental rail use due to repository requirements is evaluated against the maximum Union Pacific rail use over the past 6 years. During 1996 it is estimated that six rail cars per day would be required to supply the site with material (assuming vertical emplacement, see Section 5.1). As before, 250 delivery days per year have been assumed. In 1981, the Union Pacific line carried an average of 19.2 freight trains per day with an average of 66 cars per freight train (Section 3.5.2), or 1,257 rail cars per day. The increment of 6 rail cars per day is an increase of less than 0.5 percent of that use. Since the incremental traffic is so small, no impacts are predicted.

During the years of repository operations, the railroad may be used to transport both construction materials and nuclear waste. The maximum number of shipments of construction material is estimated to be approximately 1 rail car per day (Section 5.1).

The number of rail cars carrying nuclear waste will vary depending upon whether a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility is part of the waste-management system. Assuming all nuclear waste is shipped by rail and that the defense sites and West Valley always ship directly to the repository (a decision to ship defense and West Valley high-level waste through a MRS facility has not yet been made), the number of rail cars per day is estimated to be

1. 1.6 cars of consolidated spent fuel and secondary waste (assuming MRS casks of 100-ton capacity with overpack, resulting in the most shipments). Secondary waste is byproduct material produced during spent fuel consolidation (see Appendix A for more detail). Although no decision has been made to include such by-products in the repository, they are considered here so that potential impacts are not underestimated.

2. 0.6 cars of defense and West Valley waste.

3. 1.4 cars of spent fuel being shipped directly from the reactors.

Either with or without a MRS facility, the rail line will experience about the same amount of use. The resultant number of rail cars per day is slightly less than that which is expected during construction. No impacts due to the incremental rail traffic are expected.

During decommissioning, railroad use is expected to drop to less than one railcar per day (Section 5.1). At that level, no impacts are predicted.

5.3.2 TRANSPORTATION OF NUCLEAR WASTES

This section addresses the radiological, nonradiological, and cost impacts of transporting spent fuel, defense high-level waste, and West Valley high-level waste from their point of origin to the repository. Both national and regional risk impacts are assessed, while transportation costs are assessed only on a national basis. Descriptions of the key elements pertaining to nuclear waste transportation are presented in Appendix A. These include cask design, transportation cost and risk assessment methodology, regulations, routing, liability, emergency response, and others. This section provides a synopsis of the information contained in Appendix A as it relates to the Yucca Mountain site, and presents the methods and results of a detailed risk analysis of nuclear waste transportation occurring within the State of Nevada.

Because of the early developmental stage of the program, several in-state routing options and shipment scenarios are presented in the following sections in an attempt to realistically but conservatively describe the possible risk due to nuclear waste transportation.

5.3.2.1 Shipment and routing of nuclear waste shipments

Assumed conditions about the number and types of shipments from each waste origin point to interim and final destinations play an important role in the risk and cost assessment. This subsection describes the shipment and routing assumptions underlying the cost and risk assessments on both national and regional scales.

5.3.2.1.1 National shipment and routing

Specific routing requirements apply to packages containing quantities of radioactive material that are designated as a highway route controlled quantity. These requirements (49 CFR Part 177, 1983) would apply if the wastes are shipped by truck to Yucca Mountain. Federal regulations specify driver training requirements (49 CFR 177.825) and require that a written route plan be submitted that lists specifics such as planned stops, estimated departure and arrival times, and telephone numbers for emergency assistance in each state. Variations from the route plan are allowed only under certain circumstances, and must be reported as soon as possible within 30 days following the deviation. Appendix A describes these regulations in more detail.

The rationale underlying routing regulations and the role of State and local governments in selecting a route that maximizes safety are explained in a notice in the Federal Register (DOT, 1981) and in Appendix A. The overall goal is to reduce risk by reducing the amount of time the radioactive material is in transit. Therefore, interstate highways have been selected as preferred routes for truck transport. In addition to reducing the amount of the time in transit, interstate highways in general have lower accident rates

than do other routes. However, State routing agencies as defined in 49 CFR 171.8 (1983), may designate alternate preferred routes. A State-designated alternate preferred route is one that is selected in accordance with the Department of Transportation (DOT) guidelines (DOT, 1984) or an equivalent routing analysis that adequately considers overall risk to the public. Designation must have been preceded by substantive consultation with affected local jurisdictions and with any other affected states to ensure consideration of all impacts and continuity of designated routes. The DOT guidelines require State routing agencies to consider all categories of risk and not simply the high-consequence, low-probability categories. For example, travel through population centers should be considered if it can be demonstrated that the risks in the area are lower than travel through less populated areas. Appendix A describes the routing guidelines which were used in postulating routes from origin points to Yucca Mountain.

For the national assessment, several different shipping scenarios involving various combinations of waste origin, interim destination, and shipping mode were considered. Two general cases of shipment on a national scale were considered. One case assumed no monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility, with all nuclear waste generators shipping directly to the repository by either truck or rail. The second case assumes the existence of a MRS facility as an interim destination for spent fuel. The shipping scenarios for these cases are as follows:

Without MRS

1. All reactors would ship spent fuel directly to the repository by truck. Legal weight casks having a capacity of pressurized-water-reactor (PWR) or 5 boiling-water-reactor (BWR) spent fuel assemblies would be used.

2. All reactors would ship spent fuel directly to the repository by rail, with casks having a capacity for 14 PWR or 36 BWR spent fuel assemblies.

Eastern Reactors To MRS

3. All western reactors (those west of 100° longitude) would ship spent fuel to the repository by truck; eastern reactors ship spent fuel to the MRS facility by truck. Cask capacities would be the same as scenario 1 above.

4. All western reactors (those west of 100° longitude) would ship spent fuel to the repository by rail; eastern reactors ship spent fuel to the MRS facility by rail. Cask capacities would be the same as scenario 2 above.

All Reactors to MRS

5. All reactors would ship spent fuel to the MRS facility by truck. Cask capacities would be the same as scenario 1 above.

6. All reactors would ship spent fuel to the MRS facility by rail. Cask capacities would be the same as scenario 2 above.

Defense and West Valley Waste

7. All defense high-level waste (DHLW) and West Valley high-level waste (WVHLW) would be shipped directly to the repository by truck. Truck shipments would contain one canister per truck. Railcars would carry 5 canisters of DHLW or 7 canisters of WVHLW.

8. All DHLW and WVHLW would be shipped directly to the repository by rail. Shipment capacities would be the same as scenario 7 above.

Consolidated Fuel From MRS

9. All consolidated spent fuel and secondary waste would be shipped from the MRS facility to the repository by rail. Secondary waste consists of material generated or discarded during the spent-fuel consolidation process as described in Appendix A. Casks would weigh 100 tons with overpack, carrying either 18 PWR or 42 BWR consolidated spent fuel assemblies.

The expected number of shipments for each scenario is presented in Table 5-33. The assumptions used in estimating the number of shipments for these scenarios are described in Appendix A.

5.3.2.1.2 Regional shipment and routing

In Nevada, the State routing agency (as described in 49 CFR 171.8, 1983) is composed of three members who are all elected public officials. They include the Governor, the Attorney General, and the State Comptroller. To date, the State Routing Agency has designated U.S. Highway 95 between Las Vegas and Beatty, Nevada, as a preferred route. No other routes or entry points into the State have been so designated by the State of Nevada. However, examination of the locations of waste origination and information regarding the current network of regional and interstate highways and mainline rail systems indicates the principal candidate routes into the areas.

Two routing scenarios were postulated in which nuclear waste shipments would enter the State and travel to the repository on one of several candidate routes. Six postulated truck routes and two rail routes were evaluated for these scenarios. Descriptions of the postulated truck routes are as follows:

1. Interstate 15 southbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada at Mesquite and travel southbound on Interstate 15 for 130 kilometers (81 miles) to the intersection of U.S. Highway 95 in Las Vegas. The postulated route would then take U.S. Highway 95 northbound for a distance of 135 kilometers (84 miles) to the intersection of the repository access road, located 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) north of the Town of Amargosa Valley. Travel would then be northwest on the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) access road for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) to the repository.

Table 5-33. Summary of national nuclear waste shipments

Origin/Destination	Number of shipments (scenario)[a] Truck	Rail
All reactors/repository	70,553 (1)	9,927 (2)
Western reactors[b]/repository	5,612 (3)	770 (4)
All reactors/MRS[c]	70,568 (5)	9,934 (6)
Eastern reactors/MRS[c]	65,297 (3)	9,183 (4)
HLW[d] generators/repository	(7)	(8)
Hanford, Washington	2,250	450
Idaho Falls, Idaho	9,000	1,800
Savannah River, South Carolina	11,600	2,320
West Valley, New York	800	115
Total HLW generators/repository	23,650	4,685
MRS/Repository		(9)[e]
Spent fuel from all reactors (CSF)	NA	8,050[f]
Spent fuel from eastern reactors (CSF)	NA	7,536[f]
SW from all reactors	NA	2,793[f]
SW from eastern reactors	NA	2,615[f]

[a]See definition of scenarios in Section 5.3.2.1.1.
[b]Western reactors are defined as those reactors west of 100 degrees longitude.
[c]MRS = monitored retrievable storage.
CSF = consolidated spent fuel.
SW = secondary waste. Secondary waste is consolidation by products consisting of hardware, high activity and transuranic (TRU) waste as described in Appendix A.
NA = not applicable.
[d]HLW = Defense and West Valley High-Level Wastes.
[e]Assumes use of 100-ton cask.
[f]Exact shipment numbers not available; estimates are based on the ratio of radiological risk of consolidated fuel shipments from the MRS facility to Yucca Mountain for eastern reactor case to all reactor case.

2. Interstate 15 northbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada from California 18 kilometers (11 miles) south of the town of Jean, Nevada. Travel would be northbound on Interstate 15 for a distance of 66 kilometers (41 miles) to the intersection of U.S. Highway 95 in Las Vegas, Nevada. The postulated route would then take U.S. Highway 95 northbound for a distance of 135 kilometers (84 miles) to the intersection of the repository access road, located 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) north of the Town of Amargosa Valley. Travel would then be northwest on the DOE access road for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) to the repository.

3. U.S. Highway 93 northbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada at Hoover Dam. Travel would be northbound on U.S. Highway 93 for a distance of 60 kilometers (37 miles) to the intersection of U.S. Highway 95 in Las Vegas. The postulated route will then take U.S Highway 95 northbound for a distance of 135 kilometers (84 miles) to the intersection of the repository access road, located 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) north of the Town of Amargosa Valley. Travel would then be northwest on the DOE access road for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) to the repository.

4. Interstate 80 eastbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada at Verdi proceeding east on Interstate 80. The postulated route would continue east on Interstate 80 for a distance of 61 kilometers (38 miles) to the intersection with U.S. Highway 50 Alternate. Travel would continue eastbound on U.S. Highway 50 Alternate for 47 kilometers (29 miles) to the junction of U.S. Highway 95 south in Fallon. The route would travel south on U.S. Highway 95 a distance of 218 kilometers (135 miles) to the town of Coaldale. In Coaldale, U.S. Highway 95 south merges with U.S. Highway 6 east. Travel would continue on this route for 66 kilometers (41 miles) until U.S. Highway 95 separates from U.S. Highway 6 in Tonopah. At this point, the projected route would continue southbound on U.S. Highway 95 for a distance of 197 kilometers (122 miles) to the intersection of the access road located 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) north of the Town of Amargosa Valley. Travel would continue for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) on the DOE access road to the repository.

5. U.S. Highway 95 southbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada at McDermitt and proceed southbound on U.S. Highway 95 for a distance of 118 kilometers (73 miles) to the junction of Interstate 80 in Winnemucca. The postulated route then would travel eastbound on Interstate 80 for a distance of 87 kilometers (54 miles) to the intersection of State Route 305. Travel would continue southbound on State Route 305 for a distance of 144 kilometers (89 miles) to the intersection of U.S. Highway 50 in Austin. The route would proceed eastbound on U.S. Highway 50 for 19 kilometers (12 miles) to the junction of State Route 376. Travel would continue southbound on State Route 376 for 161 kilometers (100 miles) to the junction of U.S. Highway 6. The route then would proceed westbound for 10 kilometers (6 miles) to the intersection of U.S. Highway 95 in Tonopah. Travel would continue southbound on U.S. Highway 95 for 197 kilometers (122 miles) to the intersection of the DOE

access road, located 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) north of the Town of Amargosa Valley on U.S. Highway 95. Travel would then proceed north and west on the DOE access road for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) to the DOE repository.

6. State Route 373 northbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada 11 kilometers (7 miles) north of Death Valley Junction, California. Travel would be northbound along State Route 373 for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) to the intersection of U.S. Highway 95 in Amargosa Valley. The route would continue for 0.8 kilometer (0.5 mile) northbound on U.S. Highway 95 to the intersection of the access road. Travel would continue north and west on the DOE access road for a distance of 26 kilometers (16 miles) to the repository.

Only the Union Pacific is postulated as the main line railroad that would carry nuclear waste into and within the State. Descriptions of the westbound and eastbound Union Pacific line routes are as follows:

1. Union Pacific westbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada from Utah in Lincoln County near State Route 319. The tracks follow Clover Creek south and west for 61 kilometers (38 miles) to Caliente. The tracks are accessible from unimproved roads for part of this route. From Caliente, the tracks run south and southwest through Meadow Valley Wash for 102 kilometers (63 miles) to a junction at Moapa. State Route 317 follows the same route and is paved, turning into unimproved road as it goes south. The tracks enter Clark County 19 kilometers (12 miles) north of Moapa. At Moapa, a spur splits to the southeast. The main line continues southwest for 23 kilometers (14 miles) to Crystal where it meets Interstate 15. The line then essentially parallels Interstate 15 for 32 kilometers (20 miles) southwest to Dike Siding where a spur to the site would be built. From this point, the train route would travel along the proposed spur line to the repository.

2. Union Pacific eastbound - Waste shipments would enter Nevada from California on the Union Pacific lines in Clark County near Interstate 15. The tracks run north-northeast along Interstate 15 for 61 kilometers (38 miles) to Arden. The main line continues 6 kilometers (4 miles) northeast to metropolitan Las Vegas. The line continues for 13 kilometers (8 miles) through incorporated cities and then 11 kilometers (7 miles) through unincorporated land to Dike Siding where a spur to the site would be built. From this point, the train route would travel along the proposed spur line to the repository.

As in the national assessment, two general cases of shipment were considered. One case assumed no monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility, with all nuclear waste generators shipping directly to the repository by either truck or rail. The second case assumes the existence of a MRS facility, with all eastern reactors shipping spent fuel to the MRS facility,

while spent fuel from western reactors, as well as defense high-level waste and West Valley high-level waste is shipped directly to the repository. Each of these cases has two routing scenarios (called Scenario I and Scenario II) as described below.

The postulated truck and rail routes assigned to scenarios I and II respectively are illustrated in figures 5-9 and 5-10. For truck shipments, Scenario I includes all six postulated routes described above. For Scenario II, only the Interstate 15 and U.S. Highway 93 routes were considered. For reactor to repository rail shipments scenarios I and II are the same, assuming all waste is shipped directly to the repository with shipments assigned to the Union Pacific westbound or Union Pacific eastbound routes depending on their point of origin. For shipment from a MRS facility, it was assumed that spent fuel in 100-ton casks with overpack (which maximizes the number of shipments) enters the State on Union Pacific westbound route. All scenarios are summarized in Table 5-34, with the number of rail and truck shipments postulated. Table 5-35 divides the shipment numbers onto the postulated routes comprising the respective scenarios.

5.3.2.2 Radiological impacts

This section addresses the radiological impacts associated with the transportation of nuclear waste on both a national and regional scale. The nuclear waste mixture for which these impacts are assessed consists of spent fuel that has been out of reactors for a 5-year period if shipped directly from reactors and 10 years if shipped from a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility, wastes generated by the West Valley Plant, New York, and defense wastes from the Savannah River, South Carolina; Idaho Falls, Idaho; and Hanford, Washington sites.

The bounding scenarios assessed herein assume that the repository would receive 73,825 metric tons uranium (MTU) of waste consisting mainly of spent fuel with lesser amounts of West Valley high-level waste (WVHLW) and defense high-level waste (DHLW), and that the waste is shipped according to the various scenarios previously described. This volume of waste is slightly higher than the assumed 70,000 MTU capacity of the repository, and is used here to assure that the shipping scenarios underlying the impact analyses are conservative in nature.

Under accident-free operating circumstances, no radioactive material would be released from the shipping containers during transport. Nevertheless, because a small fraction of the radiation emitted by certain components of the radioactive wastes penetrates the cast shielding, people in the vicinity of the shipping containers would be exposed to low levels of radiation. Since the maximum level of radiation allowed by transportation regulations is 10 millirem per hour at a distance of 2 meters (6.6 feet) from the waste vehicle, this level of radiation was assumed for the purpose of analysis. In the actual case, however, radiation levels around waste vehicles could be significantly lower, and this analysis is conservative in this respect.

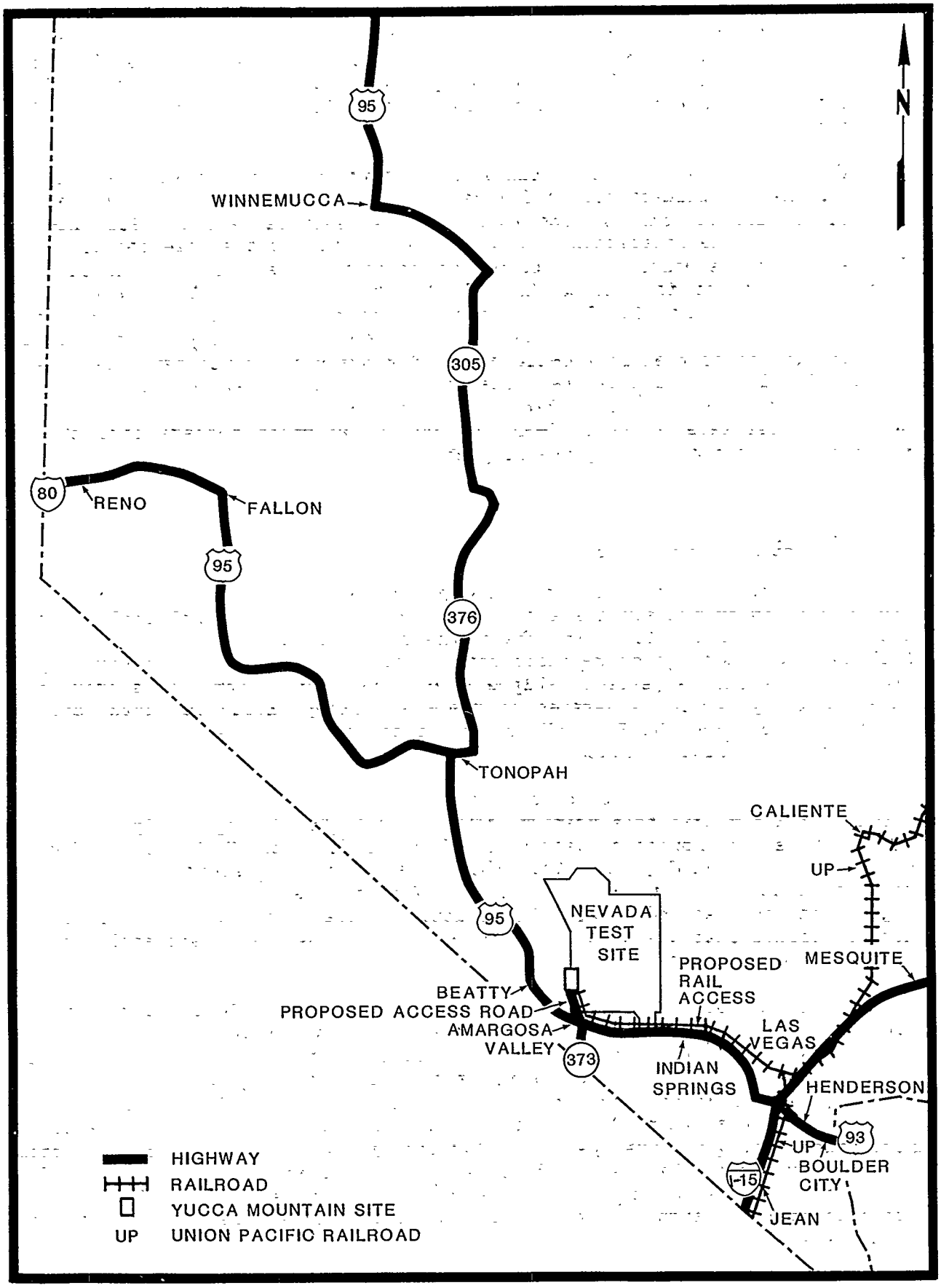


Figure 5-9. Regional routing scenario I.

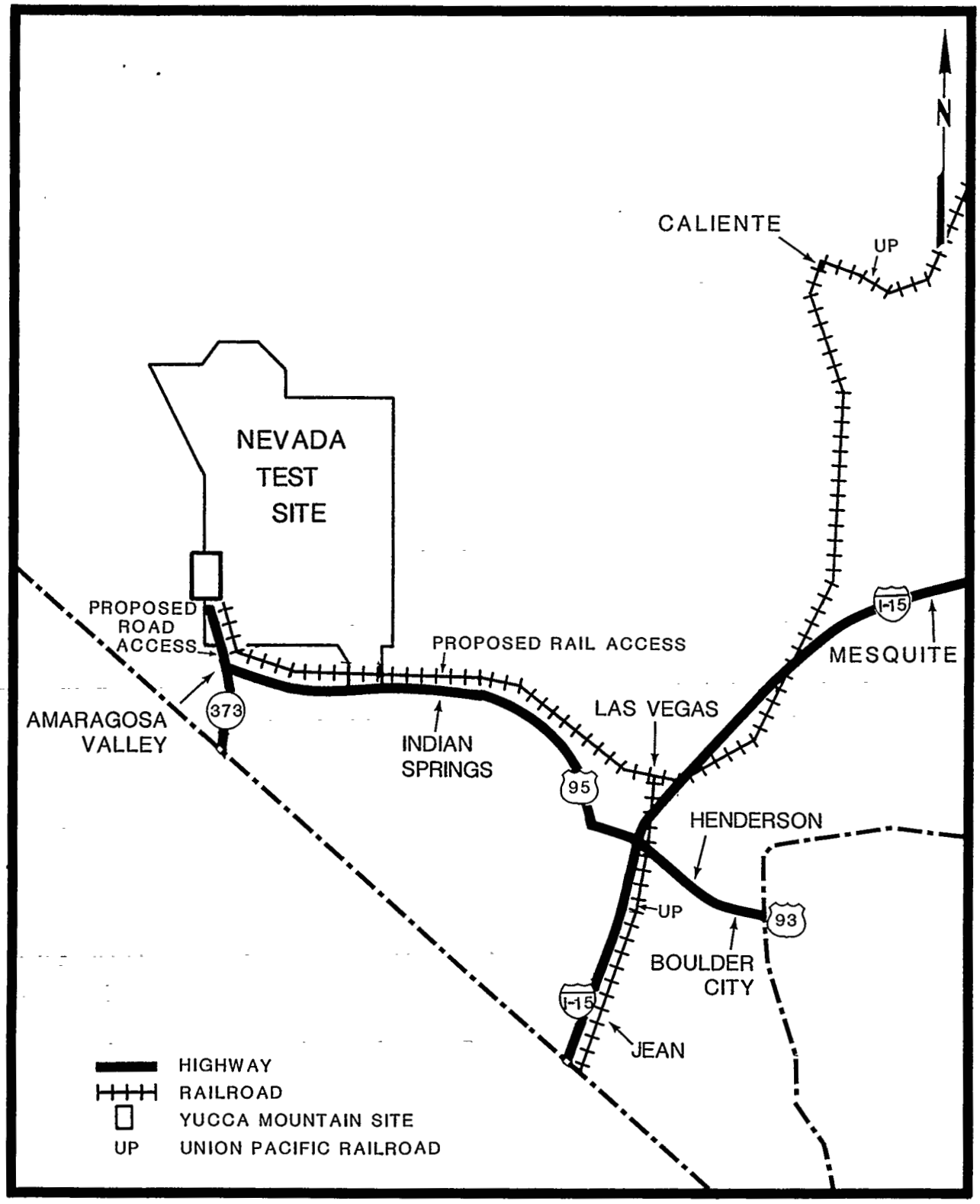


Figure 5-10. Regional routing scenario II.

Table 5-34. Summary of regional shipment and routing scenarios

Routing scenarios	Number of Cask Shipments					
	Without MRS[a]		With MRS			
			From MRS		Direct to Repository	
	100% Truck	100% Rail	All Spent Fuel	Eastern Spent Fuel	100% Truck	100% Rail
Scenario I[c]						
	Spent Fuel 70,553	Spent Fuel 9,927	N/A	N/A	Western Spent Fuel 5,612	Western Spent Fuel 770
	HLW[b]	HLW	N/A	N/A	HLW	HLW
	23,650	4,685	N/A	N/A	23,650	4,685
Scenario II[d]						
	Spent Fuel 70,553	Spent Fuel 9,927	N/A	N/A	Western Spent Fuel 5,612	Western Spent Fuel 770
	HLW	HLW	N/A	N/A	HLW	HLW
	23,650	4,685			23,650	4,685
Route from MRS	NA[a]	NA	Spent Fuel 8,050	Spent Fuel 7,536	N/A	N/A
			Secondary Waste	Secondary Waste		
Union Pacific westbound	NA	NA	2,793	2,615		

[a]MRS = monitored retrievable storage; NA = not applicable.
[b]HLW = defense and West Valley high-level waste.
[c]Scenario I = 6 highway routes; 2 rail routes.
[d]Scenario II = 3 highway routes; 2 rail routes.

Table 5-35. Summary of waste routing scenarios used for regional impact analysis

Without monitored retrievable storage	Number of shipments			
	100% TRUCK			
Highway[a] Route	Scenario I Spent fuel	Scenario I HLW[b]	Scenario II Spent fuel	Scenario II HLW
I-15S[c]	36,583	9,800	38,574	12,050
I-15N	7,544	0	9,722	0
U.S. 93N	22,257	11,600	22,257	11,600
I-80E	807	0	0	0
U.S. 95S	1,991	2,250	0	0
S.R. 373N	1,371	0	0	0
TOTAL	70,553	23,650	70,553	23,650
	100% RAIL			
Rail route[d]	Scenario I Spent fuel	Scenario I HLW	Scenario II Spent fuel	Scenario II HLW
UPW	7,298	4,685	7,298	4,685
UPE	2,629	0	2,629	0
TOTAL	9,927	4,685	9,927	4,685

With monitored retreivable storage				
	100% TRUCK			
Highway[a] route	Scenario I Spent fuel	Scenario I HLW	Scenario II Spent fuel	Scenario II HLW
I-15S	0	9,800	1,991	12,050
I-15N	1,443	0	3,621	0
U.S. 93N	0	11,600	0	11,600
I-80E	807	0	0	0
U.S. 95S	1,991	2,250	0	0
S.R. 373N	1,371	0	0	0
TOTAL	5,612	23,650	5,612	23,650
	100% RAIL			
Rail route[d]	Scenario I Spent Fuel	Scenario I HLW	Scenario II Spent Fuel	Scenario II HLW
UPW 235	4,685	235	4,685	
UPE 535	0	535	0	
UPW-CSF	8,050	-	8,050	-
UPW-SW	2,793	-	2,793	-
TOTAL	11,613	4,685	11,613	4,685

[a] I = Interstate Highway; US = U.S. Highway; S.R. = State Route
[b] HLW = Defense and West Valley high-level waste
[c] Last letter in route designation denotes direction of travel.
[d] UP = Union Pacific; CSF = consolidated and overpacked spent fuel; SW = secondary waste.

Transportation accidents severe enough to release radioactive materials from a shipping container are extremely unlikely. However, because there is a small probability that some releases may occur that would expose people to radiation, the analysis in this section includes the radiological impacts of transportation accidents.

Potential radiation doses from transporting nuclear waste are presented for each of the following categories: (1) transportation workers, (2) the general population along the transportation route, (3) various categories of individuals in the public referred to as maximally exposed individuals, and (4) workers responding to a radiological accident. The nonoccupational maximally exposed individuals include various categories of people who, because of their occupation or the location of their residence, are considered to receive the maximum potential radiation exposure.

5.3.2.2.1 National impacts

To assess radiological impacts on a national scale, the RADTRAN-II computer program (Taylor and Daniel, 1982) was applied to the shipment scenarios described above. Details of the assumptions and methods used by the RADTRAN-II program are presented in Appendix A. The general method used to calculate radiological risk from the transportation of nuclear waste through a populated zone can be summarized as follows:

risk = unit risk factor x number of shipments x kilometers per shipment

The unit risk factor is calculated by the RADTRAN-II computer code and is a measure of the risk to the reference population for each kilometer of transport. Unit risk factors will vary depending on transport mode (truck or rail), population zone (urban, suburban, or rural), and waste type (spent fuel, defense high-level waste (DHLW), or West Valley high-level waste (WVHLW)); they are calculated for both workers and the general population. In addition, unit risk factors are calculated for both normal transport conditions and accidents. The unit risk factors used for the national assessment are presented in Appendix A.

The results of the national impact analyses are presented in Table 5-36. These results indicate that, in the option not including a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility, the shipment of spent fuel by truck results in a greater radiological risk than does shipment by rail. Highway shipment of spent fuel from all reactors directly to the repository results in an estimated population dose of 46,000 man-rem, while the shipment of the same amount of spent fuel by rail results in a population dose of about 1,200 man-rem. Using the assumption that 2×10^{-4} latent cancer and genetic effects are produced per man-rem, hereafter referred to as fatalities, these doses, which are for the entire 28-year shipping period, would be expected to result in a maximum of about 9 fatalities for truck shipment or less than 1 fatality for rail shipment. In the case involving a MRS facility, the associated transportation impacts are less. For example, if spent fuel from

Table 5-36. Summary of national radiological impacts of nuclear waste transportation[a]

Transportation Mode and Waste Type	Population dose (man-rem)		Total fatalities[b]	
WITHOUT MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE				
100% Truck				
Spent fuel	46,000		9.2	
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	11,000		2.1	
TOTAL	57,000		11.3	
100% Rail				
Spent Fuel	1,200		0.22	
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	400		0.08	
TOTAL	1,600		0.32	
WITH MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE				
100% Truck	(c)	(d)	(c)	(d)
Spent fuel	18,000	(15,400)	3.6	(3.1)
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	11,000	(11,000)	2.1	(2.1)
TOTAL	29,000	(26,400)	5.7	(5.2)
100% Rail				
Spent fuel	700	(643)	0.14	(0.13)
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	400	(400)	0.08	(0.08)
TOTAL	1,100	(1,043)	0.22	(0.21)
Rail from monitored retrievable storage[e]				
Spent fuel	296	(220)	0.05	(0.04)
Secondary waste	183	(135)	0.03	(0.03)
TOTAL	479	(355)	0.08	(0.07)
Total from origin				
Truck	29,500	(26,800)	5.7	(5.3)
Rail	1,600	(1,400)	0.30	(0.28)

[a]Includes occupational and nonoccupational exposure from normal and accident conditions (see Appendix A for more detail).

[b]Includes genetic effects to future generations.

[c]Results in this column assume all reactors ship spent fuel to the MRS facility.

[d]Results in parentheses assume western reactors ship spent fuel direct to repository; eastern reactors ship spent fuel to the MRS facility.

[e]Assumes 10-car dedicated train with 100-ton casks.

all reactors is shipped to the MRS facility by truck, consolidated and overpacked at the MRS facility, and shipped to the repository in 100-ton casks on dedicated trains, the resultant population dose would be about 18,500 man-rem (about 4 fatalities). If rail is used for the shipment of spent fuel from all reactors to the MRS facility and then to the repository, the resultant dose would be about 1,100 man-rem (less than 1 fatality). The shipment of DHLW from Hanford, Washington; Idaho Falls, Idaho; Savannah River, South Carolina; and WVHLW from West Valley, New York directly to the repository (regardless of the existence of a MRS facility) would result in a population dose of about 11,000 man-rem (about 2 fatalities) by truck or about 400 man-rem (less than 1 fatality) by rail. From these results, it is evident that the radiological impacts associated with truck shipment are much greater than those for rail, and that the use of a MRS facility would reduce the total radiological impact of transporting nuclear wastes, especially if rail is used as a shipping mode between the waste generation point and the MRS facility.

It is also notable that the radiological risks associated with accidents are much lower than the radiological risks associated with incident-free transport. This is because it is very unlikely that an accident resulting in a release of radioactive material would occur and because experimental evidence suggests that the consequences would not be great should such an accident occur (Wilmot et al., 1981; Sandoval and Newton, 1982). Nevertheless, because it is important to bound the consequences of a credible accident scenario, an assessment has been performed on a postulated accident in which radionuclides are dispersed to the surrounding environment. The basis for this accident assessment is described in Appendix A along with the results.

5.3.2.2.2 Regional impacts

For the regional impact analysis, the unit risk factors were modified to make them more appropriate for assessing risk on transportation routes within the State of Nevada. Specifically, this involved replacing the national average population density values used by RADTRAN-II with route-specific population density data. These data were determined as follows:

Each route was broken down into segments, with a segment defined as the length of a given route over which the conditions do not change significantly. For example, changes in population zone or county are conditions which would delineate route segments. Table 5-37 illustrates this delineation method by presenting a listing of the segments comprising the Interstate 15 northbound route. Once each route was broken down into segments, population densities were determined for each segment according to the method described below. The reader should note that the terms urban, suburban, and rural are used to specify differences in population density and do not correspond to definitions used by the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

Table 5-37. Identification of highway segments used in transport risk assessment

Segment No.	Description	Highway[a]	Population zone[b]	County	Segment length (km)[c]
1	California Border to Las Vegas	I-15	R	Clark	48
2	Las Vegas	I-15 U.S. 95	U	Clark	42
3	Las Vegas to Indian Springs	U.S. 95	R	Clark	43
4	Indian Springs	U.S. 95	S	Clark	3
5	Indian Springs to Nye County Line	U.S. 95	R	Clark	16
6	Nye County Line to access road	U.S. 95	R	Nye	39
7	U.S. 95 to repository	Access road	R	Nye	24

[a]I-15 = Interstate 15; U.S. 95 = U.S. Highway 95
[b]R = rural, S = suburban, U = urban
[c]1 kilometer (km) = 0.6214 mile

1. Urban Population Density - Only Las Vegas and Reno, Nevada, are considered urbanized areas for the purpose of risk analysis. Population figures for these areas were obtained from the U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC, 1982). Population density was determined by dividing the population by the area of the Las Vegas or Reno Urbanized Area, which was also obtained from the U.S. Department of Commerce (DOC, 1981).

2. Suburban Population Density - All towns for which population data were available were considered suburban population zones. Two sources were used to obtain population data: (1) DOC (1982), and (2) CACI (1984). The areas of towns were determined from State of Nevada, Department of Transportation (ca. 1984).

3. Rural Population Density - It would not be appropriate to use rural population density values based on total county area. This is because most counties in Nevada contain large uninhabited areas. Therefore, the assumption was made that all rural residents of a given county are distributed within 1.6 kilometers (1 mile) on either side of major highways. Rural populations for each county were determined by obtaining county populations from DOC (1982), and subtracting the populations of urbanized areas and towns.

The population distribution pattern along rail routes was assumed to follow that determined for highway routes. That is, for a given population zone within a given county, the same population density was assumed for rail and truck routes.

The radiological unit risk factors used for the national assessment are presented in Appendix A while those used for the regional analyses are presented in Table 5-38.

Table 5-38. Radiological risk factors for transportation of nuclear waste within Nevada

	Fatalities per 100,000 shipments[a]			
Route[b]	CSF[c]	SW[d]	SF[e]	HLW[f]
Truck				
I-15S	NA[g]	NA	1.10	0.99
I-15N	NA	NA	0.89	0.79
U.S. 93N	NA	NA	0.84	0.75
I-80E	NA	NA	2.20	1.90
U.S. 95S	NA	NA	2.60	2.30
S.R. 373N	NA	NA	0.17	0.15
Rail				
UPW	0.40	0.252	0.40	0.37
UPE	NA	NA	1.30	1.07

[a]Includes latent cancer fatalities to occupational and nonoccupational exposures from normal transportation and accidents; assumes 2.0×10^{-4} cancer fatalities per man-rem. See Appendix A for more detail.

[b]I = Interstate Highway; U.S. = U.S. Highway; S.R. = State Route; UP = Union Pacific (last letter of acronym indicates direction).

[c]CSF = Consolidated and overpacked spent fuel.

[d]SW = Secondary waste.

[e]SF = Spent fuel.

[f]HLW = Defense and West Valley high-level waste.

[g]NA = not applicable.

These risk factors are presented in terms of radiological-related fatalities per shipment of a given waste type on a given route. For example, the greatest radiological risk per shipment of spent fuel by truck is incurred along the U.S. Highway 95 southbound route (the longest route), while for rail shipments, the Union Pacific eastbound route has the highest risk on a per shipment basis, because of the population density along that route.

The results of the assessment of radiological risk from nuclear waste transportation within the State of Nevada are presented in Table 5-39. The following conclusions can be drawn from these results. First, for the case involving no monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility, the total radiological risk resulting from nuclear waste transportation within Nevada is very low, and there is little difference in the magnitude of the risk between routing scenarios I and II. In either scenario, about one cancer fatality would be expected from the population dose associated with truck shipments. The largest single component of radiological risk in either scenario is the truck shipment of wastes on the Interstate 15 southbound route. This route not only has a relatively high risk per shipment because the population density is higher than on other postulated routes but also has the largest number of shipments. Also, as in the case of national impact, it is evident that radiological risk from truck shipment is significantly greater than for rail shipment.

For the case assuming the existence of a MRS facility, there is also a low total radiological risk, with little difference between scenarios. For example, the total population dose assuming truck shipment from waste origin to a MRS facility or the repository is about 1,800 man-rem for Scenario I and 1,400 man-rem for Scenario II. These dose levels are well below that which would be expected to produce one cancer fatality. When rail shipment from waste origin to a MRS facility or repository is assumed, the doses are very low: about 500 man-rem for Scenario I and Scenario II. From the above, it can be concluded that the radiological risk associated with transportation of nuclear waste within the State of Nevada is very low and fairly constant for all postulated cases of routing and interim destinations.

Although the radiological risk from accidents is small, it should be noted that the risks may be overstated for the Nevada region for rail. That is, the rail accident rates used in the RADTRAN-II modeling may be greater than that experienced in Nevada by the Union Pacific railroad. For example, RADTRAN-II used railroad accident rates ranging between 1.0×10^{-7} and 1.5×10^{-5} accidents per rail car per kilometer depending upon whether the location was rural or urban. The suburban accident rate used in RADTRAN-II was 1.9×10^{-6}. In Nevada, the Union Pacific line had an accident rate of 6.88×10^{-8} accidents per rail car per kilometer over the period 1978 through 1983 (this does not include 1982 for which rail car per kilometer data was not available) for which rail equipment damage exceeded certain monetary limits (DOT, 1985b). This accident rate is one sixty-ninth of the lowest accident rate used in RADTRAN-II. Furthermore, the Union Pacific rail system overall had a lower than average accident rate for Class I main line railroads in the United States during 1984, with an accident rate equal to 78 percent of the average (DOT, 1985a).

Table 5-39. Summary of regional radiological impacts[a] of nuclear waste transportation

Route	Scenario I	Scenario II
	TOTAL FATALITIES	
	WITHOUT MONITORED RETREIVABLE STORAGE	
Truck[b]		
I-15S	0.50	0.55
I-15N	0.07	0.09
U.S. 93N	0.27	0.27
I-80E	0.02	0.00
U.S. 95S	0.11	0.00
S.R. 373N	0.00	0.00
TOTAL	0.97	0.91
Rail[c]		
UPW	0.05	0.05
UPE	0.03	0.03
TOTAL	0.08	0.08
	WITH MONITORED RETREIVABLE STORAGE[d]	
Truck[b]		
I-15S	0.10	0.13
I-15N	0.01	0.03
U.S. 93N	0.09	0.09
I-80E	0.02	0.00
U.S. 95S	0.11	0.00
S.R. 373N	0.00	0.00
TOTAL	0.33	0.25
Rail[c]		
UPW (1)		
Spent fuel & high-level waste	0.02	0.02
Consolidated and overpacked spent fuel and secondary waste	0.04	0.04
UPE	0.01	0.01
TOTAL		
Case I[e]	0.37	0.29
Case II[f]	0.07	0.07

[a]Includes occupational and nonoccupational exposure due to normal and accident conditions (See Appendix A for more detail).

[b]I = Interstate highway; U.S = U.S. Highway; S.R. = State Route. Last letter in route designation denotes direction of travel.

[c]UP = Union Pacific.

[d]Assumes western reactors ship directly to the repository.

[e]Assumes 100% truck transport of western reactors and high-level waste from defense and West Valley sites to repository.

[f]Assumes 100% rail transport of western reactors and HLW from defense and West Valley sites to repository.

For transportation via truck, the opposite condition may exist. That is, RADTRAN-II may understate vehicle accident conditions in Nevada. This tentative conclusion is based on overall death rates (deaths per one hundred million vehicle miles for all vehicles) which indicates that Nevada was 40 percent above the national average in 1983 (National Safety Council, 1984). Actual accident rates for the types of vehicles of interest are not published. During site characterization such rates will be determined.

5.3.2.2.3 Maximally exposed individual impacts

The estimated doses to the various categories of maximally exposed individuals from normal nuclear waste transportation are presented in Appendix A. These results indicate that, in general, truck or train servicing personnel have the highest potential for exposure.

5.3.2.3 Nonradiological Impacts

Aside from the radiological risks described above, certain nonradiological risks are inherent in any large-scale transportation program, regardless of whether nuclear materials are involved or not. Nonradiological effects include the potential induction of cancer by nonradioactive pollutants emitted by the truck or train and the fatalities or injuries resulting from truck or railcar accidents. Nonradiological risks are expressed in terms of latent cancer fatalities per kilometer of incident-free travel and fatalities and injuries expected from accidents per kilometer of travel.

5.3.2.3.1 National impacts

The factors used to estimate nonradiological risk on a national basis are calculated as described in Appendix A. The origin of the data utilized to determine the factors is also identified in Appendix A via the reference cited therein.

The nonradiological impacts associated with truck and rail transport on a national scale are presented in Table 5-40. These results follow the same general pattern as that of radiological impacts for the direct to repository scenario in that truck shipments represent a greater risk than do rail shipments. This fact becomes obvious when one considers that accidents are the dominant causes of nonradiological impacts. In the direct-to-repository case, truck shipments would result in about 36 fatalities and 463 injuries, whereas rail shipments would produce about 3 fatalities and 29 injuries. In the case where all reactors ship spent fuel by truck to a MRS facility for consolidation, overpack, and shipment by train to Yucca Mountain, the total nonradiological impact is estimated at 42 fatalities and 483 injuries. If rail is used as a shipping mode for the reactor-to-MRS component of this scenario, about 27 fatalities and 287 injuries would be expected.

Table 5-40. Summary of national nonradiological impacts of nuclear waste transportation

	Total fatalities[a]		Total injuries	
WITHOUT MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE				
100% Truck				
Spent Fuel	29		370	
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	7.4		93	
TOTAL	36.4		463	
100% Rail				
Spent fuel	2.4		23	
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	0.6		6.4	
TOTAL	3.0		29.4	
WITH MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE				
	(b)	(c)	(b)	(c)
100% Truck from origin				
Spent fuel	9.1	(8.5)	124	(110)
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	7.4	(7.4)	93	(93)
TOTAL	16.5	15.9	217	(203)
100% Rail from origin				
Spent fuel	0.9	(0.87)	8.4	(7.8)
Defense and West Valley high-level waste	0.8	(0.84)	8.3	(8.3)
TOTAL	1.8	1.6	16.7	(16.1)
Rail from MRS[d]	25	(24)	270	(250)
Total from origin				
Truck	42	(39)	480	(440)
Rail	27	(25)	289	(270)

[a]Fatalities resulting from accidents and potential induction of cancer by nonradioactive pollutants emitted by the train or truck.

[b]Results in this column assume all reactors ship spent fuel to a MRS facility.

[c]Results in parentheses assume western reactors ship spent fuel directly to repository and eastern reactors ship spent fuel to a MRS facility.

[d]Assumes 10-car dedicated train with 100-ton casks.

5.3.2.3.2 Regional impacts

As in the case of radiological impact analysis, nonradiological unit risk factors were modified to make them more appropriate for the regional analysis. This was done by applying route-specific population density data to the formula used to calculate the risk factors as previously described. The regional-specific nonradiological risk factors generated in this manner are presented in Table 5-41.

Using the route-specific population densities and the routing scenarios previously described, results of the regional assessment were obtained and are presented in Table 5-42.

For the regional case involving no monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility, the following conclusions are drawn:

1. The total nonradiological risk is low and there is not much difference in risk between scenarios I and II.

2. The nonradiological risk associated with truck shipments is greater than that for train shipments.

3. The largest fraction of the risk for truck shipments is incurred on the Interstate 15 southbound route.

If a MRS facility is assumed, the following conclusions are drawn:

1. The total nonradiological risk is low, and the risk for Scenario I (truck only) is slightly higher than for Scenario II, because the trip distance within the State is longer.

2. The nonradiological risk associated with train shipments is greater than that for truck shipments.

3. The largest fraction of the truck-related risk is incurred on the U.S. Highway 95 southbound route for Scenario I and the Interstate 15 southbound route for Scenario II, because of trip length. For train shipments, almost all of the risk is incurred on the Union Pacific westbound line, upon which most of the rail shipments would be transported.

5.3.2.4 Risk summary

5.3.2.4.1 National risk summary

This section summarizes total risk as a function of the number of shipments made and whether a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility is used in the waste-management system. In all cases, nonradiological fatalities and injuries far exceed those due to the radiological nature of the cargo.

Table 5-41. Nonradiological risk factors for transportation[a] of nuclear waste within Nevada

Route	CSF & SW[c]	SF[d]	HLW[e]
	FATALITIES PER 100,000 SHIPMENTS		
Truck[b]			
I-15S	NA[f]	1.62	1.62
I-15N	NA	1.27	1.27
U.S. 93N	NA	1.05	1.05
I-80E	NA	4.07	4.07
U.S. 95S	NA	5.19	5.19
S.R. 373N	NA	0.35	0.35
Rail[g]			
UPW	71.6	1.02	1.02
UPE	NA	17.3	17.3
	INJURIES PER 100,000 SHIPMENTS		
Truck[b]			
I-15S	NA	18.2	18.2
I-15N	NA	12.1	12.1
U.S. 93N	NA	13.0	13.0
I-80E	NA	50.4	50.4
U.S. 95S	NA	63.6	63.6
S.R. 373N	NA	4.3	4.3
Rail[g]			
UPW	76.1	10.8	10.8
UPE	NA	7.1	7.1

[a]Includes occupational and nonoccupational exposure due to accident and normal conditons. (See Appendix A for more detail.)

[b]I = Interstate highway; U.S. = U.S. Highway; S.R. = State Route (last letter of acronym indicate direction).

[c]CSF = Consolidated and overpacked spent fuel; SW = Secondary Waste.

[d]SF = Spent fuel.

[e]HLW = Defense and West Valley high-level waste.

[f]NA = Not applicable.

[g]UP = Union Pacific (last letter of acronym indicates direction).

Table 5-42. Summary of regional nonradiological impacts[a] of nuclear waste transportation

Route	Total Fatalities		Total Injuries	
	Scenario I	Scenario II	Scenario I	Scenario II
WITHOUT MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE				
Truck[b]				
I-15S	0.75	0.82	8.45	9.22
I-15N	0.10	0.12	0.91	1.18
U.S. 93N	0.36	0.36	4.41	4.41
I-80E	0.03	0.00	0.41	0.00
U.S. 95S	0.22	0.00	2.69	0.00
S.R. 373N	0.00	0.00	0.06	0.00
TOTAL	1.46	1.30	16.92	14.81
Rail[c]				
UPW	0.12	0.12	1.28	1.28
UPE	0.45	0.45	0.19	0.19
TOTAL	0.57	0.57	1.47	1.47
WITH MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE				
Truck[b]				
I-15S	0.16	0.29	1.78	2.55
I-15N	0.02	0.05	0.18	0.44
U.S. 93N	0.12	0.12	1.51	1.51
I-80E	0.03	0.00	0.41	0.00
U.S. 95S	0.40	0.00	2.69	0.00
S.R. 373N	0.00	0.00	0.06	0.00
TOTAL[d]	0.73	0.46	6.63	4.50
Rail[c]				
UPW (1)				
Spent fuel & high-level waste	0.05	0.05	0.53	0.53
Consolidated spent fuel & secondary waste	1.15	1.15	12.19	12.19
UPE	0.09	0.09	0.04	0.04
TOTAL				
Case I	1.88	1.61	18.82	16.69
Case II	1.29	1.29	12.76	12.76

[a]Includes occupational and nonoccupational exposure due to accident and normal conditions (see Appendix A for more detail).

[b]I = Interstate highway; U.S. = U.S. Highway; S.R. = State Route. Last letter of route designation indicates direction of travel.

[c]UP = Union Pacific. Last letter of route designation indicates direction of travel.

[d]Western reactors plus defense and West Valley high-level waste.

Over the 28 years during which nuclear waste will be transported, approximately 47 fatalities and 463 injuries are predicted nationally if all nuclear waste is transported by truck. If rail is used, the fatalities drop to about 4 and the injuries to 29. Inclusion of a MRS facility in the system slightly increases risk over the direct-to-repository by truck scenario to 48 fatalities and 483 injuries if all spent fuel is transported to the MRS facility by truck. If rail is used to transport the spent fuel to a MRS facility, the fatalities drop to 27 and the injuries to 287.

5.3.2.4.2 Regional risk summary

From a regional standpoint the safest scenario is direct transport from origin to Yucca Mountain by rail. The highest risk is associated with direct transport of western fuel from origin to Yucca Mountain by truck with eastern fuel being transported from the monitored retrievable storage facility by dedicated rail. However, as previously noted, all scenarios produce extremely low risk within the State of Nevada.

5.3.2.5 Costs of nuclear waste transportation

This section assesses the total costs associated with the transportation of nuclear waste over the life of the repository. The cost results presented here are based on the methods and data presented in Appendix A.

The total transportation cost associated with spent fuel, defense high level waste, and West Valley high level waste is the sum of costs incurred for each of the following items:

1. Capital costs, which are the costs of the transportation packaging and associated trailer or rail car.

2. Maintenance costs, which are costs associated with maintenance and licensing activities.

3. Shipping costs, which are based on studies of published tariffs or conservative estimates of actual shipping rates.

The results of this cost analysis are presented in Table 5-43. These results indicate that the total transportation cost would be about $1.54 billion for 100 percent truck shipments or $1.35 billion for 100 percent rail shipments if a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility is not considered. In the MRS facility case, the total transportation cost would be about $1.83 billion if origin-to-MRS truck shipment is assumed or 1.89 billion if origin-to-MRS rail shipment is assumed. These costs are for a repositoryof 70,000 metric tons uranium capacity at Yucca Mountain and are expressed as 1985 dollars.

Table 5-43. Summary of total transportation costs

Transportation Mode and Waste Type	Total Transportation Cost (millions of dollars)
WITHOUT MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE	
100% Truck	
Spent fuel	1286
Defense high-level waste	237
West Valley high-level waste	15
TOTAL	1538
100% Rail	
Spent fuel	1024
Defense high-level waste	308
West Valley high-level waste	12
TOTAL	1345

WITH MONITORED RETRIEVABLE STORAGE	(a)	(b)
100% Truck from origin		
Spent Fuel	600	(533)
Defense high-level waste	237	(237)
West Valley high-level waste	15	(15)
100% Rail from origin		
Spent Fuel	593	(551)
Defense high-level waste	308	(308)
West Valley high-level waste	12	12
100-ton Rail cask from MRS		
Spent Fuel (overpacked)	800	(725)
Secondary Waste	174	(163)
Total from origin		
Truck	1828	(1674)
Rail	1889	(1760)

[a]Results without parenthesis assume all reactors ship spent fuel to a monitored retrievable storage (MRS) facility.

[b]Results in parenthesis assume western reactors ship spent fuel direct to repository and eastern reactors ship spent fuel to a MRS facility.

One additional cost element that warrants assessment is the cost incurred for the control and cleanup of an uncontrolled release of radioactivity. The likelihood that such an accident will occur is very low, but it is useful to assess the cost of such an event. The basis for and results of this cost estimate are provided in Appendix A.

5.3.2.6 Emergency response

Traditionally, it has been the responsibility of State and local government to respond to transportation accidents; the role of the Federal Government in the event of accidents during the transportation of civilian radioactive waste is usually one of supporting the State's lead role. In Nevada, the State Health Division is designated by law (Nevada Revised Statute 459, 1981) as the State radiation control agency. The Nevada Division of Emergency Management (DEM) is responsible for coordinating all disaster and emergency response activity. The DEM has a Memorandum of Understanding for hazardous materials that delineates responsibilities of State and Federal agencies in responding to radiological accidents. The DEM is also responsible for preparing the State Emergency Operations Plan, which includes response to a radiological accident. The DEM also provides radiological monitor training for state and local emergency response personnel. Assistance is available, as needed, from other government agencies and is coordinated by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). A State Radiological Emergency Plan is currently in effect (State of Nevada, Department of Human Resources, 1983).

The Department of Energy Nevada Operations Office has a unique capability in the area of radiological response. The DOE maintains a 24-hour manned emergency telephone station in Las Vegas that serves as the initial notification contact for emergencies and response coordination for radiological assistance. Under a Memorandum of Understanding with the State of Nevada (revised, 1984), the Department of Energy Nevada Operations Office will immediately notify the Health Division and the DEM of any emergency and will respond until State personnel take action (DOE/NVO, 1985). In southern Nevada, a Radiological Assistance Team, with a 24-hour rotating duty officer and a specially equipped vehicle, can be called upon immediately. In northern Nevada, the State of Nevada Emergency Response Team, composed of qualified State and university personnel, is available. In addition, first-on-the-scene training courses have been developed and conducted for ambulance operators, fire departments, and Nevada State law enforcement personnel by the Reynolds Electrical and Engineering Co. Inc., Environmental Sciences Department. Civil defense radiation monitoring kits have been given to each State highway patrolman who completes the course, and the kits are regularly maintained.

5.4 EXPECTED EFFECTS ON SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

This section describes the potential economic, demographic, community service, and social impacts of locating a repository at Yucca Mountain. Factors that are considered in the assessment of potential social and

economic effects are discussed in this section. These factors include the local availability of workers, the extent of inmigration, worker settlement patterns, expenditures in the local area, and the public's perceptions and attitudes about the safety of high-level radioactive waste transportation and disposal. Radiological safety is a major consideration of the preclosure guidelines and is discussed in Sections 6.2.1.2, 6.4.1, and 6.2.2.1. However, for this analysis, it has been assumed that safety questions about transportation and disposal would be resolved before a repository would be constructed.

The analysis of these potential impacts is limited to the bicounty area (i.e. Nye and Clark counties) identified in Section 3.6. As discussed in that section, because of the similar geographic location and similar worker skills, historical settlement patterns of workers (as measured by reported ZIP codes) at the Nevada Test Site (NTS) provide a reasonable indication of where repository workers and their families would settle. In the absence of detailed information about worker skill mix, a worst-case analysis of demographic effects assumes that all project workers would come from outside the bicounty area of Clark and Nye counties. This assumption has been modified in the economic conditions section, which provides a preliminary evaluation of local labor availability.

Although fiscal impacts have not yet been quantified, preliminary estimates of the potential effects on community services do suggest the magnitude of potential fiscal effects. Section 5.4.5 presents a discussion of the Federal Government's commitments to provide financial and technical assistance for impact mitigation under the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (NWPA, 1983). Other types of impact mitigation, such as mitigation by avoidance, would be identified as part of the ongoing studies. Factors that affect socioeconomic impact estimates would be the subject of more detailed analyses as part of studies carried out in the preparation of an environmental impact statement.

5.4.1 ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The potential economic impacts that relate to labor, materials, income, land use, and tourism are described in this section. Only private sector activity will be considered here (public sector implications are discussed in sections 5.4.3 and 5.4.5). This analysis is based both on preliminary estimates of the demand for project labor and materials and on preliminary studies of future baseline market conditions. It is expected that repository construction would begin in September of 1993, and as a result, the bicounty area would begin to experience significant increases in demand for mine workers, construction workers, other skilled workers, and materials.

5.4.1.1 Labor

As shown in Figure 5-7a for vertical emplacement, the demand for direct workers would peak in 1998 and decline sharply at four points in the 63-year project schedule. Those points are (1) near the end of construction in 1999;

(2) at the phase down and completion of mining between 2018 and 2020; (3) between the phase down of emplacement in 2024 and the beginning of the caretaker phase in 2026; and (4) at the end of the decommissioning period in 2055. Figure 5-7b shows that the number of workers for horizontal emplacement would peak in 1997 and also decline at four points in the 58-year project schedule. Those points are (1) near the end of construction in 1999; (2) at the phase down and completion of mining between 2010 and 2012; (3) between the phase down of emplacement in 2024 and the beginning of the caretaker phase in 2026; and (4) at the end of the decommissioning period in 2050. Unless southern Nevada were experiencing rapid growth during these years, these periods would probably resemble similar periods of slower economic growth that the bicounty area has experienced during previous fluctuations in the mining and construction industries.

Tables 5-5a and 5-5b present preliminary estimates of the project's labor requirements by skill for vertical and horizontal emplacement, respectively. Assuming vertical emplacement, the projections in Table 5-5a suggest that the repository would employ about 250 direct workers in the first year of construction, 1993. This number would increase to a peak of about 1,900 direct workers in 1998. Mining employment would increase from a 1993 level of approximately 105 to a peak of about 630 direct workers in 1995 and 1996. Near the end of construction in 1999, direct repository workers would decline to 1,636. This number includes 235 construction workers (including construction managers) and 402 mining workers. The number of mining workers would be maintained at this level throughout most of the remainder of the emplacement phase of the operations period (i.e. through 2018). Near the end of the emplacement phase, after 2024, the work force would be reduced from 1,398 to 162 for the caretaker phase, which would begin in 2026. Near the end of the caretaker phase, employment would be increased to 412 for the start of the decommissioning period, and finally drop to 209 workers for the last year of decommissioning in 2055. No workers would remain at the site on a regular basis after 2055. A similar pattern is shown in Table 5-5b for horizontal emplacement.

Local purchases of repository materials, and expenditures by repository workers would result in increased demands for local goods and services. Indirect employment is defined as the increase in trade, service, and other employment that can be attributed to the increased demand for goods and services. The project's total employment effect is the sum of the direct repository workers and indirect project employment. Tables 5-5a and 5-5b provide estimates of the indirect employment effect based on the assumption that 1.54 indirect jobs would be created for each direct job (White et al., 1975; see also McBrien and Jones, 1984). The indirect employment multiplier of 1.54 was estimated, using data presented in White et al., as the average ratio of nonbasic (indirect) to basic (direct) employment in the Clark County area between 1961 and 1974. The annual ratio was fairly constant over that time interval. Basic employment was defined as the combined total employment of the resort industry, the Nevada Test Site, Nellis Air Force Base, and part of the manufacturing industry. Nonbasic employment was defined as total employment in the Las Vegas Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area minus basic employment (White et al., 1975). It should be noted that White et al. (1975) calculated a total employment multiplier of 2.54 rather than an indirect employment multiplier of 1.54 using the ratio of total employment to basic employment. The same total employment change results, however, whether

indirect employment is estimated using the indirect employment multiplier and is then added to direct employment, (as shown in the analyses presented in this chapter); or the total employment change is calculated directly by applying the total employment multiplier to the change in direct employment. A total employment multiplier of this size has been applied in several past studies of Las Vegas and Clark County economies. The method discussed above results in a multiplier (either indirect or total) that is downward-biased to the extent that Nevada Test Site (NTS) employees reside in Nye County and to the extent that the resort industry serves the local population (i.e. is not totally a basic industry).

Total employment (i.e., direct and indirect) induced by the project would increase and decline over time in relation to the size of the direct project work force. The total annual employment would reach a peak of about 4,800 jobs in 1998. Near the end of the construction period in 1999, this number would decline to about 4,150. The average level of total employment would be about 4,260 for the next 25 years, through 2024. Although not reflected in tables 5-5a and 5-5b, the project also would employ direct workers during the operations period for traffic escort and control, emergency preparedness, road and rail maintenance, and operation of locomotives, trucks, and other vehicles. Estimates of employment levels for these activities are not yet available.

Recent settlement patterns (as measured by reported ZIP codes) of NTS employees are shown in Table 5-26. These data suggest that about 79 percent of the repository work force would reside in the Las Vegas metropolitan area, and about 14 percent of the work force would locate in the smaller communities of Indian Springs, Pahrump, Tonopah, Amargosa Valley, Beatty, and other southern Nevada communities. The settlement patterns of NTS employees also indicate that workers have been drawn from a labor market that includes residents of Clark, Nye, and other Nevada counties, as well as from California, Arizona, and Utah.

Potential labor market implications of the project would include inmigration of workers having mining and construction skills. There might be an increase of wages and salaries to induce these workers to relocate to the area. Labor market impacts would depend upon the local and regional availability of workers at various periods of the project, especially during the construction period (from 1993 through 2000) when direct work force requirements would reach their peak. Using actual 1983 wage and salary employment (State of Nevada, ESD, 1984; State of Nevada, OCS, 1985) and estimated 1983 population (Ryan, 1984), employment to population ratios for Clark and Nye counties can be calculated. Applying these to projected 1998 baseline population for each county (calculated from tables 3-15 and 3-16 using linear interpolation), and summing, results in an estimate of about 661,000 for the 1998 bicounty baseline total wage and salary employment. The peak number of direct repository workers (Table 5-5a for vertical emplacement) in 1998 would be less than one percent of this estimated baseline bicounty wage and salary employment in that year.

Estimates of project labor requirements indicate that a significant demand would exist for construction and mining workers. The peak requirement for construction workers (including construction managers) would be about 700 for vertical emplacement, as shown in Table 5-5a. This represents about a

3 percent increase over 1995 baseline construction employment levels projected for the bicounty area. The peak requirement for mining workers for vertical emplacement would be about 630 and would represent nearly a 40 percent increase over the projected 1995 Nye County baseline employment in that industry. (Baseline employment for 1995 is interpolated from 1990 and 2000 employment projections shown in tables 3-12 and 3-13.) Declining to about 400 in 1998, this level of mining employment would be maintained for the next 20 years and represents about a 23 percent increase over mining employment projected for Nye County for the year 2000. As noted in Section 3.6.1.2, employment projections for Clark County's small mining sector are not available. This projection indicates that the development of a repository at Yucca Mountain (assuming vertical emplacement) would place significant demands on the local mining sector and moderate demands on the local construction sector. Although the horizontal emplacement method would generate only about 80 percent as many mining jobs, the construction work force requirement would be about the same as for vertical emplacement. Many mining and construction workers would come from outside the bicounty area. The extent to which this would occur depends upon the presence in the area of other large projects in the early 1990s, the state of the national economy at that time, and the unemployment rates in these skill areas.

5.4.1.2 Materials and resources

The average annual requirements for some construction materials and resources are shown in Table 5-6. In addition to electrical power, a preliminary analysis of materials supplies in southern Nevada indicates that it is reasonable to assume that concrete and fuel would be purchased in the area (McBrien and Jones, 1984). However, many of the materials that eventually would be required may not be available in southern Nevada. The caretaker phase would generate only a small requirement for power and fuel. During the decommissioning period, the project would require heavy equipment and materials, both to seal the shafts and tunnels and to dismantle surface facilities.

5.4.1.3 Cost

Preliminary cost estimates for the construction, operation, and decommissioning of a repository at Yucca Mountain are summarized in Table 5-44. The cost estimates in Table 5-44 are preliminary and are useful for this analysis, but they are not appropriate for budget projections. Conceptual cost estimates cannot be completed until engineering designs have been developed further and until construction, operating, and decommissioning requirements have been assessed in greater detail. All costs are shown in 1984 dollars. Estimates shown include allowances for engineering, design, and inspection; contingency; construction management; and quality assurance.

The cost estimates are based on the emplacement of single spent fuel waste disposal containers in vertical holes in the floor of the emplacement drifts. For horizontal emplacement, the costs for underground workings and rock handling would be less; other costs would be about the same as for vertical emplacement. However, the total savings that could be realized have

Table 5-44. Preliminary cost estimates for the Yucca Mountain repository assuming vertical emplacement[a]

Category	Cost estimates (millions of 1984 dollars)			
	Engineering and construction	Operation	Decom-missioning	Total
Waste preparation	395	1546	38	1979
Repository system				
Site	182	0	0	182
Waste handling and emplacement	134	1138	1	1273
Underground workings and rock handling	198	425	2	625
Ventilation	88	298	3	389
Support/utilities	134	2433	0	2567
TOTALS	1131	5840	44	7015

[a]Data from MacDougall (1985), Appendix A, tables 2.16A through 2.16E.

not yet been determined for horizontal emplacement. Facility operations costs are based upon receiving a total of 70,000 metric tons of heavy metal (MTHM) as spent fuel during a 28-year emplacement phase. It has been assumed that the maximum annual receipt rate would be 3,000 MTHM per year.

5.4.1.4 Income

Increases in the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) spending on labor and materials during the construction and operation of a repository at Yucca Mountain would contribute to growth in the region. Labor and materials suppliers would experience a direct increase in demand for their resources. Also, increased DOE spending would generate growth in support sectors, such as the trade and services industries.

Table 5-45 shows the total increase in wages that might result from project employment, assuming vertical emplacement of the waste. The same information is shown in Table 5-46 for horizontal waste emplacement. These

Table 5-45. Potential annual wage expenditures associated with vertical emplacement (millions of 1983 dollars).

							[----------OPERATIONS PERIOD----------]									
							[----------Emplacement Phase----------][-Caretaker Phase----]									
	[----------CONSTRUCTION PERIOD----------]															
	[--Phase 1 Construction--]														[--DECOMMIS-SIONING PERIOD--]	
	[----------Phase 2 Construction----------]															
Category	1993	1994	1995 thru 1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 thru 2018	2019	2020 thru 2024	2025	2026 thru 2046	2047	2048 thru 2054	2055
Direct repository workers[a]	8.91	35.51	53.21	65.78	68.96	59.22	60.35	60.35	63.90	57.27	50.61	28.27	5.86	10.50	14.91	7.57
Indirect workers[b]	5.31	21.15	31.70	39.17	41.08	35.27	35.94	35.94	38.05	34.10	30.14	16.84	3.49	6.26	8.88	4.51
TOTAL	14.22	56.66	84.91	104.95	110.04	94.49	96.29	96.29	101.95	91.37	80.75	45.11	9.35	16.76	23.79	12.08

[a]Assumes an average annual wage of $36,200 (McBrien and Jones, 1984).
[b]Assumes an average annual salary of $14,000, the average annual wage of persons in the trade industry in southern Nevada (McBrien and Jones, 1984).

Table 5-46. Potential annual wage expenditures associated with horizontal emplacement (millions of 1983 dollars)

					[----------OPERATIONS PERIOD----------]											
					[----------Emplacement Phase----------][-Caretaker Phase----]											
	[----------CONSTRUCTION PERIOD----------]															
	[--Phase 1 Construction--]														[--DECOMMIS-SIONING PERIOD--]	
	[----------Phase 2 Construction----------]															
Category	1993	1994	1995 thru 1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 thru 2018	2019	2020 thru 2024	2025	2026 thru 2046	2047	2048 thru 2049	2050
Direct repository workers[a]	7.93	31.71	47.60	59.77	57.92	45.87	47.10	47.10	50.82	49.60	48.36	26.86	5.29	10.72	15.96	8.07
Indirect workers[b]	4.72	18.87	28.35	35.6	34.50	27.31	28.06	28.06	30.27	29.5	28.80	16.00	3.15	6.38	9.51	4.80
TOTAL	12.65	50.58	75.95	95.37	92.42	73.18	75.16	75.16	81.09	79.10	77.16	42.86	8.44	17.10	25.47	12.87

[a]Assumes an average annual wage of $36,200 (McBrien and Jones, 1984).
[b]Assumes an average annual salary of $14,000, the average annual wage of persons in the trade industry in southern Nevada (McBrien and Jones, 1984).

projections are based on preliminary studies that estimate an annual wage of $36,200 for direct repository workers and $14,000 for indirect workers in 1983 dollars (McBrien and Jones, 1984). The peak annual direct economic stimulus of repository spending on wages alone would be $110.04 million in 1998 under vertical emplacement and $95.37 million in 1997 under horizontal emplacement.

5.4.1.5 Land use

Land-use requirements for a repository at Yucca Mountain would involve the withdrawal of public land along with the associated surface and subsurface rights. It is unlikely that land in the Yucca Mountain area would be used for grazing even if it were not withdrawn for a repository. Range lands in the area are from low to medium grade, on which 250 hectares (630 acres) are required to support one head of cattle for one year (Collins et al., 1982). The area immediately surrounding the site has very limited, if any, potential for energy and mineral resource development (Bell and Larson, 1982). Withdrawing mineral rights is not expected to result in loss of significant resources (Section 3.2.4).

5.4.1.6 Tourism

Because of the importance of the tourism industry to the State and local economies, even small changes in tourism levels could have a significant economic impact. Public comments indicate a concern that the potential for adverse public perception of a repository and its associated waste transportation could adversely affect the tourism industry. The importance of public perception lies in the attractiveness of the image of Las Vegas to potential visitors. Concerns have been expressed that this image could be affected by the visibility of the repository and waste shipments and by safety concerns regarding the high-level radioactive waste-disposal program, particularly when accompanied by extensive media attention. Preliminary research to date concerning the potential effect of a repository on tourism is inconclusive; therefore further studies will be conducted. This section discusses the expected visibility of a repository and waste transportation, as well as the approach taken in a preliminary study of the relationship of tourism and nuclear-related and nonnuclear-related safety concerns.

Although the Yucca Mountain repository would be visible from parts of Amargosa Valley and U.S. Highway 95, the site is far from major population centers (Section 3.6.2.3). The repository itself would not be visible from metropolitan Clark County or its tourist areas. Construction of the proposed rail line from Dike Siding to Yucca Mountain would be visible from highways, residences, and Floyd Lamb State Park. High-level nuclear waste transportation shipments, which would be placarded, would be visible while in transit through the bicounty area. Actual transportation routes have not been identified; however, some of the postulated routes discussed in Section 5.3.2.1.2 pass through Las Vegas. None of those postulated routes include the Las Vegas "Strip".

A preliminary study performed for the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) (SAIC, 1985) examined a variety of cases which exhibited elements analogous to the Yucca Mountain site: nuclear-related activites; perceived safety concerns, particularly when accompanied by broad media attention; and a local tourism industry. First, examples of published case studies examining the effect of nuclear facilities on tourism were reviewed. Second, other cases were examined where considerable media attention was given to an actual or perceived safety hazard and where tourism was a sufficiently important or observable part of the economy that data on changing tourism levels were available. For these cases, data on a variety of indicators of tourism were collected and analyzed. For example, the effect of the accident at Three Mile Island was examined by an analysis of data on convention attendance in the Harrisburg area and data on attendance at Hersheypark, which is near Three Mile Island. Analysis of the effect of the fires at the Las Vegas MGM Grand and Hilton hotels included both a qualitative review of comments regarding the potential for effects on hotel-casino stock prices in general, and a quantitative analysis of actual changes in specific stock prices. The latter included analysis of changes in stock prices of MGM Grand Hotels, Inc.; stock prices of seven other corporations with substantial Las Vegas hotel-casino holdings; and the New York Stock Exchange Composite Indicator. Finally, the effect of activities at the Nevada Test Site was examined, using a time series econometric analysis of the relationship among Clark County gaming revenues, U.S. economic activity, and the number of weapons tests each year from 1955 through 1982.

The cases examined included a variety of indicators of tourism, perceived and actual hazards, and facilities. The findings of these cases were mixed, with regard to short-term impacts on tourism. In some cases, short-term impacts were noticeable, although it was not always possible to attribute effects on tourism solely to the presence of a nuclear facility or a perceived or actual safety threat. In other instances, short-term impacts could not be discerned. Long-term impacts on tourism were not apparent in any of the cases examined, although there was variability in the time periods covered by these cases.

However, the evidence from this preliminary review and analysis of analogous cases examined to date does not deny the possiblity of adverse effects on tourism. The DOE recognizes public concerns regarding safety and potential impacts on tourism, the importance of the tourism sector to the local and State economies, and the preliminary nature of this analysis. For these reasons, further investigations will be undertaken.

5.4.2 POPULATION DENSITY AND DISTRIBUTION

Table 5-47 shows a preliminary forecast of the maximum population increase that would be associated with locating a repository at Yucca Mountain, assuming vertical waste emplacement. Table 5-48 summarizes the maximum population increase expected under horizontal emplacement. This

Table 5-47. Maximum population increase for vertical emplacement[a] and bicounty population forecast with and without the repository

	Period, Phase, and Year																
	[CONSTRUCTION PERIOD]					[OPERATIONS PERIOD]										[DECOMMISSIONING PERIOD]	
	[Phase 1 Construction]					[Emplacement Phase]								[Caretaker Phase]			
	[Phase 2 Construction]																
	MAXIMUM POPULATION INCREASE																
	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 thru 2018	2019	2020 thru 2024	2025	2026 thru 2046	2047	2048 thru 2054	2055
Direct project workers	246	981	1470	1470	1817	1905	1636	1667	1667	1765	1582	1398	781	162	290	412	209
Direct project workers dependents	315	1256	1882	1882	2326	4705	4041	4118	4118	4360	3908	3453	1929	400	716	527	268
Indirect workers	379	1511	2264	2264	2798	2934	2519	2567	2567	2718	2436	2153	1203	249	447	634	322
Indirect workers' dependents	936	3732	5592	5592	6911	7247	6222	6341	6341	6713	6017	5318	2971	615	1104	1566	795
Maximum population increase of project	1876	7480	11,208	11,208	13,852	16,791	14,418	14,693	14,693	15,556	13,943	12,322	6884	1426	2557	3139	1594
	NYE AND CLARK COUNTIES[b]																
Total population forecast with project	768,847	797,746	824,844	848,362	874,419	900,758	921,999	945,782									
Annual growth rate, %[c]	3.4[d]	3.8	3.4	2.9	3.1	3.0	2.4	2.6									
Baseline population forecast without project	767,046	790,565	814,084	837,602	861,121	884,639	908,158	931,677									
Annual growth rate, %[c]	3.2[d]	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.6									

Following completion of construction, population growth with the project would vary between 2.5 and 1.0 percent annually. Without the project, growth would vary between 2.5 and 1.1 percent.[e]

[a]Assumptions:
1. 2.47 dependents per operations period direct and all indirect workers; 1.28 dependents per all other direct workers; (DOE, 1979);
2. 1.54 indirect jobs generated by each direct job (Section 5.4.1.1);
3. All workers come from outside the area;
4. Construction begins in 1993.

[b]Assumes that 13 and 83 percent of inmigrants would settle in Nye and Clark counties, respectively (see Table 5-26).
[c]Percent change over population in previous years.
[d]Projected 1992 population without repository is 743,528.
[e]Based on linear extrapolation of population forecasts presented in Tables 3-15 and 3-16.

Table 5-48. Maximum population increase for horizontal emplacement[a] and bicounty population forecast with and without the repository

	Period, Phase, and Year																
									OPERATIONS PERIOD								
									Emplacement Phase					Caretaker Phase			
	CONSTRUCTION PERIOD																DECOMMISSIONING PERIOD
	Phase 1 Construction																
	Phase 2 Construction																
	MAXIMUM POPULATION INCREASE																
	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002 thru 2018	2019	2020 thru 2024	2025	2026 thru 2046	2047	2048 thru 2049	2050
Direct project workers	219	876	1,315	1,315	1,651	1,600	1,267	1,301	1,301	1,404	1,370	1,336	742	146	296	441	223
Direct project workers' dependents	280	1,121	1,683	1,683	2,113	3,952	3,130	3,214	3,214	3,468	3,384	3,300	1,833	361	731	565	285
Indirect workers	337	1,349	2,025	2,025	2,543	2,464	1,951	2,004	2,004	2,162	2,110	2,057	1,143	225	456	679	343
Indirect workers' dependents	832	3,332	5,002	5,002	6,281	6,086	4,819	4,950	4,950	5,340	5,212	5,081	2,823	556	1,126	1,677	847
Maximum population increase of project	1,668	6,678	10,025	10,025	12,588	14,102	11,167	11,469	11,469	12,374	12,076	11,774	6,541	1,288	2,609	3,362	1,698
	NYE AND CLARK COUNTIES[b]																
Total population forecast with project[c]	768,647	796,976	823,708	847,226	873,205	898,177	918,878	942,687									
Annual growth rate, %[c]	3.4[d]	3.7	3.4	2.9	3.1	2.9	2.3	2.6									
Baseline population forecast without project[c]	767,046	790,565	814,084	837,602	861,121	884,639	908,158	931,677									
Annual growth rate, %[c]	3.2[d]	3.1	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.7	2.6									

Following completion of contruction, population growth with the project would vary between 2.5 and 1.1 percent annually. Without the project, growth would vary between 2.5 and 1.1 percent.[e]

[a]Assumptions:
1. 2.47 dependents per operations period direct and all indirect workers; 1.28 dependents per all other direct workers; (DOE, 1979);
2. 1.54 indirect jobs generated by each direct job (Section 5.4.1.1);
3. All workers come from outside the area;
4. Construction begins in 1993.

[b]Assumes that 13 and 83 percent of inmigrants would settle in Nye and Clark Counties, respectively (see Table 5-26).
[c]Percent change over population in previous year.
[d]Projected 1992 population without repository is 743,528.
[e]Based on linear extrapolation of population forecasts presented in Tables 3-15 and 3-16.

forecast is based on the conservative assumption that all workers would come from and return to areas other than Nye and Clark counties and that each household has only one labor market participant. Thus, it overstates the likely upward (or downward) responses of bicounty population to changes in project labor requirements. These conservative assumptions are used in Section 5.4.3 to estimate the worst-case impacts on community services.

During peak employment for vertical emplacement, in 1998, the repository project could cause a maximum population increase of 16,791 (Table 5-47). Ninety-six percent of this population increase is expected to settle in the bicounty area. This 96 percent (16,119) represents an increase of about 2 percent over the baseline population forecast without the project, for 1998, shown in Table 5-47. If direct and indirect workers follow the settlement patterns of workers recently employed by the U.S. Department of Energy and its contractors at the Nevada Test Site, Clark County would receive 83 percent of the maximum annual project-related population increase or a maximum of about 13,940 people. Nye County, which would receive about 13 percent of the total, would experience a maximum influx of about 2,180 people. Assuming vertical waste emplacement, between 1999 and 2024, the annual bicounty project-related population increment would average about 14,170 people: about 12,250 would reside in Clark County and about 1,920 would reside in Nye County. The maximum annual population growth rate with the repository would occur between 1993 and 1994 and would be about 3.7 percent for Clark County, and about 4.0 percent for Nye County. Without the repository, the population growth rates between these two years are forecast to be about 3.1 percent for Clark County and about 2.1 percent for Nye County; this forecast is based on linear interpolation of forecasts shown in tables 3-16 and 3-15. Annual population growth rates forecast for the bicounty area, with and without the repository, are shown in the lower portions of tables 5-47 and 5-48 for vertical and horizontal emplacement, respectively.

The percentages of Nevada Test Site (NTS) workers reporting ZIP codes in other Nevada counties (as summarized in Table 5-26) can be applied to the maximum repository-related population increase for vertical emplacment shown in Table 5-47 to estimate the repository-related population expected to settle in those counties. Using baseline population forecasts (and linear interpolations therefrom) prepared by the University of Nevada, Reno for those counties (Ryan, 1984), the population growth rates with the repository are not expected to be significantly different than baseline growth rates without the repository for Douglas, Lander, Lyon, and White Pine counties and for Carson City, a consolidated municipality. If approximately 1.3 percent of the repository-related population were to settle in Lincoln County (as shown in Table 5-26) the population growth rate between 1993 and 1994 (i.e. the maximum annual rate) with the repository would be about 3.1 percent, and is forecast to be about 2.1 percent without the repository in this same period. The potential repository-related maximum population growth rates are not significantly different than expected baseline growth rates in five other counties or county-equivalents for which recent NTS workers reported their ZIP codes. While population growth rates for Lincoln County are expected to be greater with the repository than under baseline forecasts, the maximum annual growth rate expected with the repository (i.e. 3.1 percent) is less than expected for the bicounty area (i.e. 3.8 percent shown in Table 5-47). For these reasons, the potential repository-related community service and

social impacts in these other counties would be expected to be negligible or less than those expected in the bicounty area, and are not discussed in the following sections.

5.4.3 COMMUNITY SERVICES

Increased population growth typically results in an increase in the demand for local, state, and regional public services. These increases are of particular concern to public planners either because of a corresponding requirement for new facilities or because existing capacity must be expanded earlier than anticipated. This section discusses county-level impacts for Nye and Clark counties. Generally, community services in the unincorporated towns in Nye and Clark counties that are nearest to Yucca Mountain are not provided by town governments. As discussed in Section 3.6.3, services are provided by the Nye and Clark County Commissions, county-wide agencies, local special purpose districts, and volunteer organizations. Therefore, potential impacts would be mainly on county-wide service providers that are more likely to have resources for managing growth. However, available information on the current adequacy of community services (See Section 3.6.3) indicates that repository related population growth in the sparsely populated areas of Nye and Clark counties could contribute to existing community service supply problems in some communities. Repository related population growth impacts on community services would likely be small in urban areas of Clark County.

The preliminary analysis of potential impacts on community services discussed in this section consisted of both quantitative and qualitative approaches. The quantitative approach recognized that population growth rates are manifested in increases in certain readily quantifiable measures of services demand, such as the number of police officers and millions of gallons of drinking water per day. The qualitative approach consisted of using the information presented in Section 3.6.3 to identify potentially significant community services issues and drawing preliminary conclusions as to their significance in the face of repository-related population growth.

Per capita service ratios were calculated for each type of service in Nye and Clark counties. These ratios, along with the references upon which they are based, are summarized in Table 5-49. It was also assumed that existing service ratios would be valid in future years; that is, that service providers, such as police departments and school districts, would increase their services in proportion to the population increases in their service areas. No assumptions were made as to the timing of the service expansion, except that the necessary number of facilities and personnel would be available during each period. Incremental service requirements were calculated by multiplying per capita service ratios by the forecast increments in the population of Nye and Clark counties that would be induced by the repository; this calculation provides a set of service requirements that would be over and above those that are due to projected baseline population growth.

This analysis assumes that 100 percent of the jobs created by the repository would be filled by inmigrating workers. This extreme assumption permits the identification of maximum impacts on all community services in the region.

Table 5-49. Per capita ratios used to forecast community service requirements

Type of service	Clark County			Nye County		
	Ratio[a]	Base year	Source[b]	Ratio[a]	Base year	Source[b]
Elementary schools	0.151	1982	1	0.710	1983	8
Secondary schools	0.064	1982	1	0.258	1983	8
Teachers and staff	9.194	1982	1	10.200	1983	9
Police officers	1.669	1983	3	3.529	1982	2
Police vehicles	0.804	1983	4	ND[c]	ND	ND
Volunteer firefighters	0.423	1982	4	8.558	1982	2
Paid firefighters	1.019	1982	4	1.051	1982	2
Fire equipment pieces	0.204	1982	4	2.703	1982	2
Physicians	1.313	1982	4	0.450	1982	5
Hospital beds	5.848	1982	5	3.453	1982	6
Water (million gallons per day)	0.469	1982	6	0.648	(d)	(e)
Library books (1000)	1.057	1983	7	ND	ND	ND
Library staff	0.191	1983	7	ND	ND	ND

[a]Number per 1,000 residents. Population values for calculating ratios were obtained from Ryan (1984).

[b]Data from:
1. McBrien and Jones (1984) from the 1982-1983 Clark County School District Budget
2. State of Nevada, OCS (1982)
3. LVMPD (1984); Fay (1984); McBrien and Jones (1984)
4. McBrien and Jones (1984)
5. State of Nevada, OHPR (1983)
6. Nevada Development Authority (1984)
7. Nevada Library Directory and Statistics 1984 (State of Nevada, NSL, 1984)
8. Research and Educational Planning Center (1984)
9. M. Johnson (1984).

[c]ND = no data on which to compute a ratio.

[d]Service ratio based on data from 1980-1984.

[e]Based upon ratio between reported use and number of people served by public and private water systems (see Table 3-20).

The size and probable community settlement patterns of the inmigrant population are uncertain; thus, the impact on community services is also uncertain. The following discussion summarizes service impacts under the assumption that 83 percent of the inmigrating repository-related population would settle in Clark County and that 13 percent would settle in Nye County (Table 5-26). Projections of the maximum one-year repository-related service demand during each of the three repository periods, and the overlap of the construction and operations period, are shown in tables 5-50 and 5-51, for vertical and horizontal emplacement, respectively.

The service requirements shown in tables 5-50 and 5-51 apply to the incremental repository-related population (i.e., the population over and above the projected baseline) expected to reside in each county. Once a service is provided, it is assumed to be available to help satisfy service requirements for subsequent years. For example, the maximum of two elementary schools required for Clark County during construction would also be available to help meet the maximum projected demand during the operations period.

Except for the last 8 years of the project (i.e. the decommissioning period), service requirements in Nye County would be greater for vertical emplacement. The maximum service requirements increase over those projected for the future baseline would be about 5 percent in 1998. During most of the project, service requirements would be less than 4 percent higher than the projected baseline levels. These incremental percentages are higher than those for Clark County, mainly because the projected inmigrating population represents a higher percentage of the projected baseline population.

It is not expected that the requirements for increased services in Clark County would exceed forecast baseline service levels by more than 1.7 percent during the period of greatest impact, which is the combined construction-operations period from 1998 to 2000. In other periods, the incremental service requirements associated with the repository in Clark County would range from about 0.1 to 1.4 percent over those expected due to projected baseline growth.

The following discussion describes some of the potential impacts on community services that could result from the repository project, given the estimated population increases described in Section 5.4.2. Impacts that, in light of currently available information, do not appear to be of concern will not be discussed. For example, both Nye and Clark counties appear to have ample near- and long-term future capacity to accommodate disposal of an increased volume of solid waste.

5.4.3.1 Housing

Housing impacts are qualitatively different from other community services impacts because housing services typically are provided by the private sector. Therefore, the issue is whether the market would be able to accommodate increased housing demand. Ample land for expansion of housing is

Table 5-50. Maximum service requirements associated with the location of a repository at Yucca Mountain during any one year in each period (vertical emplacement)[a]

Service	Incremental service requirements							
	Clark County				Nye County			
	Construction only	Construction and operations	Operations only	Decommissioning	Construction only	Construction and operations	Operations only	Decommissioning
Education								
Schools								
Elementary	2	2	2	0	1	2	1	0
Secondary	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
Teachers and staff	106	128	119	24	18	22	21	4
Police								
Officers	19	23	22	4	6	8	7	1
Vehicles	9	11	10	2	NC[b]	NC	NC	NC
Fire								
Volunteer fire fighters	5	6	5	1	15	19	17	3
Paid fire fighters	12	14	13	3	2	2	2	0
Trucks and other equipment	2	3	3	1	5	6	5	1
Medical services								
Doctors	15	18	17	3	1	1	1	0
Hospital beds	67	82	76	15	6	8	7	1
Water (millions of gallons per day)	5	7	6	1	1	1	1	0
Library services								
Books (thousands)	12	15	14	3	NC	NC	NC	NC
Staff	2	3	2	1	NC	NC	NC	NC

[a]Construction is assumed to begin in 1993, construction continues and operations begin in 1998, operations only in 2001, and decommissioning in 2048.

[b]NC = Not calculated because service ratio was unavailable.

Table 5-51. Maximum service requirements associated with the location of a repository at Yucca Mountain during any one year in each period (horizontal emplacement)[a]

Service	Incremental service requirements							
	Clark County				Nye County			
	Construction only	Construction and operations	Operations only	Decommissioning	Construction	Construction and operations	Operations only	Decommissioning
Education								
Schools								
Elementary	2	2	2	0	1	1	1	0
Secondary	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Teachers and staff	96	108	94	26	17	19	16	4
Police								
Officers	17	20	17	5	6	6	6	2
Vehicles	8	9	8	2	NC[b]	NC	NC	NC
Fire								
Volunteer fire fighters	4	5	4	1	14	16	14	4
Paid fire fighters	11	12	10	3	2	2	2	0
Trucks and other equipment	2	2	2	1	4	5	4	1
Medical services								
Doctors	14	15	13	4	1	1	1	0
Hospital beds	61	68	60	16	6	6	6	2
Water (millions of gallons per day)	5	5	5	1	1	1	1	0
Library services								
Books (thousands)	11	12	11	3	NC	NC	NC	NC
Staff	2	2	2	1	NC	NC	NC	NC

[a]Construction is assumed to begin in 1993, construction and operations in 1998, operations only in 2001, and decommissioning in 2048.

[b]NC = Not calculated because service ratio was unavailable.

available in the rural towns closest to the repository site. Future baseline housing demand in Clark and Nye counties is shown in Table 5-52; it was assumed that the average ratio of population to housing units would remain constant. Repository-related impacts on projected housing demand in the area would follow forecast population changes associated with the project. During the initial construction period, housing demand would increase with the influx of workers and dependents. Potential outmigration of workers as construction is completed could produce a slight decline in housing demand. During the decommissioning period, the incremental impact would be small enough to allow the forecast housing units to easily absorb the additional repository-related population.

This qualitative analysis reflects preliminary assessments of effects on the housing market, which are related directly to the growth or decline of population and to the overall level of economic activity in the study region. The current uncertainty as to the location, type, price, and quality of available housing and the locational and other preferences of individuals who might inmigrate make estimates of housing effects uncertain. As this uncertainty becomes resolved, mitigative measures, such as temporary housing during the construction period, may be identified that would avoid potentially significant housing effects.

5.4.3.2 Education

Under vertical emplacement, a maximum of 3 additional schools and 22 additional teachers would be required by the repository-related population expected to settle in Nye County. Under the same emplacement scenario, a maximum of 3 schools and 128 teachers would be required in Clark County. The extent of impacts on local schools in rural areas would depend on the timely allocation of resources by the Nye and Clark County school districts during the first few years of the project, although enough time will be available before the start of construction to enable these service providers to plan for the additional requirements. In general, the effect on Clark County educational services could be small. If no teachers above the baseline forecast requirements were to be hired, then an average of 0.4 student per class could be added to existing classrooms.

5.4.3.3 Water supply

At present, the size of municipal and private utility systems in most Nye County communities near Yucca Mountain appears adequate for current and future population levels, although some water systems need to be expanded. The main problems presently associated with the expansion of existing water systems are identifying additional potable-water sources and obtaining adequate development capital. Impacts on water supply services in Beatty will depend upon how many inmigrants settle there and on the extent to which a new high-quality water source may be found and utilized. As was discussed in Section 3.6.3.3, the principal effect of an increase in population in Pahrump due to the project would be a shortening of the time before which the maximum sustainable rate of pumping from the valley-fill aquifer would once

Table 5-52. Projected future baseline (without repository) housing demand in Clark and Nye counties, 1980-2000[a,b]

Type of housing	Housing units							
	Clark County				Nye County			
	1980	1985	1990	2000	1980	1985	1990	2000
Single family units	114,315	140,003	163,343	219,520	1,916	4,275	7,367	8,980
Multiple family units	54,815	67,133	78,325	105,262	393	877	1,511	1,842
Mobile homes	20,730	25,388	29,621	39,808	1,893	4,224	7,279	8,872
TOTAL	189,860	232,524	271,289	364,590	4,202	9,376	16,157	19,694

[a]1980 Data from McBrien and Jones (1984).
[b]Housing demand for other years was calculated by scaling the 1980 demand to the population projections presented in tables 3-16 and 3-15.

again be reached. Although a basin-wide decline in usable storage would not likely occur until well into the next century, local effects, such as land subsidence and well interference, could result from sustained development (Harrill, 1982). In summary, water supply impacts due to project-related population growth would be significant only if (1) Beatty were unable to expand its supply of high-quality water and (2) inmigrants to Pahrump increased the total population beyond about 17,000 residents.

As discussed in Section 3.6.3.3, the total sustained yield of aquifiers in the Amargosa Desert ground-water basin has been estimated to be about 33 x 10^6 cubic meters (26,800 acre-feet) per year, of which agricultural and domestic uses currently consume 12 x 10^6 cubic meters (9,523 acre-feet). The repository is estimated to require 432,000 cubic meters (350 acre-feet) per year. Thus, the project would increase water use in the basin by about 3.7 percent. Potential physical effects on wells of other water users in the basin appear, on the basis of available information, to be insignificant.

According to an investigation sponsored by the State of Nevada, Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (State of Nevada NDCNR, 1982), if present rates of water use continue, there are both legal and technical uncertainties as to the ability of existing sources to provide additional capacity to meet increased water demands in the Las Vegas valley beyond the year 2020, or when the population would reach about 1 million people. Several recommendations have been made to extend and increase the water supply. These include increased conservation, reliance upon ground water for peak demand, and the use of aquifers for storage of temporary surface water surpluses.

5.4.3.4 Waste-water treatment

Additional treatment facilities may be necessary in the smaller communities to accommodate the increased water use associated with repository-related population increases. In Nye County, sewage is either disposed of through private septic tanks and package plants or discharged from sewage-collection systems to evaporation pits in the desert. The capacity for wastewater treatment is not likely to be affected more severely than that of water-supply systems. However, extensive settlement close to the repository site in Nye County could increase the need for additional facilities. Waste-water treatment systems in Clark County probably would be adequate for the increased demand resulting from repository-related population growth.

5.4.3.5 Public safety services

Special training and other assistance would be necessary to prepare local police and fire departments to respond to potential accidents involving high-level radioactive waste transportation. However, the quality of law enforcement and fire protection would not be affected significantly by the population increase associated with construction of a repository. Increased

police and fire service requirements are likely to be accommodated by normal expansion plans that are commensurate with anticipated growth. However, as noted in Section 3.6.3.7, present police facilities in many Clark County rural communities are inadequate. Additional personnel may be required if the project work force were responsible either for committing greater numbers or different types of crimes than those usually accompanying similar growth in the existing population. During both the operations-only and decommissioning periods of the project, the demand for services would be less than that expected in the construction/operations period (see tables 5-50 and 5-51).

5.4.3.6 Medical services

A small increase in the demand for health-care facilities and personnel would result from repository construction, operation, and decommissioning. Under vertical emplacement, the additional population expected to settle in Nye County would require approximately one additional doctor and up to 8 additional hospital beds. The incremental population expected to settle in Clark County would require from 3 to 18 more doctors and from 15 to 81 additional hospital beds (Table 5-50.) This projection assumes that the mix of health care needs of the repository workers and their dependents would be similar to those of the present residents. The significance of these demand increases would probably be greatest in smaller communities in which relatively few medical facilities are available. As noted in Section 3.6.3.8, many of the rural communities have been ranked as high priority health-manpower-shortage areas.

5.4.3.7 Transportation

Major improvements to existing highway systems are planned for U.S. Highway 95 through metropolitan Las Vegas. This highway will be rebuilt completely from Railroad Pass to Interstate 15 and will become Interstate 515 along one section. The new freeway was scheduled to be completed to Russell Road by 1992; the entire freeway was planned to be completed to Railroad Pass by the year 2000. That schedule has been moved up as actual construction is taking place. Despite improvements, it is projected that a number of streets, including sections of Interstate 15 and U.S. Highway 95, would be either at or over capacity during peak-hour use for the baseline population levels expected by the year 2000 (Clark County Transportation Study Policy Committee, 1980).

To estimate the effects of repository-related traffic in Las Vegas, the annual average daily traffic levels for the in-town portions of U.S. Highway 95 and Interstate 15 have been compared both with and without the repository, for 1998, the peak year for direct employment.

Baseline traffic levels were estimated by multiplying 1982 traffic counts (Pradere, 1983) by the ratio between the estimated 1998 Las Vegas Valley population and the estimated 1982 population of the same area. The area generating this traffic was assumed to comprise the cities of Las Vegas,

North Las Vegas, and Henderson, and unincorporated urban Clark County. The combined population of those communities in 1980 represented about 96 percent of Clark County's 1980 population (Section 3.6.2.3). For purposes of this analysis, it was assumed that this percentage would remain constant. To estimate the Las Vegas Valley population in 1982 and 1998, this percentage was applied to Clark County's estimated 1982 and 1998 populations, which were obtained, respectively, from Ryan (1984) and linear interpolation of the population forecasts presented in Table 3-16. Baseline (i.e., without repository) traffic projections for U.S. Highway 95 and Interstate 15 in the Las Vegas Valley are shown in tables 5-53 and 5-54, respectively.

To estimate the number of vehicles in 1998 expected with the repository, the incremental repository-related population expected to settle in the Las Vegas Valley was added to the projected 1998 baseline population. The total population increase in 1998 under vertical emplacement was estimated to be 16,791 (Table 5-47). Data on recent settlement patterns of NTS workers (Table 5-26) were used to estimate the percentage of repository-related inmigrants that would settle in the Las Vegas Valley. The 1982 traffic counts were multiplied by the ratio of total repository-related population (project baseline plus inmigrants) to projected baseline population in 1998 to obtain the "with repository" values in tables 5-53 and 5-54.

These projections indicate a 1.6 percent increase due to repository-related population growth. This increment is not considered significant. Rail capacity would be adequate to meet additional demands for service caused by baseline and project-related growth.

5.4.4 SOCIAL CONDITIONS

The following is a preliminary assessment of potential social effects that may be expected to occur in the bicounty area. The assessment is preliminary because of the limited data base (Chapter 3) and because of uncertainty about the number and location of expected inmigrants and the actual transportation mode and routing of high-level radioactive waste.

A distinction is made between standard and special effects that may accompany nuclear projects (Hebert et al., 1978; see also Murdock and Leistritz, 1983). Standard effects result from the influx of population that typically accompanies the construction of large projects in rural areas. Special effects stem from concerns about radioactive material. Because high-level radioactive materials would be transported through the region, these special effects may occur in both rural and urban areas. The concerns include the following: (1) the effects on health and safety; (2) the fairness of the site selection process; (3) the institutional issues related to security, handling, and transportation; and (4) public participation and monitoring (Hebert et al., 1978; see also Murdock and Leistritz, 1983).

Table 5-53. Projected annual average daily traffic on U.S. Highway 95 in Las Vegas, 1998

Highway segment	Without repository (baseline)			With repository		
	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Total vehicles	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Total vehicles
Decatur to Valley View	71,233	2,204	73,437	72,397	2,240	74,637
Valley View to Rancho	82,151	2,541	84,462	83,494	2,583	86,077
Rancho to Highland	96,135	2,974	99,109	97,707	3,022	100,729
Highland to I-15 Interchange	107,847	3,336	111,183	109,610	3,390	113,000
I-15 Interchange to Casino Center Blvd.	78,189	1,596	79,785	79,467	1,622	81,089
Casino Center Blvd. to Down Town Exp.	36,285	741	37,026	36,878	753	37,631
Down Town Exp. to Las Vegas Blvd.	37,409	763	38,172	38,020	776	38,796
Las Vegas Blvd. to Charleston	34,960	714	35,674	35,531	726	36,257
Charleston to Sahara	66,109	2,045	68,154	67,189	2,078	69,267
Sahara to Lamb	65,791	2,035	67,826	66,866	2,068	68,934
Lamb to Flamingo	66,521	2,058	68,579	67,609	2,091	69,700
Flamingo to Nellis	66,521	2,058	68,579	67,609	2,091	69,700
Nellis to Tropicana	49,422	1,529	50,951	50,230	1,554	51,784
Tropicana to Las Vegas NLV[a]	51,965	1,607	53,572	52,815	1,633	54,448
Las Vegas NLV to NUL[b] Henderson	48,692	1,506	50,198	49,488	1,530	51,018
NUL Henderson to Sunset Rd.	48,692	1,506	50,198	49,488	1,530	51,018
Sunset Rd. to S.R. 146[c]	58,232	2,426	60,658	59,183	2,466	61,649
S.R. 146 to Henderson	34,162	2,181	36,343	34,720	2,216	36,936

[a]NLV = North Las Vegas.
[b]NUL = Northern Urban Limits.
[c]S.R. = State Route.

Table 5-54. Projected annual average daily traffic on Interstate 15 in Las Vegas, 1998

Highway segment	Without repository (baseline)			With repository		
	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Total vehicles	Number of cars	Number of trucks	Total vehicles
Craig to northern city limits of Las Vegas	8,432	2,241	10,673	8,570	2,278	10,848
Craig to Cheyenne	18,827	3,322	22,149	19,135	3,377	22,512
Cheyenne to Lake Mead	35,328	3,925	39,253	35,906	3,990	39,896
Lake Mead to D and Washington	64,577	5,616	70,193	65,632	5,708	71,340
D & Washington to Down Town Exp.	70,185	6,103	76,288	71,332	6,202	77,534
Down Town Exp. to Charleston	124,224	7,929	132,153	126,254	8,059	134,313
Charleston to Sahara	132,509	8,459	140,968	134,675	8,597	143,272
Sahara to Spring Mountain	120,798	7,710	128,508	122,773	7,836	130,609
Spring Mountain to Dunes Flamingo	92,095	6,932	99,027	93,601	7,045	100,646
Dunes Flamingo to Tropicana	59,485	5,883	65,368	60,457	5,979	66,436
Tropicana to Las Vegas Blvd.	18,238	4,559	22,797	18,536	4,634	23,170

5.4.4.1 Social structure and social organization

The early studies cited in Section 3.6.4.1 have noted standard effects on social structure and organization in rural areas that may include conflicts between inmigrating workers and existing residents; changes from an informal, neighborly lifestyle to a more formal bureaucratic mode; and social disruption during the transition. Special effects may be evident in the mobilization (that is, commitment of resources) and formation of opposing and supporting groups.

5.4.4.1.1 Standard effects on social structure and social organization

If recent Nevada Test Site settlement patterns are followed, most of the population influx would be absorbed by urban Clark County. In light of the small size of the increment relative to the projected baseline population and the complex nature of the existing social structure in urban Clark County, the overall effects are not expected to be significant. Further study is required to assess whether there could be impacts on particular communities.

Nye County is a rural area in which previous experience indicates that significant standard effects could occur. However, preliminary assessment suggests that inmigrating construction workers could become assimilated within the existing county structure. Relevant factors in this assessment include the compatibility between inmigrating workers and the communities of Nye County and the long lead-time that permits adequate planning.

Certain characteristics of the existing rural structure, which would reduce the possibility of conflict between existing and inmigrating groups, appear to be compatible with inmigration (see Section 3.6.4.1.1). Residents in Indian Springs and in Nye County communities include employees from the Nevada Test Site (NTS). Historically, Nye County communities have also had large percentages of miners and mining continues to be important in the area. A recent trend in Pahrump has been an increase in construction and mining work relative to agricultural employment. Some residents of the town of Amargosa Valley depend on employment outside of the immediate area to supplement their farm income. In addition, separate employee housing complexes, such as temporary housing available at Mercury for Nevada Test Site (NTS) workers and the American Borate housing complex, appear to be accepted features of the existing social structure.

Increasingly formal relationships, which may occur as rural communities grow, may be particularly likely if growth is concentrated in any one rural community. The possibility that growth may be accompanied by an increase in social problems is a valid concern in a region that has had negative effects from rapid growth cycles. Local institutions may be especially strained if the long project lead-time causes persons, motivated by expectations of well-paid employment, to inmigrate in advance of the actual construction period. However, the possibility of social problems may be reduced because the long lead-time, combined with an impact mitigation process, should allow adequate time to plan for initial population increases and for changes that may occur over the entire repository lifecycle. Moreover, it is likely that repository construction and operation would provide employment stability. As

noted in Section 3.6.4.1.1, at least one rural Nye County community appears to seek expansion. The degree to which each community is prepared for and willing to adapt to inmigration and growth is a factor in influencing project effects (Murdock and Leistritz, 1983; Branch et al., 1984; Cortese, 1979).

5.4.4.1.2 Special effects on social structure and social organization

Concerns about radioactive material provide the basis for possible changes in existing social structure and social organization. Special effects may include the mobilization and formation of groups that either oppose or support the repository. As noted by the National Research Council in a recent report, a possible major adverse effect could be community conflict during the site selection and planning stage rather than the more conventional effects that could occur during construction and operation (National Research Council, 1984). These effects have been occurring since the State of Nevada was notified of the potential siting of the repository and public hearings were held (DOE/NVO, 1983). Opposition groups have formed, and several area organizations have made public statements either supporting or opposing the repository. Networks exist through which mobilization of groups could occur, such as those formed to oppose siting the MX Missile System in Nevada and Utah (Albrecht, 1983).

5.4.4.2 Culture and lifestyle

Because of the diversity of the existing cultural environment (see Section 3.6.4.2), inmigrating workers would be able to select a compatible cultural environment and are likely to be readily assimilated into the community. Those construction workers who continue to be employed during the operations period would be the most completely assimilated. However, it is possible that repository activities could affect certain cultures in the area. As discussed in Section 3.6.4.2, American Indian reservations are unlikely to be affected by inmigrating workers because of their distance from Yucca Mountain. However, both Paiute reservations in Clark County are near postulated transportation routes discussed in Section 5.3.2.1.2. Native Americans could interpret threats to their land as threats to their cultural identity if actual transportation routes traverse their communities (for a related discussion, see Knack, 1980; Stoffle et al., 1982). Therefore, further assessment of potential impacts would be required following identification of actual routes within the State.

5.4.4.3 Attitudes and perceptions

Attitudes and perceptions are an integral part of the social impact process and are factors in the social group mobilization that was previously discussed. The formation of attitudes toward the repository can be understood in the context of the way that an individual selects and integrates new information in light of current beliefs, values, preferences, and goals (Otway et al., 1978; Mitchell, 1984). The following preliminary assessment

identifies conditions that are unique to southern Nevada and that may interact with the specific concerns outlined in sections 3.6.4.3 and 3.6.4.4 to affect the development of attitudes on the repository issue. These conditions include past experience, the salience of the issue to an individual or to a group, and the issue's relationship to other issues about which an attitude has already been formed.

Several experiences may be particularly relevant to the formation of attitudes on the repository issue. The MX siting process and the publicity surrounding the Beatty low-level waste site have sensitized southern Nevada residents to the subjects of radioactive waste transportation and disposal as well as to Federal Governmental procedure. In addition, the legal action and the publicity from early atmospheric testing may either introduce or reinforce apprehension of both civilian and military uses of nuclear material. Conversely, the identification of familiar and voluntarily accepted activities are important elements in the perception of risk and, by extension, of nuclear risk (Slovic, 1976; Slovic et al., 1984; Douglas and Wildavsky, 1982; Crouch and Wilson, 1982). For citizens who have lived alongside the Nevada Test Site for many years, nuclear technology may be viewed as more familiar and be more likely to be accepted.

Economic considerations and the potential for changes in lifestyle also contribute to the formation of public attitudes (for further discussion, see Section 3.6.4.3). Preliminary analysis suggests that the repository could be considered more economically beneficial by Nye County communities than by Clark County communities; however, there may be varied reactions within either county. Towns such as Amargosa Valley and Pahrump could welcome the potential for growth and increased employment, particularly for the skilled workers and young persons who might otherwise leave the area. Note, however, that indications of Nye County support should be tempered by the survey findings, cited in Section 3.6.4.3, that demonstrate a desire for growth without social disruption. This support may depend on the extent to which Nye County residents are convinced that growth can be managed and that problems can be mitigated.

In contrast, urban Clark County residents could view the repository, especially high-level radioactive waste transportation, as negatively affecting the tourism image on which the economy is based. Moreover, it is possible that repository-related traffic (other than waste) could be perceived as aggravating the transportation problems that have been cited already by residents (State of Nevada, Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, 1980; Frey, 1981). Las Vegas newspapers and the 1984 University of Nevada, Las Vegas, survey (UNLV, 1984) suggest that many Clark County residents may oppose locating a repository at Yucca Mountain.

The following issues may also be related to the formation of public attitudes about the repository: (1) resentment of the high percentage of federally controlled land, which was symbolized by the Sagebrush Rebellion (Brodhead, 1980); (2) the belief, which is evident in the public hearings, that Nevadans have "done their share" by giving land for Nevada Test Site activities and should not have to accept waste from other states when Nevada produces none; (3) distrust of the Federal Government, which is also evident in the hearings and is reinforced by the perception of a dual role played by

the government in managing both the development of nuclear power and the disposal of high-level radioactive waste. This last issue may be particularly important because of the role that credibility plays in the formation of attitudes.

5.4.5 FISCAL CONDITIONS AND GOVERNMENT STRUCTURE

The location of a repository at Yucca Mountain would increase both the revenues and the expenditures of State and local government entities in the affected area. Although no quantitative estimates of potential net fiscal effects are presently available, this section describes some of the qualitative revenue and expenditure implications. All demographic, economic, community services, and social impacts described in Sections 5.4.1 through 5.4.4 could have fiscal implications and thus would be the subject of future, more detailed investigations, the results of which would appear in an environmental impact statement. A description of key fiscal impact mitigation provisions of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act (the Act) is also provided.

State, county and local governments already have incurred repository-related expenses for the increased planning activities to enable affected government entities to prepare for and participate in a decision to locate a repository at Yucca Mountain. In order to offset the costs of this planning effort, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) has given grant funds to the State, which has in turn passed funding along to several local government entities. At the onset of construction in 1993, an influx of workers from outside the area would increase the demand for community services, as described in Section 5.4.3. During repository operation, additional outlays would be associated with road maintenance, traffic escort and control, and emergency preparedness. These would be offset, at least partially, by increases in government revenues at the State level through increased sales and use taxes, motor fuels taxes, and other highway use and general fund revenues; and they would be offset at the local level through increased sales, property and other tax revenues, and user fees.

In addition, to ensure mitigation of any potentially adverse fiscal effects of a repository, the Act explicitly provides a number of different ways for State and local governments and Indian Tribes to obtain financial assistance. The Act recognizes the fiscal implications of preconstruction planning activities, as well as the fiscal effects of the physical presence of the repository and its related work force. Under the Act, the Secretary of Energy must make grants to a State that has been notified that a repository may be located within its boundaries so that the State can participate in the review of assessments of the economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental implications of a repository (Section 116, NWPA, 1983). Similar provisions for financial assistance to affected Indian Tribes appear in Section 118. Provisions of Section 116(c)(1)(B) (NWPA, 1983) relating to purposes for which grants may be made to states have been paraphrased below:

1. To review activities undertaken with regard to repository siting to assess potential economic, social, public health and safety, and environmental impacts.

2. To develop a request for impact assistance associated with the development of a repository.

3. To engage in any monitoring, testing, or evaluation activities with respect to site characterization programs.

4. To provide information to residents about activities concerning the potential repository.

5. To request information from and to make comments and recommendations to the Secretary of Energy regarding the siting of a repository.

Section 116(c)(2)(A) of the Act provides for financial and technical assistance to the state in which repository construction is authorized for purposes of mitigating the impacts of repository development (NWPA, 1983). In addition to this financial assistance, the Act (Section 116(c)(3) requires that the Federal Government make grants equal to taxes to the State and units of general local government in whose jurisdictions a repository site has been chosen for site characterization. These payments must be equal to the amount the State and units of general local government would receive if they were authorized to tax site-characterization development and operation as they would tax any other real property and industrial activities occurring in their jurisdictions.

In addition, Section 117(c)(5) requires that, pursuant to a Consultation and Cooperation Agreement negotiated with States selected for characterization, DOE is to assist both the State and units of general local government in resolving a number of offsite concerns, such as State liability arising from accidents; necessary road upgrading and access to the site; ongoing emergency preparedness and emergency response; monitoring of transportation of high-level waste and spent nuclear fuel through the State; the conduct of baseline health studies of inhabitants in neighboring communities near the repository site, and reasonable periodic monitoring thereafter; and monitoring of the repository site upon decommissioning and closure (NWPA, 1983).

The repository could also have fiscal impacts through increased demands on community service providers. The significance of these impacts would depend on the extent to which workers would inmigrate from outside southern Nevada, the community settlement patterns of these workers, and the capabilities of service providers to handle increased service requirements. The assessment of community services impacts in Section 5.4.3 suggests that community-service-related fiscal effects might be observable yet insignificant for the urban areas of Clark County. Although service requirements in unincorporated towns near the repository site could increase at rates proportional to repository-related population growth, the potential impacts on fiscal conditions would generally be at the level of county-wide service providers which would likely have more resources for dealing with growth than town governments. It is possible, that as some small communities grow as a result of repository related inmigration, their form of governmental organization could change. Further information on inmigration and settlement patterns will be required to accurately quantify these impacts for purposes of identifying a detailed approach to fiscal and governmental impact mitigation.

5.5 SUMMARY OF ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Table 5-55 summarizes the environmental effects associated with locating a repository at Yucca Mountain. The table lists the activities associated with the construction, operation, and decommissioning periods of the repository and the potential effects of these activities. The table also outlines standard operating practices that could be used to minimize environmental effects and presents preliminary evaluations of the extent of any residual environmental impact remaining after standard operating practices have been implemented.

Land-surface disturbance would result in the most widespread and lasting impact on the physical environment since vegetation would be removed from approximately 680 hectares (1,680 acres). Locating the repository at Yucca Mountain is also expected to result in geologic, hydrologic, ecologic, aesthetic, and transportation impacts, but none of these impacts is considered extensive or severe enough to be judged as significant.

Inmigration of workers could contribute to existing water supply problems in Beatty.

All radiological exposures to the public are expected to be below the exposure limits specified by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, but under extremely unlikely accident scenarios, radiological releases could result in significant doses to individual workers. Although all possible effects of locating a repository at Yucca Mountain will be subject to further study should the site be selected for site characterization, Table 5-55 indicates that not enough is presently known about six possible effects to evaluate their potential significance. These six are (1) the effect of the inhalation of zeolite mineral dust on miners, (2) the effect of train noise on residents in Indian Springs, visitors to Floyd R. Lamb State Park, and people in Mercury, (3) effects of population increases on demand for housing in the bicounty area, increased demand for educational services in Nye County, and on rural communities' waste-waster treatment capacity (4) the effect on cultures and lifestyles, (5) the potential for public concerns regarding high-level radioactive waste disposal to result in community controversy, and (6) the effect on the revenues and expenditures of State and local governments.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Geology	Repository excavation slightly disturbs overall competence of rock units.	Use standard construction and mining support techniques and equipment, including rockbolts, wire mesh, and concrete sprayed on walls.	None.
	Repository development would exclude future exploration and development of local mineral or energy resources on approximately 42 hectares (104 acres) Federal land.	None.	None; there is no evidence of significant resources on these lands.
Hydrology	Ground water withdrawn during the construction, operation, and decommissioning periods may cause regional draw down although water table appears able to supply adequate water with negligible effects.	Monitor ground water for regional effects on the water table.	None.
	Radionuclide release during the operation and decommissioning periods may cause contamination of ground waters.	Use natural and engineered barriers to prevent and subseqently retard radionuclide migration; implement radiological monitoring of local and regional ground-water supplies.	None.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Hydrology (continued)	Heavy precipitation may cause flash flooding of surface facilities at Yucca Mountain.	Use engineered surface grading to construct standard drainage system and diversion channels (see Ecosystems).	None.
Land use	Withdrawal of public land (approximately 5,000 acres) administered by the Bureau of Land Management.	Apply for and complete proper legal procedures for land withdrawal.	None; Yucca Mountain is not a prime location for other uses.
Ecosystems	Permanent removal of over 639 hectares (1,680 acres) of vegetation to construct surface facilities.	Stockpiling topsoil when possible.	None; affected areas are very small compared with similar surrounding undisturbed areas.
	Alteration of wildlife habitats through removal of vegetation for construction purposes.	Implement habitat restoration program following decommissioning.	None; habitat will be lost for more than 60 years, but areas disturbed are not ecologically unusual and surrounding areas provide similar habitats.
	Combustion emissions may indirectly affect biota near surface facilities.	None.	None.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Ecosystems (continued)	Fugitive dust deposition on the leaves of desert shrubs near the surface facilities may indirectly cause death of individual plants.	Minimize dust when possible by wetting surfaces of the disturbed areas.	None; although some individual plants may be damaged or destroyed in areas if dust is not controlled.
	Increased erosion and sedimentation, during and after storms, as a result of grading operations may indirectly affect plant communities.	Control erosion by maintaining moderate slopes and applying soil stabilizers if necessary.	None.
	Construction noise in the area may affect individual animals or animal communities.	None.	None; the effects of noise on wildlife are speculative (Section 5.2.6). Also, wildlife is expected to be displaced from most noise sources during clearing operations.
	Clearing activities for construction could affect individual Mojave fishhook cactus plants (candidate for Federal listing as a threatened or endangered species).	Relocation of individual plants encountered.	None; although relocated plants may be traumatized.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Ecosystems (continued)	Clearing activities for construction could affect individual desert tortoises (candidate for Federal listing as a threatened species).	Possibly relocate to a safe area. Further study of this practice is necessary.	None.
	Increased numbers of transportation, service, and personnel vehicles could cause increased animal kills on roads.	Avoid animals in road when possible and when safety of transportation is not jeopardized.	None.
Air quality	Construction activities (such as site preparation, mine construction, movement of mined rock, wind erosion, and concrete preparation) and operation activities (such as vehicle traffic and wind erosion of stored rock piles) could result in increased suspended particulates and fugitive dust emissions, which could affect ambient air quality.	Water exposed surfaces using chemical suppressants on cuts and fills, control traffic on dirt roads, pave roads using soil stabilization chemicals on road beds, and revegetate exposed surfaces.	None; none of the predicted pollutant concentrations is expected to violate applicable standards.
	Zeolite mineral dust from mining operations could pose a possible health hazard to miners from inhalation.	The possible hazard will be further studied during site characterization and if deemed hazardous, filtering or dust suppressant techniques will be used.	May be significant; subject to further study.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Air quality (continued)	Construction and operation activities, such as heavy equipment use; commuter worker and service traffic; and nuclear waste transportation by trucks or trains could possibly affect ambient air quality (combustion products from burning fossil fuels).	Filter diesel emissions where necessary (underground).	None; comparisons and studies indicate that combustion product emissions will have a negligible effect on ambient air-quality standards.
Noise	Construction noise could affect residents of the Town of Amargosa Valley (access road) and Indian Springs (rail line construction).	None.	May be significant when levels are greater than 55 dBA and receptor is within affected radius (Section 5.2.6.1).
	Noise could affect wildlife in the immediate vicinity of construction sites and passing trains and trucks.	None.	May be significant when levels are greater than 75 dBA and receptor is within affected radius (Section 5.2.6.1), although the effects of noise on wildlife are speculative.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Noise (continued)	Noise from trains (if rail transportation is used) could affect residents in Indian Springs, visitors to Floyd R. Lamb State Park, and people in Mercury.	None.	May be significant (Section 5.2.6.2). Subject to further study.
Aesthetic resources	Construction and operation of a repository would be visible from the Nevada Test Site and may be visible from portions of U.S. Highway 95 and the Town of Amargosa Valley. Construction and use of the rail line and access road would be visible to the public along U.S. Highway 95.	None.	None.
Archaeological, cultural, and historical resources	Repository construction, operation, and decommissioning could potentially destroy archaeological sites.	Avoid or preserve significant cultural resources that would be affected.	None.
	Unauthorized individuals could potentially collect or destroy artifacts.	Restrict off-road travel and make employees aware of the importance of archaeological sites and the penalties resulting from disturbing such sites.	None.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Radiological effects	Handling, packaging, and emplacing waste during repository operations may expose workers to radioactivity.	Provide radiological monitoring to warn of amounts exceeding permissible levels; use appropriately engineered shielding and packaging measures; provide protective clothing; and provide ventilation and filter systems.	None.
	Receiving, handling, and emplacing waste during normal operations could result in radiation exposure to the public.	Use appropriate engineered shielding and packaging measures. Filter gaseous effluents and keep liquid effluents onsite to evaporate. Monitor for radiological releases.	None; in addition to the protection provided by the standard operating practices, several miles separate the general public from facilities.
	Operational accidents during handling, packaging, and emplacing waste may cause radionuclide releases to general public and workers (Section 5.2.9.2 and Tables 5-24 and 5-25).	Use appropriately engineered shielding and packaging measures, use approved standard and and emergency operating procedures, establish facility and surrounding area evacuation plans, and monitor for radiological releases.	Significant doses to individual workers could occur under some unlikely accident scenarios (see Table 5-25). All exposures to the public are below Nuclear Regulatory Commission standard (see Table 5-27).

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Transportation	Constructing, operating, and decommissioning a repository at Yucca Mountain would increase traffic volume causing a slight increase in the number of highway accidents.	None.	None.
	Constructing, operating, and decommissioning a repository would increase the number of freight cars and trains on the existing line.	None.	None.
	Nuclear waste transport would expose people near the cask to radiation.	Use licensed shipping casks: follow all applicable regulations; perform radiation surveys (See Appendix A).	A maximum of 11 fatalities nationally over 28-year operating lifetime.
Transportation (continued)	A transportation accident might result in a release of radioactive material, although it is highly unlikely that an accident severe enough to cause a release would occur (See Appendix A).	Use licensed shipping casks; comply with DOT routing, inspection, driver training, and other applicable guidelines; establish emergency preparedness programs. (See Appendix A.)	A maximum of 22 fatalities should such a highly unlikely event occur (See Appendix A).
	Nuclear waste transport would result in nonradiological deaths or injuries (e.g., caused by collisions or exhaust emissions.	Comply with DOT inspection and driver training guidelines, and routing requirements for avoiding dangerous routes. (See Appendix A.)	A maximum of 42 fatalities nationally and 480 injuries over 28-year operating lifetime.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Transportation (continued)	People and material transport to Yucca Mountain results in more congestion along U.S. 95 Highway between Las Vegas and the the Town of Amaragosa Valley.	None.	A maximum of 8 additional traffic accidents resulting in 2 deaths and 6 injuries during the peak year of 2003.
Socioeconomics	Repository construction would increase the demand for construction and mining workers in the bicounty area.	Recruit personnel from local area job market when possible.	Local employment in these sectors would increase; miners and construction workers could inmigrate.
	Constructing, operating, and decommissioning the repository would increase the demand for some materials and resources.	Purchase materials in local area economy where possible.	Increases in Department of Energy spending on labor and materials during construction and operation of the repository would contribute to income and growth in the region.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
Socioeconomics (continued)	Locating a repository at Yucca Mountain could possibly affect the local tourism industry.	None.	None; Nevada Test Site activities do not appear to have affected the tourism industry, nevertheless, research on the subject to date is inconclusive and will be continued.
	Construction worker inmigration would increase demand for housing in Nye and Clark counties.	None.	Subject to further study.
	Construction worker inmigration would result in increased demand for educational services (i.e., new schools and teachers) in Nye County.	None.	Subject to further study.
	Inmigration of workers would result in an increased demand on water supply systems in Beatty and Pahrump.	None.	Potentially significant in Beatty if water supply systems are not upgraded or expanded.
	Inmigration of workers could result in increased demand on waste-water treatment facilities in the smaller communities.	None.	Subject to further study.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
	The potential for accidents involving nuclear waste transportation would result in increased demand for public safety services.	Prepare personnel for identified scenarios through special training and other assistance.	None.
	Repository construction could result in small increase in demand for medical services.	None.	None; although smaller communities may require additional facilities.
	Worker inmigration may affect the social structure and organization in urban Clark County.	None.	None; complex social structures exist in the baseline population.
	Worker inmigration may affect the social structure and organization in rural communities of Nye and Clark County.	None.	Potentially significant, if growth is concentrated in any one community; although inmigrants are likely to be compatible with existing social structure.
	Repository activities may affect certain cultures and lifestyles in the area (e.g. Native Americans may interpret threats to their land as threatening their cultural identity).	None.	Subject to further study.

Table 5-55. Summary of environmental effects associated with the construction, operations, and decommissioning periods of the repository (continued)

Impact category	Activity and effects	Standard operating practice	Residual impacts of significance
	Public concerns regarding waste disposal and transportation could result in community controversy.	None.	Potentially significant; subject to further study.
	Locating a repository at Yucca Mountain may increase revenues and expenditures of State and local governments in the affected area.	None.	Subject to further study.

REFERENCES FOR CHAPTER 5

Albrecht, S. L., 1983. "Community Response to Large-Scale Federal Projects, The Case of the MX," Nuclear Waste: Socioeconomic Dimensions of Long-Term Storage, S. H. Murdock, F. L. Leistritz, and R. R. Hamm (eds.), Westview Press, Boulder, Colo.

Ames, D. R., 1978. "Physiological Responses to Auditory Stimuli," Effects of Noise on Wildlife, J. L. Fletcher and R. G. Busnel (eds.), Academic Press, Inc., Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers, New York, pp. 23-45.

Beatley, J. C., 1965. "Effects of Radioactive and Non-Radioactive Dust Upon Larrea Divaricata Cav., Nevada Test Site," Health Physics, Vol. 11, pp. 1621-1625.

Bell, E. J., and L. T. Larson, 1982. Overview of Energy and Mineral Resources for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, NVO-250, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Bowen, J. L., and R. T. Egami, 1983. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Site Characterization Activities: Preliminary Atmospheric Assessment of a Nuclear Waste Repository, NVO-258, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Branch, K., D. A. Hooper, J. Thompson, and J. Creighton, 1984. Guide to Social Assessment: A Framework for Assessing Social Change, Westview Press, Boulder, Colo.

Brattstrom, B. H., and M. C. Bondello, 1983. "Effects of Off-Road Vehicle Noise on Desert Vertebrates," Environmental Effects of Off-Road Vehicles, Impacts and Management in Arid Regions, R. H. Webb and H. G. Wilshire (eds.), Springer-Verlag New York, Inc., New York, pp. 166-206.

Brodhead, M. J., 1980. "The Sagebrush Rebellion and MX," MX in Nevada, A Humanistic Perspective, F. X. Hartigan (ed.), Nevada Humanities Committee, Reno, Nev.

CACI, 1984. The 1984 Sourcebook of Demographics and Buying Power for Every ZIP Code in the USA, Arlington, Virginia.

Chanlett, E. T., 1973. Environmental Protection, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, pp. 522-527.

Christiansen, R. L., and P. W. Lipman, 1965. "Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring NW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-444, Scale 1:24,000, Washington, D.C.

Clark County Transportation Study Policy Committee, 1980. Clark County Transportation Study, Regional Transportation Plan, Final Report, Las Vegas, Nev.

Collins, E., T. P. O'Farrell, and W. A. Rhoads, 1982. Biologic Overview for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG 1183-2460, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

Cortese, C. F., 1979. "Rapid Growth and Social Change in Western Communities," paper presented at Seminar on the Social Consequences of Rapid Growth in Small Western Communities, Campbell County Council of Community Services and the Institute of Policy Research, University of Wyoming, Gillette, February 2, 1979.

Crouch, E. A. C., and R. Wilson, 1982. Risk/Benefit Analysis, Ballinger Publishing Company, Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc., Cambridge, Mass.

Dennis, A. W., J. C. Frostenson, and K. J. Hong, 1984. NNWSI Repository Worker Radiation Exposure, Vol. I, Spent Fuel and High-Level Waste Operations in a Geologic Repository in Tuff, SAND83-7436/1, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1981. 1980 Census of Population, Volume 1, Characteristics of the Population, Chapter A, Number of Inhabitants, Part 30, Nevada, PC80-1-A30, Bureau of Census, Washington, D.C.

DOC (U.S. Department of Commerce), 1982. 1980 Census of Population, Volume 1, Characteristics of the Population, General Population Characteristics, Chapter B, Part 30, PC80-1-B30, Bureau of Census, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1979. Environmental Aspects of Commercial Radioactive Waste Management, DOE/ET-0029, Vol. 3, Appendix C, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1980. Final Environmental Impact Statement on the Management of Commercially Generated Radioactive Waste, DOE/EIS-0046F, three volumes, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1984. Generic Requirements for a Mined Geologic Disposal System, DOE/NE/44301-1, Washington, D.C.

DOE (U.S. Department of Energy), 1985. Mission Plan for the Civilian Radioactive Waste Management Program, Overview and Current Program Plans, DOE/RW-0005, three volumes, Washington, D.C.

DOE/NVO (U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office), 1983. Public Hearings Panel Report, A Summary of Public Concerns Regarding the Characterization of a Repository Site in Nevada, NVO-263, Las Vegas.

DOE/NVO (U.S. Department of Energy/Nevada Operations), 1985. Radiological Assistance Team, NV Notification Procedure, Revision 11, Las Vegas, Nev.

DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 1981. Radioactive Materials; Routing and Driver Training Requirements, Federal Register (46 FR 5298, January 19, 1981), Vol. 46, No. 12, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., pp. 5298-5318.

DOT (Department of Transportation), 1984. Guidelines for Selecting Preferred Highway Routes for Highway Route Controlled Quantity Shipments of Radioactive Materials, DOT/RSPA/MTB-84/22, Materials Transportation Bureau, Washington, D.C.

DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 1985a. Accident/Incident Bulletin, No. 153, Calendar Year 1984, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C.

DOT (U.S. Department of Transportation), 1985b. Rail-Equipment Accident/Incident Reports, 1975-1985, Federal Railroad Administration, Washington, D.C.

Douglas, M., and A. Wildavsky, 1982. Risk and Culture, University of California Press, Berkeley.

Dravo Engineers, Inc., 1984a. An Evaluation of the Effects of Horizontal and Vertical Emplacement on Mining at the Yucca Mountain Repository Site, SAND83-7443, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Dravo Engineers, Inc., 1984b. Conceptual Operations Report for a Repository at the Yucca Mountain Repository Site, SAND83-7446, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1971. Effects of Noise on Wildlife and Other Animals, NTID300.5, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1974. Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite To Protect Public Health and Welfare With an Adequate Margin of Safety, EPA 550/9-74-004, Washington, D.C.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency), 1977. Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors, AP-42, Third Edition (with Supplements 1-15), Research Triangle Park, N. C.

Fernandez, J. A., and M. D. Freshley, 1984. Repository Sealing Concepts for the Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Project, SAND83-1778, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Frey, J. H., 1981. The MX in Nevada: A Survey of Citizens Perceptions (mimeo), University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Harrill, J. R., 1982. Ground-Water Storage Depletion in Pahrump Valley, Nevada-California, 1962-1975, USGS-OFR-81-635, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Carson City, Nev.

Hebert, J. A., W. L. Rankin, P. G. Brown, C. R. Schuller, R. F. Smith, J. A. Goodnight, and H. E. Lippek, 1978. Nontechnical Issues in Waste Management: Ethical, Institutional, and Political Concerns, PNL-2400, Human Affairs Research Center, Battelle Pacific Northwest Division, Seattle, Wash.

Henningson, Durham and Richardson Sciences, 1980. Environmental Characteristics of Alternative Designated Deployment Areas: Technical Report on Noise, M-X ETR-10, Santa Barbara, Calif.

Hustrulid, W., 1984. Lining Considerations for a Circular Vertical Shaft in Generic Tuff, SAND83-7068, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Jackson, J. L. (comp.), 1984. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations Preliminary Repository Concepts Report, SAND83-1877, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Jackson, J. L., H. F. Gram, K. J. Hong, H. S. Ng, and A. M. Pendergrass, 1984. Preliminary Safety Assessment Study for the Conceptual Design of a Repository in Tuff at Yucca Mountain, SAND83-1504, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Johnson, M., 1984. Letter from M. Johnson (Nye County School District) to M. Rogozen (SAI), June 25, 1984; regarding attendance areas and certified personnel in the Nye County School District.

Johnstone, J. K., R. R. Peters, and P. F. Gnirk, 1984. Unit Evaluation at Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site: Summary Report and Recommendation, SAND83-0372, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Jutze, G., and K. Axetell, 1973. Investigation of Fugitive Dust-Sources, Emissions, and Control, EPA 450/3-74-036a, Vol. I, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Research Triangle Park, N. C.

Knack, M. C., 1980. "MX Issues for Native-American Communities," MX in Nevada, A Humanistic Perspective, F. X. Hartigan (ed.), Nevada Humanities Committee, Reno, pp. 59-66.

Lipman, P. W., and E. J. McKay, 1965. "Geologic Map of the Topopah Spring SW Quadrangle, Nye County, Nevada," U.S. Geological Survey Quadrangle Map GQ-439, Scale 1:24,000, Washington, D.C.

LVMPD (Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department), 1984. Personnel Summary, January 14, 1984, LVMPD Planning Bureau, Las Vegas, (Tabular Material).

MacDougall, H. R. (comp.), 1985. Two-Stage Repository Development at Yucca Mountain: An Engineering Feasibility Study, SAND85-1351 (Rev. 1), Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

McBrien, S. and L. Jones, 1984. Nevada Nuclear Waste Storage Investigations: Socioeconomic Impacts of Constructing a High-Level Waste Repository at Yucca Mountain, SAND84-7201, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Mitchell, R. C., 1984. "Rationality and Irrationality in the Public's Perception of Nuclear Power," in Public Reactions to Nuclear Power: Are There Critical Masses?, W. R. Freudenburg and E. A. Rosa (eds.), Westview Press, Boulder, Colo.

Morales, A. R. (comp.), 1985. Technical Correspondence in Support of the Final Environmental Assessment Document, SAND85-2509, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Murdock, S. H., and F. L. Leistritz, 1983. Methods for Assessing the Socioeconomic Impacts of Large-Scale Resource Developments: Implications for Nuclear Repository Siting, ONWI-266, Office of Nuclear Waste Isolation, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio.

National Research Council, 1984. Social and Economic Aspects of Radioactive Waste Disposal: Considerations for Institutional Management, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

National Safety Council, 1984. Accident Facts, 1984 Edition, Chicago, Ill., pp. 40-71.

Nevada Revised Statutes 459, 1981. Nuclear Affairs, pp. 17797-17819.

Nevada Development Authority, 1984. The Southern Nevada Community Profile, Las Vegas, Nev.

NWPA (Nuclear Waste Policy Act), 1983. "Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982," Public Law 97-425, 42 USC 10101-10226, Washington, D.C.

O'Farrell, T. P., and E. Collins, 1983. 1982 Biotic Survey of Yucca Mountain, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, EGG-10282-2004, EG&G, Inc., Goleta, Calif.

Otway, H. J., D. Maurer, and K. Thomas, 1978. "Nuclear Power: The Question of Public Acceptance," Futures, Vol. 10, pp. 109-118.

Patzer, R. G., S. C. Black, R. F. Grossman, D. D. Smith, and Nuclear Radiation Assessment Division (comps.), 1984. Offsite Environmental Monitoring Report, Radiation Monitoring Around United States Nuclear Test Areas, Calendar Year 1983, EPA-600/4-84-040, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Las Vegas, Nev.

Pippin, L. C. (ed.), 1984. Limited Test Excavations at Selected Archaeological Sites in the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project Area, Southern Nye County, Nevada, Social Sciences Technical Report No. 40, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Pippin, L. C., R. L. Clerico, and R. L. Reno, 1982. An Archaeological Reconnaissance of the NNWSI Yucca Mountain Project Area, Southern Nye County, Nevada, Social Sciences Center Publication No. 28, Desert Research Institute, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

Pradere, P. F., 1983. Letter from P. F. Pradere (State of Nevada, Department of Transportation) to J. Bradbury (SAI), November 17, 1983; data on transportation attached.

Quade, J., and J. V. Tingley, 1983. A Mineral Inventory of the Nevada Test, and Portions of the Nellis Bombing and Gunnery Range, Southern Nye County, Nevada, DOE/NV/10295-1, U.S. Department of Energy, Nevada Operations Office, Las Vegas.

Research and Educational Planning Center, 1984. Nye County Master Education Plan, Phase I, University of Nevada, Reno.

Ryan, L., 1984. Letter from L. Ryan (State of Nevada, Office of Community Services) to D. Shalmy (Clark County Department of Comprehensive Planning), April 5, 1985; transmitting preliminary population forecasts of Nevada counties.

SAIC (Science Applications International Corporation), 1985. High-Level Nuclear Waste Transport and Storage Assessment of Potential Impacts on Tourism in the Las Vegas Area, Las Vegas.

Sandoval, R. P., and G. J. Newton, 1982. A Safety Assessment of Spent-Fuel Transportation Through Urban Regions, SAND81-2147C, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Scott, R. B., and J. Bonk, 1984. Preliminary Geologic Map of Yucca Mountain, Nye County, Nevada, with Geologic Sections, USGS-OFR-84-494, Open-File Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

Sinnock, S., and J. A. Fernandez, 1982. Summary and Conclusions of the NNWSI Area-to-Location Screening Activity, NVO-247, Nevada Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, Las Vegas.

Sinnock, S., Y. T. Lin, and J. P. Brannen, 1984. Preliminary Bounds on the Expected Postclosure Performance of the Yucca Mountain Repository Site, Southern Nevada, SAND84-1492, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Slovic, P., 1976. "Psychological Determinants of Perceived and Acceptable Risk: Implications for Nuclear Waste Management," paper presented at the Conference on Public Policy Issues in Nuclear Waste Management, Chicago, Ill., October 27-29, 1976, Decision Research, Eugene, Oregon.

Slovic, P., B. Fischhoff, and S. Lichtenstein, 1984. "Behavioral Decision Theory Perspectives on Risk and Safety," Acta Psychologica, Vol. 56, pp. 183-203.

Squires, R. R., and R. L. Young, 1984. Flood Potential of Fortymile Wash and Its Principal Southwestern Tributaries, Nevada Test Site, Southern Nevada, USGS-WRI-83-4001, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Carson City, Nev.

State of Nevada, 1983. Air Quality Regulations, Air Pollution Control Law, Title 40, Chapter 445, The Bureau of National Affairs Inc., Washington, D.C.

State of Nevada, 1984. Hazardous Materials, Memorandum of Understanding, Revised November 1984.

State of Nevada, Department of Human Resources, 1983. Radiological Emergency Response Plan, Division of Health, Carson City.

State of Nevada, Department of Transportation, ca.1984. Nevada Map Atlas, Fifth Edition, Carson City, Nev.

State of Nevada, ESD (Employment Security Department), 1984. Nevada Area Labor Review 1984, Economic Developments and 1985 Outlook, Carson City.

State of Nevada, Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, 1980. Report of the Governor's Commission on the Future of Nevada, Carson City.

State of Nevada, NDCNR (Nevada Department of Conservation and Natural Resources), 1982. Water for Southern Nevada, Division of Water Planning, Carson City.

State of Nevada, NSL (Nevada State Library), 1984. Nevada Library Directory and Statistics 1984, Library Development Division, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1982. Nye County, Nevada, Profile, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OCS (Office of Community Services), 1985. Nye County, Nevada Profile, 1985 Edition, Carson City.

State of Nevada, OHPR (Office of Health Planning and Resources), 1983. Utilization Reports: Nevada Hospitals and Long-Term Care Facilities, 1982, Carson City, Nevada.

Stoffle, R. W., M. C. Jake, P. Bunte, and M. J. Evans, 1982. "Southern Paiute Peoples' SIA Responses to Energy Proposals," Indian SIA: The Social Impact Assessment of Rapid Resource Development on Native Peoples, Monograph No. 3, C. C. Geisler, D. Unser, R. Green, and P. West (eds.), Natural Resources Sociology Research Lab, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Taylor, J. M., and S. L. Daniel, 1982. RADTRAN II: Revised Computer Code to Analyze Transportation of Radioactive Material, SAND80-1943, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Thompson, F. L., F. H. Dove, and K. M. Krupka, 1984. Preliminary Upper-Bound Consequence Analysis for a Waste Repository at Yucca Mountain, Nevada, SAND83-7475, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Thordarson, W., 1983. Geohydrologic Data and Test Results from Well J-13, Nevada Test Site, Nye County, Nevada, USGS-WRI-83-4171, Water-Resources Investigations Report, U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo.

UNLV (University of Nevada Las Vegas), 1984. Las Vegas SMSA Study: Community Satisfaction and Educational and Political Attitudes, (computer printout), Department of Sociology, University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

URS (United Research Services), 1977. Air Quality Impacts Due to Construction of LWR Waste Management Facilities, URS 7043-01-01 URS Company, San Mateo, Calif.

Wallace, A., E. M. Romney, and R. B. Hunter, 1980. "The Challenge of a Desert: Revegetation of Disturbed Desert Lands," Soil-Plant-Animal Relationships Bearing on Revegetation and Land Reclamation in Nevada Deserts, Great Basin Naturalist Memoirs No. 4., Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah, pp. 216-255.

White, W. T., B. Malamud, and J. E. Nixon, 1975. Socioeconomic Impacts of the Second Stage of the Southern Nevada Water Project and Its Alternatives, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nev.

Wilmot, E. L., J. D. McClure, and R. E. Luna, 1981. Report on a Workshop on Transportation Accident Scenarios Involving Spent Fuel, May 6-8, 1980, SAND80-2012, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, N. Mex.

Young, R. A., 1972. Water Supply for the Nuclear Rocket Development Station at the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission's Nevada Test Site, USGS-WSP-1938, Water-Supply Paper, U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.

CODES AND REGULATIONS

10 CFR Part 20 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 10, "Energy," Part 20, "Standards for Protection Against Radiation," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

10 CFR Part 60 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 10, "Energy," Part 60, "Disposal of High-Level Radioactive Wastes in Geologic Repositories," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

10 CFR Part 961 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1985. Title 10, "Energy," Part 961, "Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High Level Radioactive Waste," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

40 CFR Part 191 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1985. Title 40, "Protection of Environment," Part 191, "Environmental Standards for the Management and Disposal of Spent or Nuclear Fuel, High-Level and Transuranic Radioactive Wastes: Final Rule," Federal Register Vol. 50, No. 182, September 19, 1985.

40 CFR Part 201 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 40, "Protection of Environment," Part 201, "Noise Emission Standards for Transportation Equipment: Interstate Rail Carriers," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

40 CFR Part 50 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 40, "Protection of Environment," Part 50, "National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

49 CFR Part 171 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 49, "Transportation," Part 171, "General Information, Regulations, and Definitions," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

49 CFR Part 177 (Code of Federal Regulations), 1983. Title 49, "Transportation," Part 177, "Carriage by Public Highway," U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

☆ U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1986-153-333